POEMS OF OVID

SELECTIONS



MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

EDITED BY

JOHN COPELAND KIRTLAND, JR.
Professor of Latin in The Phillips Exeter Academy

·The M Co·



AUGUSTUS AND THE GODDESS ROMA

(The Vienna Cameo)

Macmillan's Latin Series

THE POEMS OF OVID

SELECTIONS

EDITED BY

CHARLES WESLEY BAIN

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES IN SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE
AND RECENTLY HEAD-MASTER OF THE SEWANEE GRAMMAR
SCHOOL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE SOUTH

Publius

New York
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.
1902

Set up and electrotyped September, 1902.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

VIRO AMICISSIMO

B. LAWTON WIGGINS A.M. LEGG. D.

PROCANCELLARIO

UNIVERSITATIS MERIDIANAE

HUNC LIBELLUM DEDICAT

CAROLUS BAIN

PREFACE

If any justification is needed for sending forth another edition of selections from the writings of Ovid, it will be found, I trust, in the growing demand for some easier poetry than Vergil's in the earlier years of Latin reading. The *Metamorphoses* of Ovid, bright and simple as they are, crowded with myth and fable that ever attract and hold the attention of the young, are peculiarly suitable for use in the schools, and offer excellent preparation for the more arduous work to come. Indeed, no simpler poetry for this period can be found, and it is earnestly to be hoped that Ovid will become more and more popular and thus let Vergil assume his proper place later in the course. Vergil is more difficult, and a much surer knowledge of the Latin tongue is needed to appreciate his stately and finished verse, not to speak of the maturer intellect necessary to grasp the meaning and content of so great an epic.

This edition, intended primarily for the use of schools, consists of about three thousand verses carefully annotated and about one thousand verses for rapid reading, with brief notes at the bottom of the page. In the belief that the *Metamorphoses* are best adapted for an introduction to Latin verse, the selections therefrom, which form the greater part of the book, are put first, and are more fully anno-

tated than the selections from the other writings. The notes are concise and, it is hoped, as few as possible for elucidating knotty points. Help is given not merely in explanation of grammatical matters, but also in the interpretation of the myths, while special attention is called to the meaning of the Latin word-order, and frequent aid is given for making a correct and fluent English rendering. As aids to the study of verse, a brief summary of the general laws of quantity and scansion is given in the introduction, together with copious exercises, and the quantity of all long vowels is indicated in the earlier selections.

Special attention is called to the selections for rapid or sight reading and the carefully prepared word-groups. It is earnestly hoped that here at least the pupil will work out the meaning in the Latin word-order before resorting to translation. Translation is difficult, reading comparatively easy, and the art of reading Latin in the word-order of the Romans once acquired will be a never-failing pleasure throughout life. To this end, constant use should be made of the word-groups. The root and meaning at the head of each group should be firmly fixed in the memory when first consulted, and later reference thereto should be rather for the association of words. A little slowness here and an earnest effort to master the groups will smooth the way for a more rapid and pleasant advance in the future. It is surprising how quickly one's vocabulary increases and how much more rapid and accurate is one's progress when the root-words of a language are at one's command.

The text is that of Riese, with a few changes necessary to adapt certain passages to school use and an almost complete change in punctuation and capitalization. Constant use has been made of the standard German editions with notes, and of the American editions of Kelsey, and Allen and Greenough. The *Wörterbuch* of Siebelis has also been very helpful. Lewis' *Elementary Latin Dictionary* is the basis for the marking of the quantity of vowels, and has also been of considerable help in the preparation of the vocabulary. I desire especially to acknowledge the kindness of Mr. Albertus T. Dudley of Noble and Greenough's School, Boston, who has selected the illustrations; of Mr. Thomas J. Kiernan of the Harvard College Library, and Miss J. Reid and Mr. J. R. McDonald of The Macmillan Company, who have also assisted in this work; also of Mr. Barss for permission to use two cuts from his Nepos. In conclusion, I take pleasure in cordially acknowledging my deepest obligations to the editor-in-chief of this series, Mr. John C. Kirtland, Jr., who has been untiring in his efforts to make the book consistent and accurate, and has rendered much assistance by his many valuable suggestions.

CHARLES W. BAIN

COLUMBIA, S.C.
April 9, 1902

CONTENTS

ILLUSTRATIONS

THE POEMS OF OVID

INTRODUCTION

I. LIFE AND WRITINGS OF OVID

Ovid's full name in Latin is Publius Ovidius Nasō. He was born at Sulmo (now Solmona) in the country of the Peligni on the 21st day of March, 43 B.C. He was the son of a wealthy Roman knight of old and distinguished lineage. His father brought him, while yet a boy, to Rome to be educated, and he was placed under the care of Porcius Latro and Arellius Fuscus, two of the most eminent rhetoricians then living. Rhetorical study did not, however, appeal to Ovid, who felt within himself a true poetic instinct. This instinct his father despised, and sedulously strove to crush out, while he made use of every means to force his son to become a lawyer. Ovid, however, was born a poet, and the nature of the boy was too strong to be overcome. He did, indeed, try to gratify his father's wishes and actually declaimed, but we are told that his oratorical efforts were merely poems couched in the language of prose. As was the custom of wealthy young Romans of his time, Ovid went to Greece to complete his studies; while abroad, he also travelled in Asia Minor, ever adding to his store of knowledge of mythology, whence he was to draw so much for

future poems. When he returned to Rome, he entered public life, in accordance with his father's wishes, and filled some of the lower offices, but politics became daily more distasteful to him. Having given up all political aspiration, he joined himself to a coterie of poets about Rome, and became especially intimate with the great elegiac poet, Propertius.

Ovid was thrice married. His first and second marriages were unfortunate, and resulted in divorce. His third marriage was more fortunate. This time he married a noble widow with high connections at court; she seems to have been very fond of him and to have had a great deal of influence over him, and she clung closely to him in his bitterest misfortune. Ovid was certainly very much attached to her, and speaks of her in terms of the highest praise and tenderest affection. He was also very fond of his daughter, Perilla, who inherited her father's poetic talent, and to whom he wrote the letter which is given in this selection of his poems. His life was passing in tranquil happiness when suddenly, without a word of warning, he was banished by Augustus to Tomi on the Black Sea, near the mouth of the Danube, a most dreary place for one who was so utterly dependent upon the luxurious society of Rome for his every pleasure. Ovid tells us his banishment was due to an error on his part, but to no crime. He and his friends begged incessantly for his pardon, but the emperor was inexorable; and even after the death of Augustus, Tiberius could not be prevailed upon to

recall the exile. He was, therefore, compelled to spend the rest of his life at Tomi, where he died in 17 or 18 A.D.

Ovid is a charming and graceful poet, full of keen wit, and possessing preëminently the ability to tell a good story, but superficial and frivolous. He rarely bores his reader, though he is sometimes wordy and diffuse; his poetry charms, but does not stir deeply, for Ovid was lacking in those characteristics that produce a deep impression upon men. His smooth and fluent verse, however, together with his power of entertaining, have made him a favorite poet for many generations.

The extant works of Ovid are as follows: —

Amores (*Loves*), in three books, consisting of forty-nine elegies, which sketch the amatory side of the poet's life.

Heroides (*Heroines*), twenty-one love-letters represented as written by heroines to their absent lovers or husbands; several of these are now generally supposed to have been written by some imitator of Ovid.

De Medicamine Faciei (*The Use of Cosmetics*), of which only a fragment of one hundred lines has reached us, addressed to women, and giving advice on the art of the toilet.

Ars Amatoria (*The Art of Love*), in three books (the first two books addressed to men, and the third to women), treating of the successful ways of winning love, and of retaining it when once won.

Remedia Amoris (*Cures of Love*), a sort of appendix

to the *Art of Love*, and treating of the methods of conquering a love not returned.

Metamorphoses (*Transformations*), in fifteen books, a valuable collection of the fables of ancient mythology. This poem was scarcely completed when the heavy doom of banishment fell upon the poet. In a fit of desperation Ovid burned it with some other poems, but fortunately he had circulated among his friends some copies, from which a transcription was made, and thus his greatest work was preserved to the world.

Fasti (*Calendar*), treating of the Roman festivals and their origin, with a description of their celebration. The plan of this work contemplated a book for each month of the year, but only six books were completed.

Tristia (*Laments*), in five books, addressed to Augustus, Ovid's family, and his friends.

Epistulæ ex Ponto (*Letters from Pontus*), in four books, of like character with the *Tristia*, from which they differ only in having the epistolary form.

Ibis, imitated from a like-named poem by Callimachus, and consisting of imprecations called down upon a faithless friend at Rome; it is written in the obscure style of the Alexandrian poets.

Halieutica (*The Art of Fishing*), treating of the fish in the Black Sea.

Books for Parallel Reading

Ovid and His Art

Browne: *History of Roman Classical Literature* (pp. 307–317).
Church: *Ancient Classics for English Readers: Ovid.*

CRUTTWELL: *History of Roman Literature* (pp. 305–311).
MACKAIL: *Latin Literature* (pp. 132–144).
MIDDLETON-MILLS: *Students' Companion to Latin Authors* (pp. 200–213).
SELLAR: *Roman Poets of the Augustan Age: Horace and the Elegiac Poets* (Ch. V).
SIMCOX: *History of Latin Literature* (Vol. I, pp. 325–362).
TEUFFEL: *History of Roman Literature* (Vol. I, pp. 492–508).
TYRRELL: *Latin Poetry* (pp. 123–125).

Mythology

BULFINCH: *The Age of Fable.*
COLLIGNON: *Manual of Mythology.*
D'OOGE: *Helps to the Study of Classical Mythology.*
DURUY: *History of Rome.*
GAYLEY: *Classic Myths.*
GUERBER: *Myths of Greece and Rome.*
HARRINGTON-TOLMAN: *Greek and Roman Mythology.*
HAWTHORNE: *Wonder-Book* and *Tanglewood Tales.*
HOMER: *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, translated by Bryant.
IHNE: *Early Rome.*
KEIGHTLEY: *Mythology of Ancient Greece and Italy.*
KELSEY: *Outlines of Greek and Roman Mythology.*
KINGSLEY: *The Heroes: or, Greek Fairy Tales for my Children.*
LOWELL: *Jason's Quest.*
MORRIS: *Epic of Hades.*
MORRIS: *Life and Death of Jason.*
MURRAY: *Manual of Mythology.*
PECK: *Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities.*
SEEMANN: *Mythology of Greece and Rome.*
SEYFFERT: *Dictionary of Classical Antiquities.*
SMITH: *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.*
SWINBURNE: *Atalanta in Calydon.*
VERGIL: *Æneid*, translated by Conington.

II. SCANSION

Ancient versification was a matter of quantity. To be able to read Latin poetry with pleasure one must pronounce correctly, and to pronounce correctly one must know and carefully observe the quantities of the syllables. Any one who can pronounce Latin fairly well and can read with intelligence Longfellow's *Evangeline* will have little trouble in mastering Ovid's verse.

The poems of Ovid are written in dactylic meters. The *hexameter* (*i.e.* a verse of six *measures* or *feet*), the meter of Homer and Vergil, is used in the *Metamorphoses* and *Halieutica;* in his other works the hexameter alternates with the so-called *pentameter* (*i.e.* a verse of five *measures* or *feet*), forming the *Elegiac Distich.*

The basis of all dactylic meters is the *dactyl,* composed of one long and two short syllables (expressed — ◡ ◡). Now, by quantity we mean the time it takes to pronounce a syllable. The unit of measurement is the short syllable (marked ◡); the long syllable (marked —) takes just twice as long in pronunciation as the short. Since, therefore, the long syllable is twice as long as the short, it is obvious that two short syllables equal one long; and hence we may expect to find a *spondee,* composed of two long syllables (expressed — —), used instead of the dactyl. So instead of a foot of three syllables, one long and two short, we often have a foot of two long syllables. The fifth

foot of the hexameter is commonly a dactyl; when a spondee is found in this foot, the verse is called a *spondaic verse.* The sixth foot is always considered a spondee. But the slight pause at the end of the verse makes it possible for a short syllable to stand here. The final syllable is therefore called *syllaba anceps* (*doubtful syllable*). The syllables of a metrical foot may belong to one or more words. The constitution of the hexameter may, then, be represented thus: —

— ◡̄◡ | — ◡̄◡ | — ◡̄◡ | — ◡̄◡ | — ◡̄◡ | — ⏓

Scansion is the division of a verse into its metrical feet; hence to scan a verse, we must know the quantity of the syllables composing each word. The rules of quantity can be found in any Latin grammar. Some technical terms of prosody will be treated here.

The long hexameter must have some place where the reader may pause to catch his breath. There are two kinds of pauses, the *Caesura* and the *Diaeresis.* A Caesura occurs when a word ends *within* a foot:

sponte ‖ su|ā ‖ sine | lēge ‖ fi|dem ‖ rēc|tumque ‖ co|lēbat.

The caesural pauses are here marked by double lines. The feet are separated by single lines: **sponte su** is a foot, because the three syllables fill out the requirements of the dactyl; again, **dem rēc** is a foot, because its two syllables fill out the requirements of a spondee. It will be seen that a caesura may fall after a long syllable (— ‖ ◡ ◡ or — ‖ —), or after the first short syllable of the dactyl (— ◡ ‖ ◡). When a caesura falls after the long syllable, it is called *Strong* or *Masculine* Caesura; when

it falls after a short syllable, it is called *Weak* or *Feminine* or *Trochaic* Caesura. We may have a caesura whenever a word ends within a foot, but the caesura which most commonly coincides with a rhetorical pause is the *semiquinaria* or *penthemimeral*, the strong caesura in the third foot: —

cum subitō iuvenis pedibus tellūre repulsā.

Next in importance is the *semiseptenaria* or *hephthemimeral*, the strong caesura in the fourth foot, which is often accompanied by the *semiternaria* or *trihemimeral*, the strong caesura of the second foot: —

nōn galeae, nōn ēnsis erant; sine mīlitis ūsū.

If the semiternaria fails, a weak caesura of the second foot occurs as the secondary caesura. Sometimes a weak caesura of the third foot is found.

A *Diaeresis* occurs when a word and a foot end together: —

cessantem vīdit, nōn Hesperus; illa duābus.

Here diaeresis occurs after **Hesperus.** Diaeresis after the third foot, especially if this be a spondee, is most carefully avoided.

Elision is the loss or slurring in pronunciation of a final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel or with *h*: —

terraque rāsa sonat squāmīs, quīque hālitus exit.

Ecthlipsis is the loss or slurring in pronunciation of a final *m* with a preceding short vowel before a word beginning with a vowel or with *h*: —

nōndum caesa suīs, peregrīnum ut vīseret orbem.

Here *um* in **peregrīnum** is slurred, if pronounced at all, before **ut**.

By *hiatus* is meant the failure of elision when a final vowel is kept in pronunciation before a word beginning with another vowel or with *h*. This is generally avoided by Ovid, who, as a rule, allows hiatus only when the final long vowel or diphthong is shortened. This is called *semi-hiatus:* —

> **verba lo|cus. || Dic|tōque "Va|lē, || Vale," | inquit et | Ēchō.**

The final syllable of the second **vale** is not elided, but *ē* becomes *ĕ*.

Synapheia is the elision of a final syllable in one verse before the initial vowel of the following verse: —

> **perque vi|ās vī|diss^{e} homi|num || simu|lācra fe|rārum|qu^{e}**
> **in sili|c^{em} ex ip|sīs || vī|sā con|versa Me|dūsā.**

The first verse has an extra syllable, **que**, which is elided before **in** of the following verse. The verse which has the extra syllable is called a *hypermeter.*

Synizesis is the pronunciation of two separate vowels as one syllable: **dehinc, deinde** (both pronounced as dissyllables); *omnya* for **omnia**.

Each foot may be divided into *thesis* (the first long syllable) and *arsis* (the second long syllable of a spondee or the two short syllables of a dactyl). The prominence of the thesis of a foot is known as *ictus*. Ictus is commonly treated as a rhythmical *accent*, and so marked: —

> **aúrea | príma sa|t^{a} ést || ae|tās, quae | víndice | núllō.**

EXERCISE IN SCANSION

The first selection of this book is here given in full, with indication of long vowels, elision, principal caesuras, and feet, the number of each foot in the verse being marked under the vowel of its thesis: —

Aurea prīma ‖ sat^{a} est aetās, ‖ quae vindice nūllō,
1 2 3 4 5 6
sponte suā, ‖ sine lēge fidem ‖ rēctumque colēbat.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Poena metusq^{ue} aberant; ‖ nec verba minantia fīxō
1 2 3 4 5 6
aere legēbantur, ‖ nec supplex turba timēbat
1 2 3 4 5 6
iūdicis ōra suī, ‖ sed erant sine vindice tūtī.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Nōndum caesa suīs, ‖ peregrīn^{um} ut vīseret orbem,
1 2 3 4 5 6
montibus in liquidās ‖ pīnus dēscenderat undās;
1 2 3 4 5 6
nūllaque mortālēs ‖ praeter sua lītora nōrant.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Nōndum praecipitēs ‖ cingēbant oppida fossae;
1 2 3 4 5 6
nōn tuba dērēctī, ‖ nōn aeris cornua flexī,
1 2 3 4 5 6
nōn galeae, ‖ nōn ēnsis erat; ‖ sine mīlitis ūsū
1 2 3 4 5 6
mollia sēcūrae ‖ peragēbant ōtia gentēs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Ipsa quoq^{ue} immūnis ‖ rāstrōq^{ue} intācta nec ūllīs
1 2 3 4 5 6
saucia vōmeribus ‖ per sē dabat omnia tellūs;
1 2 3 4 5 6
contentīque cibīs ‖ nūllō cōgente creātīs
1 2 3 4 5 6
arbuteōs fētūs ‖ montānaque frāga legēbant
1 2 3 4 5 6
cornaq^{ue} et in dūrīs ‖ haerentia mōra rubētīs,
1 2 3 4 5 6
et quae dēciderant ‖ patulā Iovis arbore glandīs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Vēr erat aeternum, ‖ placidīque tepentibus aurīs
1 2 3 4 5 6

mulcēbant zephyrī || nātōs sine sēmine flōrēs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Mox etiam frūgēs || tellūs inarāta ferēbat,
1 2 3 4 5 6
nec renovātus ager || gravidīs cānēbat aristīs;
1 2 3 4 5 6
flūmina iam lactis, || iam flūmina nectaris ībant,
1 2 3 4 5 6
flāvaque dē viridī || stīllābant īlice mella.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Postquam Sāturnō || tenebrōs[a] in Tartara missō
1 2 3 4 5 6
sub Iove mundus erat, || subiit argentea prōlēs,
1 2 3 4 5 6
aurō dēterior, || fulvō pretiōsior aere.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Iuppiter antīquī || contrāxit tempora vēris,
1 2 3 4 5 6
perq^{ue} hiemēs aestūsq^{ue} || et inaequālīs autumnōs
1 2 3 4 5 6
et breve vēr spatiīs || exēgit quattuor annum.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Tum prīmum siccīs || āēr fervōribus ūstus
1 2 3 4 5 6
canduit, et ventīs || glaciēs astricta pependit.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Tum prīmum subiēre domūs. || Domus antra fuērunt
1 2 3 4 5 6
et dēnsī fruticēs || et vinctae cortice virgae.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Sēmina tum prīmum || longīs Cereālia sulcīs
1 2 3 4 5 6
obruta sunt, || pressīque iugō || gemuēre iuvencī.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Tertia post illam || successit aēnea prōlēs,
1 2 3 4 5 6
saevior ingeniīs || et ad horrida prōmptior arma,
1 2 3 4 5 6
nōn scelerāta tamen. || Dē dūr^{o} est ūltima ferrō.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Prōtinus inrūpit || vēnae pēiōris in aevum
1 2 3 4 5 6
omne nefās; || fūgēre pudor || vērumque fidēsque,
1 2 3 4 5 6
in quōrum subiēre locum || fraudēsque dolīque
1 2 3 4 5 6

īnsidiaeq^{ue} et vīs ‖ et amor scelerātus habendī.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Vēla dabant ventīs ‖ (nec adhūc bene nōverat illōs
1 2 3 4 5 6
nāvita), ‖ quaeque diū steterant ‖ in montibus altīs,
1 2 3 4 5 6
fluctibus īgnōtīs ‖ īnsultāvēre carīnae.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Commūnemque prius ‖ ceu lūmina sōlis et aurās
1 2 3 4 5 6
cautus humum longō ‖ sīgnāvit līmite mēnsor.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Nec tantum segetēs ‖ alimentaque dēbita dīves
1 2 3 4 5 6
pōscēbātur humus, ‖ sed it^{um} est in vīscera terrae;
1 2 3 4 5 6
quāsque recondiderat ‖ Stygiīsq^{ue} admōverat umbrīs
1 2 3 4 5 6
effodiuntur opēs, ‖ inrītāmenta malōrum.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Iamque nocēns ferrum ‖ ferrōque nocentius aurum
1 2 3 4 5 6
prōdierat; ‖ prōdit bellum, ‖ quod pūgnat utrōque,
1 2 3 4 5 6
sanguineāque manū ‖ crepitantia concutit arma.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Vīvitur ex raptō. ‖ Nōn hospes ab hospite tūtus,
1 2 3 4 5 6
nōn socer ā generō; ‖ frātrum quoque grātia rār^{a} est.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Imminet exitiō ‖ vir coniugis, ‖ illa marītī;
1 2 3 4 5 6
lūrida terribilēs ‖ miscent aconīta novercae;
1 2 3 4 5 6
fīlius ante diem ‖ patriōs inquīrit in annōs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Vīcta iacet pietās, ‖ et Virgō caede madentīs,
1 2 3 4 5 6
ūltima caelestum, ‖ terrās Astraea relīquit.
1 2 3 4 5 6

By omitting the arsis of the third and sixth feet of the dactylic hexameter, we get the so-called dactylic *pentameter*. In the first half of the verse the spondee

may be substituted for the dactyl in any foot, but in the second half no substitution is allowed. There is a fixed diaeresis in the middle of the verse, and usually a caesura in the second foot. The following shows the forms allowed in this verse:—

— ◡̄◡ | — ◡̄◡ | — ‖ — ◡◡ | — ◡◡ | —

The pentameter alternates with the hexameter to form the *elegiac distich*, the meter used by Ovid in most of his works.

EXERCISE IN SCANSION

Selection xxiv of this book is here given in full for practice in scanning the elegiac distich:—

Forsitan et quaerās ‖ cūr sit locus ille Lupercal,
1 2 3 4 5 6
quaeve diem ‖ tālī ‖ nōmine causa notet.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Silvia Vestālis ‖ caelestia sēmina partū
1 2 3 4 5 6
ēdiderat, ‖ patruō ‖ rēgna tenente suō.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Is iubet auferrī ‖ parvōs ‖ et in amne necārī.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Quid facis? ‖ Ex istīs ‖ Rōmulus alter erit!
1 2 3 4 5 6
Iūssa recūsantēs ‖ peragunt lacrimōsa ministrī,
1 2 3 4 5 6
flent tamen, et geminōs ‖ in loca iūssa ferunt.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Albula, quem Tiberim ‖ mersus Tiberīnus in undīs
1 2 3 4 5 6
reddidit, hībernīs ‖ forte tumēbat aquīs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Hīc, ubi nunc ‖ fora sunt, ‖ lintrīs errāre vidērēs,
1 2 3 4 5 6
quāque iacent vallēs, ‖ Māxime Circe, tuae.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Hūc ubi vēnērunt, ‖ neque enim prōcēdere possunt
1 2 3 4 5 6

longius, ex illīs ‖ ūnus et alter ait:
1 2 3 4 5 6
"At quam sunt similēs! ‖ At quam fōrmōsus uterque!
1 2 3 4 5
Plūs tamen ex illīs ‖ iste vigōris habet.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Sī genus arguitur voltū, ‖ nisi fallit imāgō,
1 2 3 4 5 6
nēscio quem vōbīs ‖ suspicer esse deum."
1 2 3 4 5 6
"At sī quis vestrae ‖ deus esset ‖ orīginis auctor,
1 2 3 4 5 6
in tam praecipitī ‖ tempore ferret opem."
1 2 3 4 5 6
"Ferret opem certē, ‖ sī nōn ope māter egēret,
1 2 3 4 5 6
quae fact^{a} est ūnō ‖ māter et orba diē.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Nāta simul, ‖ moritūra simul, ‖ simul īte sub undās
1 2 3 4 5 6
corpora!" Dēsierat, ‖ dēposuitque sinū.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Vāgierunt ‖ ambō pariter. ‖ Sēnsisse putārēs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Hī redeunt ūdīs ‖ in sua tēcta genīs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Sustinet impositōs ‖ summā cavus alveus undā.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Heu quantum fātī ‖ parva tabella tulit!
1 2 3 4 5 6
Alveus in līmō ‖ silvīs appulsus opācīs
1 2 3 4 5 6
paulātim fluviō ‖ dēficiente sedet.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Arbor erat. ‖ Remanent vestīgia, ‖ quaeque vocātur
1 2 3 4 5 6
Rūmina nunc fīcus, ‖ Rōmula fīcus erat.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Vēnit ad expositōs ‖ (mīrum!) ‖ lupa fēta gemellōs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Quis crēdat puerīs ‖ nōn nocuisse feram?
1 2 3 4 5 6
Nōn nocuisse par^{um} est; ‖ prōdest quoque. Quōs lupa nūtrit,
1 2 3 4 5 6

perdere cōgnātae ‖ sustinuēre manūs!
1 2 3 4 5 6
Cōnstitit et caudā ‖ tenerīs blandītur alumnīs,
1 2 3 4 5 6
et fingit linguā ‖ corpora bīna suā.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Mārte satōs scīrēs. ‖ Timor abfuit, ūbera dūcunt,
1 2 3 4 5 6
nec sibi prōmissī ‖ lactis aluntur ope.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Illa locō ‖ nōmen fēcit, ‖ locus ipse Lupercīs.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Māgna datī nūtrīx ‖ praemia lactis habet.
1 2 3 4 5 6

SELECTIONS FROM OVID

I. THE FOUR AGES

Golden Age

Aurea prīma sata est aetās, quae vindice nūllō,
sponte suā, sine lēge fidem rēctumque colēbat.
Poena metusque aberant; nec verba minantia fīxō
aere legēbantur, nec supplex turba timēbat
iūdicis ōra suī, sed erant sine vindice tūtī.
Nōndum caesa suīs, peregrīnum ut vīseret orbem,
montibus in liquidās pīnus dēscenderat undās;
nūllaque mortālēs praeter sua lītora nōrant.
Nōndum praecipitēs cingēbant oppida fossae;
nōn tuba dērēctī, nōn aeris cornua flexī,
nōn galeae, nōn ēnsis erat; sine mīlitis ūsū
mollia sēcūrae peragēbant ōtia gentēs.
Ipsa quoque immūnis rāstrōque intācta nec ūllīs
saucia vōmeribus per sē dabat omnia tellūs;
contentīque cibīs nūllō cōgente creātīs
arbuteōs fētūs montānaque frāga legēbant
cornaque et in dūrīs haerentia mōra rubētīs,
et quae dēciderant patulā Iovis arbore glandīs.
Vēr erat aeternum, placidīque tepentibus aurīs
mulcēbant zephyrī nātōs sine sēmine flōrēs.
Mox etiam frūgēs tellūs inarāta ferēbat,
nec renovātus ager gravidīs cānēbat aristīs;

flūmina iam lactis, iam flūmina nectaris ībant,
flāvaque dē viridī stīllābant īlice mella.

Silver Age

Postquam Sāturnō tenebrōsa in Tartara missō
sub Iove mundus erat, subiit argentea prōlēs,
aurō dēterior, fulvō pretiōsior aere.
Iuppiter antīquī contrāxit tempora vēris,
perque hiemēs aestūsque et inaequālīs autumnōs
et breve vēr spatiīs exēgit quattuor annum.
Tum prīmum siccīs āēr fervōribus ūstus
canduit, et ventīs glaciēs astricta pependit.
Tum prīmum subiēre domūs. Domus antra fuērunt
et dēnsī fruticēs et vinctae cortice virgae.
Sēmina tum prīmum longīs Cereālia sulcīs
obruta sunt, pressīque iugō gemuēre iuvencī.

Bronze and iron Ages

Tertia post illās successit aēnea prōlēs,
saevior ingeniīs et ad horrida prōmptior arma,
nōn scelerāta tamen. Dē dūrō est ūltima ferrō.
Prōtinus inrūpit vēnae pēiōris in aevum
omne nefās; fūgēre pudor vērumque fidēsque,
in quōrum subiēre locum fraudēsque dolīque
īnsidiaeque et vīs et amor scelerātus habendī.
Vēla dabat ventīs (nec adhūc bene nōverat illōs
nāvita), quaeque diū steterant in montibus altīs,
fluctibus īgnōtīs īnsultāvēre carīnae.
Commūnemque prius ceu lūmina sōlis et aurās,
cautus humum longō sīgnāvit līmite mēnsor.
Nec tantum segetēs alimentaque dēbita dīves
pōscēbātur humus, sed itum est in vīscera terrae;
quāsque recondiderat Stygiīsque admōverat umbrīs
effodiuntur opēs, inrītāmenta malōrum.

Iamque nocēns ferrum ferrōque nocentius aurum
prōdierat; prōdit Bellum, quod pūgnat utrōque,
sanguineāque manū crepitantia concutit arma.
Vīvitur ex raptō. Nōn hospes ab hospite tūtus,
nōn socer ā generō; frātrum quoque grātia rāra est.
Imminet exitiō vir coniugis, illa marītī;
lūrida terribilēs miscent aconīta novercae;
fīlius ante diem patriōs inquīrit in annōs.
Victa iacet pietās; et virgō caede madentīs,
ūltima caelestum, terrās Astraea relīquit.

War and other Evils

II. THE FLOOD

Jove's Words approved

Dicta Iovis pars vōce probant stimulōsque frementī
adiciunt, aliī partīs adsēnsibus implent.
Est tamen hūmānī generis iactūra dolōrī
omnibus, et quae sit terrae mortālibus orbae
fōrma futūra rogant; quis sit lātūrus in ārās
tūra; ferīsne paret populandās trādere terrās.
Tālia quaerentīs, sibi enim fore cētera cūrae,
rēx superūm trepidāre vetat, subolemque priōrī
dissimilem populō prōmittit orīgine mīrā.

Jove fears to burn the World

Iamque erat in tōtās sparsūrus fulmina terrās.
Sed timuit, nē forte sacer tot ab īgnibus aethēr
conciperet flammās, longusque ārdēsceret axis.
Esse quoque in fātīs reminīscitur, adfore tempus
quō mare, quō tellūs correptaque rēgia caelī
ārdeat et mundī mōlēs operōsa labōret.

Tēla repōnuntur manibus fabricāta Cyclōpum.
Poena placet dīversa, genus mortāle sub undīs
perdere et ex omnī nimbōs dēmittere caelō.



SMITHY OF THE CYCLOPES
(Relief)

Wet-winged Notus flies forth

Prōtinus Aeoliīs Aquilōnem claudit in antrīs,
et quaecumque fugant inductās flāmina nūbīs,
ēmittitque Notum. Madidīs Notus ēvolat ālīs,
terribilem piceā tēctus cālīgine vultum;
barba gravis nimbīs, cānīs fluit unda capillīs,
fronte sedent nebulae, rōrant pennaeque sinūsque.
Utque manū lātē pendentia nūbila pressit,
fit fragor; hinc dēnsī funduntur ab aethere nimbī.
Nūntia Iūnōnis variōs indūta colōrēs

concipit Īris aquās alimentaque nūbibus adfert.
Sternuntur segetēs et dēplōrāta colōnīs
vōta iacent, longīque perit labor inritus annī.
  Nec caelō contenta suō est Iovis īra, sed illum
caeruleus frāter iuvat auxiliāribus undīs.
Convocat hīc Amnīs. Quī postquam tēcta tyrannī
intrāvēre suī, "Nōn est hortāmine longō
nunc," ait, "ūtendum. Vīrīs effundite vestrās
(sic opus est); aperīte domōs ac mōle remōtā
flūminibus vestrīs tōtās immittite habēnās."
Iusserat. Hī redeunt ac fontibus ōra relaxant,
et dēfrēnātō volvuntur in aequora cursū.
Ipse tridente suō terram percussit; at illa
intremuit mōtūque viās patefēcit aquārum.
Exspatiāta ruunt per apertōs flūmina campōs,
cumque satīs arbusta simul pecudēsque virōsque
tēctaque cumque suīs rapiunt penetrālia sacrīs.
Sī qua domus mānsit potuitque resistere tantō
indēiecta malō, culmen tamen altior hūius
unda tegit, pressaeque latent sub gurgite turrēs.
Iamque mare et tellūs nūllum discrīmen habēbant;
omnia pontus erant. Deerant quoque lītora pontō.
Occupat hīc collem; cumbā sedet alter aduncā
et dūcit rēmōs illīc ubi nūper arārat.
Ille suprā segetēs aut mersae culmina vīllae
nāvigat, hīc summā piscem dēprēndit in ulmō.
Fīgitur in viridī, sī fors tulit, ancora prātō,
aut subiecta terunt curvae vīnēta carīnae.
Et modo quā gracilēs grāmen carpsēre capellae,
nunc ibi dēfōrmēs pōnunt sua corpora phōcae.

Neptune aids his Brother

Earth is obliterated

Mīrantur sub aquā lūcōs urbīsque domōsque
Nēreïdes; silvāsque tenent delphīnes, et altīs
incursant rāmīs agitātaque rōbora pulsant.
Nat lupus inter ovīs, fulvōs vehit unda leōnēs,
unda vehit tigrīs; nec vīrēs fulminis aprō,
crūra nec ablātō prōsunt vēlōcia cervō.
Quaesītīsque diū terrīs ubi sistere posset,
in mare lassātīs volucris vaga dēcidit ālīs.
Obruerat tumulōs immēnsa licentia pontī,
pulsābantque novī montāna cacūmina fluctūs.
Māxima pars undā rapitur; quibus unda pepercit,
illōs longa domant inopī iēiūnia victū.

III. DEUCALION AND PYRRHA

Two saved

Sēparat Āoniōs Oetaeīs Phōcis ab arvīs,
terra ferāx, dum terra fuit; sed tempore in illō
pars maris et lātus subitārum campus aquārum.
Mōns ibi verticibus petit arduus astra duōbus,
nōmine Parnāsus, superantque cacūmina nūbīs.
Hīc ubi Deucaliōn (nam cētera tēxerat aequor)
cum cōnsorte torī parvā rate vectus adhaesit,
Cōrycidas nymphās et nūmina montis adōrant,
fātidicamque Themin, quae tunc ōrācla tenēbat.
Nōn illō melior quisquam nec amantior aequī
vir fuit, aut illā metuentior ūlla deōrum.

Iuppiter ut liquidīs stāgnāre palūdibus orbem,
et superesse virum dē tot modo mīlibus ūnum,

et superesse videt dē tot modo mīlibus ūnam,
innocuōs ambōs, cultōrēs nūminis ambōs,
nūbila disiēcit, nimbīsque aquilōne remōtīs
et caelō terrās ostendit et aethera terrīs.
Nec maris īra manet, positōque tricuspide tēlō
mulcet aquās rēctor pelagī, suprāque profundum
exstantem atque umerōs innātō mūrice tēctum



NEPTUNE AND TRITON
(Relief)

Triton sounds his Horn

caeruleum Trītōna vocat, conchaeque sonantī
īnspīrāre iubet, fluctūsque et flūmina sīgnō
iam revocāre datō. Cava būcina sūmitur illī
tortilis, in lātum quae turbine crēscit ab īmō, —
būcina, quae mediō concēpit ubi āera pontō,

lītora vōce replet sub utrōque iacentia Phoebō.

The Waters hear and obey

Tunc quoque, ut ōra deī madidā rōrantia barbā
contigit et cecinit iūssōs īnflāta receptūs,
omnibus audīta est tellūris et aequoris undīs;
et quibus est undīs audīta, coërcuit omnīs.
Iam mare lītus habet; plēnōs capit alveus amnīs;
flūmina subsīdunt, collēsque exīre videntur;
surgit humus; crēscunt loca dēcrēscentibus undīs;
postque diem longam nūdāta cacūmina silvae
ostendunt, līmumque tenent in fronde relictum.
Redditus orbis erat. Quem postquam vīdit inānem
et dēsōlātās agere alta silentia terrās,
Deucaliōn lacrimīs ita Pyrrham adfātur obortīs:

Lament of Deucalion

"Ō soror, Ō coniūnx, Ō fēmina, sōla superstes,
quam commūne mihī genus et patruēlis orīgō,
deinde torus iūnxit, nunc ipsa perīcula iungunt:
terrārum, quāscumque vident occāsus et ortus,
nōs duo turba sumus; possēdit cētera pontus.
Haec quoque adhūc vītae nōn est fīdūcia nostrae
certa satis; terrent etiam nunc nūbila mentem.
Quis tibi, sī sine mē fātīs ērepta fuissēs,
nunc animus, miseranda, foret? Quō sōla timōrem
ferre modō possēs? Quō cōnsōlante dolērēs?
Namque ego, crēde mihī, sī tē quoque pontus habēret,
tē sequerer, coniūnx, et mē quoque pontus habēret.
Ō utinam possem populōs reparāre paternīs
artibus atque animās fōrmātae īnfundere terrae!
Nunc genus in nōbīs restat mortāle duōbus
(sīc vīsum superīs), hominumque exempla manē-
mus."

Dīxerat, et flēbant. Placuit caeleste precārī
nūmen et auxilium per sacrās quaerere sortīs.
Nūlla mora est; adeunt pariter Cēphīsidas undās,
ut nōndum liquidās, sīc iam vada nōta secantīs.
Inde ubi lībātōs inrōrāvēre liquōrēs
vestibus et capitī, flectunt vestīgia sānctae
ad dēlūbra deae, quōrum fastīgia turpī
pallēbant mūscō, stābantque sine īgnibus ārae.
Ut templī tetigēre gradūs, prōcumbit uterque
prōnus humī gelidōque pavēns dedit ōscula saxō.
Atque ita, "Sī precibus," dīxērunt, "nūmina iustīs
victa remollēscunt, sī flectitur īra deōrum,
dīc, Themi, quā generis damnum reparābile nostrī
arte sit, et mersīs fer opem, mītissima, rēbūs."
Mōta dea est sortemque dedit: "Discēdite templō
et vēlāte caput cīnctāsque resolvite vestīs,
ossaque post tergum māgnae iactāte parentis."
Obstupuēre diū; rumpitque silentia vōce
Pyrrha prior iūssīsque deae pārēre recūsat,
detque sibī veniam pavidō rogat ōre, pavetque
laedere iactātīs māternās ossibus umbrās.
Intereā repetunt caecīs obscūra latebrīs
verba datae sortis sēcum, inter sēque volūtant.
Inde Promēthīdēs placidīs Epimēthida dictīs
mulcet et, "Aut fallāx," ait, "est sollertia nōbīs,
aut pia sunt nūllumque nefās ōrācula suādent.
Māgna parēns Terra est. Lapidēs in corpore terrae
ossa reor dīcī; iacere hōs post terga iubēmur."
Coniugis auguriō quamquam Tītānia mōta est,
spēs tamen in dubiō est. Adeō caelestibus ambō

They pray

The Answer

They obey and the Earth is peopled

diffīdunt monitīs. Sed quid temptāre nocēbit?
Discēdunt vēlantque caput tunicāsque recingunt,
et iūssōs lapidēs sua post vestīgia mittunt.
Saxa (quis hōc crēdat, nisi sit prō teste vetustās?)
pōnere dūritiem coepēre suumque rigōrem,
mollīrīque morā mollītaque dūcere fōrmam.
Mox ubi crēvērunt nātūraque mītior illīs
contigit, ut quaedam, sīc nōn manifēsta, vidērī
fōrma potest hominis, sed utī dē marmore coeptō,
nōn exācta satis rudibusque simillima sīgnīs.
Quae tamen ex illīs aliquō pars ūmida sūcō
et terrēna fuit, versa est in corporis ūsum;
quod solidum est flectīque nequit, mūtātur in ossa;
quae modo vēna fuit, sub eōdem nōmine mānsit;
inque brevī spatiō superōrum nūmine saxa
missa virī manibus faciem trāxēre virōrum,
et dē fēmineō reparāta est fēmina iactū.
Inde genus dūrum sumus experiēnsque labōrum,
et documenta damus quā sīmus orīgine nātī.

IV. PHAËTHON

The Palace of the Sun

Rēgia Sōlis erat sublīmibus alta columnīs,
clāra micante aurō flammāsque imitante pyrōpō,
cūius ebur nitidum fastīgia summa tegēbat;
argentī biforēs radiābant lūmine valvae.
Māteriam superābat opus. Nam Mulciber illīc
aequora caelārat mediās cingentia terrās
terrārumque orbem caelumque quod imminet orbī.

Caeruleōs habet unda deōs, Trītōna canōrum
Prōteaque ambiguum bālaenārumque prementem
Aegaeōna suīs immānia terga lacertīs,
Dōridaque et nātās, quārum pars nāre videntur,
pars in mōle sedēns viridīs siccāre capillōs,
pisce vehī quaedam. Faciēs nōn omnibus ūna,



A NEREID

(Vase-painting)

nōn dīversa tamen; quālem decet esse sorōrum.
Terra virōs urbīsque gerit silvāsque ferāsque
flūminaque et nymphās et cētera nūmina rūris.
Haec super imposita est caelī fulgentis imāgō,
sīgnaque sex foribus dextrīs totidemque sinistrīs.

Phaëthon reaches the Palace

Quō simul acclīvō Clymenēia līmite prōlēs
vēnit et intrāvit dubitātī tēcta parentis,
prōtinus ad patriōs sua fert vestīgia vultūs
cōnsistitque procul, neque enim propiōra ferēbat

lūmina. Purpureā vēlātus veste sedēbat
in soliō Phoebus clārīs lūcente smaragdīs.
Ā dextrā laevāque Diēs et Mēnsis et Annus
Saeculaque et positae spatiīs aequālibus Hōrae
Vērque novum stābat cīnctum flōrente corōnā,
stābat nūda Aestās et spīcea serta gerēbat,
stābat et Autumnus calcātīs sordidus ūvīs,
et glaciālis Hiems cānōs hīrsūta capillōs.
  Inde locō medius rērum novitāte paventem
Sōl oculīs iuvenem quibus aspicit omnia vīdit,
"Quae" que "viae tibi causa? Quid hāc," ait, "arce petīstī,
prōgeniēs, Phaëthōn, haud īnfitianda parentī?"

He asks a Pledge

Ille refert: "O lūx immēnsī pūblica mundī,
Phoebe, pater, sī dās hūius mihi nōminis ūsum,
pīgnora dā, genitor, per quae tua vēra propāgō
crēdar, et hunc animīs errōrem dētrahe nostrīs."
Dīxerat. At genitor circum caput omne micantīs
dēposuit radiōs propiusque accēdere iussit,
amplexūque datō, "Nec tū meus esse negārī
dīgnus es, et Clymenē vērōs," ait, "ēdidit ortūs.
Quōque minus dubitēs, quodvīs pete mūnus, ut illud
mē tribuente ferās; prōmissī testis adestō
dīs iūranda palūs, oculīs incōgnita nostrīs."

Sol repents

  Vix bene dēsierat, currūs rogat ille paternōs,
inque diem ālipedum iūs et moderāmen equōrum.
Paenituit iūrāsse patrem. Quī terque quaterque
concutiēns inlūstre caput, "Temerāria," dīxit,
"vōx mea facta tuā est. Utinam prōmissa licēret
nōn dare! Cōnfiteor, sōlum hōc tibi, nāte, negārem.

Dissuādēre licet. Nōn est tua tūta voluntās.
Māgna petis, Phaëthōn, et quae nec vīribus istīs
mūnera conveniant, nec tam puerīlibus annīs.
Sors tua mortālis; nōn est mortāle quod optās.
Plūs etiam quam quod superīs contingere fās sit
nēscius adfectās. Placeat sibi quisque licēbit;
nōn tamen īgniferō quisquam cōnsistere in axe
mē valet exceptō. Vāstī quoque rēctor Olympī,
quī fera terribilī iaculātur fulmina dextrā,
nōn agat hōs currūs. Et quid Iove māius habēmus?

The Dangers of the Way

"Ardua prīma via est, et quā vix māne recentēs
ēnītuntur equī; mediō est altissima caelō,
unde mare et terrās ipsī mihi saepe vidēre
fit timor, et pavidā trepidat formīdine pectus;
ūltima prōna via est, et eget moderāmine certō;
tunc etiam quae mē subiectīs excipit undīs,
nē ferar in praeceps, Tēthys solet ipsa verērī.
Adde quod adsiduā rapitur vertīgine caelum,
sīderaque alta trahit celerīque volūmine torquet.
Nītor in adversum nec mē, quī cētera, vincit
impetus, et rapidō contrārius ēvehor orbī.

"Finge datōs currūs; quid agēs? Poterisne rotātīs
obvius īre polīs, nē tē citus auferat axis?
Forsitan et lūcōs illīc urbīsque deōrum
concipiās animō, dēlūbraque dītia dōnīs
esse? Per īnsidiās iter est fōrmāsque ferārum.
Utque viam teneās nūllōque errōre trahāris,
per tamen adversī gradiēris cornua Taurī,
Haemoniōsque arcūs, violentīque ōra Leōnis,
saevaque circuitū curvantem bracchia longō

Scorpion, atque aliter curvantem bracchia Cancrum.
Nec tibi quadrupedēs animōsōs īgnibus illīs
quōs in pectore habent, quōs ōre et nāribus efflant
in prōmptū regere est. Vix mē patiuntur, ubi ācrēs
incaluēre animī, cervīxque repūgnat habēnīs.



CHARIOT OF THE SUN

(Gem)

Sol asks that he change his Purpose

At tū, fūnestī nē sim tibi mūneris auctor,
nāte, cavē, dum rēsque sinit, tua corrige vōta.
Scīlicet ut nostrō genitum tē sanguine crēdās,
pīgnora certa petis? Dō pīgnora certa timendō,
et patriō pater esse metū probor. Aspice vultūs
ecce meōs. Utinamque oculōs in pectora possēs
īnserere et patriās intus dēprēndere cūrās!
Dēnique quicquid habet dīves, circumspice, mundus,

ēque tot ac tantīs caelī terraeque marisque
pōsce bonīs aliquid. Nūllam patiēre repulsam.
Dēprecor hōc ūnum, quod vērō nōmine poena,
nōn honor est; poenam, Phaëthōn, prō mūnere pōscis.
Quid mea colla tenēs blandīs, īgnāre, lacertīs?
Nē dubitā, dabitur (Stygiās iūrāvimus undās)
quodcumque optāris; sed tū sapientius optā."

He burns with Eagerness

Fīnierat monitūs. Dictīs tamen ille repūgnat
prōpositumque premit flāgratque cupīdine currūs.
Ergō quā licuit genitor cunctātus, ad altōs
dēdūcit iuvenem, Volcānia mūnera, currūs.
Aureus axis erat, tēmō aureus, aurea summae
curvātūra rotae, radiōrum argenteus ōrdō.
Per iuga chrȳsolithī positaeque ex ōrdine gemmae
clāra repercussō reddēbant lūmina Phoebō.
Dumque ea māgnanimus Phaëthōn mīrātur opusque
perspicit, ecce vigil nitidō patefēcit ab ortū

Aurora and Lucifer

purpureās Aurōra forīs et plēna rosārum
ātria. Diffugiunt stellae, quārum āgmina cōgit
Lūcifer, et caelī statiōne novissimus exit.
Quem petere ut terrās mundumque rubēscere vīdit
cornuaque extrēmae velut ēvānēscere lūnae,
iungere equōs Tītān vēlōcibus imperat Hōrīs.
Iūssa deae celerēs peragunt, īgnemque vomentīs
ambrosiae sūcō saturōs praesēpibus altīs
quadrupedēs dūcunt adduntque sonantia frēna.
Tum pater ōra suī sacrō medicāmine nātī
contigit et rapidae fēcit patientia flammae,
imposuitque comae radiōs, praesāgaque lūctūs

pectore sollicitō repetēns suspīria dīxit:

The Father's Advice

"Sī potes hīs saltem monitīs pārēre parentis,
parce, puer, stimulīs et fortius ūtere lōrīs.
Sponte suā properant; labor est inhibēre volantīs.
Nec tibi dērēctōs placeat via quīnque per arcūs.
Sectus in oblīquum est lātō curvāmine līmes,
zōnārumque trium contentus fīne polumque
effugit austrālem iūnctamque aquilōnibus Arcton.

The Path

Hāc sit iter. Manifēsta rotae vestīgia cernēs.
Utque ferant aequōs et caelum et terra calōrēs,
nec preme, nec summum mōlīre per aethera currum.
Altius ēgressus caelestia tēcta cremābis,
īnferius terrās; mediō tūtissimus ībis.
Neu tē dexterior tortum dēclīnet ad Anguem,
nēve sinisterior pressam rota dūcat ad Āram;
inter utrumque tenē. Fortūnae cētera mandō,
quae iuvet et melius quam tū tibi cōnsulat optō.
Dum loquor, Hesperiō positās in lītore mētās
ūmida nox tetigit; nōn est mora lībera nōbīs.
Pōscimur; effulget tenebrīs aurōra fugātīs.
Corripe lōra manū; vel, sī mūtābile pectus
est tibi, cōnsiliīs, nōn curribus ūtere nostrīs,
dum potes, et solidīs etiam nunc sēdibus adstās,
dumque male optātōs nōndum premis īnscius axīs.
Quae tūtus spectēs, sine mē dare lūmina terrīs."

Phaëthon takes the Reins

Occupat ille levem iuvenīlī corpore currum,
statque super, manibusque datās contingere habēnās
gaudet, et invītō grātīs agit inde parentī.
Intereā volucrēs Pyroīs et Eōus et Aethōn,
sōlis equī, quārtusque Phlegōn, hinnītibus aurās

flammiferīs implent pedibusque repāgula pulsant.
Quae postquam Tēthys, fātōrum īgnāra nepōtis,
reppulit et facta est immēnsī cōpia mundī,
corripuēre viam, pedibusque per āera mōtīs
obstantīs scindunt nebulās, pennīsque levātī
praetereunt ortōs īsdem dē partibus eurōs.

The Horses run away

Sed leve pondus erat, nec quod cōgnōscere possent
Sōlis equī, solitāque iugum gravitāte carēbat.
Utque labant curvae iūstō sine pondere nāvēs
perque mare īnstabilēs nimiā levitāte feruntur,
sīc onere adsuētō vacuus dat in āera saltūs,
succutiturque altē, similisque est currus inānī.
Quod simul ac sēnsēre, ruunt trītumque relinquunt
quadriiugī spatium, nec quō prius ōrdine currunt.
Ipse pavet; nec quā commissās flectat habēnās,
nec scit quā sit iter, nec, sī sciat, imperet illīs.
Tum prīmum radiīs gelidī caluēre Triōnēs
et vetitō frūstrā temptārunt aequore tingī,
quaeque polō posita est glaciālī proxima Serpēns,
frīgore pigra prius nec formīdābilis ūllī,
incaluit sūmpsitque novās fervōribus īrās.
Tē quoque turbātum memorant fūgisse, Boōtē,
quamvīs tardus erās et tē tua plaustra tenēbant.

Phaëthon is alarmed

Ut vērō summō dēspēxit ab aethere terrās
īnfēlīx Phaëthōn penitus penitusque iacentīs,
palluit et subitō genua intremuēre timōre,
suntque oculīs tenebrae per tantum lūmen obortae.
Et iam māllet equōs numquam tetigisse paternōs;
iam cōgnōsse genus piget et valuisse rogandō;

iam Meropis dīcī cupiēns ita fertur ut ācta
praecipitī pīnus boreā, cui victa remīsit
frēna suus rēctor, quam dīs vōtīsque relīquit.
Quid faciat? Multum caelī post terga relictum,
ante oculōs plūs est. Animō mētītur utrumque;
et modo, quōs illī fātum contingere nōn est,
prōspicit occāsūs, interdum respicit ortūs.

He knows not what to do

Quidque agat īgnārus stupet et nec frēna remittit,
nec retinēre valet; nec nōmina nōvit equōrum.
Sparsa quoque in variō passim mīrācula caelō
vāstārumque videt trepidus simulācra ferārum.
Est locus, in geminōs ubi bracchia concavat arcūs
Scorpius, et caudā flexīsque utrimque lacertīs
porrigit in spatium sīgnōrum membra duōrum.
Hunc puer ut nigrī madidum sūdōre venēnī
vulnera curvātā minitantem cuspide vīdit,
mentis inops gelidā formīdine lōra remīsīt.

Loses Control of the Horses

Quae postquam summum tetigēre iacentia tergum,
exspatiantur equī, nūllōque inhibente per aurās
īgnōtae regiōnis eunt; quāque impetus ēgit,
hāc sine lēge ruunt altōque sub aethere fīxīs
incursant stellīs rapiuntque per āvia currum;
et modo summa petunt, modo per dēclīve viāsque
praecipitīs spatiō terrae propiōre feruntur;

Luna surprised

īnferiusque suīs frāternōs currere Lūna
admīrātur equōs, ambūstaque nūbila fūmant.
Corripitur flammīs, ut quaeque altissima, tellūs,
fissaque agit rīmās et sūcīs āret ademptīs.
Pābula cānēscunt, cum frondibus ūritur arbor,
māteriamque suō praebet seges ārida damnō.

Parva queror. Māgnae pereunt cum moenibus urbēs,
cumque suīs tōtās populīs incendia terrās
in cinerem vertunt. Silvae cum montibus ārdent.

The World afire

Tum vērō Phaëthōn cūnctīs ē partibus orbem
aspicit accēnsum, nec tantōs sustinet aestūs,
ferventīsque aurās velut ē fornāce profundā
ōre trahit, currūsque suōs candēscere sentit.
Et neque iam cinerēs ēiectātamque favīllam
ferre potest, calidōque involvitur undique fūmō.
Quōque eat, aut ubi sit, piceā cālīgine tēctus
nēscit, et arbitriō volucrum raptātur equōrum.

The Aethiopians

Sanguine tunc crēdunt in corpora summa vocātō
Aethiopum populōs nigrum trāxisse colōrem.
Tum facta est Libyē raptīs ūmōribus aestū
ārida; tum nymphae passīs fontīsque lacūsque
dēflēvēre comīs. Quaerit Boeōtia Dircēn,
Argos Amȳmōnēn, Ephyrē Pīrēnidas undās;
nec sortīta locō distantīs flūmina rīpās
tūta manent. Mediīs Tanaïs fūmāvit in undīs,
et quae Maeoniās celebrārant carmine rīpās
flūmineae volucrēs mediō caluēre Caystrō.
Nīlus in extrēmum fūgit perterritus orbem
occuluitque caput, quod adhūc latet; ōstia septem
pulverulenta vacant, septem sine flūmine vallēs.

Light enters Tartarus

Dissilit omne solum, penetratque in Tartara rīmīs
lūmen et īnfernum terret cum coniuge rēgem.
Et mare contrahitur, siccaeque est campus harēnae,
quod modo pontus erat; quōsque altum tēxerat aequor,
exsistunt montēs et sparsās Cycladas augent.

Īma petunt piscēs, nec sē super aequora curvī
tollere cōnsuētās audent delphīnes in aurās.
Corpora phōcārum summō resupīna profundō

The Nereids feel the Heat

exanimāta natant. Ipsum quoque Nērea fāma est
Dōridaque et nātās tepidīs latuisse sub antrīs.
Ter Neptūnus aquīs cum torvō bracchia vultū
exserere ausus erat; ter nōn tulit āeris īgnīs.
Alma tamen Tellūs, ut erat circumdata pontō,
inter aquās pelagī contrāctōsque undique fontīs,
quī sē condiderant in opācae vīscera mātris,
sustulit oppressōs collō tenus ārida vultūs
opposuitque manum frontī māgnōque tremōre
omnia concutiēns paulum subsēdit et īnfrā
quam solet esse fuit, raucāque ita vōce locūta est:

Earth's Prayer

"Sī placet hōc, meruīque, quid Ō tua fulmina cessant,
summe deūm? Liceat peritūrae vīribus īgnis
īgne perīre tuō clādemque auctōre levāre.
Vix equidem faucēs haec ipsa in verba resolvō"—
presserat ōra vapor. "Tōstōs ēn aspice crīnīs,
inque oculīs tantum, tantum super ōra favīllae!
Hōsne mihī frūctūs, hunc fertilitātis honōrem
officiīque refers, quod aduncī vulnera arātrī
rāstrōrumque ferō tōtōque exerceor annō,
quod pecorī frondēs, alimentaque mītia frūgēs
hūmānō generī, vōbīs quoque tūra ministrō?
sed tamen exitium fac mē meruisse; quid undae,
quid meruit frāter? Cūr illī trādita sorte
aequora dēcrēscunt et ab aethere longius absunt?
Quod sī nec frātris nec tē mea grātia tangit,

at caelī miserēre tuī. Circumspice utrumque;
fūmat uterque polus. Quōs sī vitiāverit īgnis,
ātria vestra ruent. Atlās ēn ipse labōrat
vixque suīs umerīs candentem sustinet axem.
Sī freta, sī terrae pereunt, sī rēgia caelī,
in chaos antīquum cōnfundimur. Ēripe flammīs,
sī quid adhūc superest, et rērum cōnsule summae."

Earth cannot endure the Heat

Dīxerat haec Tellūs (neque enim tolerāre vapōrem
ūlterius potuit nec dīcere plūra) suumque
rettulit ōs in sē propiōraque Mānibus antra.
At pater omnipotēns superōs testātus et ipsum
quī dederat currūs, nisi opem ferat, omnia fātō
interitūra gravī, summam petit arduus arcem,
unde solet nūbīs lātīs indūcere terrīs,
unde movet tonitrūs, vibrātaque fulmina iactat.
Sed neque quās posset terrīs indūcere nūbīs
tunc habuit, nec quōs caelō dēmitteret imbrīs.

Phaëthon slain by a Thunderbolt

Intonat, et dextrā lībrātum fulmen ab aure
mīsit in aurīgam, pariterque animāque rotīsque
expulit, et saevōs compēscuit īgnibus īgnīs.
Cōnsternantur equī, et saltū in contrāria factō
colla iugō ēripiunt abruptaque lōra relinquunt.
Illīc frēna iacent, illīc tēmōne revulsus
axis, in hāc radiī frāctārum parte rotārum,
sparsaque sunt lātē lacerī vestīgia currūs.

His Fall

At Phaëthōn, rutilōs flammā populante capillōs,
volvitur in praeceps longōque per āera trāctū
fertur, ut interdum dē caelō stella serēnō,
etsī nōn cecidit, potuit cecidisse vidērī.
Quem procul ā patriā dīversō māximus orbe

excipit Ēridanus, fūmantiaque abluit ōra.
Nāides Hesperiae trifidā fūmantia flammā
corpora dant tumulō, sīgnant quoque carmine saxum:

His Epitaph

HIC SITVS EST PHAETHON CVRRVS AVRIGA PATERNI
QVEM SI NON TENVIT MAGNIS TAMEN EXCIDIT AVSIS.

V. BATTUS AND MERCURY

The Theft of Apollo's Cattle

Illud erat tempus quo te pastoria pellis
texit, onusque fuit baculum silvestre sinistrae,
alterius dispar septenis fistula cannis.
Dumque amor est curae, dum te tua fistula mulcet,
incustoditae Pylios memorantur in agros
processisse boves. Videt has Atlantide Maia
natus et artę sua silvis occultat abactas.
Senserat hoc furtum nemo, nisi notus in illo
rure senex; Battum vicina per arva vocabant.
Divitis hic saltus herbosaque pascua Nelei
nobiliumque greges custos servabat equarum.
Hunc timuit blandaque manu seduxit et illi,
"Quisquis es, hospes," ait, "si forte armenta requiret
haec aliquis, vidisse nega. Neu gratia facto
nulla rependatur, nitidam cape praemia vaccam."
Et dedit. Accepta voces has reddidit hospes:
"Tutus eas. Lapis iste prius tua furta loquetur,"
et lapidem ostendit. Simulat Iove natus abire,
mox redit et versa pariter cum voce figura,
"Rustice, vidisti si quas hoc limite," dixit,

"ire boves, fer opem furtoque silentia deme.
Iuncta suo pretium dabitur tibi femina tauro."
At senior, postquam est merces geminata, "Sub illis
montibus," inquit, "erunt." Et erant sub montibus
illis.
Risit Atlantiades et, "Me mihi, perfide, prodis?
Me mihi prodis?" ait, periuraque pectora vertit
in durum silicem, qui nunc quoque dicitur Index;
inque nihil merito vetus est infamia saxo.

Treachery and Punishment of Battus



APOLLO BERATES THE THIEVISH MERCURY

(Vase-painting)

VI. THE HOUSE OF ENVY

Protinus Invidiae nigro squalentia tabo
tecta petit. Domus est imis in vallibus huius
abdita, sole carens, non ulli pervia vento,
tristis et ignavi plenissima frigoris, et quae
igne vacet semper, caligine semper abundet.
Huc ubi pervenit belli metuenda virago,

Minerva seeks the sunless Abode of Envy

constitit ante domum (neque enim succedere tectis
fas habet) et postis extrema cuspide pulsat;
concussae patuere fores; videt intus edentem
vipereas carnis, vitiorum alimenta suorum,
Invidiam, visaque oculos avertit. At illa
surgit humo pigre semesarumque relinquit
corpora serpentum passuque incedit inerti.
Utque deam vidit formaque armisque decoram,
ingemuit vultumque ima ad suspiria duxit.

The baleful Goddess

Pallor in ore sedet, macies in corpore toto,
nusquam recta acies, livent robigine dentes,
pectora felle virent, lingua est suffusa veneno.
Risus abest, nisi quem visi movere dolores.
Nec fruitur somno vigilacibus excita curis,
sed videt ingratos intabescitque videndo
successus hominum, carpitque et carpitur una,
suppliciumque suum est. Quamvis tamen oderat illam,
talibus adfata est breviter Tritonia dictis:
"Infice tabe tua natarum Cecropis unam.
Sic opus est. Aglauros ea est." Haud plura locuta
fugit et impressa tellurem reppulit hasta.

Illa deam obliquo fugientem lumine cernens
murmura parva dedit successurumque Minervae
indoluit, baculumque capit, quod spinea totum
vincula cingebant; adopertaque nubibus atris,
quacumque ingreditur florentia proterit arva
exuritque herbas et summa cacumina carpit
adflatuque suo populos urbīsque domosque
polluit; et tandem Tritonida conspicit arcem

ingeniis opibusque et festa pace virentem,
vixque tenet lacrimas, quia nil lacrimabile cernit.

Envy's Sorrow

VII. CADMUS

Iamque deus posita fallacis imagine tauri
se confessus erat Dictaeaque rura tenebat,



EUROPA AND THE BULL

(Wall-painting)

cum pater ignarus Cadmo perquirere raptam
imperat et poenam, si non invenerit, addit
exsilium, facto pius et sceleratus eodem.

Cadmus an Exile

Orbe pererrato (quis enim deprendere possit
furta Iovis?) profugus patriamque iramque parentis
vitat Agenorides, Phoebique oracula supplex
consulit et quae sit tellus habitanda requirit.
"Bos tibi," Phoebus ait, "solis occurret in arvis,
nullum passa iugum curvique immunis aratri.
Hac duce carpe vias et qua requieverit herba,
moenia fac condas Boeotiaque illa vocato."
Vix bene Castalio Cadmus descenderat antro,
incustoditam lente videt ire iuvencam
nullum servitii signum cervice gerentem.

He obeys Phœbus

Subsequitur pressoque legit vestigia gressu
auctoremque viae Phoebum taciturnus adorat.
Iam vada Cephisi Panopesque evaserat arva;
bos stetit et tollens speciosam cornibus altis
ad caelum frontem mugitibus impulit auras.
Atque ita respiciens comites sua terga sequentis
procubuit teneraque latus submisit in herba.
Cadmus agit gratis peregrinaeque oscula terrae
figit et ignotos montis agrosque salutat.
Sacra Iovi facturus erat; iubet ire ministros
et petere e vivis libandas fontibus undas.
Silva vetus stabat nulla violata securi,
et specus in medio virgis ac vimine densus,
efficiens humilem lapidum compagibus arcum,
uberibus fecundus aquis, ubi conditus antro
Martius anguis erat cristis praesignis et auro.

His Attendants slain

Igne micant oculi; corpus tumet omne veneno;
tresque vibrant linguae; triplici stant ordine dentes.
Quem postquam Tyria lucum de gente profecti

infausto tetigere gradu, demissaque in undas
urna dedit sonitum, longo caput extulit antro
caeruleus serpens horrendaque sibila misit.
Effluxere urnae manibus, sanguisque reliquit
corpus et attonitos subitus tremor occupat artus.
Ille volubilibus squamosos nexibus orbis
torquet, et immensos saltu sinuatur in arcus;
ac media plus parte levis erectus in auras
despicit omne nemus, tantoque est corpore quanto,
si totum spectes, geminas qui separat Arctos.
Nec mora. Phoenicas, sive illi tela parabant
sive fugam, sive ipse timor prohibebat utrumque,
occupat; hos morsu, longis amplexibus illos,
hos necat adflata funesti tabe veneni.

Cadmus seeks them

Fecerat exiguas iam sol altissimus umbras;
quae mora sit sociis miratur Agenore natus,
vestigatque viros. Tegumen derepta leonis
pellis erat, telum splendenti lancea ferro
et iaculum, teloque animus praestantior omni.
Ut nemus intravit letataque corpora vidit,
victoremque supra spatiosi corporis hostem
tristia sanguinea lambentem vulnera lingua,
"Aut ultor vestrae, fidissima corpora, mortis,
aut comes," inquit, "ero." Dixit, dextraque molarem

He attacks the Dragon

sustulit et magnum magno conamine misit.
Illius impulsu cum turribus ardua celsis
moenia mota forent; serpens sine vulnere mansit,
loricaeque modo squamis defensus et atrae
duritia pellis validos cute reppulit ictus.

At non duritia iaculum quoque vicit eadem,
quod medio lentae spinae curvamine fixum
constitit, et totum descendit in ilia ferrum.
Ille dolore ferox caput in sua terga retorsit
vulneraque aspexit fixumque hastile momordit,
idque ubi vi multa partem labefecit in omnem,
vix tergo eripuit; ferrum tamen ossibus haesit.



CADMUS STONES THE DRAGON

(Vase-painting)

The Dragon's Fury

Tunc vero postquam solitas accessit ad iras
causa recens, plenis tumuerunt guttura venis,
spumaque pestiferos circumfluit albida rictus,
terraque rasa sonat squamis, quique halitus exit
ore niger Stygio vitiatas inficit auras.
Ipse modo immensum spiris facientibus orbem
cingitur, interdum longa trabe rectior exstat;
impete nunc vasto ceu concitus imbribus amnis

fertur, et obstantis proturbat pectore silvas.
Cedit Agenorides paulum, spolioque leonis
sustinet incursus, instantiaque ora retardat
cuspide praetenta. Furit ille et inania duro
vulnera dat ferro, figitque in acumine dentis.

It is overcome

Iamque venenifero sanguis manare palato
coeperat et viridis aspergine tinxerat herbas;
sed leve vulnus erat, quia se retrahebat ab ictu
laesaque colla dabat retro plagamque sedere
cedendo arcebat nec longius ire sinebat,
donec Agenorides coniectum in guttura ferrum
usque sequens pressit, dum retro quercus eunti
obstitit, et fixa est pariter cum robore cervix.
Pondere serpentis curvata est arbor et ima
parte flagellari gemuit sua robora caudae.
Dum spatium victor victi considerat hostis,
vox subito audita est. Neque erat cognoscere promptum
unde, sed audita est: "Quid, Agenore nate, peremptum
serpentem spectas? Et tu spectabere serpens."
Ille diu pavidus pariter cum mente colorem
perdiderat, gelidoque comae terrore rigebant.
Ecce viri fautrix superas delapsa per auras
Pallas adest motaeque iubet supponere terrae
vipereos dentis, populi incrementa futuri.

Pallas appears to Cadmus

Paret et ut presso sulcum patefecit aratro,
spargit humi iussos, mortalia semina, dentis.
Inde, fide maius, glaebae coepere moveri,
primaque de sulcis acies apparuit hastae;

The Seed sown

tegmina mox capitum picto nutantia cono;
mox umeri pectusque onerataque bracchia telis
exsistunt, crescitque seges clipeata virorum.
Sic ubi tolluntur festis aulaea theatris,
surgere signa solent primumque ostendere vultus,
cetera paulatim, placidoque educta tenore
tota patent imoque pedes in margine ponunt.
Territus hoste novo Cadmus capere arma parabat.
"Ne cape," de populo quem terra creaverat unus
exclamat, "nec te civilibus insere bellis."

The Battle of the Sparti

Atque ita terrigenis rigido de fratribus unum
comminus ense ferit; iaculo cadit eminus ipse.
Hic quoque qui leto dederat non longius illo
vivit, et exspirat modo quas acceperat auras.
Exemploque pari furit omnis turba, suoque
Marte cadunt subiti per mutua vulnera fratres.
Iamque brevis vitae spatium sortita iuventus
sanguineo tepidam plangebat pectore matrem,
quinque superstitibus. Quorum fuit unus Echion.
Is sua iecit humo monitu Tritonidis arma
fraternaeque fidem pacis petiitque deditque.
Hos operis comites habuit Sidonius hospes,
cum posuit iussam Phoebeïs sortibus urbem.

Iam stabant Thebae; poteras iam, Cadme, videri
exsilio felix. Soceri tibi Marsque Venusque
contigerant; huc adde genus de coniuge tanta,
tot natos natasque et pignora cara nepotes,
hos quoque iam iuvenes. Sed scilicet ultima semper
exspectanda dies homini, dicique beatus
ante obitum nemo supremaque funera debet.

VIII. PYRAMUS AND THISBE

The Power of Love

Pyramus et Thisbe, iuvenum pulcherrimus alter,
altera, quas oriens habuit, praelata puellis,
contiguas tenuere domos, ubi dicitur altam
coctilibus muris cinxisse Semiramis urbem.
Notitiam primosque gradus vicinia fecit;
tempore crevit amor. Taedae quoque iure coissent,
sed vetuere patres. Quod non potuere vetare,
ex aequo captis ardebant mentibus ambo.
Conscius omnis abest; nutu signisque loquuntur.
Quoque magis tegitur, tectus magis aestuat ignis.

Fissus erat tenui rima, quam duxerat olim
cum fieret, paries domui communis utrique.
Id vitium nulli per saecula longa notatum
(quid non sentit amor?) primi vidistis, amantes,
et vocis fecistis iter. Tutaeque per illud
murmure blanditiae minimo transire solebant.
Saepe, ubi constiterant, hinc Thisbe, Pyramus illinc,
inque vices fuerat captatus anhelitus oris,
"Invide," dicebant, "paries, quid amantibus obstas?
Nec sumus ingrati; tibi nos debere fatemur,
quod datus est verbis ad amicas transitus auris."
Talia diversa nequiquam sede locuti
sub noctem dixere 'vale,' partique dedere
oscula quisque suae non pervenientia contra.

Postera nocturnos aurora removerat ignis,
solque pruinosas radiis siccaverat herbas;

ad solitum coīere locum. Tum murmure parvo
The Trysting-place multa prius questi, statuunt ut nocte silenti
fallere custodes foribusque excedere temptent,
cumque domo exierint, urbis quoque tecta relinquant;
neve sit errandum lato spatiantibus arvo,
conveniant ad busta Nini lateantque sub umbra
arboris. Arbor ibi, niveis uberrima pomis
ardua morus, erat, gelido contermina fonti.
Pacta placent; et lux tarde discedere visa
praecipitatur aquis, et aquis nox exit ab isdem.

Callida per tenebras versato cardine Thisbe
egreditur fallitque suos, adopertaque vultum
pervenit ad tumulum dictaque sub arbore sedit.
Thisbe frightened Audacem faciebat amor. Venit ecce recenti
caede leaena boum spumantis oblita rictus,
depositura sitim vicini fontis in unda.
Quam procul ad lunae radios Babylonia Thisbe
vidit, et obscurum trepido pede fugit in antrum;
dumque fugit, tergo velamina lapsa reliquit.
Ut lea saeva sitim multa compescuit unda,
dum redit in silvas, inventos forte sine ipsa
ore cruentato tenuis laniavit amictus.

Pyramus believes her killed Serius egressus vestigia vidit in alto
pulvere certa ferae, totoque expalluit ore
Pyramus. Ut vero vestem quoque sanguine tinctam
repperit, "Una duos," inquit, "nox perdet amantis;
e quibus illa fuit longa dignissima vita,
nostra nocens anima est. Ego te, miseranda, peremi,
in loca plena metus qui iussi nocte venires,

nec prior huc veni. Nostrum divellite corpus,
et scelerata fero consumite viscera morsu,
O quicumque sub hac habitatis rupe leones.
Sed timidi est optare necem." Velamina Thisbes
tollit et ad pactae secum fert arboris umbram.
Utque dedit notae lacrimas, dedit oscula vesti,
"Accipe nunc," inquit, "nostri quoque sanguinis haustus."

And kills himself

Quoque erat accinctus, demisit in ilia ferrum;
nec mora, ferventi moriens e vulnere traxit.
Ut iacuit resupinus humo, cruor emicat alte;
non aliter quam cum vitiato fistula plumbo
scinditur, et tenui stridente foramine longas
eiaculatur aquas, atque ictibus aera rumpit.
Arborei fetus aspergine caedis in atram
vertuntur faciem, madefactaque sanguine radix
puniceo tinguit pendentia mora colore.

Thisbe returns

Ecce metu nondum posito, ne fallat amantem,
illa redit, iuvenemque oculis animoque requirit,
quantaque vitarit narrare pericula gestit.
Utque locum et visa cognoscit in arbore formam,
sic facit incertam pomi color; haeret an haec sit.
Dum dubitat, tremebunda videt pulsare cruentum
membra solum, retroque pedem tulit, oraque buxo
pallidiora gerens exhorruit aequoris instar,
quod tremit exigua cum summum stringitur aura.
Sed postquam remorata suos cognovit amores,
percutit indignos claro plangore lacertos,
et laniata comas amplexaque corpus amatum
vulnera supplevit lacrimis fletumque cruori

miscuit, et gelidis in vultibus oscula figens,
"Pyrame," clamavit, "quis te mihi casus ademit?
Pyrame, responde! Tua te carissima Thisbe
nominat. Exaudi vultusque attolle iacentis!"
Ad nomen Thisbes oculos iam morte gravatos
Pyramus erexit visaque recondidit illa.

Her Prayer and Death

Quae postquam vestemque suam cognovit et ense
vidit ebur vacuum, "Tua te manus," inquit, "amorque
perdidit, infelix. Est et mihi fortis in unum
hoc manus, est et amor; dabit hic in vulnera viris.
Persequar exstinctum, letique miserrima dicar
causa comesque tui. Quique a me morte revelli
heu sola poteras, poteris nec morte revelli.
Hoc tamen amborum verbis estote rogati,
O multum miseri, meus illiusque parentes,
ut quos certus amor, quos hora novissima iunxit,
componi tumulo non invideatis eodem.
At tu, quae ramis arbor miserabile corpus
nunc tegis unius, mox es tectura duorum,
signa tene caedis, pullosque et luctibus aptos
semper habe fetus, gemini monumenta cruoris."
Dixit, et aptato pectus mucrone sub imum
incubuit ferro, quod adhuc a caede tepebat.
Vota tamen tetigere deos, tetigere parentis.
Nam color in pomo est, ubi permaturuit, ater;
quodque rogis superest, una requiescit in urna.

IX. ANDROMEDA

Clauserat Hippotades aeterno carcere ventos,
admonitorque operum caelo clarissimus alto
Lucifer ortus erat. Pennis ligat ille resumptis
parte ab utraque pedes teloque accingitur unco,
et liquidum motis talaribus aera findit.



JUPITER AMMON
(Marble Bust)

Gentibus innumeris circumque infraque relictis
Aethiopum populos Cepheaque conspicit arva.
Illic immeritam maternae pendere linguae
Andromedan poenas iniustus iusserat Ammon.

Perseus finds Andromeda

Quam simul ad duras religatam bracchia cautis
vidit Abantiades (nisi quod levis aura capillos
moverat et tepido manabant lumina fletu,
marmoreum ratus esset opus), trahit inscius ignis,
et stupet et visae correptus imagine formae
paene suas quatere est oblitus in aëre pennas.
Ut stetit, "O," dixit, "non istis digna catenis,
sed quibus inter se cupidi iunguntur amantes,
pande requirenti nomen terraeque tuumque,
et cur vincla geras." Primo silet illa nec audet
appellare virum virgo; manibusque modestos
celasset vultus, si non religata fuisset.
Lumina, quod potuit, lacrimis implevit obortis.
Saepius instanti, sua ne delicta fateri
nolle videretur, nomen terraeque suumque,
quantaque maternae fuerit fiducia formae,
indicat. Et nondum memoratis omnibus unda

The Monster

insonuit, veniensque immenso belua ponto
imminet et latum sub pectore possidet aequor.
Conclamat virgo. Genitor lugubris et una
mater adest, ambo miseri, sed iustius illa.
Nec secum auxilium, sed dignos tempore fletus
plangoremque ferunt vinctoque in corpore adhaerent,
cum sic hospes ait: "Lacrimarum longa manere
tempora vos poterunt; ad opem brevis hora ferendam est.
Hanc ego si peterem Perseus, Iove natus et alis
aetherias ausus iactatis ire per auras,
praeferrer cunctis certe gener. Addere tantis

dotibus et meritum, faveant modo numina, tempto.
Ut mea sit, servata mea virtute, paciscor."

Perseus' Offer accepted

Accipiunt legem (quis enim dubitaret?) et orant
promittuntque super regnum dotale parentes.
Ecce velut navis praefixo concita rostro
sulcat aquas, iuvenum sudantibus acta lacertis,
sic fera dimotis impulsu pectoris undis
tantum aberat scopulis quantum Balearica torto
funda potest plumbo medii transmittere caeli,
cum subito iuvenis pedibus tellure repulsa
arduus in nubis abiit. Ut in aequore summo
umbra viri visa est, visam fera saevit in umbram.

The Fight

Utque Iovis praepes, vacuo cum vidit in arvo
praebentem Phoebo liventia terga draconem,
occupat aversum, neu saeva retorqueat ora,
squamigeris avidos figit cervicibus unguis;
sic celeri missus praeceps per inane volatu
terga ferae pressit, dextroque frementis in armo
Inachides ferrum curvo tenus abdidit hamo.
Vulnere laesa gravi, modo se sublimis in auras
attollit, modo subdit aquis, modo more ferocis
versat apri, quem turba canum circumsona terret.
Ille avidos morsus velocibus effugit alis;
quaque patet, nunc terga cavis super obsita conchis,
nunc laterum costas, nunc qua tenuissima cauda
desinit in piscem, falcato vulnerat ense.
Belua puniceo mixtos cum sanguine fluctus
ore vomit; maduere graves aspergine pennae.
Nec bibulis ultra Perseus talaribus ausus
credere conspexit scopulum, qui vertice summo

stantibus exstat aquis, operitur ab aequore moto.
Nixus eo rupisque tenens iuga prima sinistra
ter quater exegit repetita per ilia ferrum.
Litora cum plausu clamor superasque deorum
implevere domos. Gaudent generumque salutant,
auxiliumque domus servatoremque fatentur
Andromeda freed Cassiope Cepheusque pater. Resoluta catenis
incedit virgo, pretiumque et causa laboris.

Ipse manus hausta victrices abluit unda;
anguiferumque caput dura ne laedat harena,
mollit humum foliis natasque sub aequore virgas
sternit, et imponit Phorcynidos ora Medusae.
Virga recens bibulaque etiamnunc viva medulla
vim rapuit monstri, tactuque induruit huius,
percepitque novum ramis et fronde rigorem.
At pelagi nymphae factum mirabile temptant
pluribus in virgis, et idem contingere gaudent,
seminaque ex illis iterant iactata per undas.
Nunc quoque curaliis eadem natura remansit,
duritiam tacto capiant ut ab aëre, quodque
vimen in aequore erat, fiat super aequora saxum.

Dis tribus ille focos totidem de caespite ponit,
laevum Mercurio, dextrum tibi, bellica virgo;
ara Iovis media est. Mactatur vacca Minervae,
alipedi vitulus, taurus tibi, summe deorum.
Protinus Andromedan et tanti praemia facti
Wedding-feast indotata rapit. Taedas Hymenaeus Amorque
praecutiunt, largis satiantur odoribus ignes,
sertaque dependent tectis, et ubique lyraeque
tibiaque et cantus, animi felicia laeti

argumenta, sonant. Reseratis aurea valvis
atria tota patent, pulchroque instructa paratu
Cepheni proceres ineunt convivia regis.



MEDUSA
(Bronze)

X. MEDUSA

Narrat Agenorides gelido sub Atlante iacentem
esse locum solidae tutum munimine molis,
cuius in introitu geminas habitasse sorores

Phorcidas, unius partitas luminis usum;
id se sollerti furtim, dum traditur, astu
supposita cepisse manu, perque abdita longe
deviaque et silvis horrentia saxa fragosis
Gorgoneas tetigisse domos, passimque per agros
perque vias vidisse hominum simulacra ferarumque
in silicem ex ipsis visa conversa Medusa;

The Gorgon's Head

se tamen horrendae clipei quem laeva gerebat
aere repercussam formam aspexisse Medusae;
dumque gravis somnus colubrasque ipsamque tenebat,
eripuisse caput collo; pennisque fugacem
Pegason et fratrem matris de sanguine natos.
Addidit et longi non falsa pericula cursus;
quae freta, quas terras sub se vidisset ab alto,
et quae iactatis tetigisset sidera pennis.



PEGASUS

(Carthaginian Coin)

XI. CERES AND PROSERPINA

Ceres

Prima Ceres unco glaebam dimovit aratro,
prima dedit fruges alimentaque mitia terris,
prima dedit leges; Cereris sunt omnia munus.
Illa canenda mihi est. Utinam modo dicere possem
carmina digna dea; certe dea carmine digna est.



ZEUS AND TYPHOEUS
(Vase-painting)

Typhoeus struggles to rise

Vasta giganteis iniecta est insula membris
Trinacris et magnis subiectum molibus urget
aetherias ausum sperare Typhoëa sedes.
Nititur ille quidem pugnatque resurgere saepe;
dextra sed Ausonio manus est subiecta Peloro;
laeva, Pachyne, tibi; Lilybaeo crura premuntur;
degravat Aetna caput, sub qua resupinus harenas
eiectat flammamque ferox vomit ore Typhoeus.
Saepe remoliri luctatur pondera terrae
oppidaque et magnos devolvere corpore montis.

Inde tremit tellus, et rex pavet ipse silentum,
ne pateat latoque solum retegatur hiatu,
immissusque dies trepidantis terreat umbras.
Hanc metuens cladem tenebrosa sede tyrannus
exierat, curruque atrorum vectus equorum
ambibat Siculae cautus fundamina terrae.

Postquam exploratum satis est loca nulla labare
depositique metus, videt hunc Erycina vagantem
monte suo residens; natumque amplexa volucrem,

Venus addresses Cupid

"Arma manusque meae, mea, nate, potentia," dixit,
"illa quibus superas omnis cape tela, Cupido,
inque dei pectus celeris molire sagittas,
cui triplicis cessit fortuna novissima regni.
Tu superos ipsumque Iovem, tu numina ponti
victa domas, ipsumque regit qui numina ponti.
Tartara quid cessant? Cur non matrisque tuumq
imperium profers? Agitur pars tertia mundi.
Et tamen in caelo (quae iam patientia nostra est)
spernimur, ac mecum vires minuuntur Amoris.
Pallada nonne vides iaculatricemque Dianam
abscessisse mihi? Cereris quoque filia virgo,
si patiemur, erit. Nam spes adfectat easdem.
At tu pro socio, si qua est ea gratia, regno
iunge deam patruo." Dixit Venus. Ille pharetram

Cupid obeys

solvit et arbitrio matris de mille sagittis
unam seposuit, sed qua nec acutior ulla
nec minus incerta est nec quae magis audiat arcus.
Oppositoque genu curvavit flexile cornu
inque cor hamata percussit harundine Ditem.

Haud procul Hennaeis lacus est a moenibus altae,

nomine Pergus, aquae. Non illo plura Caystros
carmina cycnorum labentibus audit in undis.
Silva coronat aquas cingens latus omne, suisque
frondibus ut velo Phoebeos submovet ictus.
Frigora dant rami, varios humus umida flores;
perpetuum ver est. Quo dum Proserpina luco
ludit et aut violas aut candida lilia carpit,
dumque puellari studio calathosque sinumque
implet et aequalis certat superare legendo,
paene simul visa est dilectaque raptaque Diti;

Pluto seizes Proserpina



SEIZURE OF PROSERPINA

(Relief)

usque adeo est properatus amor. Dea territa maesto
et matrem et comites, sed matrem saepius, ore
clamat; et ut summa vestem laniarat ab ora,
conlecti flores tunicis cecidere remissis.
Tantaque simplicitas puerilibus adfuit annis,
haec quoque virgineum movit iactura dolorem.
Raptor agit currus et nomine quemque vocando
exhortatur equos, quorum per colla iubasque
excutit obscura tinctas ferrugine habenas.

Perque lacus altos et olentia sulfure fertur
stagna Palicorum, rupta ferventia terra;
et qua Bacchiadae, bimari gens orta Corintho,
inter inaequalis posuerunt moenia portus.

Est medium Cyanes et Pisaeae Arethusae,
quod coit angustis inclusum cornibus aequor.
Hic fuit, a cuius stagnum quoque nomine dictum est,
inter Sicelidas Cyane celeberrima nymphas.

Cyane protests

Gurgite quae medio summa tenus exstitit alvo,
agnovitque deam. "Nec longius ibitis," inquit;
"non potes invitae Cereris gener esse. Roganda,
non rapienda fuit. Quod si componere magnis
parva mihi fas est, et me dilexit Anapis;
exorata tamen, nec, ut haec, exterrita nupsi."
Dixit, et in partis diversas bracchia tendens
obstitit. Haud ultra tenuit Saturnius iram,
terribilisque hortatus equos in gurgitis ima
contortum valido sceptrum regale lacerto
condidit. Icta viam tellus in Tartara fecit
et pronos currus medio cratere recepit.

Cyane wastes away

At Cyane raptamque deam contemptaque fontis
iura sui maerens, inconsolabile vulnus
mente gerit tacita lacrimisque absumitur omnis;
et quarum fuerat magnum modo numen, in illas
extenuatur aquas. Molliri membra videres,
ossa pati flexus, unguis posuisse rigorem,
primaque de tota tenuissima quaeque liquescunt,
caerulei crines digitique et crura pedesque;
nam brevis in gelidas membris exilibus undas
transitus est. Post haec umeri tergusque latusque

pectoraque in tenuis abeunt evanida rivos.
Denique pro vivo vitiatas sanguine venas
lympha subit, restatque nihil quod prendere possis.

Ceres' fruitless Search

Interea pavidae nequiquam filia matri
omnibus est terris, omni quaesita profundo.
Illam non udis veniens Aurora capillis
cessantem vidit, non Hesperus. Illa duabus
flammiferas pinus manibus succendit ab Aetna,
perque pruinosas tulit inrequieta tenebras.
Rursus ubi alma dies hebetarat sidera, natam
solis ab occasu solis quaerebat ad ortus.

Quas dea per terras et quas erraverit undas,
dicere longa mora est. Quaerenti defuit orbis.
Sicaniam repetit; dumque omnia lustrat eundo,
venit et ad Cyanen. Ea ni mutata fuisset,
omnia narrasset; sed et os et lingua volenti
dicere non aderant, nec quo loqueretur habebat.

Ceres finds Proserpina's Girdle

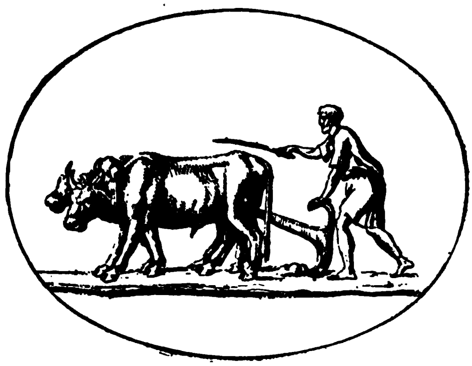
Signa tamen manifesta dedit, notamque parenti
illo forte loco delapsam in gurgite sacro
Persephones zonam summis ostendit in undis.
Quam simul agnovit, tamquam tunc denique raptam
scisset, inornatos laniavit diva capillos,
et repetita suis percussit pectora palmis.

Nescit adhuc ubi sit; terras tamen increpat omnis,
ingratasque vocat nec frugum munere dignas,
Trinacriam ante alias, in qua vestigia damni
repperit. Ergo illic saeva vertentia glaebas

Ceres blights the Crops

fregit aratra manu, parilique irata colonos
ruricolasque boves leto dedit arvaque iussit
fallere depositum vitiataque semina fecit.

Fertilitas terrae latum vulgata per orbem
falsa iacet. Primis segetes moriuntur in herbis,
et modo sol nimius, nimius modo corripit imber;
sideraque ventique nocent, avidaeque volucres
semina iacta legunt. Lolium tribulique fatigant
triticeas messis et inexpugnabile gramen.



ANCIENT PLOW
(Gem)

Tum caput Eleis Alpheïas extulit undis
rorantisque comas a fronte removit ad auris

Arethusa addresses Ceres

atque ait, "O toto quaesitae virginis orbe
et frugum genetrix, immensos siste labores,
neve tibi fidae violenta irascere terrae!
Terra nihil meruit, patuitque invita rapinae.
Nec sum pro patria supplex; huc hospita veni.
Pisa mihi patria est, et ab Elide ducimus ortus;
Sicaniam peregrina colo. Sed gratior omni
haec mihi terra solo est. Hos nunc Arethusa Pe-
natis,

hanc habeo sedem; quam tu, mitissima, serva.
Mota loco cur sim tantique per aequoris undas
advehar Ortygiam, veniet narratibus hora
tempestiva meis, cum tu curaque levata
et vultus melioris eris. Mihi pervia tellus
praebet iter, subterque imas ablata cavernas
hic caput attollo desuetaque sidera cerno.
Ergo dum Stygio sub terris gurgite labor,
visa tua est oculis illic Proserpina nostris;

Proserpina Queen and Wife of Pluto

illa quidem tristis neque adhuc interrita vultu,
sed regina tamen, sed opaci maxima mundi,
sed tamen inferni pollens matrona tyranni."
Mater ad auditas stupuit ceu saxea voces,
attonitaeque diu similis fuit. Utque dolore
pulsa gravi gravis est amentia, curribus auras
exit in aetherias. Ibi toto nubila vultu
ante Iovem passis stetit invidiosa capillis,

Ceres prays to Jove

"pro" que "meo veni supplex tibi, Iuppiter," inquit,
"sanguine proque tuo. Si nulla est gratia matris,
nata patrem moveat. Neu sit tibi cura, precamur,
vilior illius, quod nostro est edita partu.
En quaesita diu tandem mihi nata reperta est;
si reperire vocas amittere certius, aut si
scire ubi sit, reperire vocas. Quod rapta, feremus,
dum modo reddat eam. Neque enim praedone marito
filia digna tua est, si iam mea filia non est."
Iuppiter excepit, "Commune est pignus onusque
nata mihi tecum; sed si modo nomina rebus
addere vera placet, non hoc iniuria factum,
verum amor est. Neque erit nobis gener ille pudori,

tu modo, diva, velis. Ut desint cetera, quantum est
esse Iovis fratrem! Quid quod nec cetera desunt,
nec cedit nisi sorte mihi? Sed tanta cupido

Her Prayer granted

si tibi discidii est, repetet Proserpina caelum,
lege tamen certa, si nullos contigit illic
ore cibos; nam sic Parcarum foedere cautum est."
Dixerat. At Cereri certum est educere natam.
Non ita fata sinunt, quoniam ieiunia virgo
solverat; et cultis dum simplex errat in hortis,
puniceum curva decerpserat arbore pomum,
sumptaque pallenti septem de cortice grana
presserat ore suo.

The Compromise

At medius fratrisque sui maestaeque sororis
Iuppiter ex aequo volventem dividit annum.
Nunc dea, regnorum numen commune duorum,
cum matre est totidem, totidem cum coniuge mensis.



CERES
(Relief)

XII. NIOBE

The Story of Arachne

Lydia tota fremit, Phrygiaeque per oppida facti
rumor it et magnum sermonibus occupat orbem.
Ante suos Niobe thalamos cognoverat illam,
tum cum Maeoniam virgo Sipylumque colebat;
nec tamen admonita est poena popularis Arachnes
cedere caelitibus verbisque minoribus uti.
Multa dabant animos. Sed enim nec coniugis artes,
nec genus amborum magnique potentia regni
sic placuere illi, quamvis ea cuncta placerent,
ut sua progenies. Et felicissima matrum
dicta foret Niobe, si non sibi visa fuisset.

The Theban Women worship Latona

Nam sata Tiresia venturi praescia Manto
per medias fuerat divino concita motu
vaticinata vias: "Ismenides, ite frequentes
et date Latonae Latonigenisque duobus
cum prece tura pia lauroque innectite crinem.
Ore meo Latona iubet." Paretur, et omnes
Thebaides iussis sua tempora frondibus ornant,
turaque dant sanctis et verba precantia flammis.

Ecce venit comitum Niobe celeberrima turba,
vestibus intexto Phrygiis spectabilis auro
et, quantum ira sinit, formosa, movensque decoro
cum capite immissos umerum per utrumque capillos.

And Niobe blasphemes

Constitit. Utque oculos circumtulit alta superbos,
"Quis furor, auditos," inquit, "praeponere visis

caelestis? Aut cur colitur Latona per aras,
numen adhuc sine ture meum est? Mihi Tantalus auctor,
cui licuit soli superorum tangere mensas;
Pleïadum soror est genetrix mea; maximus Atlas
est avus, aetherium qui fert cervicibus axem;
Iuppiter alter avus; socero quoque glorior illo.
Me gentes metuunt Phrygiae, me regia Cadmi
sub domina est, fidibusque mei commissa mariti
moenia cum populis a meque viroque reguntur.
In quamcumque domus adverti lumina partem,
immensae spectantur opes. Accedit eodem
digna dea facies. Huc natas adice septem
et totidem iuvenes, et mox generosque nurusque.
Quaerite nunc habeat quam nostra superbia causam,
nescio quoque audete satam Titanida Coeo
Latonam praeferre mihi, cui maxima quondam
exiguam sedem pariturae terra negavit!
Nec caelo nec humo nec aquis dea vestra recepta est;
exsul erat mundi, donec miserata vagantem,
'Hospita tu terris erras, ego,' dixit, 'in undis,'
instabilemque locum Delos dedit. Illa duorum
facta parens; subolis pars haec est septima nostrae.

Niobe boasts her Superiority to the Goddess

"Sum felix (quis enim neget hoc?) felixque manebo
(hoc quoque quis dubitet?). Tutam me copia fecit.
Maior sum quam cui possit Fortuna nocere;
multaque ut eripiat, multo mihi plura relinquet.

Excessere metum mea iam bona. Fingite demi
huic aliquid populo natorum posse meorum;
non tamen ad numerum redigar spoliata duorum,
Latonae turbam. Quae quantum distat ab orba?
Infectis properate sacris, laurumque capillis
ponite." Deponunt et sacra infecta relinquunt,
quodque licet, tacito venerantur murmure numen.

Latona angry

Indignata dea est, summoque in vertice Cynthi
talibus est dictis gemina cum prole locuta:
"En ego vestra parens, vobis animosa creatis,
et nisi Iunoni, nulli cessura dearum,
an dea sim dubitor; perque omnia saecula cultis
arceor, O nati, nisi vos succurritis, aris.
Nec dolor hic solus; diro convicia facto
Tantalis adiecit, vosque est postponere natis
ausa suis, et me (quod in ipsam recidat!) orbam
dixit, et exhibuit linguam scelerata paternam."

Her Children come to her Aid

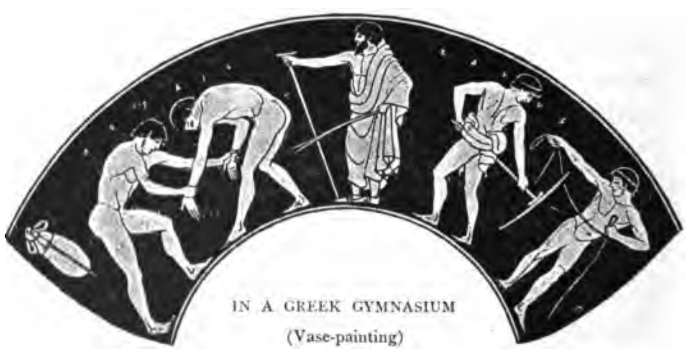
Adiectura preces erat his Latona relatis;
"Desine," Phoebus ait, "poenae mora longa querella est."
Dixit idem Phoebe; celerique per aëra lapsu
contigerant tecti Cadmeïda nubibus arcem.
Planus erat lateque patens prope moenia campus,
adsiduis pulsatus equis, ubi turba rotarum
duraque mollierat subiectas ungula glaebas.
Pars ibi de septem genitis Amphione fortis
conscendunt in equos, Tyrioque rubentia suco
terga premunt, auroque gravis moderantur habenas.
E quibus Ismenus, qui matri sarcina quondam
prima suae fuerat, dum certum flectit in orbem

Ismenus slain by Apollo

quadrupedis cursus spumantiaque ora coërcet,
"Ei mihi!" conclamat, medioque in pectore fixa
tela gerit, frenisque manu moriente remissis
in latus a dextro paulatim defluit armo.
Proximus, audito sonitu per inane pharetrae,
frena dabat Sipylus; veluti cum praescius imbris
nube fugit visa pendentiaque undique rector
carbasa deducit, ne qua levis effluat aura.

Sipylus too

Frena tamen dantem non evitabile telum
consequitur; summaque tremens cervice sagitta
haesit, et exstabat nudum de gutture ferrum.
Ille, ut erat pronus, per colla admissa iubasque
volvitur et calido tellurem sanguine foedat.



IN A GREEK GYMNASIUM
(Vase-painting)

And the other Sons

Phaedimus infelix et aviti nominis heres
Tantalus, ut solito finem imposuere labori,
transierant ad opus nitidae iuvenale palaestrae;
et iam contulerant arto luctantia nexu
pectora pectoribus, cum tento concita nervo,
sicut erant iuncti, traiecit utrumque sagitta.

Ingemuere simul, simul incurvata dolore
membra solo posuere, simul suprema iacentes
lumina versarunt, animam simul exhalarunt.
Aspicit Alphenor, laniataque pectora plangens
advolat, ut gelidos complexibus adlevet artus,
inque pio cadit officio. Nam Delius illi
intima fatifero rupit praecordia ferro.
Quod simul eductum est, pars est pulmonis in hamis
eruta, cumque anima cruor est effusus in auras.
At non intonsum simplex Damasichthona vulnus
adficit. Ictus erat qua crus esse incipit, et qua
mollia nervosus facit internodia poples.
Dumque manu temptat trahere exitiabile telum,
altera per iugulum pennis tenus acta sagitta est.
Expulit hanc sanguis, seque eiaculatus in altum
emicat et longe terebrata prosilit aura.
Ultimus Ilioneus non profectura precando
bracchia sustulerat, "Di" que "O communiter omnes,"
dixerat, ignarus non omnis esse rogandos,
"parcite!" Motus erat, cum iam revocabile telum
non fuit, Arcitenens. Minimo tamen occidit ille
vulnere, non alte percusso corde sagitta.

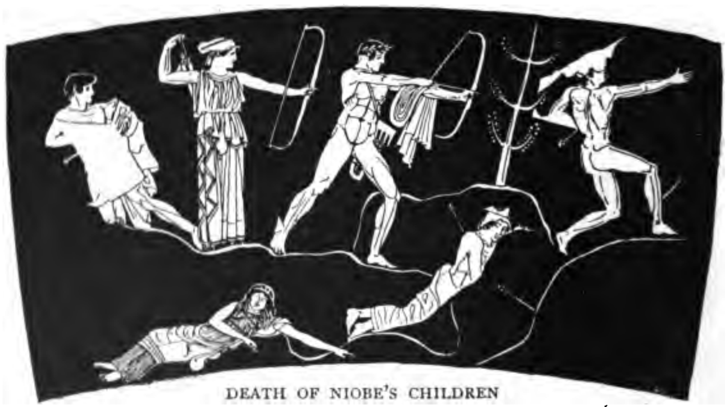
Ilioneus prays too late

Fama mali populique dolor lacrimaeque suorum
tam subitae matrem certam fecere ruinae
mirantem potuisse, irascentemque quod ausi
hoc essent superi, quod tantum iuris haberent.
Nam pater Amphion ferro per pectus adacto
finierat moriens pariter cum luce dolorem.
Heu quantum haec Niobe Niobe distabat ab illa

quae modo Latois populum submoverat aris
et mediam tulerat gressus resupina per urbem,
invidiosa suis, at nunc miseranda vel hosti!
Corporibus gelidis incumbit et ordine nullo
oscula dispensat natos suprema per omnis.
A quibus ad caelum liventia bracchia tollens,

Niobe defiant

"Pascere, crudelis, nostro, Latona, dolore;
pascere," ait, "satiaque meo tua pectora luctu!
Efferor; exsulta, victrixque inimica triumpha.
Cur autem victrix? Miserae mihi plura supersunt
quam tibi felici. Post tot quoque funera vinco."



DEATH OF NIOBE'S CHILDREN
(Vase-painting)

Diana draws her deadly Bow

Dixerat, et sonuit contento nervus ab arcu,
qui praeter Nioben unam conterruit omnis.
Illa malo est audax. Stabant cum vestibus atris
ante toros fratrum demisso crine sorores.
E quibus una trahens haerentia viscere tela
imposito fratri moribunda relanguit ore;

altera solari miseram conata parentem
conticuit subito, duplicataque vulnere caeco est.
Haec frustra fugiens conlabitur, illa sorori
immoritur; latet haec, illam trepidare videres.
Sexque datis leto diversaque vulnera passis, **Niobe's Prayer**
ultima restabat; quam toto corpore mater,
tota veste tegens, "Unam minimamque relinque!
De multis minimam posco," clamavit, "et unam."
Dumque rogat, pro qua rogat occidit. Orba resedit
exanimis inter natos natasque virumque,
deriguitque malis. Nullos movet aura capillos,
in vultu color est sine sanguine, lumina maestis
stant immota genis, nihil est in imagine vivum.
Ipsa quoque interius cum duro lingua palato
congelat, et venae desistunt posse moveri.
Nec flecti cervix, nec bracchia reddere motus, **She becomes Stone**
nec pes ire potest, intra quoque viscera saxum est.
Flet tamen, et validi circumdata turbine venti
in patriam rapta est. Ibi fixa cacumine montis
liquitur, et lacrimas etiam nunc marmora manant.

XIII. LATONA'S HARDSHIPS

Iamque Chimaeriferae, cum sol gravis ureret arva,
finibus in Lyciae longo dea fessa labore
sidereo siccata sitim conlegit ab aestu;
forte lacum mediocris aquae prospexit in imis

vallibus. Agrestes illic fruticosa legebant
vimina cum iuncis gratamque paludibus ulvam.

Latona thirsts

Accessit positoque genu Titania terram
pressit, ut hauriret gelidos potura liquores.
Rustica turba vetat. Dea sic adfata vetantis:



LATONA WITH APOLLO AND DIANA
(Statuette)

"Quid prohibetis aquis? Usus communis aquarum
est.
Nec solem proprium natura nec aëra fecit
nec tenuis undas; ad publica munera veni.

Her Entreaty

Quae tamen ut detis, supplex peto. Non ego nostros
abluere hic artus lassataque membra parabam,

sed relevare sitim. Caret os umore loquentis
et fauces arent, vixque est via vocis in illis.
Haustus aquae mihi nectar erit, vitamque fatebor
accepisse simul; vitam dederitis in unda.
Hi quoque vos moveant, qui nostro bracchia tendunt
parva sinu." Et casu tendebant bracchia nati.

Rudeness of the Peasants

Quem non blanda deae potuissent verba movere?
Hi tamen orantem perstant prohibere; minasque,
ni procul abscedat, conviciaque insuper addunt.
Nec satis est; ipsos etiam pedibusque manuque
turbavere lacus, imoque e gurgite mollem
huc illuc limum saltu movere maligno.
Distulit ira sitim. Neque enim iam filia Coei
supplicat indignis nec dicere sustinet ultra
verba minora dea, tollensque ad sidera palmas,
"Aeternum stagno," dixit, "vivatis in isto!"

They are changed to Frogs

Eveniunt optata deae. Iuvat esse sub undis
et modo tota cava submergere membra palude,
nunc proferre caput, summo modo gurgite nare,
saepe super ripam stagni consistere, saepe
in gelidos resilire lacus. Et nunc quoque turpis
litibus exercent linguas, pulsoque pudore,
quamvis sint sub aqua, sub aqua maledicere temptant.
Vox quoque iam rauca est, inflataque colla tumescunt,
ipsaque dilatant patulos convicia rictus.
Terga caput tangunt; colla intercepta videntur;
spina viret; venter, pars maxima corporis, albet;
limosoque novae saliunt in gurgite ranae.

XIV. JASON AND MEDEA

Jason's Voyage

Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe secabant,
perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte senectam
Phineus visus erat, iuvenesque Aquilone creati
virgineas volucres miseri senis ore fugarant,
multaque perpessi claro sub Iäsone tandem
contigerant rapidas limosi Phasidis undas.
Dumque adeunt regem Phrixeaque vellera poscunt,
lexque datur Minyis magnorum horrenda laborum,

Medea becomes enamoured of him

concipit interea validos Aeetias ignis,
et luctata diu postquam ratione furorem
vincere non poterat, "Frustra, Medea, repugnas;
nescio quis deus obstat," ait. "Mirumque, nisi hoc est
aut aliquid certe simile huic quod amare vocatur.
Nam cur iussa patris nimium mihi dura videntur?
Sunt quoque dura nimis. Cur quem modo denique vidi,
ne pereat timeo? Quae tanti causa timoris?
"Excute virgineo conceptas pectore flammas,
si potes, infelix. Si possem, sanior essem.
Sed gravat invitam nova vis; aliudque cupido,
mens aliud suadet. Video meliora proboque,
deteriora sequor. Quid in hospite, regia virgo,
ureris et thalamos alieni concipis orbis?
Haec quoque terra potest quod ames dare. Vivat an ille

Shall she save Jason

occidat, in dis est. Vivat tamen; idque precari
vel sine amore licet. Quid enim commisit Iäson?
Quem nisi crudelem non tangat Iäsonis aetas
et genus et virtus? Quem non, ut cetera desint,
ore movere potest? Certe mea pectora movit.
At nisi opem tulero, taurorum adflàbitur ore
concurretque suae segeti, tellure creatis
hostibus, aut avido dabitur fera praeda draconi.
Hoc ego si patiar, tum me de tigride natam,
tum ferrum et scopulos gestare in corde fatebor.
Cur non et specto pereuntem, oculosque videndo
conscelero? Cur non tauros exhortor in illum
terrigenasque feros insopitumque draconem?
"Di meliora velint. Quamquam non ista precanda,
sed facienda mihi. Prodamne ego regna parentis,

She fears Betrayal

atque ope nescio quis servabitur advena nostra,
ut per me sospes sine me det lintea ventis,
virque sit alterius, poenae Medea relinquar?
Si facere hoc aliamve potest praeponere nobis,
occidat ingratus. Sed non is vultus in illo,
non ea nobilitas animo est, ea gratia formae,
ut timeam fraudem meritique oblivia nostri.
Et dabit ante fidem; cogamque in foedera testis
esse deos. Quid tuta times? Accingere et omnem
pelle moram. Tibi se semper debebit Iäson,
te face sollemni iunget sibi, perque Pelasgas
servatrix urbis matrum celebrabere turba.

Duty speaks

"Ergo ego germanam fratremque patremque deosque

et natale solum ventis ablata relinquam?
Nempe pater saevus, nempe est mea barbara tellus,
frater adhuc infans; stant mecum vota sororis;
maximus intra me deus est. Non magna relinquam,
magna sequar: titulum servatae pubis Achivae,
notitiamque loci melioris, et oppida quorum
hic quoque fama viget, cultusque artisque locorum;



SCYLLA
(Terra-cotta Relief)

quemque ego cum rebus quas totus possidet orbis
Aesoniden mutasse velim, quo coniuge felix
et dis cara ferar et vertice sidera tangam.

Dangers terrify her not

"Quid, quod nescio qui mediis incurrere in undis
dicuntur montes; ratibusque inimica Charybdis
nunc sorbere fretum, nunc reddere; cinctaque saevis
Scylla rapax canibus Siculo latrare profundo?

Nempe tenens quod amo, gremioque in Iäsonis haerens
per freta longa ferar. Nihil illum amplexa verebor;
aut, si quid metuam, metuam de coniuge solo.
Coniugiumne putas, speciosaque nomina culpae
imponis, Medea, tuae? Quin aspice quantum
aggrediare nefas, et dum licet, effuge crimen."
Dixit. Et ante oculos rectum pietasque pudorque
constiterant, et victa dabat iam terga Cupido.
Ibat ad antiquas Hecates Perseïdos aras,
quas nemus umbrosum secretaque silva tegebat.
Et iam fortis erat pulsusque resederat ardor,
cum videt Aesoniden, exstinctaque flamma reluxit. **Love revives**
Erubuere genae, totoque recanduit ore.
Utque solet ventis alimenta adsumere, quaeque
parva sub inducta latuit scintilla favilla,
crescere et in veteres agitata resurgere viris;
sic iam lentus amor, iam quem languere putares,
ut vidit iuvenem, specie praesentis inarsit.
Et casu solito formosior Aesone natus
illa luce fuit. Posses ignoscere amanti.
Spectat et in vultu veluti tum denique viso
lumina fixa tenet, nec se mortalia demens
ora videre putat, nec se declinat ab illo.
Ut vero coepitque loqui, dextramque prehendit
hospes, et auxilium submissa voce rogavit,
promisitque torum, lacrimis ait illa profusis:
"Quid faciam video; nec me ignorantia veri
decipiet, sed amor. Servabere munere nostro: **The Compact**
servatus promissa dato." Per sacra triformis

ille deae, lucoque foret quod numen in illo,
perque patrem soceri cernentem cuncta futuri,
eventusque suos et tanta pericula iurat.
Creditus accepit cantatas protinus herbas,
edidicitque usum, laetusque in tecta recessit.
Postera depulerat stellas aurora micantis;
conveniunt populi sacrum Mavortis in arvum
consistuntque iugis. Medio rex ipse resedit
agmine purpureus sceptroque insignis eburno.

The Fire-breathing Bulls

Ecce adamanteis Volcanum naribus efflant
aeripedes tauri, tactaeque vaporibus herbae
ardent. Utque solent pleni resonare camini,
aut ubi terrena silices fornace soluti
concipiunt ignem liquidarum aspergine aquarum;
pectora sic intus clausas volventia flammas
gutturaque usta sonant. Tamen illis Aesone natus
obvius it. Vertere truces venientis ad ora
terribilis vultus praefixaque cornua ferro,
pulvereumque solum pede pulsavere bisulco,
fumificisque locum mugitibus impleverunt.
Deriguere metu Minyae. Subit ille nec ignis
sentit anhelatos (tantum medicamina possunt),
pendulaque audaci mulcet palearia dextra,

Jason yokes the Bulls

suppositosque iugo pondus grave cogit aratri
ducere et insuetum ferro proscindere campum.
Mirantur Colchi; Minyae clamoribus augent
adiciuntque animos. Galea tum sumit aëna
vipereos dentis et aratos spargit in agros.
Semina mollit humus valido praetincta veneno,

et crescunt fiuntque sati nova corpora dentes.
Quodque magis mirum est, simul edita concutit arma.
Quos ubi viderunt praeacutae cuspidis hastas
in caput Haemonii iuvenis torquere parantis,
demisere metu vultumque animumque Pelasgi.
Ipsa quoque extimuit, quae tutum fecerat illum;



JASON OBTAINS THE FLEECE

(Vase-painting)

utque peti vidit iuvenem tot ab hostibus unum,
palluit et subito sine sanguine frigida sedit;
neve parum valeant a se data gramina, carmen
auxiliare canit secretasque advocat artis.
Ille gravem medios silicem iaculatus in hostis **The Fight**
a se depulsum Martem convertit in ipsos.
Terrigenae pereunt per mutua vulnera fratres,
civilique cadunt acie. Gratantur Achivi

victoremque tenent avidisque amplexibus haerent.
Tu quoque victorem complecti, barbara, velles;
obstitit incepto pudor et reverentia famae.
Quod licet, adfectu tacito laetaris agisque
carminibus gratis et dis auctoribus horum.

Jason obtains the Fleece

Pervigilem superest herbis sopire draconem,
qui crista linguisque tribus praesignis et uncis
dentibus horrendus custos erat arboris aureae.
Hunc postquam sparsit Lethaei gramine suci
verbaque ter dixit placidos facientia somnos,
quae mare turbatum, quae concita flumina sistunt,
somnus in ignotos oculos sibi venit, et auro
heros Aesonius potitur; spolioque superbus
muneris auctorem secum, spolia altera, portans
victor Iolciacos tetigit cum coniuge portus.



DAEDALUS
(Gem)

XV. DAEDALUS AND ICARUS

Daedalus interea Creten longumque perosus
exsilium, tactusque loci natalis amore,

clausus erat pelago. "Terras licet," inquit, "et undas
obstruat, at caelum certe patet; ibimus illac.
Omnia possideat, non possidet aëra Minos."
Dixit. Et ignotas animum dimittit in artis,
naturamque novat. Nam ponit in ordine pennas,
a minima coeptas, longam breviore sequenti,
ut clivo crevisse putes. Sic rustica quondam
fistula disparibus paulatim surgit avenis.
Tum lino medias et ceris adligat imas,
atque ita compositas parvo curvamine flectit,
ut veras imitetur avis. Puer Icarus una
stabat et, ignarus sua se tractare pericla,
ore renidenti modo quas vaga moverat aura
captabat plumas, flavam modo pollice ceram
mollibat, lusuque suo mirabile patris
impediebat opus. Postquam manus ultima coepto
imposita est, geminas opifex libravit in alas
ipse suum corpus, motaque pependit in aura.

Daedalus fashions Wings

Instruit et natum, "Medio" que "ut limite curras,
Icare," ait, "moneo, ne, si demissior ibis,
unda gravet pennas; si celsior, ignis adurat.
Inter utrumque vola. Nec te spectare Booten
aut Helicen iubeo strictumque Orionis ensem.
Me duce carpe viam." Pariter praecepta volandi
tradit et ignotas umeris accommodat alas.
Inter opus monitusque genae maduere seniles
et patriae tremuere manus. Dedit oscula nato
non iterum repetenda suo. Pennisque levatus
ante volat comitique timet, velut ales ab alto

He warns Icarus

They fly

quae teneram prolem produxit in aëra nido;
hortaturque sequi damnosasque erudit artis,
et movet ipse suas et nati respicit alas.



FALL OF ICARUS

(Wall-painting)

Hos aliquis tremula dum captat harundine piscis,
aut pastor baculo stivave innixus arator
vidit et obstupuit, quique aethera carpere possent

credidit esse deos. Et iam Iunonia laeva
parte Samos (fuerant Delosque Parosque relictae),
dextra Lebinthos erat fecundaque melle Calymne,
cum puer audaci coepit gaudere volatu,
deseruitque ducem caelique cupidine tractus
altius egit iter. Rapidi vicinia solis
mollit odoratas, pennarum vincula, ceras. **Icarus falls**
Tabuerant cerae; nudos quatit ille lacertos,
remigioque carens non ullas percipit auras.
Oraque caerulea patrium clamantia nomen
excipiuntur aqua, quae nomen traxit ab illo.
At pater infelix, nec iam pater, "Icare," dixit,
"Icare," dixit, "ubi es? Qua te regione requiram?"
"Icare," dicebat, pennas aspexit in undis;
devovitque suas artis, corpusque sepulcro
condidit. Et tellus a nomine dicta sepulti.

XVI. PHILEMON AND BAUCIS

Quoque minus dubites: tiliae contermina quercus
collibus est Phrygiis, modico circumdata muro.
Haud procul hinc stagnum est, tellus habitabilis olim,
nunc celebres mergis fulicisque palustribus undae.
Iuppiter huc specie mortali, cumque parente **Jupiter and Mercury visit Earth**
venit Atlantiades positis caducifer alis.
Mille domos adiere locum requiemque petentes,
mille domos clausere serae. Tamen una recepit,
parva quidem, stipulis et canna tecta palustri;

sed pia Baucis anus parilique aetate Philemon
illa sunt annis iuncti iuvenalibus, illa
consenuere casa. Paupertatemque fatendo
effecere levem nec iniqua mente ferendo.
Nec refert, dominos illic famulosne requiras;
tota domus duo sunt, idem parentque iubentque.
Ergo ubi caelicolae parvos tetigere Penatis
submissoque humilis intrarunt vertice postis,

Their kindly Reception

membra senex posito iussit relevare sedili,
quo super iniecit textum rude sedula Baucis.
Inde foco tepidum cinerem dimovit, et ignis
suscitat hesternos foliisque et cortice sicco
nutrit, et ad flammas anima producit anili;
multifidasque faces ramaliaque arida tecto
detulit, et minuit parvoque admovit aëno.
Quodque suus coniunx riguo conlegerat horto,
truncat holus foliis. Furca levat ille bicorni
sordida terga suis nigro pendentia tigno;
servatoque diu resecat de tergore partem
exiguam, sectamque domat ferventibus undis.
  Interea medias fallunt sermonibus horas,
concutiuntque torum de molli fluminis ulva
impositum lecto sponda pedibusque salignis.
Vestibus hunc velant, quas non nisi tempore festo
sternere consuerant; sed et haec vilisque vetusque
vestis erat, lecto non indignanda saligno.

The Meal

  Accubuere dei. Mensam succincta tremensque
ponit anus. Mensae sed erat pes tertius impar;
testa parem fecit. Quae postquam subdita clivum
sustulit, aequatam mentae tersere virentes.

Ponitur hic bicolor sincerae baca Minervae,
conditaque in liquida corna autumnalia faece,
intibaque et radix et lactis massa coacti,
ovaque non acri leviter versata favilla,
omnia fictilibus. Post haec caelatus eodem
sistitur argento crater, fabricataque fago
pocula, qua cava sunt, flaventibus inlita ceris.
  Parva mora est, epulasque foci misere calentis,
nec longae rursus referuntur vina senectae,
dantque locum mensis paulum seducta secundis.
Hic nux, hic mixta est rugosis carica palmis,
prunaque et in patulis redolentia mala canistris,
et de purpureis conlectae vitibus uvae.
Candidus in medio favus est. Super omnia vultus
accessere boni, nec iners pauperque voluntas.

The Miracle

  Interea totiens haustum cratera repleri
sponte sua, per seque vident succrescere vina.
Attoniti novitate pavent manibusque supinis
concipiunt Baucisque preces timidusque Philemon,
et veniam dapibus nullisque paratibus orant.
Unicus anser erat, minimae custodia villae,
quem dis hospitibus domini mactare parabant.
Ille celer penna tardos aetate fatigat
eluditque diu, tandemque est visus ad ipsos
confugisse deos. Superi vetuere necari;
"Di" que "sumus, meritasque luet vicinia poenas
impia," dixerunt. "Vobis immunibus huius
esse mali dabitur. Modo vestra relinquite tecta
ac nostros comitate gradus, et in ardua montis
ite simul." Parent ambo baculisque levati

Philemon and Baucis follow the Gods

nituntur longo vestigia ponere clivo.
Tantum aberant summo quantum semel ire sagitta
missa potest, flexere oculos et mersa palude
cetera prospiciunt, tantum sua tecta manere.
Dumque ea mirantur, dum deflent fata suorum,
Their House changed illa vetus dominis etiam casa parva duobus
vertitur in templum; furcas subiere columnae,
stramina flavescunt, aurataque tecta videntur,
caelataeque fores adopertaque marmore tellus.
Talia tum placido Saturnius edidit ore:
"Dicite, iuste senex, et femina coniuge iusto
digna, quid optetis." Cum Baucide pauca locutus
iudicium superis aperit commune Philemon:
Their Prayer "Esse sacerdotes delubraque vestra tueri
poscimus. Et quoniam concordis egimus annos,
auferat hora duos eadem. Nec coniugis umquam
busta meae videam, neu sim tumulandus ab illa."
Vota fides sequitur. Templi tutela fuere,
donec vita data est. Annis aevoque soluti
ante gradus sacros cum starent forte locique
narrarent casus, frondere Philemona Baucis,
Baucida conspexit senior frondere Philemon.
And final Metamorphosis Iamque super geminos crescente cacumine vultus
mutua, dum licuit, reddebant dicta, "Vale" que
"O coniunx," dixere simul, simul abdita texit
ora frutex. Ostendit adhuc Thimneïus illic
incola de gemino vicinos corpore truncos.
Haec mihi non vani (neque erat cur fallere vellent)
narravere senes. Equidem pendentia vidi

serta super ramos, ponensque recentia dixi:
"Cura deum di sint, et qui coluere colantur."

XVII. THE VENGEANCE OF NESSUS

At te, Nesse ferox, eiusdem virginis ardor
perdiderat volucri traiectum terga sagitta.
Namque nova repetens patrios cum coniuge muros
venerat Eueni rapidas Iove natus ad undas.
Uberior solito, nimbis hiemalibus auctus,
verticibusque frequens erat atque impervius amnis.
Intrepidum pro se, curam de coniuge agentem
Nessus adit membrisque valens scitusque vadorum,
"Officio" que "meo ripa sistetur in illa
haec," ait, "Alcide; tu viribus utere nando."
Pallentemque metu fluviumque ipsumque timentem
tradidit Aonius pavidam Calydonida Nesso.

Nessus carries Dejanira across Evenus

Mox, ut erat, pharetraque gravis spolioque leonis
(nam clavam et curvos trans ripam miserat arcus),
"Quandoquidem coepi, superentur flumina," dixit.
Nec dubitat nec qua sit clementissimus amnis
quaerit, et obsequio deferri spernit aquarum.
Iamque tenens ripam, missos cum tolleret arcus,
coniugis agnovit vocem; Nessoque paranti
fallere depositum, "Quo te fiducia," clamat,
"vana pedum, violente, rapit? Tibi, Nesse biformis,
dicimus. Exaudi, nec res intercipe nostras.
Haud tamen effugies, quamvis ope fidis equina.
Vulnere, non pedibus te consequar." Ultima dicta

He proves faithless

Hercules slays Nessus

re probat, et missa fugientia terga sagitta
traicit. Exstabat ferrum de pectore aduncum.
Quod simul evulsum est, sanguis per utrumque foramen
emicuit mixtus Lernaei tabe veneni.
Excipit hunc Nessus. "Neque enim moriemur inulti,"
secum ait, et calido velamina tincta cruore
dat munus raptae velut inritamen amoris.

Hercules leads Iole captive

Longa fuit medii mora temporis, actaque magni
Herculis implerant terras, odiumque novercae.
Victor ab Oechalia Cenaeo sacra parabat
vota Iovi, cum fama loquax praecessit ad auris,
Deïanira, tuas, quae veris addere falsa
gaudet et e minimo sua per mendacia crescit
Amphitryoniaden Ioles ardore teneri.
Credit amans, venerisque novae perterrita fama
indulsit primo lacrimis flendoque dolorem
diffudit miseranda suum. Mox deinde, "Quid autem

Dejanira's Perplexity

flemus?" ait. "Virgo lacrimis laetabitur istis.
Quae quoniam adveniet, properandum aliquidque novandum est,
dum licet et nondum thalamos tenet altera nostros.
Conquerar an sileam? Repetam Calydona, morerne?
Excedam tectis? An, si nihil amplius, obstem?
Quid si me, Meleagre, tuam memor esse sororem
forte paro facinus, quantumque iniuria possit
femineusque dolor iugulata virgine testor?"

In cursus animus varios abit; omnibus illis
praetulit imbutam Nesseo sanguine vestem

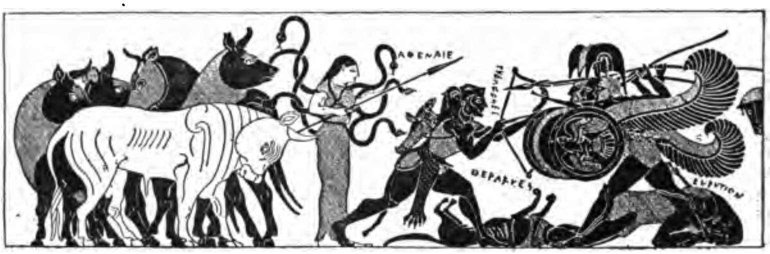
mittere, quae viris defecto reddat amori.
Ignaroque Lichae, quid tradat nescia, luctus
ipsa suos tradit, blandisque miserrima verbis
dona det illa viro mandat. Capit inscius heros,
induiturque umeris Lernaeae virus echidnae.

Nessus revenged

Tura dabat primis et verba precantia flammis,
vinaque marmoreas patera fundebat in aras,
incaluit vis illa mali, resolutaque flammis
Herculeos abiit late dilapsa per artus.
Dum potuit, solita gemitum virtute repressit;
victa malis postquam est patientia, reppulit aras,
implevitque suis nemorosum vocibus Oeten.
Nec mora, letiferam conatur scindere vestem;
qua trahitur, trahit illa cutem, foedumque relatu,
aut haeret membris frustra temptata revelli
aut laceros artus et grandia detegit ossa.
Ipse cruor, gelido ceu quondam lamina candens
tincta lacu, stridit, coquiturque ardente veneno.
Nec modus est. Sorbent avidae praecordia flammae,
caeruleusque fluit toto de corpore sudor,
ambustique sonant nervi; caecaque medullis
tabe liquefactis tollens ad sidera palmas,
"Cladibus," exclamat, "Saturnia, pascere nostris.
Pascere, et hanc pestem specta, crudelis, ab alto,
corque ferum satia. Vel si miserandus et hosti,
hoc est si tibi sum, diris cruciatibus aegram
invisamque animam natamque laboribus aufer.
Mors mihi munus erit; decet haec dare dona novercam.

Hercules enumerates his Labors

"Ergo ego foedantem peregrino templa cruore
Busirin domui? Saevoque alimenta parentis
Antaeo eripui? Nec me pastoris Hiberi
forma triplex, nec forma triplex tua, Cerbere, movit?
Vosne, manus, validi pressistis cornua tauri?



HERCULES AND GERYON

(Vase-painting)

Vestrum opus Elis habet, vestrum Stymphalides undae
Partheniumque nemus? Vestra virtute relatus
Thermodontiaco caelatus balteus auro,
pomaque ab insomni concustodita dracone?
Nec mihi Centauri potuere resistere, nec mi
Arcadiae vastator aper? Nec profuit hydrae
crescere per damnum geminasque resumere viris?
Quid, quod Thracis equos humano sanguine pinguis
plenaque corporibus laceris praesaepia vidi
visaque deieci dominumque ipsosque peremi?
His elisa iacet moles Nemeaea lacertis,
hac caelum cervice tuli. Defessa iubendo est
saeva Iovis coniunx, ego sum indefessus agendo.
"Sed nova pestis adest, cui nec virtute resisti

nec telis armisque potest. Pulmonibus errat
ignis edax imis perque omnis pascitur artus.
At valet Eurystheus. Et sunt qui credere possint
esse deos?" Dixit, perque altam saucius Oeten
haud aliter graditur quam si venabula taurus
corpore fixa gerat, factique refugerit auctor.
Saepe illum gemitus edentem, saepe frementem,
saepe retemptantem totas rescindere vestis
sternentemque trabis irascentemque videres
montibus aut patrio tendentem bracchia caelo.

His Agony

Ecce Lichan trepidum latitantem rupe cavata
aspicit. Utque dolor rabiem conlegerat omnem,
"Tune, Licha," dixit, "feralia dona dedisti?
Tune meae necis auctor eris?" Tremit ille pavetque
pallidus et timide verba excusantia dicit.
Dicentem genibusque manus adhibere parantem
corripit Alcides, et terque quaterque rotatum
mittit in Euboicas tormento fortius undas.
Ille per aërias pendens induruit auras.
Utque ferunt imbris gelidis concrescere ventis,
inde nivis fieri, nivibus quoque molle rotatis
astringi et spissa glomerari grandine corpus;
sic illum validis iactum per inane lacertis
exsanguemque metu nec quicquam umoris habentem
in rigidos versum silices prior edidit aetas.

He hurls Lichas into the Sea

Nunc quoque in Euboico scopulus brevis eminet alto
gurgite et humanae servat vestigia formae,
quem quasi sensurum nautae calcare verentur
appellantque Lichan. At tu, Iovis inclita proles,

The Pyre

arboribus caesis quas ardua gesserat Oete
inque pyram structis, arcum pharetramque capacem
regnaque visuras iterum Troiana sagittas
ferre iubes Poeante satum, quo flamma ministro
subdita. Dumque avidis comprenditur ignibus agger,
congeriem silvae Nemeaeo vellere summam
sternis et imposita clavae cervice recumbis,
haud alio vultu quam si conviva iaceres
inter plena meri redimitus pocula sertis.

Iamque valens et in omne latus diffusa sonabat,
securosque artus contemptoremque petebat
flamma suum. Timuere dei pro vindice terrae.

Jove addresses the Gods

Quos ita (sensit enim) laeto Saturnius ore
Iuppiter adloquitur: "Nostra est timor iste voluptas,
O superi, totoque libens mihi pectore grator,
quod memoris populi dicor rectorque paterque,
et mea progenies vestro quoque tuta favore est.
Nam quamquam ipsius datur hoc immanibus actis,
obligor ipse tamen. Sed enim (nec pectora vano
fida metu paveant) istas iam spernite flammas.
Omnia qui vicit, vincet quos cernitis ignis,
nec nisi materna Volcanum parte potentem
sentiet. Aeternum est a me quod traxit, et expers
atque immune necis nullique domabile flammae.
Idque ego defunctum terra caelestibus oris
accipiam, cunctisque meum laetabile factum
dis fore confido. Si quis tamen Hercule, si quis
forte deo doliturus erit, data praemia nolet,
sed meruisse dari sciet invitusque probabit."

Adsensere dei. Coniunx quoque regia visa est
cetera non duro, duro tamen ultima vultu
dicta tulisse Iovis seque indoluisse notatam.
Interea quodcumque fuit populabile flammae
Mulciber abstulerat; nec cognoscenda remansit
Herculis effigies, nec quicquam ab imagine ductum
matris habet, tantumque Iovis vestigia servat.
Utque novus serpens posita cum pelle senecta
luxuriare solet squamaque nitere recenti;
sic ubi mortalis Tirynthius exuit artus,
parte sui meliore viget, maiorque videri
coepit et augusta fieri gravitate verendus.
Quem pater omnipotens inter cava nubila raptum
quadriiugo curru radiantibus intulit astris.

Hercules becomes a God



APOTHEOSIS OF HERCULES

(Vase-painting)

XVIII. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

Inde per immensum croceo velatus amictu
aethera digreditur Ciconumque Hymenaeus ad oras
tendit, et Orphea nequiquam voce vocatur.

The ill-fated Union

Adfuit ille quidem, sed nec sollemnia verba
nec laetos vultus nec felix attulit omen.
Fax quoque quam tenuit lacrimoso stridula fumo
usque fuit, nullosque invenit motibus ignis.
Exitus auspicio gravior. Nam nupta per herbas



EURYDICE
(Gem)

dum nova Naiadum turba comitata vagatur,
occidit in talum serpentis dente recepto.
Quam satis ad superas postquam Rhodopeïus auras
deflevit vates, ne non temptaret et umbras,

Orpheus visits Hades

ad Styga Taenaria est ausus descendere porta,
perque levis populos simulacraque functa sepulcro
Persephonen adiit inamoenaque regna tenentem

umbrarum dominum. Pulsisque ad carmina nervis
sic ait: "O positi sub terra numina mundi, **His Song**
in quem reccidimus, quicquid mortale creamur,
si licet et falsi positis ambagibus oris
vera loqui sinitis, non huc, ut opaca viderem
Tartara, descendi, nec uti villosa colubris
terna Medusaei vincirem guttura monstri.
Causa viae est coniunx, in quam calcata venenum



HERCULES BINDING CERBERUS

(Gem)

vipera diffudit, crescentisque abstulit annos.
Posse pati volui, nec me temptasse negabo;
vicit Amor. Supera deus hic bene notus in ora est;
an sit et hic, dubito. Sed et hic tamen auguror esse;
famaque si veteris non est mentita rapinae,
vos quoque iunxit Amor. Per ego haec loca plena timoris,
per Chaos hoc ingens vastique silentia regni,

Eurydices, oro, properata retexite fata

Death the Goal of Life

Omnia debentur vobis, paulumque morati
serius aut citius sedem properamus ad unam.
Tendimus huc omnes, haec est domus ultima, vosque
humani generis longissima regna tenetis.
Haec quoque, cum iustos matura peregerit annos,
iuris erit vestri; pro munere poscimus usum.
Quod si fata negant veniam pro coniuge, certum est
nolle redire mihi; leto gaudete duorum."
Talia dicentem nervosque ad verba moventem
exsangues flebant animae, nec Tantalus undam
captavit refugam, stupuitque Ixionis orbis,
nec carpsere iecur volucres, urnisque vacarunt
Belides, inque tuo sedisti, Sisyphe, saxo.
Tunc primum lacrimis victarum carmine fama est
Eumenidum maduisse genas. Nec regia coniunx
sustinet oranti, nec qui regit ima, negare,
Eurydicenque vocant. Umbras erat illa recentis
inter, et incessit passu de vulnere tardo.

Eurydice released

Hanc simul et legem Rhodopeïus accipit heros,
ne flectat retro sua lumina, donec Avernas
exierit vallis; aut inrita dona futura.
Carpitur acclivis per muta silentia trames,
arduus, obscurus, caligine densus opaca.
Nec procul afuerunt telluris margine summae.
Hic, ne deficeret metuens avidusque videndi

But is again lost

flexit amans oculos; et protinus illa relapsa est.
Bracchiaque intendens prendique et prendere certans

nil nisi cedentis infelix adripit auras.
Iamque iterum moriens non est de coniuge quicquam
questa suo. Quid enim nisi se quereretur amatam?
Supremumque 'vale,' quod iam vix auribus ille
acciperet, dixit revolutaque rursus eodem est.
  Orantem frustraque iterum transire volentem
portitor arcuerat. Septem tamen ille diebus
squalidus in ripa Cereris sine munere sedit;
cura dolorque animi lacrimaeque alimenta fuere.
Esse deos Erebi crudelis questus, in altam
se recipit Rhodopen pulsumque aquilonibus Haemum.

XIX. HYACINTHUS

  Te quoque, Amyclide, posuisset in aethere Phoebus,
tristia si spatium ponendi fata dedissent.
Qua licet, aeternus tamen es; quotiensque repellit
ver hiemem, Piscique Aries succedit aquoso,
tu totiens oreris viridique in caespite flores.

Apollo's Love for Hyacinthus

Te meus ante omnis genitor dilexit, et orbe
in medio positi caruerunt praeside Delphi,
dum deus Eurotan immunitamque frequentat
Sparten. Nec citharae, nec sunt in honore sagittae.
Immemor ipse sui non retia ferre recusat,
non tenuisse canes, non per iuga montis iniqui
ire comes; longaque alit adsuetudine flammas.
  Iamque fere medius Titan venientis et actae

noctis erat, spatioque pari distabat utrimque;
They throw the Discus
corpora veste levant, et suco pinguis olivi
splendescunt, latique ineunt certamina disci.
Quem prius aërias libratum Phoebus in auras
misit, et oppositas disiecit pondere nubis.



DISCOBOLUS
(Statue)

Reccidit in solidam longo post tempore terram
pondus, et exhibuit iunctam cum viribus artem.
Protinus imprudens actusque cupidine lusus
tollere Taenarides orbem properabat. At illum
dura repercusso subiecit verbere tellus

in vultus, Hyacinthe, tuos. Expalluit aeque
quam puer ipse deus, conlapsosque excipit artus;
et modo te refovet, modo tristia vulnera siccat,
nunc animam admotis fugientem sustinet herbis.
Nil prosunt artes; erat immedicabile vulnus.
Ut si quis violas riguove papaver in horto
liliaque infringat fulvis horrentia linguis,
marcida demittant subito caput illa vietum,
nec se sustineant, spectentque cacumine terram;
sic vultus moriens iacet et defecta vigore
ipsa sibi est oneri cervix umeroque recumbit.

Death of Hyacinthus

"Laberis, Oebalide, prima fraudate iuventa,"
Phoebus ait, "videoque tuum, mea crimina, vulnus.
Tu dolor es facinusque meum; mea dextera leto
inscribenda tuo est; ego sum tibi funeris auctor.
Quae mea culpa tamen? Nisi si lusisse vocari
culpa potest, nisi culpa potest et amasse vocari.
Atque utinam pro te vitam tecumve liceret
reddere! Quod quoniam fatali lege tenemur,
semper eris mecum memorique haerebis in ore.
Te lyra pulsa manu, te carmina nostra sonabunt,
flosque novus scripto gemitus imitabere nostros.
Tempus et illud erit quo se fortissimus heros
addat in hunc florem folioque legatur eodem."

Apollo's Sorrow

Talia dum vero memorantur Apollinis ore,
ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signaverat herbas,
desinit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro
flos oritur formamque capit quam lilia, si non
purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

A new Flower is born

Non satis hoc Phoebo est (is enim fuit auctor honoris).
Ipse suos gemitus foliis inscribit, et AI AI
flos habet inscriptum, funestaque littera ducta est.
Nec genuisse pudet Sparten Hyacinthon, honorque
durat in hoc aevi, celebrandaque more priorum
annua praelata redeunt Hyacinthia pompa.

XX. LAOMEDON

Ultus abit Tmolo liquidumque per aëra vectus
angustum citra pontum Nepheleïdos Helles
Laomedonteis Latoius astitit arvis.
Dextera Sigei, Rhoetei laeva profundi
ara Panomphaeo vetus est sacrata Tonanti.

The Building of Troy

Inde novae primum moliri moenia Troiae
Laomedonta videt, susceptaque magna labore
crescere difficili nec opes exposcere parvas;
cumque tridentigero tumidi genitore profundi
mortalem induitur formam, Phrygiaeque tyranno
aedificant muros, pacti pro moenibus aurum.
Stabat opus; pretium rex infitiatur, et addit,
perfidiae cumulum, falsis periuria verbis.
"Non impune feres," rector maris inquit, et omnis
inclinavit aquas ad avarae litora Troiae;
inque freti formam terras convertit, opesque
abstulit agricolis et fluctibus obruit agros.
Poena neque haec satis est; regis quoque filia monstro

poscitur aequoreo. Quam dura ad saxa revinctam
vindicat Alcides, promissaque munera, dictos
poscit equos. Tantique operis mercede negata,
bis periura capit superatae moenia Troiae.
Nec pars militiae, Telamon, sine honore recessit,
Hesioneque data potitur. Nam coniuge Peleus
clarus erat diva, neque avi magis ille superbit
nomine quam soceri; siquidem Iovis esse nepoti
contigit haud uni, coniunx dea contigit uni.

The Story of Hesione

XXI. THE HOUSE OF FAME

Site of the all-seeing and all-hearing House

Orbe locus medio est inter terrasque fretumque
caelestisque plagas, triplicis confinia mundi,
unde quod est usquam, quamvis regionibus absit,
inspicitur, penetratque cavas vox omnis ad auris.
Fama tenet summaque domum sibi legit in arce,
innumerosque aditus ac mille foramina tectis
addidit, et nullis inclusit limina portis.
Nocte dieque patet. Tota est ex aere sonanti;
tota fremit vocesque refert, iteratque quod audit.
Nulla quies intus, nullaque silentia parte.
Nec tamen est clamor, sed parvae murmura vocis,
qualia de pelagi, si quis procul audiat, undis
esse solent; qualemve sonum, cum Iuppiter atras
increpuit nubis, extrema tonitrua reddunt.

Atria turba tenet; veniunt, leve vulgus, euntque;
mixtaque cum veris passim commenta vagantur
milia rumorum, confusaque verba volutant.

E quibus hi vacuas implent sermonibus auris,
hi narrata ferunt alio, mensuraque ficti
crescit, et auditis aliquid novus adicit auctor.

Where Fame and her Helpers dwell

Illic Credulitas, illic temerarius Error
vanaque Laetitia est, consternatique Timores
Seditioque repens dubioque auctore Susurri.
Ipsa quid in caelo rerum pelagoque geratur
et tellure videt totumque inquirit in orbem.

XXII. ACIS AND GALATEA

Galatea loves Acis

Acis erat Fauno nymphaque Symaethide cretus,
magna quidem patrisque sui matrisque voluptas,
nostra tamen maior. Nam me sibi iunxerat uni,
pulcher et octonis iterum natalibus actis
signarat teneras dubia lanugine malas.
Hunc ego, me Cyclops nullo cum fine petebat;
nec, si quaesieris, odium Cyclopis amorne
Acidis in nobis fuerit praesentior edam;
par utrumque fuit. Pro, quanta potentia regni
est, Venus alma, tui! Nempe ille immitis et ipsis
horrendus silvis, et visus ab hospite nullo
impune, et magni cum dis contemptor Olympi,
quid sit amor sentit, validaque cupidine captus
uritur, oblitus pecorum antrorumque suorum.

The love-sick Polyphemus

Iamque tibi formae, iamque est tibi cura placendi;
iam rigidos pectis rastris, Polypheme, capillos;
iam libet hirsutam tibi falce recidere barbam,

et spectare feros in aqua et componere vultus.
Caedis amor feritasque sitisque immensa cruoris
cessant, et tutae veniuntque abeuntque carinae.
Telemus interea Siculam delatus ad Aetnen,
Telemus Eurymides, quem nulla fefellerat ales,
terribilem Polyphemon adit, "Lumen" que, "quod unum
fronte geris media, rapiet tibi," dixit, "Ulixes."

He hears Telemus' Warning



THE BLINDING OF POLYPHEMUS

(Vase-painting)

Risit et, "O vatum stolidissime, falleris," inquit;
"altera iam rapuit." Sic frustra vera monentem
spernit, et aut gradiens ingenti litora passu
degravat aut fessus sub opaca revertitur antra.
Prominet in pontum cuneatus acumine longo
collis; utrumque latus circumfluit aequoris unda.
Huc ferus ascendit Cyclops, mediusque resedit;
lanigerae pecudes nullo ducente secutae.
Cui postquam pinus, baculi quae praebuit usum,

And heeds not

ante pedes posita est antemnis apta ferendis,
But sings sumptaque harundinibus compacta est fistula centum,
senserunt toti pastoria sibila montes,
senserunt undae. Latitans ego rupe meique
Acidis in gremio residens procul auribus hausi
talia dicta meis, auditaque mente notavi:
"Candidior folio nivei, Galatea, ligustri,
floridior pratis, longa procerior alno,
splendidior vitro, tenero lascivior haedo,
levior adsiduo detritis aequore conchis,
Of Galatea's Charms solibus hibernis, aestiva gratior umbra,
nobilior palma, platano conspectior alta,
lucidior glacie, matura dulcior uva,
mollior et cycni plumis et lacte coacto,
et, si non fugias, riguo formosior horto;
saevior indomitis eadem Galatea iuvencis,
durior annosa quercu, fallacior undis,
lentior et salicis virgis et vitibus albis,
his immobilior scopulis, violentior amne,
laudato pavone superbior, acrior igni,
asperior tribulis, saeva truculentior ursa,
surdior aequoribus, calcato immitior hydro,
et, quod praecipue vellem tibi demere possem,
non tantum cervo claris latratibus acto
verum etiam ventis volucrique fugacior aura.
Of his Possessions "At bene si noris, pigeat fugisse, morasque
ipsa tuas damnes, et me retinere labores.
Sunt mihi, pars montis, vivo pendentia saxo
antra, quibus nec sol medio sentitur in aestu
nec sentitur hiems; sunt poma gravantia ramos.

Sunt auro similes longis in vitibus uvae,
sunt et purpureae; tibi et has servamus et illas.
Ipsa tuis manibus silvestri nata sub umbra
mollia fraga leges, ipsa autumnalia corna,
prunaque, non solum nigro liventia suco
verum etiam generosa novasque imitantia ceras.
Nec tibi castaneae me coniuge, nec tibi deerunt
arbutei fetus; omnis tibi serviet arbos.

Of his Flocks

"Hoc pecus omne meum est; multae quoque vallibus errant,
multas silva tegit, multae stabulantur in antris.
Nec, si forte roges, possim tibi dicere quot sint;
pauperis est numerare pecus. De laudibus harum
nil mihi credideris; praesens potes ipsa videre
ut vix circumeant distentum cruribus uber.
Sunt, fetura minor, tepidis in ovilibus agni;
sunt quoque, par aetas, aliis in ovilibus haedi.
Lac mihi semper adest niveum; pars inde bibenda
servatur, partem liquefacta coagula durant.
Nec tibi deliciae faciles vulgataque tantum
munera contingent, dammae leporesque caperque,
parve columbarum demptusve cacumine nidus.
Inveni geminos, qui tecum ludere possint,
inter se similis, vix ut dignoscere possis,
villosae catulos in summis montibus ursae;
inveni et dixi, 'Dominae servabimus istos.'
Iam modo caeruleo nitidum caput exsere ponto,
iam, Galatea, veni, nec munera despice nostra.

Of himself

"Certe ego me novi liquidaeque in imagine vidi
nuper aquae, placuitque mihi mea forma videnti.

Aspice sim quantus. Non est hoc corpore maior
Iuppiter in caelo (nam vos narrare soletis
nescio quem regnare Iovem). Coma plurima torvos
prominet in vultus, umerosque, ut lucus, obumbrat.
Nec mea quod rigidis horrent densissima saetis
corpora, turpe puta. Turpis sine frondibus arbor,
turpis equus, nisi colla iubae flaventia velent;
pluma tegit volucris; ovibus sua lana decori est;
barba viros hirtaeque decent in corpore saetae.
Unum est in media lumen mihi fronte, sed instar
ingentis clipei. Quid, non haec omnia magnus
Sol videt e caelo? Soli tamen unicus orbis.
Adde quod in vestro genitor meus aequore regnat;
hunc tibi do socerum. Tantum miserere precesque
supplicis exaudi; tibi enim succumbimus uni.
Quique Iovem et caelum sperno et penetrabile fulmen,
Nereï, te vereor; tua fulmine saevior ira est.

Of his Hate of Acis

"Atque ego contemptus essem patientior huius,
si fugeres omnis. Sed cur Cyclope repulso
Acin amas, praefersque meis complexibus Acin?
Ille tamen placeatque sibi, placeatque licebit,
quod nollem, Galatea, tibi; modo copia detur,
sentiet esse mihi tanto pro corpore vires.
Viscera viva traham, divulsaque membra per agros.
Uror enim, laesusque exaestuat acrius ignis,
cumque suis videor translatam viribus Aetnam
pectore ferre meo; nec tu, Galatea, moveris."

Talia nequiquam questus (nam cuncta videbam)
surgit et, ut taurus vacca furibundus adempta,

He sees Acis with Galatea

stare nequit silvaque et notis saltibus errat;
cum ferus ignaros nec quicquam tale timentis
me videt atque Acin, "Video" que, exclamat, "et ista
ultima sit faciam veneris concordia vestrae."
Tantaque vox quantam Cyclops iratus habere
debuit, illa fuit; clamore perhorruit Aetna.
Ast ego vicino pavefacta sub aequore mergor.
Terga fugae dederat conversa Symaethius heros
et, "Fer opem, Galatea, precor, mihi! ferte, parentes!"
dixerat, "et vestris periturum admittite regnis!"
Insequitur Cyclops partemque e monte revulsam
mittit, et extremus quamvis pervenit ad illum
angulus ex iactu, totum tamen obruit Acin.

Acis slain becomes a Stream

At nos, quod fieri solum per fata licebat,
fecimus ut viris adsumeret Acis avitas.
Puniceus de mole cruor manabat, et intra
temporis exiguum rubor evanescere coepit,
fitque color primo turbati fluminis imbre
purgaturque mora. Tum moles fracta dehiscit,
vivaque per rimas proceraque surgit harundo,
osque cavum saxi sonat exsultantibus undis;
miraque res, subito media tenus exstitit alvo
incinctus iuvenis flexis nova cornua cannis,
qui, nisi quod maior, quod toto caerulus ore,
Acis erat. Sed sic quoque erat tamen Acis, in amnem
versus; et antiquum tenuerunt flumina nomen.

XXIII. EPILOGUE TO METAMORPHOSES

Iamque opus exegi quod nec Iovis ira nec ignis
nec poterit ferrum nec edax abolere vetustas.
Cum volet, illa dies quae nil nisi corporis huius
ius habet incerti spatium mihi finiat aevi;
parte tamen meliore mei super alta perennis
astra ferar, nomenque erit indelebile nostrum.
Quaque patet domitis Romana potentia terris,
ore legar populi perque omnia saecula fama,
si quid habent veri vatum praesagia, vivam.

XXIV. ROMULUS AND REMUS

Forsitan et quaeras cur sit locus ille Lupercal,
quaeve diem tali nomine causa notet?
Silvia Vestalis caelestia semina partu
ediderat, patruo regna tenente suo.

The cruel Orders

Is iubet auferri parvos et in amne necari.
Quid facis? Ex istis Romulus alter erit.
Iussa recusantes peragunt lacrimosa ministri
(flent tamen), et geminos in loca iussa ferunt.
Albula, quem Tiberim mersus Tiberinus in undis
reddidit, hibernis forte tumebat aquis.
Hic, ubi nunc fora sunt, lintris errare videres,
quaque iacent valles, maxime Circe, tuae.
Huc ubi venerunt (neque enim procedere possunt
longius), ex illis unus et alter ait:

"At quam sunt similes! At quam formosus uterque!
Plus tamen ex illis iste vigoris habet.
Si genus arguitur voltu, nisi fallit imago,
nescio quem vobis suspicer esse deum —
At si quis vestrae deus esset originis auctor,
in tam praecipiti tempore ferret opem.
Ferret opem certe si non ope mater egeret,
quae facta est uno mater et orba die.
Nata simul, moritura simul, simul ite sub undas
corpora." Desierat, deposuitque sinu.

Exposure of the Boys

Vagierunt ambo pariter, sensisse putares.
Hi redeunt udis in sua tecta genis.
Sustinet impositos summa cavus alveus unda.
Heu quantum fati parva tabella tulit!
Alveus in limo silvis adpulsus opacis
paulatim fluvio deficiente sedet.
Arbor erat. Remanent vestigia, quaeque vocatur
Rumina nunc ficus, Romula ficus erat.

The Wolf

Venit ad expositos (mirum!) lupa feta gemellos.
Quis credat pueris non nocuisse feram?
Non nocuisse parum est; prodest quoque. Quos lupa nutrit,
perdere cognatae sustinuere manus.
Constitit et cauda teneris blanditur alumnis,
et fingit lingua corpora bina sua.
Marte satos scires; timor afuit. Ubera ducunt
nec sibi promissi lactis aluntur ope.
Illa loco nomen fecit, locus ipse Lupercis.
Magna dati nutrix praemia lactis habet.

XXV. THE FOUNDING OF ROME

The Dispute

Iam luerat poenas frater Numitoris, et omne
pastorum gemino sub duce vulgus erat.
Contrahere agrestis et moenia ponere utrique
convenit; ambigitur moenia ponat uter.
"Nil opus est," dixit, "certamine," Romulus, "ullo.
Magna fides avium est; experiamur avis."



COTTAGE OF ROMULUS
(Ash-urn from Alba Longa)

Res placet. Alter adit nemorosi saxa Palati,
alter Aventinum mane cacumen init.

Romulus successful

Sex Remus, hic volucris bis sex videt ordine. Pacto
statur, et arbitrium Romulus urbis habet.
Apta dies legitur qua moenia signet aratro.
Sacra Palis suberant; inde movetur opus.
Fossa fit ad solidum; fruges iaciuntur in ima,
et de vicino terra petita solo.

Fossa repletur humo, plenaeque imponitur ara,
et novus accenso fungitur igne focus.
Inde premens stivam designat moenia sulco;
alba iugum niveo cum bove vacca tulit.

His Prayer

Vox fuit haec regis: "Condenti, Iuppiter, urbem,
et genitor Mavors Vestaque mater, ades.
Quosque pium est adhibere deos, advertite cuncti.
Auspicibus vobis hoc mihi surgat opus.
Longa sit huic aetas dominaeque potentia terrae,
sitque sub hac oriens occiduusque dies."

The Omens favorable

Ille precabatur. Tonitru dedit omina laevo
Iuppiter, et laevo fulmina missa polo.
Augurio laeti iaciunt fundamina cives,
et novus exiguo tempore murus erat.
Hoc Celer urget opus, quem Romulus ipse vocarat,
"Sint" que, "Celer, curae," dixerat, "ista tuae.
Neve quis aut muros aut factam vomere fossam
transeat, audentem talia dede neci."
Quod Remus ignorans humilis contemnere muros
coepit et, "His populus," dicere, "tutus erit?"

Remus slain

Nec mora, transiluit. Rutro Celer occupat ausum.
Ille premit duram sanguinolentus humum.
Haec ubi rex didicit, lacrimas introrsus obortas
devorat et clausum pectore vulnus habet.
Flere palam non vult exemplaque fortia servat,
"Sic" que "meos muros transeat hostis," ait.
Dat tamen exsequias; nec iam suspendere fletum
sustinet, et pietas dissimulata patet.
Osculaque applicuit posito suprema feretro
atque ait, "Invito frater adempte, vale."

XXVI. THE DEIFICATION OF ROMULUS

Why called Quirinus

Proxima lux vacua est, at tertia dicta Quirino.
  Qui tenet hoc nomen, Romulus ante fuit.
Sive quod hasta curis priscis est dicta Sabinis,
  bellicus a telo venit in astra deus;
sive suo regi nomen posuere Quirites;
  seu quia Romanis iunxerat ille Curis.

Mars pleads with Jupiter

Nam pater armipotens postquam nova moenia vidit
  multaque Romulea bella peracta manu,
"Iuppiter," inquit, "habet Romana potentia viris;
  sanguinis officio non eget illa mei.
Redde patri natum. Quamvis intercidit alter,
  pro se proque Remo, qui mihi restat, erit.
'Unus erit quem tu tolles in caerula caeli,'
  tu mihi dixisti. Sint rata dicta Iovis."
Iuppiter adnuerat. Nutu treméfactus uterque
  est polus, et caeli pondera novit Atlas.
Est locus, antiqui Capreae dixere paludem;
  forte tuis illic, Romule, iura dabas.

Romulus disappears

Sol fugit, et removent subeuntia nubila caelum,
  et gravis effusis decidit imber aquis.
Hinc tonat, hinc missis abrumpitur ignibus aether.
  Fit fuga. Rex patriis astra petebat equis.
Luctus erat, falsaeque patres in crimine caedis;
  haesissetque animis forsitan illa fides,
sed Proculus Longa veniebat Iulius Alba,
  lunaque fulgebat nec facis usus erat,

cum subito motu saepes tremuere sinistrae.
Rettulit ille gradus, horrueruntque comae.
Pulcher et humano maior trabeaque decorus
Romulus in media visus adesse via
et dixisse simul: "Prohibe lugere Quiritis,
nec violent lacrimis numina nostra suis.
Tura ferant placentque novum pia turba Quirinum,
et patrias artis militiamque colant."
Iussit, et in tenuis oculis evanuit auras.
Convocat hic populos iussaque verba refert.
Templa deo fiunt, collis quoque dictus ab illo est,
et referunt certi sacra paterna dies.

He shows himself to Proculus

XXVII. LUCRETIA

Cingitur interea Romanis Ardea signis,
et patitur longas obsidione moras.
Dum vacat, et metuunt hostes committere pugnam,
luditur in castris, otia miles agit;
Tarquinius iuvenis socios dapibusque meroque
accipit. Ex illis rege creatus ait:
"Dum nos sollicitos pigro tenet Ardea bello,
nec sinit ad patrios arma referre deos,
ecquid in officio torus est socialis? Et ecquid
coniugibus nostris mutua cura sumus?"
Quisque suam laudat. Studiis certamina crescunt,
et fervet multo linguaque corque mero.
Surgit cui dederat clarum Collatia nomen;
"Non opus est verbis, credite rebus," ait.

The Feast before Ardea

The Visit to Rome

" Nox superest; tollamur equis urbemque petamus."
Dicta placent, frenis impediuntur equi.
Pertulerant dominos. Regalia protinus illi
tecta petunt. Custos in fore nullus erat.
Ecce nurus regis fusis per colla coronis
inveniunt posito pervigilare mero.
Inde cito passu petitur Lucretia. Cuius
ante torum calathi lanaque mollis erat.
Lumen ad exiguum famulae data pensa trahebant,
inter quas tenui sic ait illa sono:



WOMAN SPINNING

(Vase-painting)

Lucretia is spinning

" Mittenda est domino (nunc, nunc properate, puellae)
quam primum nostra facta lacerna manu.
Quid tamen auditis? Nam plura audire potestis.
Quantum de bello dicitur esse super?
Postmodo victa cades; melioribus, Ardea, restas,
improba, quae nostros cogis abesse viros.
Sint tantum reduces! Sed enim temerarius ille
est meus et stricto quolibet ense ruit.

Mens abit et morior, quotiens pugnantis imago
me subit, et gelidum pectora frigus habet."
Desinit in lacrimas intentaque fila remisit,
in gremio vultum deposuitque suo.
Hoc ipsum decuit; lacrimae decuere pudicam,
et facies animo dignaque parque fuit.
"Pone metum, veni," coniunx ait. Illa revixit,
deque viri collo dulce pependit onus.

And full of Care

XXVIII. PENELOPE TO ULYSSES

Hanc tua Penelope lento tibi mittit, Ulixe;
nil mihi rescribas, at tamen ipse veni.

She longs for his Return



PENELOPE AT THE LOOM

(Vase-painting)

Troia iacet certe Danais invisa puellis;
vix Priamus tanti totaque Troia fuit.

O utinam tum cum Lacedaemona classe peteret
  obrutus insanis esset adulter aquis!
Nec mihi quaerenti spatiosam fallere noctem
  lassasset viduas pendula tela manus.
Quando ego non timui graviora pericula veris?
  Res est solliciti plena timoris amor.

Her former Fears for him

In te fingebam violentos Troas ituros;
  nomine in Hectoreo pallida semper eram.
Sive quis Antilochum narrabat ab Hectore victum,
  Antilochus nostri causa timoris erat;
sive Menoetiaden falsis cecidisse sub armis,
  flebam successu posse carere dolos.
Sanguine Tlepolemus Lyciam tepefecerat hastam;
  Tlepolemi leto cura novata mea est.
Denique, quisquis erat castris iugulatus Achivis,
  frigidius glacie pectus amantis erat.

Troy has fallen

Sed bene consuluit casto deus aequus amori.
  Versa est in cineres sospite Troia viro.
Argolici rediere duces, altaria fumant,
  ponitur ad patrios barbara praeda deos.
Grata ferunt nymphae pro salvis dona maritis;
  illi victa suis Troica fata canunt.
Mirantur iustique senes trepidaeque puellae,
  narrantis coniunx pendet ab ore viri.
Atque aliquis posita monstrat fera proelia mensa,
  pingit et exiguo Pergama tota mero:
"Hac ibat Simois, hac est Sigeia tellus,
  hic steterat Priami regia celsa senis;
illic Aeacides, illic tendebat Ulixes;
  hic alacer missos terruit Hector equos."

Omnia namque tuo senior te quaerere misso
rettulerat nato Nestor, at ille mihi.
Rettulit et ferro Rhesumque Dolonaque caesos,
utque sit hic somno proditus, ille dolo.

Ulysses' Daring

Ausus es, O nimium nimiumque oblite tuorum,
Thracia nocturno tangere castra dolo
totque simul mactare viros, adiutus ab uno.
At bene cautus eras et memor ante mei?
Usque metu micuere sinus, dum victor amicum
dictus es Ismariis isse per agmen equis.
Sed mihi quid prodest vestris disiecta lacertis
Ilios, et murus quod fuit esse solum,
si maneo qualis Troia durante manebam,
virque mihi dempto fine carendus abest?
Diruta sunt aliis, uni mihi Pergama restant,
incola captivo quae bove victor arat.
Iam seges est ubi Troia fuit, resecandaque falce
luxuriat Phrygio sanguine pinguis humus;
semisepulta virum curvis feriuntur aratris
ossa, ruinosas occulit herba domos.
Victor abes, nec scire mihi quae causa morandi
aut in quo lateas ferreus orbe licet.

Penelope makes Inquiries

Quisquis ad haec vertit peregrinam litora puppim,
ille mihi de te multa rogatus abit;
quamque tibi reddat, si te modo viderit usquam,
traditur huic digitis charta novata meis.
Nos Pylon, antiqui Neleïa Nestoris arva,
misimus; incerta est fama remissa Pylo.
Misimus et Sparten; Sparte quoque nescia veri.
Quas habitas terras, aut ubi lentus abes?

Utilius starent etiam nunc moenia Phoebi
(irascor votis heu levis ipsa meis!);
scirem ubi pugnares, et tantum bella timerem,
et mea cum multis iuncta querella foret.

The anxious Waiting

Quid timeam, ignoro; timeo tamen omnia demens,
et patet in curas area lata meas.
Quaecumque aequor habet, quaecumque pericula tellus,
tam longae causas suspicor esse morae.
Forsitan et narres quam sit tibi rustica coniunx,
quae tantum lanas non sinat esse rudis.
Fallar et hoc crimen tenuis vanescat in auras,
neve revertendi liber abesse velis.
Me pater Icarius viduo discedere lecto
cogit et immensas increpat usque moras.
Increpet usque licet. Tua sum, tua dicar oportet;
Penelope coniunx semper Ulixis ero.
Ille tamen pietate mea precibusque pudicis
frangitur et viris temperat ipse suas.

Her Suitors

Dulichii Samiique et quos tulit alta Zacynthos,
turba ruunt in me luxuriosa proci,
inque tua regnant nullis prohibentibus aula;
viscera nostra, tuae dilacerantur opes.
Quid tibi Pisandrum Polybumque Medontaque dirum
Eurymachique avidas Antinoique manus
atque alios referam, quos omnis turpiter absens
ipse tuo partis sanguine rebus alis?
Irus egens pecorisque Melanthius actor edendi
ultimus accedunt in tua damna pudor.

Tres sumus imbelles numero, sine viribus uxor,
Laërtesque senex, Telemachusque puer.

The Claim of Son and Sire

Ille per insidias paene est mihi nuper ademptus,
dum parat invitis omnibus ire Pylon.
Di, precor, hoc iubeant, ut euntibus ordine fatis
ille meos oculos comprimat, ille tuos.
Hinc faciunt custosque boum longaevaque nutrix,
tertius immundae cura fidelis harae.
Sed neque Laërtes, ut qui sit inutilis armis,
hostibus in mediis regna tenere potest,
nec mihi sunt vires inimicos pellere tectis.
Tu citius venias, portus et aura tuis.
Telemacho veniet, vivat modo, fortior aetas;
nunc erat auxiliis illa tuenda patris.
Est tibi, sitque, precor, natus, qui mollibus annis
in patrias artis erudiendus erat.
Respice Laërten; ut iam sua lumina condas,
extremum fati sustinet ille diem.
Certe ego, quae fueram te discedente puella,
protinus ut venias, facta videbor anus.

XXIX. A DEFENSE OF POETRY

Ovid's Ambition

Quid mihi, livor edax, ignavos obicis annos
ingeniique vocas carmen inertis opus?
Non me more patrum, dum strenua sustinet aetas,
praemia militiae pulverulenta sequi,
nec me verbosas leges ediscere, nec me
ingrato vocem prostituisse foro?

Mortale est, quod quaeris, opus. Mihi fama perennis
quaeritur, in toto semper ut orbe canar.

The Poet's Fame immortal

Vivet Maeonides, Tenedos dum stabit et Ide,
dum rapidas Simois in mare volvet aquas.
Vivet et Ascraeus, dum mustis uva tumebit,
dum cadet incurva falce resecta ceres.
Battiades semper toto cantabitur orbe;
quamvis ingenio non valet, arte valet.



VENUS AND CUPID
(Vase-painting)

Nulla Sophocleo veniet iactura cothurno.
Cum sole et luna semper Aratus erit.
Ennius arte carens animosique Attius oris
casurum nullo tempore nomen habent.
Varronem primamque ratem quae nesciet aetas,
aureaque Aesonio terga petita duci?
Carmina sublimis tunc sunt peritura Lucreti
exitio terras cum dabit una dies.
Tityrus et fruges Aeneïaque arma legentur,
Roma triumphati dum caput orbis erit.

Donec erunt ignes arcusque Cupidinis arma,
discentur numeri, culte Tibulle, tui.
Gallus et Hesperiis et Gallus notus Eois,
et sua cum Gallo nota Lycoris erit.
Ergo cum silices, cum dens patientis aratri
depereant aevo, carmina morte carent.
Cedant carminibus reges regumque triumphi,
cedat et auriferi ripa benigna Tagi.
Vilia miretur vulgus. Mihi flavus Apollo
pocula Castalia plena ministret aqua,
sustineamque coma metuentem frigora myrtum;
atque ita sollicito multus amante legar.
Pascitur in vivis livor, post fata quiescit,
cum suus ex merito quemque tuetur honos.
Ergo etiam cum me supremus adederit ignis,
vivam, parsque mei multa superstes erit.

For Poems never perish

XXX. THE DEATH OF TIBULLUS

Lament for Tibullus

Memnona si mater, mater ploravit Achillem,
et tangunt magnas tristia fata deas,
flebilis indignos, Elegeïa, solve capillos.
Ah, nimis ex vero nunc tibi nomen erit!
Ille tui vates operis, tua fama, Tibullus
ardet in exstructo, corpus inane, rogo.
Ecce, puer Veneris fert eversamque pharetram
et fractos arcus et sine luce facem.
Aspice demissis ut eat miserabilis alis,
pectoraque infesta tundat aperta manu.

Excipiunt lacrimas sparsi per colla capilli,
oraque singultu concutiente sonant.
Fratris in Aeneae sic illum funere dicunt
egressum tectis, pulcher Iule, tuis.
Nec minus est confusa Venus moriente Tibullo
quam iuveni rupit cum ferus inguen aper.
At sacri vates et divum cura vocamur;
sunt etiam qui nos numen habere putent.
Scilicet omne sacrum mors importuna profanat,
omnibus obscuras inicit illa manus.
Quid pater Ismario, quid mater profuit Orpheo?
Carmine quid victas obstupuisse feras?
Aelinon in silvis idem pater, aelinon altis
dicitur invita concinuisse lyra.

Even Homer suffered Death

Adice Maeoniden, a quo, ceu fonte perenni,
vatum Pieriis ora rigantur aquis;
hunc quoque summa dies nigro submersit Averno.
Diffugiunt avidos carmina sola rogos.
Durat opus vatum, Troiani fama laboris,
tardaque nocturno tela retexta dolo.
Sic Nemesis longum, sic Delia nomen habebunt,
altera cura recens, altera primus amor.
Cum rapiunt mala fata bonos (ignoscite fasso),
sollicitor nullos esse putare deos.

The Gods regard not Piety

Vive pius; moriere pius. Cole sacra; colentem
mors gravis a templis in cava busta trahet.
Carminibus confide bonis; iacet ecce Tibullus,
vix manet e toto parva quod urna capit.
Tene, sacer vates, flammae rapuere rogales,
pectoribus pasci nec timuere tuis?

Aurea sanctorum potuissent templa deorum
urere, quae tantum sustinuere nefas.
Avertit vultus Erycis quae possidet arcis.
Sunt quoque qui lacrimas continuisse negant.
Sed tamen hoc melius quam si Phaeacia tellus
ignotum vili supposuisset humo.

Last Offices of Love

Hinc certe madidos fugientis pressit ocellos
mater, et in cineres ultima dona tulit;
hinc soror in partem misera cum matre doloris
venit, inornatas dilaniata comas;
cumque tuis sua iunxerunt Nemesisque priorque
oscula, nec solos destituere rogos.
Delia descendens, "Felicius," inquit, "amata
sum tibi; vixisti, dum tuus ignis eram."
Cui Nemesis, "Quid," ait, "tibi sunt mea damna dolori?
Me tenuit moriens deficiente manu."
Si tamen e nobis aliquid nisi nomen et umbra
restat, in Elysia valle Tibullus erit.

The Company of the illustrious Dead

Obvius huic venias hedera iuvenalia cinctus
tempora, cum Calvo, docte Catulle, tuo.
Tu quoque, si falsum est temerati crimen amici,
sanguinis atque animae prodige Galle tuae.
His comes umbra tua est. Si qua est modo corporis umbra,
auxisti numeros, culte Tibulle, pios.
Ossa quieta, precor, tuta requiescite in urna,
et sit humus cineri non onerosa tuo!

XXXI. OVID BANISHED

Cum subit illius tristissima noctis imago
qua mihi supremum tempus in urbe fuit,
cum repeto noctem qua tot mihi cara reliqui,
labitur ex oculis nunc quoque gutta meis.

His Doom

Iam prope lux aderat qua me discedere Caesar
finibus extremae iusserat Ausoniae.
Nec spatium fuerat nec mens satis apta parandi;
torpuerant longa pectora nostra mora.
Non mihi servorum, comites non cura legendi,
non aptae profugo vestis opisve fuit.
Non aliter stupui quam qui Iovis ignibus ictus
vivit et est vitae nescius ipse suae.
Ut tamen hanc animi nubem dolor ipse removit,
ut tandem sensus convaluere mei,

Friends desert

adloquor extremum maestos abiturus amicos,
qui modo de multis unus et alter erant.
Uxor amans flentem flens acrius ipsa tenebat,
imbre per indignas usque cadente genas.
Nata procul Libycis aberat diversa sub oris,
nec poterat fati certior esse mei.

Grief of the Household

Quocumque aspiceres, luctus gemitusque sonabant,
formaque non taciti funeris intus erat.
Femina virque meo, pueri quoque, funere maerent,
inque domo lacrimas angulus omnis habet.
Si licet exemplis in parvo grandibus uti,
haec facies Troiae, cum caperetur, erat.
Iamque quiescebant voces hominumque canumque,

Lunaque nocturnos alta regebat equos.
Hanc ego suspiciens et ab hac Capitolia cernens,
quae nostro frustra iuncta fuere Lari,
"Numina vicinis habitantia sedibus," inquam,
"iamque oculis numquam templa videnda meis,
dique relinquendi, quos urbs habet alta Quirini,
este salutati tempus in omne mihi.
Et quamquam sero clipeum post vulnera sumo,
attamen hanc odiis exonerate fugam,
caelestique viro quis me deceperit error
dicite, pro culpa ne scelus esse putet.
Ut quod vos scitis, poenae quoque sentiat auctor,
placato possum non miser esse deo."
Hac prece adoravi superos ego; pluribus uxor,
singultu medios impediente sonos.
Illa etiam ante Lares sparsis astrata capillis
contigit exstinctos ore tremente focos,
multaque in adversos effudit verba Penatis
pro deplorato non valitura viro.

Husband and Wife pray for Justice and Mercy

Iamque morae spatium nox praecipitata negabat,
versaque ab axe suo Parrhasis Arctos erat.
Quid facerem? Blando patriae retinebar amore;
ultima sed iussae nox erat illa fugae.
Ah, quotiens aliquo dixi properante, "Quid urges?
Vel quo festines ire vel unde, vide."
Ah, quotiens certam me sum mentitus habere
horam, propositae quae foret apta viae.
Ter limen tetigi, ter sum revocatus, et ipse
indulgens animo pes mihi tardus erat.
Saepe 'vale' dicto rursus sum plura locutus,

The Hour of Separation comes

et quasi discedens oscula multa dedi.
Saepe eadem mandata dedi meque ipse fefelli,
respiciens oculis pignora cara meis.
Denique, "Quid propero? Scythia est quo mittimur," inquam;
"Roma relinquenda est. Utraque iusta mora est.

Home and Friends must be left

Uxor in extremum vivo mihi viva negatur,
et domus et fidae dulcia membra domus,
quosque ego dilexi fraterno more sodalis,
O mihi Thesea pectora iuncta fide.
Dum licet, amplectar, numquam fortasse licebit
amplius; in lucro est quae datur hora mihi."
Nec mora, sermonis verba imperfecta relinquo,
complectens animo proxima quaeque meo.
Dum loquor et flemus, caelo nitidissimus alto,
stella gravis nobis, Lucifer ortus erat.
Dividor haud aliter quam si mea membra relinquam,
et pars abrumpi corpore visa suo est.
Sic doluit Mettus tunc cum in contraria versos
ultores habuit proditionis equos.
Tum vero exoritur clamor gemitusque meorum,
et feriunt maestae pectora nuda manus.

His Wife wishes to share his Fate

Tum vero coniunx umeris abeuntis inhaerens
miscuit haec lacrimis tristia dicta suis:
"Non potes avelli. Simul hinc, simul ibimus," inquit.
"Te sequar et coniunx exsulis exsul ero.
Et mihi facta via est, et me capit ultima terra.
Accedam profugae sarcina parva rati.
Te iubet a patria discedere Caesaris ira,
me pietas; pietas haec mihi Caesar erit."

Talia temptabat, sicut temptaverat ante,
vixque dedit victas utilitate manus.
Egredior (sive illud erat sine funere ferri)
squalidus, immissis hirta per ora comis.
Illa dolore amens tenebris narratur obortis
semianimis media procubuisse domo;
utque resurrexit foedatis pulvere turpi
crinibus et gelida membra levavit humo,
se modo, desertos modo complorasse Penatis,
nomen et erepti saepe vocasse viri;
nec gemuisse minus quam si nataeque meumque
vidisset structos corpus habere rogos,
et voluisse mori, moriendo ponere sensus,
respectuque tamen non voluisse mei.
Vivat, et absentem (quoniam sic fata tulerunt)
vivat ut auxilio sublevet usque suo.

Her Despair

XXXII. A STORM AT SEA

Di maris et caeli (quid enim nisi vota supersunt?),
solvere quassatae parcite membra ratis,
neve, precor, magni subscribite Caesaris irae.
Saepe premente deo fert deus alter opem.
Mulciber in Troiam, pro Troia stabat Apollo;
aequa Venus Teucris, Pallas iniqua fuit.
Oderat Aenean propior Saturnia Turno;
ille tamen Veneris numine tutus erat.
Saepe ferox cautum petiit Neptunus Ulixen;

God opposed to God

eripuit patruo saepe Minerva suo.
Et nobis aliquod, quamvis distamus ab illis,
quid vetat irato numen adesse deo?
Verba miser frustra non proficientia perdo.
Ipsa graves spargunt ora loquentis aquae,
terribilisque Notus iactat mea verba, precesque
ad quos mittuntur non sinit ire deos.
Ergo idem venti, ne causa laedar in una,
velaque nescio quo votaque nostra ferunt.

The high Seas

Me miserum, quanti montes volvuntur aquarum!
Iam iam tacturos sidera summa putes.
Quantae diducto subsidunt aequore valles!
Iam iam tacturas Tartara nigra putes.
Quocumque aspicio, nihil est nisi pontus et aër,
fluctibus hic tumidus, nubibus ille minax.

And warring Winds

Inter utrumque fremunt immani murmure venti.
Nescit cui domino pareat unda maris.
Nam modo purpureo viris capit Eurus ab ortu,
nunc Zephyrus sero vespere missus adest,
nunc gelidus sicca Boreas bacchatur ab Arcto,
nunc Notus adversa proelia fronte gerit.
Rector in incerto est nec quid fugiatve petatve
invenit; ambiguis ars stupet ipsa malis.

All Hope abandoned

Scilicet occidimus, nec spes est ulla salutis;
dumque loquor, vultus obruit unda meos.
Opprimet hanc animam fluctus, frustraque precanti
ore necaturas accipiemus aquas.
At pia nil aliud quam me dolet exsule coniunx;
hoc unum nostri scitque gemitque mali.
Nescit in immenso iactari corpora ponto,

nescit agi ventis, nescit adesse necem.
O bene, quod non sum mecum conscendere passus,
ne mihi bis misero mors patienda foret.
At nunc ut peream, quoniam caret ipsa periclo,
dimidia certe parte superstes ero.
Ei mihi, quam celeri micuerunt nubila flamma!
Quantus ab aetherio personat axe fragor!
Nec laterum levius tabulae feriuntur ab unda
quam grave ballistae moenia pulsat onus.
Qui venit hic fluctus, fluctus supereminet omnis;
posterior nono est undecimoque prior.

He fears not Death itself

Nec letum timeo; genus est miserabile leti.
Demite naufragium, mors mihi munus erit.
Est aliquid fatove suo ferrove cadentem
in solida moriens ponere corpus humo,
et mandare suis aliqua et sperare sepulcrum
et non aequoreis piscibus esse cibum.
Fingite me dignum tali nece, non ego solus
hic vehor. Immeritos cur mea poena trahit?
Pro superi viridesque dei, quibus aequora curae,
utraque iam vestras sistite turba minas;

Caesar decreed not Death

quamque dedit vitam mitissima Caesaris ira,
hanc sinite infelix ad loca iussa feram.
Si, quam commerui, poenam me pendere vultis,
culpa mea est ipso iudice morte minor.
Mittere me Stygias si iam voluisset ad undas
Caesar, in hoc vestra non eguisset ope.

XXXIII. A LETTER TO PERILLA

Vade salutatum subito perarata Perillam,
littera, sermonis fida ministra mei.

His Confidence in Perilla's Love

Aut illam invenies dulci cum matre sedentem
aut inter libros Pieridasque suas.
Quicquid aget, cum te scierit venisse, relinquet;
nec mora, quid venias quidve, requiret, agam.
Vivere me dices, sed sic ut vivere nolim,
nec mala tam longa nostra levata mora;
et tamen ad Musas, quamvis nocuere, reverti,
aptaque in alternos cogere verba pedes.
Tu quoque, dic, studiis communibus ecquid inhaeres,
doctaque num patrio carmina more canis?
Nam tibi cum facie mores natura pudicos
et raras dotes ingeniumque dedit.

Remembrance of happier Days

Hoc ego Pegasidas deduxi primus ad undas,
utque pater natae duxque comesque fui.
Ergo si remanent ignes tibi pectoris idem,
sola tuum vates Lesbia vincet opus.
Sed vereor ne te mea nunc fortuna retardet,
postque meos casus sit tibi pectus iners.
Dum licuit, tua saepe mihi, tibi nostra legebam;
saepe tui iudex, saepe magister eram.
Aut ego praebebam factis modo versibus auris,
aut, ubi cessaras, causa ruboris eram.
Forsitan exemplo, quia me laesere libelli,
tu quoque sis poenae facta remissa meae?
Pone, Perilla, metum. Tantum modo femina nulla
nec iuvenis scriptis discat amare tuis.

Advice to Perilla

Ergo desidiae remove, doctissima, causas,
  inque bonas artis et tua sacra redi.
Ista decens facies longis vitiabitur annis,
  rugaque in antiqua fronte senilis erit,



ANCIENT MIRROR

(Vase-painting)

inicietque manum formae damnosa senectus,
  quae strepitum passu non faciente venit.
Cumque aliquis dicet, "Fuit haec formosa," dolebis,
  et speculum mendax esse querere tuum.
Sunt tibi opes modicae, cum sis dignissima magnis;

finge sed immensis censibus esse paris,

Fickle Fortune

nempe dat et cuicumque libet fortuna rapitque,
Irus et est subito qui modo Croesus erat.
Singula quid referam? Nil non mortale tenemus
pectoris exceptis ingeniique bonis.
En ego, cum patria caream vobisque domoque,
raptaque sint adimi quae potuere mihi,
ingenio tamen ipse meo comitorque fruorque;
Caesar in hoc potuit iuris habere nihil.

Fame triumphant over Death

Quilibet hanc saevo vitam mihi finiat ense,
me tamen exstincto fama superstes erit;
dumque suis septem victrix de montibus orbem
prospiciet domitum Martia Roma, legar.
Tu quoque, quam studii maneat felicior usus,
effuge venturos, qua potes, usque rogos.

XXXIV. OVID ILL AT TOMI

He must dictate the Letter

Haec mea si casu miraris epistula qua re
alterius digitis scripta sit, aeger eram.
Aeger in extremis ignoti partibus orbis
incertusque meae paene salutis eram.
Quid mihi nunc animi dira regione iacenti
inter Sauromatas esse Getasque putes?
Nec caelum patior nec aquis adsuevimus istis,
terraque nescio quo non placet ipsa modo.
Non domus apta satis, non hic cibus utilis aegro,
nullus Apollinea qui levet arte malum;

non qui soletur, non qui labentia tarde
tempora narrando fallat, amicus adest.
Lassus in extremis iaceo populisque locisque,
et subit adfecto nunc mihi quicquid abest.
Omnia cum subeant, vincis tamen omnia, coniunx,
et plus in nostro pectore parte tenes.
Te loquor absentem, te vox mea nominat unam;
nulla venit sine te nox mihi, nulla dies.
Quin etiam sic me dicunt aliena locutum
ut foret amenti nomen in ore tuum.
Si iam deficiam, suppressaque lingua palato
vix instillato restituenda mero,
nuntiet huc aliquis dominam venisse; resurgam,
spesque tui nobis causa vigoris erit.
Ergo ego sum dubius vitae, tu forsitan istic
iucundum nostri nescia tempus agis?
Non agis, adfirmo. Liquet hoc, carissima, nobis,
tempus agi sine me non nisi triste tibi.
Si tamen implevit mea sors quos debuit annos,
et mihi vivendi tam cito finis adest,
quantum erat, o magni, morituro parcere, divi,
ut saltem patria contumularer humo?

His Love for his Wife

XXXV. HARDSHIPS AT TOMI

At cum tristis hiems squalentia protulit ora,
terraque marmoreo candida facta gelu est,
dum vetat et Boreas et nix habitare sub Arcto,
tum liquet has gentis axe tremente premi.

Snow and Ice and Wind

Nix iacet, et iactam nec sol pluviaeve resolvunt,
  indurat Boreas perpetuamque facit;
ergo ubi delicuit nondum prior, altera venit,
  et solet in multis bima manere locis.
Tantaque commoti vis est aquilonis ut altas
  aequet humo turris tectaque rapta ferat.
Pellibus et sutis arcent mala frigora bracis,
  oraque de toto corpore sola patent.



SCYTHIAN IN BRACAE

(Relief on Vase)

Saepe sonant moti glacie pendente capilli,
  et nitet inducto candida barba gelu.
Nudaque consistunt formam servantia testae
  vina, nec hausta meri sed data frusta bibunt.
Quid loquar ut vincti concrescant frigore rivi,
  deque lacu fragiles effodiantur aquae?

The frozen Danube

Ipse, papyrifero qui non angustior amne
  miscetur vasto multa per ora freto,
caeruleos ventis latices durantibus Hister
  congelat et tectis in mare serpit aquis.

Quaque rates ierant, pedibus nunc itur, et undas
frigore concretas ungula pulsat equi;
perque novos pontis subter labentibus undis
ducunt Sarmatici barbara plaustra boves.
Vix equidem credar, sed cum sint praemia falsi
nulla, ratam debet testis habere fidem:
vidimus ingentem glacie consistere pontum,
lubricaque immotas testa premebat aquas.
Nec vidisse sat est; durum calcavimus aequor,
undaque non udo sub pede summa fuit.
Si tibi tale fretum quondam, Leandre, fuisset,
non foret angustae mors tua crimen aquae.
Tum neque se pandi possunt delphines in auras
tollere; conantis dura coërcet hiems.
Et quamvis Boreas iactatis insonet alis,
fluctus in obsesso gurgite nullus erit;
inclusaeque gelu stabunt ut marmora puppes,
nec poterit rigidas findere remus aquas.
Vidimus in glacie piscis haerere ligatos,
sed pars ex illis tunc quoque viva fuit.
Sive igitur boreae nimii vis saeva marinas
sive redundatas flumine cogit aquas,
protinus aequato siccis aquilonibus Histro
invehitur celeri barbarus hostis equo.
Hostis equo pollens longeque volante sagitta
vicinam late depopulatur humum.
Diffugiunt alii, nullisque tuentibus agros
incustoditae diripiuntur opes,
ruris opes parvae, pecus et stridentia plaustra,
et quas divitias incola pauper habet.

Even the Sea is frozen

Plundered by Barbarians

Pars agitur vinctis post tergum capta lacertis,
  respiciens frustra rura Laremque suum;
pars cadit hamatis misere confixa sagittis
  (nam volucri ferro tinctile virus inest).



DACIAN CAPTIVES

(Trajan's Column)

Quae nequeunt secum ferre aut abducere perdunt,
  et cremat insontis hostica flamma casas.
Tunc quoque cum pax est, trepidant formidine belli,
  nec quisquam presso vomere sulcat humum.

Aut videt aut metuit locus hic quem non videt hostem;
cessat iners rigido terra relicta situ.
Non hic pampinea dulcis latet uva sub umbra,
nec cumulant altos fervida musta lacus.
Poma negat regio; nec haberet Acontius in quo
scriberet hic dominae verba legenda suae.
Aspiceres nudos sine fronde, sine arbore campos.
Heu loca felici non adeunda viro!
Ergo tam late pateat cum maximus orbis,
haec est in poenam terra reperta meam?

A barren and desolate Land

XXXVI. OVID'S LIFE

Ille ego qui fuerim tenerorum lusor amorum
quem legis ut noris, accipe posteritas.
Sulmo mihi patria est gelidis uberrimus undis,
milia qui noviens distat ab urbe decem.
Editus hinc ego sum, nec non ut tempora noris,
cum cecidit fato consul uterque pari.
Si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres,
non modo fortunae munere factus eques.
Nec stirps prima fui. Genito sum fratre creatus,
qui tribus ante quater mensibus ortus erat.
Lucifer amborum natalibus adfuit idem,
una celebrata est per duo liba dies.
Haec est armiferae festis de quinque Minervae,
quae fieri pugna prima cruenta solet.

His Birthplace and Fortune

Protinus excolimur teneri, curaque parentis
  imus ad insignis urbis ab arte viros.
Frater ad eloquium viridi tendebat ab aevo,
  fortia verbosi natus ad arma Fori.
At mihi iam puero caelestia sacra placebant,
  inque suum furtim Musa trahebat opus.
Saepe pater dixit, " Studium quid inutile temptas?
  Maeonides nullas ipse reliquit opes."

Helicon gives Place to the Forum

Motus eram dictis, totoque Helicone relicto
  scribere conabar verba soluta modis.
Sponte sua carmen numeros veniebat ad aptos
  et quod temptabam dicere versus erat.
Interea tacito passu labentibus annis
  liberior fratri sumpta mihique toga est,
induiturque umeris cum lato purpura clavo,
  et studium nobis quod fuit ante manet.
Iamque decem vitae frater geminaverat annos,
  cum perit, et coepi parte carere mei.
Cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores,
  deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.
Curia restabat; clavi mensura coacta est;
  maius erat nostris viribus illud onus.
Nec patiens corpus, nec mens fuit apta labori,
  sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram.
Et petere Aoniae suadebant tuta sorores
  otia, iudicio semper amata meo.
Temporis illius colui fovique poetas,
  quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.
Saepe suas volucris legit mihi grandior aevo,
  quaeque necet serpens, quae iuvet herba Macer.

Great Men of Letters

Saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignis,
iure sodalicii qui mihi iunctus erat.
Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambis
dulcia convictus membra fuere mei.
Et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius auris,
dum ferit Ausonia carmina culta lyra.
Vergilium vidi tantum, nec amara Tibullo
tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.
Successor fuit hic tibi, Galle; Propertius illi;
quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.
Utque ego maiores, sic me coluere minores,
notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.
Carmina cum primum populo iuvenilia legi,
barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.
Moverat ingenium totam cantata per urbem
nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi.
Multa quidem scripsi; sed quae vitiosa putavi,
emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.
Tunc quoque cum fugerem, quaedam placitura cremavi,
iratus studio carminibusque meis.
Molle Cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis
cor mihi, quodque levis causa moveret, erat.
Cum tamen hic essem minimoque accenderer igni,
nomine sub nostro fabula nulla fuit.

His Wives

Paene mihi puero nec digna nec utilis uxor
est data, quae tempus per breve nupta fuit.
Illi successit quamvis sine crimine coniunx,
non tamen in nostro firma futura toro.
Ultima, quae mecum seros permansit in annos,

sustinuit coniunx exsulis esse viri.
Et iam complerat genitor sua fata, novemque
addiderat lustris altera lustra novem.
Non aliter flevi quam me fleturus adempto
ille fuit. Matri proxima iusta tuli.
Felices ambo tempestiveque sepulti,
ante diem poenae quod periere meae.
Me quoque felicem, quod non viventibus illis
sum miser, et de me quod doluere nihil.

He addresses the Dead

Si tamen exstinctis aliquid nisi nomina restat,
et gracilis structos effugit umbra rogos;
fama, parentales, si vos mea contigit, umbrae,
et sunt in Stygio crimina nostra foro;
scite, precor, causam (nec vos mihi fallere fas est)
errorem iussae, non scelus, esse fugae.
Manibus hoc satis est. Ad vos, studiosa, revertor,
pectora, qui vitae quaeritis acta meae.
Iam mihi canities pulsis melioribus annis
venerat, antiquas miscueratque comas,
postque meos ortus Pisaea vinctus oliva
abstulerat deciens praemia victor equus,

Banished to Tomi

cum maris Euxini positos ad laeva Tomitas
quaerere me laesi principis ira iubet.
Causa meae cunctis nimium quoque nota ruinae
indicio non est testificanda meo.
Quid referam comitumque nefas famulosque nocentis?
Ipsa multa tuli non leviora fuga.
Indignata malis mens est succumbere seque
praestitit invictam viribus usa suis.

Oblitusque mei ductaeque per otia vitae
insolita cepi temporis arma manu,
totque tuli casus pelagoque terraque quot inter
occultum stellae conspicuumque polum.
Tacta mihi tandem longis erroribus acto
iuncta pharetratis Sarmatis ora Getis.
Hic ego finitimis quamvis circumsoner armis,
tristia, quo possum, carmine fata levo.
Quod quamvis nemo est cuius referatur ad auris,
sic tamen absumo decipioque diem.
Ergo quod vivo durisque laboribus obsto,
nec me sollicitae taedia lucis habent,
gratia, Musa, tibi. Nam tu solacia praebes,
tu curae requies, tu medicina venis.
Tu dux et comes es, tu nos abducis ab Histro
in medioque mihi das Helicone locum.
Tu mihi, quod rarum est, vivo sublime dedisti
nomen, ab exsequiis quod dare fama solet.
Nec qui detrectat praesentia, Livor iniquo
ullum de nostris dente momordit opus.
Nam tulerint magnos cum saecula nostra poetas,
non fuit ingenio fama maligna meo.
Cumque ego praeponam multos mihi, non minor illis
dicor et in toto plurimus orbe legor.
Si quid habent igitur vatum praesagia veri,
protinus ut moriar, non ero, terra, tuus.
Sive favore tuli sive hanc ego carmine famam,
iure tibi gratis, candide lector, ago.

He comforts himself with writing



DAPHNE

(Statue)

SIGHT-READING

XXXVII. DAPHNE

Apollo taunts Cupid

Primus amor Phoebi Daphne Peneïa, quem non
fors ignara dedit, sed saeva Cupidinis ira.
Delius hunc nuper victo serpente superbus
viderat adducto flectentem cornua nervo,
"Quid" que "tibi, lascive puer, cum fortibus armis?"
dixerat. "Ista decent umeros gestamina nostros,
qui dare certa ferae, dare vulnera possumus hosti,
qui modo pestifero tot iugera ventre prementem
stravimus innumeris tumidum Pythona sagittis.
Tu face nescio quos esto contentus amores
instigare tua, nec laudes adsere nostras."

Who becomes angry

Filius huic Veneris, "Figat tuus omnia, Phoebe,
te meus arcus," ait; "quantoque animalia cedunt
cuncta deo, tanto minor est tua gloria nostra."

XXXVII. 1. **Peneïa**: *daughter of Peneus.* 3. **serpente**: the dragon, Python, killed by Apollo on Mt. Parnassus. 4. **cornua**: so called from the shape of the bow. — **nervo**: *bowstring.* 5. **Quid tibi**: sc. *est; what have you to do?* — **lascive**: *wanton.* 6. **gestamina**: *arms.* 7. **certa**: *unerring.* 8. **pestifero**: *baneful.* — **iugera**: *acres.* — **ventre**: *belly.* 10. **face**: *torch.* — **nescio quos**: used contemptuously. 11. **nec**: for *neu.* — **adsere**: *claim,* imp. mood. 12. **Figat**: *although thy bow pierce.* 13. **te**: sc. *figet.* — **cedunt**: *are inferior.*

Dixit, et eliso percussis aëre pennis
impiger umbrosa Parnasi constitit arce,
eque sagittifera prompsit duo tela pharetra
diversorum operum; fugat hoc, facit illud amorem.
Quod facit auratum est et cuspide fulget acuta;
quod fugat obtusum est et habet sub harundine
plumbum.
Hoc deus in nympha Peneïde fixit, at illo
laesit Apollineas traiecta per ossa medullas.

The Darts pointed with Lead and Gold

Protinus alter amat; fugit altera nomen amantis,
silvarum tenebris captivarumque ferarum
exuviis gaudens innuptaeque aemula Phoebes.
Vitta coercebat positos sine lege capillos.
Multi illam petiere; illa aversata petentis
impatiens expersque viri nemora avia lustrat,
nec quid Hymen, quid Amor, quid sint conubia curat.
Saepe pater dixit, "Generum mihi, filia, debes."
Illa velut crimen taedas exosa iugalis,
pulchra verecundo suffunditur ora rubore,
inque patris blandis haerens cervice lacertis,

Daphne's Request of her Father

15. **eliso . . . pennis**: *cleaving the air by the stroke of his wings.* 17. **eque**: *et ē.* — **prompsit**: *drew forth.* 19. **cuspide**: *point.* — **fulget**: *shines.* 20. **obtusum**: *blunt.* — **harundine**: *shaft.* — **plumbum**: *lead.* 22. **medullas**: *the very marrow.* 25. **exuviis**: *spoils, skins.* — **Phoebes**: Diana, Apollo's sister; gen. case. 26. **Vitta**: *band,* worn by unmarried girls. — **sine lege**: i.e. she took no care to arrange it. 27. **aversata**: *shunning.* 28. **expers viri**: *unmarried.* — **avia**: *pathless.* — **lustrat**: *roams.* 29. **Hymen**: the god of marriage. 31. **taedas iugalis**: *bridal torches.* — **exosa**: *hating.* 32. **verecundo rubore**: *modest blush.* — **suffunditur**: *overspreads.* 33. **blandis**: *coaxing.* — **haerens in cervice**: *hanging on the neck.*

"Da mihi perpetua, genitor carissime," dixit,
"virginitate frui. Dedit hoc pater ante Dianae."
Ille quidem obsequitur. Sed te decor iste quod optas
esse vetat, votoque tuo tua forma repugnat.
Phoebus amat visaeque cupit conubia Daphnes,
quodque cupit, sperat; suaque illum oracula fallunt.
Utque leves stipulae demptis adolentur aristis,
ut facibus saepes ardent, quas forte viator
vel nimis admovit vel iam sub luce reliquit,
sic deus in flammas abiit, sic pectore toto
uritur et sterilem sperando nutrit amorem.
Spectat inornatos collo pendere capillos,
et, "Quid, si comantur?" ait. Videt igne micantis
sideribus similis oculos; videt oscula, quae non
est vidisse satis; laudat digitosque manusque
bracchiaque et nudos media plus parte lacertos;
si qua latent, meliora putat. Fugit ocior aura
illa levi, neque ad haec revocantis verba resistit:
"Nympha, precor, Peneï, mane. Non insequor hostis.
Nympha, mane. Sic agna lupum, sic cerva leonem,
sic aquilam penna fugiunt trepidante columbae,

Apollo sees and admires her Charms

35. **pater**: i.e. Jove. 36. **decor**: *grace.* 40. **stipulae**: *stubble*, which was burnt after the harvest was gathered. — **demptis**: from *de* + *emo*. — **adolentur**: *is burnt.* — **aristis**: *grain.* 41. **saepes**: *hedges.* 42. **sub luce**: *at daybreak*, when the wayfarer would set forth again, leaving the fire of the night still burning. 46. **comantur**: *were arranged.* — **micantis**: *sparkling.* 47. **oscula**: *lips.* 50. **ocior**: *swifter.*

hostis quaeque suos; amor est mihi causa sequendi.
Me miserum, ne prona cadas, indignave laedi
crura notent sentes, et sim tibi causa doloris.
Aspera qua properas loca sunt. Moderatius, oro,
curre fugamque inhibe; moderatius insequar ipse.
Cui placeas, inquire tamen. Non incola montis,
non ego sum pastor, non hic armenta gregesque
horridus observo. Nescis, temeraria, nescis
quem fugias, ideoque fugis. Mihi Delphica tellus
et Claros et Tenedos Patareaque regia servit.
Iuppiter est genitor. Per me quod eritque fuitque
estque patet, per me concordant carmina nervis.
Certa quidem nostra est, nostra tamen una sagitta
certior, in vacuo quae vulnera pectore fecit.
Inventum medicina meum est, opiferque per orbem
dicor, et herbarum subiecta potentia nobis.
Ei mihi, quod nullis amor est sanabilis herbis,
nec prosunt domino quae prosunt omnibus artes."
Plura locuturum timido Peneïa cursu
fugit cumque ipso verba imperfecta reliquit.
Tum quoque visa decens. Nudabant corpora venti,
obviaque adversas vibrabant flamina vestis,

He tells who he is

But Daphne flees

56. **prona**: *down.* — **indigna**: *which do not deserve.* — **laedi**: *quae laedantur.* 57. **crura**: *legs.* — **notent**: *scratch.* — **sentes**: *brambles.* 59. **inhibe**: *check.* 61. **armenta gregesque**: *herds and flocks.* 62. **horridus**: *an uncouth rustic.* — **observo**: *watch.* — **temeraria**: *rash girl.* 66. **concordant nervis**: *are sung to harmonious music.* 68. **vacuo**: *fancy free.* 69. **opifer**: the component parts will give the meaning. 71. **sanabilis**: *curable.* 73. **locuturum**: sc. *eum.* 74. **imperfecta**: *unfinished,* i.e. *unsaid.* 76. **obvia flamina**: *opposing winds.*

et levis impulsos retro dabat aura capillos,
auctaque forma fuga est. Sed enim non sustinet ultra

The God pursues

perdere blanditias iuvenis deus, utque movebat
ipse amor, admisso sequitur vestigia passu.
Ut canis in vacuo leporem cum Gallicus arvo
vidit, et hic praedam pedibus petit, ille salutem,
alter inhaesuro similis iam iamque tenere
sperat et extento stringit vestigia rostro;
alter in ambiguo est an sit comprensus, et ipsis
morsibus eripitur tangentiaque ora relinquit:
sic deus et virgo est, hic spe celer, illa timore.
Qui tamen insequitur, pennis adiutus amoris
ocior est requiemque negat tergoque fugacis
imminet et crinem sparsum cervicibus adflat.
Viribus absumptis expalluit illa, citaeque
victa labore fugae spectans Peneïdas undas,
"Fer, pater," inquit, "opem, si flumina numen habetis.

Daphne's Cry for Aid is heard

Qua nimium placui, mutando perde figuram."
Vix prece finita torpor gravis occupat artus,
mollia cinguntur tenui praecordia libro,
in frondem crines, in ramos bracchia crescunt,

78. **non ultra**: *no longer*. 80. **admisso passu**: *at full speed.* 81. **leporem**: *hare*. 83. **inhaesuro similis**: *like one about to fasten on his prey*. 84. **stringit**: *touches*. — **vestigia**: *the feet*. — **rostro**: *mouth*. 89. **requiem**: *rest*. 90. **imminet**: *is close upon*. — **adflat**: *breathes upon*. 91. **Viribus absumptis**: *her strength being spent*. — **expalluit**: *grew pale*. 93. **flumina**: in app. with *vos* in *habetis*. 95. **torpor**: *numbness*. 96. **praecordia**: *breast*. — **libro**: *bark*.

pes modo tam velox pigris radicibus haeret,
ora cacumen habet. Remanet nitor unus in illa.
Hanc quoque Phoebus amat, positaque in stipite dextra
sentit adhuc trepidare novo sub cortice pectus,
complexusque suis ramos, ut membra, lacertis
oscula dat ligno; refugit tamen oscula lignum.
Cui deus, "At quoniam coniunx mea non potes esse,

She becomes Apollo's Tree

arbor eris certe," dixit, "mea. Semper habebunt
te coma, te citharae, te nostrae, laure, pharetrae.
Tu ducibus Latiis aderis, cum laeta triumphum
vox canet et visent longas Capitolia pompas.
Postibus Augustis eadem fidissima custos
ante foris stabis mediamque tuebere quercum.
Utque meum intonsis caput est iuvenale capillis,
tu quoque perpetuos semper gere frondis honores."
Finierat Paean. Factis modo laurea ramis
adnuit, utque caput visa est agitasse cacumen.

98. **modo**: *just now.* 99. **cacumen**: *tree-top.* — **nitor**: *beauty.* 100. **stipite**: *trunk.* 101. **cortice**: *bark.* 102. **complexus**: *embracing.* 103. **ligno**: *wood.* 106. **coma**: *hair.* — **citharae**: *lute.* 107. **ducibus**: because the Roman general when celebrating a triumph wore a crown of laurel. 108. **pompas**: *processions.* 109. **Postibus**: *door-posts;* on each side of the palace of Augustus on the Palatine Hill was a laurel tree. 110. **foris**: *door.* — **tuebere**: *shalt protect.* — **quercum**: *wreath of oak,* the civic crown over the palace door. 111. **intonsis**: *unshorn.* 113. **Paean**: i.e. Apollo.

XXXVIII. BACCHUS AND THE SAILORS

The angry Pentheus addresses Acoetes

Aspicit hunc Pentheus oculis, quos ira tremendos
fecerat, et quamquam poenae vix tempora differt,
"O periture tuaque aliis documenta dature
morte," ait, "ede tuum nomen nomenque parentum
et patriam, morisque novi cur sacra frequentes."
Ille metu vacuus, "Nomen mihi," dixit, "Acoetes,
patria Maeonia est, humili de plebe parentes.
Non mihi quae duri colerent pater arva iuvenci,
lanigerosve greges, non ulla armenta reliquit.
Pauper et ipse fuit, linoque solebat et hamis
decipere et calamo salientis ducere piscis.

Acoetes' Story

Ars illi sua census erat. Cum traderet artem,
'Accipe quas habeo, studii successor et heres,'
dixit, 'opes.' Moriensque mihi nihil ille reliquit
praeter aquas; unum hoc possum appellare paternum.

XXXVIII. Bacchus, coming to Thebes and establishing his worship there, was displeasing to Pentheus, who sent forth to catch Bacchus, but instead Acoetes was caught. 1. **hunc**: Acoetes. — **Pentheus**: king of Thebes and cousin of Bacchus; he had no respect for the worship of Bacchus and forbade it in Thebes. — **tremendos**: *terrible*. 3. **documenta**: *example*. 4. **ede**: *make known*. 5. **sacra**: *rites*. — **frequentes**: *frequent, celebrate*. 8. **quae**: its antec. is *arva*, which is the obj. of *reliquit*. — **iuvenci**: *bullocks*. 9. **lanigeros**: note the formation, *lana*, *wool* + *ger*, *bearing*, from *gero*. 10. **lino et hamis**: *with hook and line*. 11. **calamo**: *rod*. — **salientis**: *darting*. 12. **census**: *fortune*. 14. **opes**: goes with *quas*, i.e. *what wealth*.

Mox ego, ne scopulis haererem semper in isdem,
addidici regimen dextra moderante carinae
flectere, et Oleniae sidus pluviale capellae
Taygetenque Hyadasque oculis Arctonque notavi,
ventorumque domos et portus puppibus aptos.

The Landing at Chios

"Forte petens Delum Chiae telluris ad oras
applicor, et dextris adducor litora remis,
doque levis saltus udaeque immittor harenae.
Nox ubi consumpta est (Aurora rubescere primo
coeperat), exsurgo laticesque inferre recentis
admoneo monstroque viam quae ducat ad undas.
Ipse quid aura mihi tumulo promittat ab alto
prospicio comitesque voco repetoque carinam.
'Adsumus en!' inquit sociorum primus Opheltes,

And Carrying-off of Bacchus

utque putat, praedam deserto nactus in agro
virginea puerum ducit per litora forma.

"Ille mero somnoque gravis titubare videtur
vixque sequi. Specto cultum faciemque gradumque;
nil ibi quod credi posset mortale videbam.
Et sensi et dixi sociis: 'Quod numen in isto
corpore sit dubito, sed corpore numen in isto est.
Quisquis es, O faveas nostrisque laboribus adsis.

17. **regimen**: *rudder*. 18. **Oleniae capellae**: the goat Amalthea, which suckled the infant Jupiter and was transferred to heaven as a constellation, was born near Olenus. 19. **Taygeten**: one of the Pleiades. — **Arcton**: the great Bear. 22. **applicor**: *I steer*. — **dextris**: i.e. on the right side of the ship. — **litora**: poetical use without *ad*. 23. **saltus**: *leap*. 25. **latices**: *water*. 27. **aura**: *breeze*. 31. **virginea forma**: Bacchus is represented in art as having delicate features and a graceful form. 32. **titubare**: *stagger*.

His quoque des veniam.' 'Pro nobis mitte precari,'
Dictys ait, quo non alius conscendere summas
ocior antemnas prensoque rudente relabi.
Hoc Libys, hoc flavus, prorae tutela, Melanthus,
hoc probat Alcimedon et qui requiemque modumque
voce dabat remis, animorum hortator Epopeus,
hoc omnes alii. Praedae tam caeca cupido est.
'Non tamen hanc sacro violari pondere pinum
perpetiar,' dixi; 'pars hic mihi maxima iuris.'
Inque aditu obsisto. Furit audacissimus omni
de numero Lycabas, qui Tusca pulsus ab urbe
exsilium dira poenam pro caede luebat.

Acoetes opposes the Outrage

"Is mihi, dum resto, iuvenali guttura pugno
rupit, et excussum misisset in aequora, si non
haesissem, quamvis amens, in fune retentus.
Impia turba probat factum. Tum denique Bacchus
(Bacchus enim fuerat), veluti clamore solutus
sit sopor aque mero redeant in pectora sensus,
'Quid facitis? Quis clamor?' ait, 'Qua (dicite, nautae)
huc ope perveni? Quo me deferre paratis?'
'Pone metum,' Proreus, 'et quos contingere portus,
ede, velis,' dixit; 'terra sistere petita.'
'Naxon,' ait Liber, 'cursus advertite vestros.

And is almost slain

38. **mitte precari**: *noli precari.* 39. **quo**: *than whom.* 40. **antemnas**: *yards.*—**prenso rudente**: *grasping a rope.* 41. **prorae tutela**: i.e. the lookout. 45. **pinum**: *navem.* 49. **exsilium**: appositive to *poenam.* 50. **resto**: *resisto.*—**guttura**: *throat.*—**pugno**: *fist.* 54. **fuerat**: trans. as if *erat,* and note the force of the plupf. 55. **aque**: *et ab.* 58. **quos . . . velis**: ind. quest. after *ede.*—**contingere**: with *velis.* 59. **sistēre**: *thou shalt be landed.*

The Sailors deceive Bacchus

Illa mihi domus est; vobis erit hospita tellus.'
"Per mare fallaces perque omnia numina iurant
sic fore, meque iubent pictae dare vela carinae.
Dextra Naxos erat. Dextra mihi lintea danti,
'Quid facis, O demens? Quis te furor,' inquit Opheltes,
'persequitur? Retine.' 'Laevam pete,' maxima nutu
pars mihi significat, pars quid velit ore susurrat.

Acoetes resigns the Helm

Obstupui, 'Capiat' que 'alius moderamina,' dixi;
meque ministerio scelerisque artisque removi.
Increpor a cunctis, totumque immurmurat agmen.
E quibus Aethalion, 'Te scilicet omnis in uno
nostra salus posita est,' ait; et subit ipse meumque
explet opus, Naxoque petit diversa relicta.

Bacchus indignant

"Tum deus inludens, tamquam modo denique fraudem
senserit, e puppi pontum prospectat adunca;
et flenti similis, 'Non haec mihi litora, nautae,
promisistis,' ait. 'Non haec mihi terra rogata est.
Quo merui poenam facto? Quae gloria vestra est,
si puerum iuvenes, si multi fallitis unum?'
Iam dudum flebam. Lacrimas manus impia nostras
ridet et impellit properantibus aequora remis.
"Per tibi nunc ipsum (nec enim praesentior illo
est deus) adiuro, tam me tibi vera referre

62. **Per**: *by.* — **fallaces**: sc. *nautae.* 64. **lintea**: *vela.* 67. **susurrat**: *whisper.* 68. **moderamina**: *helm.* 70. **Increpor**: *I am upbraided.* 71. **scilicet**: with a sneer. 73. **diversa**: *the opposite direction.* — **relictā**: abl. abs. with *Naxo.* 75. **adunca**: *curved.* 76. **flenti similis**: *like one weeping.* 82. **tibi**: i.e. Pentheus; dat. with *adiuro.* — **ipsum**: sc. *Bacchum.*

The Ship impeded by growing Vines

quam veri maiora fide. Stetit aequore puppis
haud aliter quam si siccum navale teneret.
Illi admirantes remorum in verbere perstant
velaque deducunt, geminaque ope currere temptant.
Impediunt hederae remos nexuque recurvo
serpunt, et gravidis distinguunt vela corymbis.
Ipse racemiferis frontem circumdatus uvis
pampineis agitat velatam frondibus hastam.
Quem circa tigres simulacraque inania lyncum
pictarumque iacent fera corpora pantherarum.

The Sailors become Dolphins

" Exsiluere viri, sive hoc insania fecit
sive timor; primusque Medon nigrescere coepit
corpore et expresso spinae curvamine flecti.
Incipit huic Lycabas: 'In quae miracula,' dixit,
'verteris?' Et lati rictus et panda loquenti
naris erat, squamamque cutis durata trahebat.
At Libys obstantis dum vult obvertere remos,
in spatium resilire manus breve vidit, et illas
iam non esse manus, iam pinnas posse vocari.
Alter ad intortos cupiens dare bracchia funis

84. **veri . . . fide**: *too great to be believed true.* — **puppis**: *navis.* 85. **navale**: *dock.* 86. **verbere**: *stroke.* — **perstant**: *persevere.* 87. **deducunt**: because sails were unfurled from above. — **gemina**: i.e. of oars and sails. 88. **hederae**: *ivy,* sacred to Bacchus. 89. **serpunt**: *creeps.* — **distinguunt**: *adorns.* — **corymbis**: *clusters of berries.* 90. **racemiferis**: *racemus, cluster.* — **uvis**: *grape.* 91. **pampineis**: *of the vine.* 94. **exsiluere**: *jumped overboard.* 96. **expresso . . . curvamine**: *with spine curved outwards,* because he was becoming a dolphin. 97. **miracula**: *strange shape.* 98. **rictus**: *mouth.* — **panda**: *bent.* — **loquenti**: *as he spoke.* 99. **naris**: *nose.* — **squamam trahebat**: *was taking on scales.* 100. **obvertere**: *pull.* 102. **pinnas**: *fins.*

bracchia non habuit, truncoque repandus in undas
corpore desiluit. Falcata novissima cauda est,
qualia dimidiae sinuantur cornua lunae.

These sport in Schools

"Undique dant saltus multaque aspergine rorant,
emerguntque iterum redeuntque sub aequora rursus,
inque chori ludunt speciem, lascivaque iactant
corpora et acceptum patulis mare naribus efflant.
De modo viginti (tot enim ratis illa ferebat)
restabam solus. Pavidum gelidumque trementi
corpore vixque meum firmat deus, 'Excute,' dicens,
'corde metum, Diamque tene.' Delatus in illam
accessi sacris, Baccheaque festa frequento."

XXXIX. JUNO'S DESCENT TO HADES

Est via declivis funesta nubila taxo;
ducit ad infernas per muta silentia sedes.

The Shades

Styx nebulas exhalat iners, umbraeque recentes
descendunt illac simulacraque functa sepulcris.

104. **trunco**: *limbless.* — **repandus**: cf. *panda*, 98. 105. **falcata**: *sickle-shaped.* — **novissima**: *the end of.* 107. **aspergine**: *spray.* — **rorant**: *splash.* 109. **in chori speciem**: *like dancers.* — **lasciva**: *playful.* 110. **patulis**: *wide.* 111. **De modo viginti**: sc. *viris; from just now twenty men.* 112. **Pavidum gelidumque**: sc. *me.* 113. **meum**: *master of myself.* 114. **Diam**: *Naxon.* 115. **festa**: *feasts.*

XXXIX. Ino, the daughter of Cadmus, has affronted Juno, who in anger descends to Hades and sends a Fury against her. 1. **taxo**: *yew*, the berries of which were thought to be poisonous. 4. **functa sepulcris**: *that have obtained burial.*

Pallor hiemsque tenent late loca senta; novique
qua sit iter manes, Stygiam qua ducat ad urbem
ignorant, ubi sit nigri fera regia Ditis.

And their Pastime

Mille capax aditus et apertas undique portas
urbs habet. Utque fretum de tota flumina terra,
sic omnis animas locus accipit ille, nec ulli
exiguus populo est turbamve accedere sentit.
Errant exsangues sine corpore et ossibus umbrae,
parsque forum celebrant, pars imi tecta tyranni,
pars aliquas artis, antiquae imitamina vitae.

Sustinet ire illuc caelesti sede relicta
(tantum odiis iraeque dabat) Saturnia Iuno.
Quo simul intravit, sacroque a corpore pressum

Cerberus and the Furies

ingemuit limen, tria Cerberus extulit ora
et tris latratus simul edidit. Illa sorores
Nocte vocat genitas, grave et implacabile numen.
Carceris ante foris clausas adamante sedebant,
deque suis atros pectebant crinibus anguis.
Quam simul agnorunt inter caliginis umbras,
surrexere deae. Sedes Scelerata vocatur.

Viscera praebebat Tityos lanianda, novemque
iugeribus distentus erat. Tibi, Tantale, nullae
deprenduntur aquae; quaeque imminet, effugit arbor.

5. **senta**: *rough.* — **novi**: with *manes,* subj. of *ignorant.* 9. **fretum**: *the sea.* 13. **celebrant**: *crowd.* — **imi tyranni**: i.e. Pluto. 14. **pars**: sc. *practise.* 15. **Sustinet**: *ventures.* 19. **latratus**: *barkings, barks.* 20. **Nocte genitas**: i.e. the Furies. 22. **pectebant**: *were combing.* 25. **Tityos**: condemned to be torn by two vultures. 26. **Tantale**: condemned to hunger and thirst, while food and drink were before his eyes, but beyond his reach.

Notorious Transgressors

Aut petis aut urges rediturum, Sisyphe, saxum.
Volvitur Ixion et se sequiturque fugitque.
Molirique suis letum patruelibus ausae
adsiduae repetunt quas perdant Belides undas.
Quos omnis acie postquam Saturnia torva
vidit, et ante omnis Ixiona, rursus ab illo

Juno's Request

Sisyphon aspiciens, "Cur hic e fratribus," inquit,
"perpetuas patitur poenas, Athamanta superbum
regia dives habet, qui me cum coniuge semper
sprevit?" Et exponit causas odiique viaeque,
quidque velit. Quod vellet erat ne regia Cadmi
staret, et in facinus traherent Athamanta sorores.
Imperium, promissa, preces confundit in unum,
sollicitatque deas. Sic haec Iunone locuta,
Tisiphone canos, ut erat, turbata capillos
movit et obstantis reiecit ab ore colubras;

And Tisiphone's Answer

atque ita, "Non longis opus est ambagibus," inquit:
"facta puta, quaecumque iubes. Inamabile regnum
desere teque refer caeli melioris ad auras."
Laeta redit Iuno. Quam caelum intrare parantem
roratis lustravit aquis Thaumantias Iris.

28. **Sisyphe**: condemned to roll a stone up a hill, from the top of which it always rolled down again. 29. **Ixion**: condemned to be fastened on a revolving wheel. 30. **Moliri letum**: *plot death.* — **patruelibus**: *cousins.* 31. **Belides**: *granddaughters of Belus.* They were condemned to pour water continually into perforated jars. 32. **torva**: *savage.* 36. **cum coniuge**: *with his wife,* i.e. Ino. 38. **Quod vellet erat**: *what she wished was.* 39. **traherent**: sc. *ut,* from the foregoing *ne.* 42. **Tisiphone**: one of the Furies. — **canos capillos**: *hoary hair.* 43. **colubras**: *snakes.* 44. **ambagibus**: *details.* 48. **roratis . . . aquis**: *purified with sprinkled water.* — **Thaumantias**: *daughter of Thaumas.*

XL. THE MADNESS OF INO AND ATHAMAS

Nec mora, Tisiphone madefactam sanguine sumit **Tisiphone sets out**
importuna facem, fluidoque cruore rubentem
induitur pallam, tortoque incingitur angue,
egrediturque domo. Luctus comitatur euntem
et Pavor et Terror trepidoque Insania vultu.
Limine constiterat. Postes tremuisse feruntur
Aeolii, pallorque foris infecit Avernus,
solque locum fugit. Monstris exterrita coniunx,
territus est Athamas, tectoque exire parabant;
obstitit infelix aditumque obsedit Erinys,
nexaque vipereis distendens bracchia nodis
caesariem excussit. Motae sonuere colubrae.
Parsque iacent umeris, pars circum pectora lapsae
sibila dant saniemque vomunt linguaque coruscant.
Inde duos mediis abrumpit crinibus anguis, **The maddening Serpents**
pestiferaque manu raptos immisit. At illi
Inoosque sinus Athamanteosque pererrant
inspirantque gravis animas. Nec vulnera membris
ulla ferunt; mens est quae diros sentiat ictus.
Attulerat secum liquidi quoque monstra veneni,

XL. 1. **madefactam**: *dripping.* 2. **importuna**: *direful.* 3. **induitur**: *puts on.* 6. **feruntur**: *are said.* 7. **Aeolii**: because Athamas was the son of Aeolus. — **Avernus**: *deathly.* 10. **Erinys**: *Fury.* 11. **nexa**: *bound.* — **vipereis nodis**: *knotted serpents.* 12. **caesariem**: *locks.* — **excussit**: *shook.* 14. **sibila**: *hisses.* — **saniem**: *bloody matter, blood.* — **coruscant**: *shoot out.* 17. **Inoos, Athamanteos**: adjectives equivalent to gen. case. 18. **animas**: *breath.* 20. **monstra**: *diabolical kinds.*

A hellish Potion

oris Cerberei spumas et virus Echidnae,
erroresque vagos caecaeque oblivia mentis,
et scelus et lacrimas rabiemque et caedis amorem,
omnia trita simul; quae sanguine mixta recenti
coxerat aere cavo, viridi versata cicuta.
Dumque pavent illi, vergit furiale venenum
pectus in amborum praecordiaque intima movit.
Tum face iactata per eundem saepius orbem
consequitur motis velociter ignibus ignis.
Sic victrix iussique potens ad inania magni
regna redit Ditis sumptumque recingitur anguem.

Athamas rages

Protinus Aeolides media furibundus in aula
clamat: "Io, comites, his retia tendite silvis!
Hic modo cum gemina visa est mihi prole leaena";
utque ferae, sequitur vestigia coniugis amens;
deque sinu matris ridentem et parva Learchum

He slays Learchus

bracchia tendentem rapit et bis terque per auras
more rotat fundae, rigidoque infantia saxo
discutit ora ferox. Tum denique concita mater,
seu dolor hoc fecit seu sparsi causa veneni,
exululat passisque fugit male sana capillis,

21. **spumas**: *slaver.* — **virus**: *venom.* — **Echidnae**: the mother of Cerberus, Scylla, and other monsters. 25. **coxerat**: *had steeped.* — **versata**: *stirred.* — **cicutā**: *hemlock.* 26. **vergit**: *pours.* 27. **praecordia**: *hearts.* 28. **saepius**: *over and over again.* 29. **consequitur**: *catches up,* i.e. she twirls the firebrand so rapidly that she makes a continuous circle of fire. 30. **iussi potens**: *having done Juno's bidding.* 31. **Ditis**: gen. case. — **recingitur**: *unbinds.* 32. **Aeolides**: i.e. Athamas. 33. **retia**: *nets.* 35. **ferae**: sc. *vestigia,* and trans. *as if those of a wild beast.* 38. **more fundae**: *like a sling.* 39. **discutit**: *dashes in pieces.* 41. **exululat**: *cries out.* — **male sana**: *insana.*

teque ferens parvum nudis, Melicerta, lacertis
"Euhoe Bacche" sonat. Bacchi sub nomine Iuno
risit et, "Hos usus praestet tibi," dixit, "alumnus."
Imminet aequoribus scopulus. Pars ima cavatur
fluctibus et tectas defendit ab imbribus undas,
summa riget frontemque in apertum porrigit aequor.
Occupat hunc (viris insania fecerat) Ino,
seque super pontum nullo tardata timore
mittit onusque suum. Percussa recanduit unda.
At Venus immeritae neptis miserata labores
sic patruo blandita suo est: "O numen aquarum,
proxima cui caelo cessit, Neptune, potestas,
magna quidem posco, sed tu miserere meorum,
iactari quos cernis in Ionio immenso,
et dis adde tuis. Aliqua et mihi gratia ponto est,
si tamen in dio quondam concreta profundo
spuma fui, Graiumque manet mihi nomen ab illa."
Adnuit oranti Neptunus et abstulit illis
quod mortale fuit, maiestatemque verendam
imposuit, nomenque simul faciemque novavit,
Leucotheeque deum cum matre Palaemona dixit.

Ino with Melicerta leaps into the Sea

They become Divinities

43. **Euhoe Bacche**: a Bacchic cry. 44. **praestet**: *render;* optative subj. — **alumnus**: Ino had had charge of Bacchus during his infancy. 47. **riget**: *lifts itself up.* 50. **recanduit**: *whitened with foam.* 51. **neptis**: *granddaughter.* 52. **patruo**: *uncle.* — **blandita est**: *coaxed.* 56. **adde**: sc. *eos.* 58. **Graium nomen**: i.e. Aphrodite, from ἀφρός, *foam.* 62. **Leucothee cum matre**; instead of *et matrem Leucotheen.*

XLI. ATALANTA'S RACE

Forsitan audieris aliquam certamine cursus
velocis superasse viros. Non fabula rumor
ille fuit (superabat enim), nec dicere posses
laude pedum formaene bono praestantior esset.
Scitānti deus huic de coniuge, "Coniuge," dixit,

Atalanta warned not to wed

"nil opus est, Atalanta, tibi. Fuge coniugis usum.
Nec tamen effugies, teque ipsa viva carebis."
Territa sorte dei per opacas innuba silvas
vivit, et instantem turbam violenta procorum
condicione fugat, "Nec sum potienda, nisi," inquit,
"victa prius cursu. Pedibus contendite mecum.
Praemia veloci coniunx thalamique dabuntur.
Mors pretium tardis. Ea lex certaminis esto."
Illa quidem immitis, sed (tanta potentia formae est)
venit ad hanc legem temeraria turba procorum.

Hippomenes mocks

Sederat Hippomenes cursus spectator iniqui,
et "Petitur cuiquam per tanta pericula coniunx?"
dixerat, ac nimios iuvenum damnarat amores.
Ut faciem et posito corpus velamine vidit
(quale meum vel quale tuum, si femina fias),
obstupuit tollensque manus, "Ignoscite," dixit,
"quos modo culpavi. Nondum mihi praemia nota,

XLI. 4. **bono**: *elegance.* 5. **Scitanti de coniuge**: *consulting about;* etc.; the second *coniuge* is abl. with *opus.* 9. **procorum**: *suitors.* 15. **temeraria**: *rash.* 20. **meum**: i.e. of Venus, who was relating the story. — **tuum**: i.e. of Adonis, to whom she was telling it.

But is captivated

quae peteretis, erant." Laudando concipit ignis,
et ne quis iuvenum currat velocius optat
invidiaque timet. "Sed cur certaminis huius
intemptata mihi fortuna relinquitur?" inquit.
"Audentis deus ipse iuvat." Dum talia secum
exigit Hippomenes, passu volat alite virgo.
Quae quamquam Scythica non setius ire sagitta
Aonio visa est iuveni, tamen ille decorem
miratur magis; et cursus facit ipse decorem.

The Beauty of Atalanta

Aura refert ablata citis talaria plantis,
tergaque iactantur crines per eburnea, quaeque
poplitibus suberant picto genualia limbo;
inque puellari corpus candore ruborem
traxerat, haud aliter quam cum super atria velum
candida purpureum simulatas inficit umbras.
Dum notat haec hospes, decursa novissima meta est,
et tegitur festa victrix Atalanta corona.
Dant gemitum victi penduntque ex foedere poenas.

Hippomenes offers himself for the Race

Non tamen eventu iuvenis deterritus horum
constitit in medio, vultuque in virgine fixo,
"Quid facilem titulum superando quaeris inertis?
Mecum confer," ait. "Seu me Fortuna potentem
fecerit, a tanto non indignabere vinci.
Namque mihi genitor Megareus Onchestius; illi
est Neptunus avus; pronepos ego regis aquarum.

28. **exigit**: *considers.* — **alite**: *winged.* 30. **Aonio**: i.e. Hippomenes. — **decorem**: *beauty.* 32. **talaria**: *flowing dress.* — **plantis**: *feet.* 33. **eburnea**: *white as ivory.* 34. **poplitibus**: *knees.* — **genualia**: *garters.* — **limbo**: *border, flounce.* 35. **candore**: abl. of qual. with *corpus.* 36. **velum**: *awning.* 37. **inficit**: *colors.* 40. **pendunt**: *pay.* 47. **pronepos**: *great-grandson.*

Nec virtus citra genus est. Seu vincar, habebis
Hippomene victo magnum et memorabile nomen."
Talia dicentem molli Schoeneïa vultu
aspicit et dubitat, superari an vincere malit.
Atque ita: "Quis deus hunc formosis," inquit, "iniquus
perdere vult, caraeque iubet discrimine vitae
coniugium petere hoc? Non sum, me iudice, tanti.

He pleases Atalanta

Nec forma tangor (poteram tamen hac quoque tangi),
sed quod adhuc puer est. Non me movet ipse, sed aetas.
Quid quod inest virtus et mens interrita leti?
Quid quod ab aequorea numeratur origine quartus?
Quid quod amat, tantique putat conubia nostra
ut pereat, si me Fors illi dura negarit?
Dum licet, hospes, abi, thalamosque relinque cruentos.
Coniugium crudele meum est. Tibi nubere nulla
nolet, et optari potes a sapiente puella.
Cur tamen est mihi cura tui, tot iam ante peremptis?
Viderit. Intereat, quoniam tot caede procorum
admonitus non est, agiturque in taedia vitae.
Occidet hic igitur, voluit quia vivere mecum?

50. **Schoeneïa**: *daughter of Schoeneus.* 52. **formosis**: dependent upon *iniquus.* 53. **discrimine**: *at the risk.* 54. **tanti**: *worth so much.* 57. **Quid quod**: *what (of the fact) that?* 58. **quartus**: because Neptune was counted in accordance with Roman custom. 64. **peremptis**: *destroyed.* 65. **Viderit**: *let him see to it.* 66. **taedia**: *disgust.*

Indignamque necem pretium patietur amoris ?
Non erit invidiae victoria nostra ferendae.

She desires his Deliverance

Sed non culpa mea est. Utinam desistere velles.
Aut quoniam es demens, utinam velocior esses.
At quam virgineus puerili vultus in ore est.
Ah, miser Hippomene, nollem tibi visa fuissem.
Vivere dignus eras. Quod si felicior essem
nec mihi coniugium fata importuna negarent,
unus eras cum quo sociare cubilia vellem."
Dixerat. Utque rudis primoque Cupidine tacta,
quid velit ignorans, amat et non sentit amorem.
Iam solitos poscunt cursus populusque paterque,

Hippomenes invokes Venus

cum me sollicita proles Neptunia voce
invocat Hippomenes, "Cytherea" que, "comprecor, ausis
adsit," ait, "nostris et quos dedit adiuvet ignis."
Detulit aura preces ad me non invida blandas;
motaque sum, fateor. Nec opis mora longa dabatur.
Est ager (indigenae Tamasenum nomine dicunt),
telluris Cypriae pars optima, quam mihi prisci

Who gives him the golden Apples

sacravere senes, templisque accedere dotem
hanc iussere meis. Medio nitet arbor in arvo,
fulva comam, fulvo ramis crepitantibus auro.
Hinc tria forte mea veniens decerpta ferebam
aurea poma manu, nullique videnda nisi ipsi

69. **Non** : with *ferendae*. — **invidiae** : pred. gen. 71. **demens** : *amens*. 73. **nollem** : *would that I had not*. 76. **sociare cubilia** : *marry*. 77. **rudis** : *inexperienced*. 80. **proles Neptunia** : in apposition to *Hippomenes*. 81. **ausis** : *to my undertaking*. 85. **indigenae** : *natives*. 88. **nitet** : *glistens*. 89. **fulva comam** : *with yellow foliage*.

Hippomenen adii docuique quis usus in illis.
Signa tubae dederant, cum carcere pronus uterque
emicat et summam celeri pede libat harenam.
Posse putes illos sicco freta radere passu
et segetis canae stantis percurrere aristas.

Hippomenes encouraged

Adiciunt animos iuveni clamorque favorque
verbaque dicentum, "Nunc, nunc incumbere tempus.
Hippomene, propera. Nunc viribus utere totis.
Pelle moram, vinces." Dubium, Megareïus heros
gaudeat an virgo magis his Schoeneïa dictis.
O quotiens, cum iam posset transire, morata est
spectatosque diu vultus invita reliquit.
Aridus e lasso veniebat anhelitus ore,
metaque erat longe. Tum denique de tribus unum

He drops the first Apple

fetibus arboreis proles Neptunia misit.
Obstupuit virgo, nitidique cupidine pomi
declinat cursus aurumque volubile tollit.
Praeterit Hippomenes; resonant spectacula plausu.
Illa moram celeri cessataque tempora cursu
corrigit atque iterum iuvenem post terga relinquit.

The second

Et rursus pomi iactu remorata secundi
consequitur transitque virum. Pars ultima cursus
restabat. "Nunc," inquit, "ades, dea muneris
auctor."
Inque latus campi, quo tardius illa rediret,

94. **emicat**: *darts forth.* — **libat**: *touches.* 95. **radere**: *graze.* 96. **aristas**: *ears* (of grain). 98. **incumbere**: *spurt.* 100. **Megareïus heros**: i.e. Hippomenes. 104. **anhelitus**: *panting.* 106. **fetibus arboreis**: *fruits of the tree,* i.e. the golden apples. 108. **volubile**: *spinning.* 109. **spectacula**: i.e. the places where the spectators were.

iecit ab obliquo nitidum iuvenaliter aurum.
An peteret, virgo visa est dubitare; coegi
tollere et adieci sublato pondera malo,
impediique oneris pariter gravitate moraque.
Neve meus sermo cursu sit tardior ipso,
praeterita est virgo; duxit sua praemia victor.

The third

And wins

XLII. MIDAS

Bacchus and his Followers migrate

Nec satis hoc Baccho est. Ipsos quoque deserit agros,
cumque choro meliore sui vineta Timoli
Pactolonque petit, quamvis non aureus illo
tempore nec caris erat invidiosus harenis.
Hunc adsueta cohors Satyri Bacchaeque frequentant.
At Silenus abest. Titubantem annisque meroque
ruricolae cepere Phryges, vinctumque coronis
ad regem duxere Midan, cui Thracius Orpheus
orgia tradiderat cum Cecropio Eumolpo.
Qui simul agnovit socium comitemque sacrorum,
hospitis adventu festum genialiter egit
per bis quinque dies et iunctas ordine noctis.

Midas restores Silenus

116. **ab obliquo**: *obliquely*. 117. **coegi**: *I compelled her;* remember that it is Venus who is speaking. 118. **mālo**: *apple*.

XLII. 1. **hoc**: refers to the change into trees of the Thracian Bacchantes who had slain Orpheus. 6. **titubantem**: *staggering*. 7. **ruricolae**: from *rus* + *colo;* cf. *incola*. — **vinctum coronis**: a sign of revelry. 9. **orgia**: *Bacchic rites*. — **Eumolpo**: a Thracian bard, the founder of the Eleusinian mysteries.

Et iam stellarum sublime coegerat agmen
Lucifer undecimus, Lydos cum laetus in agros
rex venit et iuveni Silenum reddit alumno.

His Reward and Wish

Huic deus optandi gratum, sed inutile, fecit
muneris arbitrium, gaudens altore recepto.
Ille male usurus donis ait, "Effice quicquid
corpore contigero fulvum vertatur in aurum."
Adnuit optatis nocituraque munera solvit
Liber, et indoluit quod non meliora petisset.

Laetus abit gaudetque malo Berecyntius heros,
pollicitique fidem tangendo singula temptat.
Vixque sibi credens, non alta fronde virentem

His Touch turns all to Gold

ilice detraxit virgam; virga aurea facta est.
Tollit humo saxum; saxum quoque palluit auro.
Contigit et glaebam; contactu glaeba potenti
massa fit. Arentis Cereris decerpsit aristas;
aurea messis erat. Demptum tenet arbore pomum;
Hesperidas donasse putes. Si postibus altis
admovit digitos, postes radiare videntur.
Ille etiam liquidis palmas ubi laverat undis,
unda fluens palmis Danaën eludere posset.

Vix spes ipse suas animo capit, aurea fingens
omnia. Gaudenti mensas posuere ministri
exstructas dapibus nec tostae frugis egentis.
Tum vero sive ille sua Cerealia dextra

13. **coegerat agmen**: *had brought up the rear*, i.e. the eleventh day was dawning. 17. **arbitrium**: *privilege.* — **altore**: *foster-father.* 24. **alta**: with *ilice, holm-oak.* — **virentem**: *green.* 28. **massa**: *lump* (of gold). — **Arentis**: *parched.* 30. **Hesperidas**: who guarded the golden apples. 33. **eludere**: *deceive.* 36. **tostae**: *parched.* — **egentis**: *lacking.*

But Gold brings Wretchedness

munera contigerat, Cerealia dona rigebant;
sive dapes avido convellere dente parabat,
lamina fulva dapes admoto dente premebat.
Miscuerat puris auctorem muneris undis;
fusile per rictus aurum fluitare videres.
Attonitus novitate mali, divesque miserque,
effugere optat opes, et quae modo voverat odit.
  Copia nulla famem relevat, sitis arida guttur
urit, et inviso meritus torquetur ab auro.
Ad caelumque manus et splendida bracchia tollens,

Midas repents and is forgiven

"Da veniam, Lenaee pater. Peccavimus," inquit,
"sed miserere, precor, speciosoque eripe damno."
Mite deum numen. Bacchus peccasse fatentem
restituit pactique fide data munera solvit.
"Neve male optato maneas circumlitus auro,
vade," ait, "ad magnis vicinum Sardibus amnem,
perque iugum nitens labentibus obvius undis
carpe viam, donec venias ad fluminis ortus.
Spumigeroque tuum fonti, qua plurimus exit,
subde caput; corpusque simul, simul elue crimen."
Rex iussae succedit aquae. Vis aurea tinxit
flumen et humano de corpore cessit in amnem.

38. **Cerealia** : *of Ceres.* 40. **lamina** : *metal,* subj. of *premebat, covered.* 41. **auctorem muneris** : i.e. *Bacchum* by metonymy for *vinum.* 42. **fusile** : *liquid.* — **rictus** : *mouth.* 44. **voverat** : *had prayed for.* 46. **ab auro** : *auro* is personified. 47. **splendida** : because his flesh was tinged with gold. 48. **Lenaee** : *Bacche.* 49. **specioso** : *splendid.* 51. **pacti fide** : *in fulfilment of his promise.* 52. **circumlitus** : *coated.* 54. **labentibus** : *falling.* — **obvius** : *against,* i.e. up stream. 56. **Spumigero** : *spuma, foam.* 57. **subde** : impv. of *subdo.* — **elue** : *wash away.* 58. **iussae** : *as ordered.*

Nunc quoque iam veteris percepto semine venae
arva rigent auro madidis pallentia glaebis.

He becomes a Rustic

Ille perosus opes silvas et rura colebat,
Panaque montanis habitantem semper in antris.
Pingue sed ingenium mansit; nocituraque, ut ante,
rursus erant domino stultae praecordia mentis.
Nam freta prospiciens late riget arduus alto
Tmolus in ascensu, clivoque extensus utroque
Sardibus hinc, illinc parvis finitur Hypaepis.
Pan ibi dum teneris iactat sua carmina nymphis
et leve cerata modulatur harundine carmen,
ausus Apollineos prae se contemnere cantus,
iudice sub Tmolo certamen venit ad impar.

Pan strives with Apollo

Monte suo senior iudex consedit, et auris
liberat arboribus. Quercu coma caerula tantum
cingitur, et pendent circum cava tempora glandes.
Isque deum pecoris spectans, "In iudice," dixit,
"nulla mora est." Calamis agrestibus insonat ille,
barbaricoque Midan (aderat nam forte canenti)
carmine delenit. Post hunc sacer ora retorsit
Tmolus ad os Phoebi; vultum sua silva secuta est.
Ille caput flavum lauro Parnaside vinctus
verrit humum Tyrio saturata murice palla;

60. **semine venae**: *the seed of the vein*, i.e. the golden sand. 61. **auro madidis**: *soaked in gold*. 64. **Pingue**: *dull*. 65. **praecordia mentis**: = *mens* alone. 66. **riget**: *rises*. 67. **clivo**: *slope*. 70. **cerata harundine**: Pan's pipe was made of *reeds* joined together with *wax*. 74. **Quercu**: *oak wreath*. 76. **deum pecoris**: i.e. Pan. 77. **Calamis**: *reeds*. 81. **Parnaside**: *from Parnassus*. 82. **verrit**: *sweeps*. — **murice**: *purple*. — **palla**: *robe*.

instructamque fidem gemmis et dentibus Indis
sustinet a laeva; tenuit manus altera plectrum.
Artificis status ipse fuit. Tum stamina docto
pollice sollicitat, quorum dulcedine captus
Pana iubet Tmolus citharae submittere cannas.

And the Stupidity of Midas is punished

Iudicium sanctique placet sententia montis
omnibus; arguitur tamen atque iniusta vocatur
unius sermone Midae. Nec Delius auris
humanam stolidas patitur retinere figuram;
sed trahit in spatium villisque albentibus implet,
instabilisque imas facit et dat posse moveri.
Cetera sunt hominis; partem damnatur in unam
induiturque auris lente gradientis aselli.

Ille quidem celare cupit, turpique pudore
tempora purpureis temptat velare tiaris.
Sed solitus longos ferro resecare capillos
viderat hoc famulus. Qui cum nec prodere visum
dedecus auderet cupiens efferre sub auras,
nec posset reticere tamen, secedit humumque
effodit; et domini qualis aspexerit auris,
voce refert parva, terraeque immurmurat haustae;
indiciumque suae vocis tellure regesta
obruit, et scrobibus tacitus discedit opertis.
Creber harundinibus tremulis ibi surgere lucus

83. **fidem**: *lyre.* — **dentibus Indis**: i.e. ivory. 84. **plectrum**: with this the lyre was struck. 85. **Artificis**: *artist.* — **stamina**: *threads.* 86. **pollice,** *thumb.* 87. **cannas**: *reeds.* 90. **Delius**: i.e. Apollo. 92. **villis**: *shaggy hair.* — **albentibus**: cf. *albus.* 94. **in**: *in respect to.* 95. **lente**: *slowly.* 97. **tiaris**: *turban.* 103. **haustae**: *effosae;* cf. *effodit,* v. 102. 104. **indicium**: *disclosure.* — **regesta**: *by throwing back.* 105. **scrobibus**: *hole.*

coepit, et ut primum pleno maturuit anno,
prodidit agricolam. Leni nam motus ab austro
obruta verba refert, dominique coarguit auris.

XLIII. THE DEATH OF AJAX

Ulysses' Eloquence wins the Chiefs

Mota manus procerum est; et quid facundia posset,
re patuit, fortisque viri tulit arma disertus.
Hectora qui solus, qui ferrum ignisque Iovemque
sustinuit totiens, unam non sustinet iram,
invictumque virum vicit dolor. Adripit ensem
et, "Meus hic certe est. An et hunc sibi poscit Ulixes?
Hoc," ait, "utendum est in me mihi. Quique cruore
saepe Phrygum maduit, domini nunc caede madebit,
ne quisquam Aiacem possit superare nisi Aiax."
Dixit, et in pectus tum demum vulnera passum,

And Ajax kills himself

qua patuit ferrum, letalem condidit ensem.
Nec valuere manus infixum educere telum;
expulit ipse cruor. Rubefactaque sanguine tellus

108. **agricolam** : the servant who had planted the secret.

XLIII. After the death of Achilles, Ajax and Ulysses contend for his arms. Ulysses is adjudged champion, whereupon Ajax destroys himself. 1. **procerum** : *of the chiefs.* — **facundia** : *eloquence.* 2. **disertus** : *the fluent speaker.* 5. **ensem** : *gladium.* 8. **maduit** : *was wet.* 11. **qua . . . ferrum** : *the full length of the blade.* — **letalem** : *deadly.* 13. **Rubefacta** : *reddened.*

purpureum viridi genuit de caespite florem,
qui prius Oebalio fuerat de vulnere natus.
Littera communis mediis pueroque viroque
inscripta est foliis, haec nominis, illa querelae.

XLIV. THE LAMENT OF HECUBA

Hecuba bemoans Polyxena's Fate

Nata, tuae (quid enim superest?) dolor ultime matris,
nata, iaces; videoque tuum, mea vulnera, vulnus.
En, ne perdiderim quemquam sine caede meorum,
tu quoque vulnus habes. At te, quia femina, rebar
a ferro tutam. Cecidisti et femina ferro;
totque tuos idem fratres, te perdidit idem,
exitium Troiae nostrique orbator, Achilles.
At postquam cecidit Paridis Phoebique sagittis,
"Nunc certe," dixi, "non est metuendus Achilles."
Nunc quoque mi metuendus erat. Cinis ipse sepulti
in genus hoc saevit, tumulo quoque sensimus hostem.
Aeacidae fecunda fui. Iacet Ilion ingens,
eventuque gravi finita est publica clades,

15. **Oebalio**: i.e. of Hyacinthus, who was accidentally killed by Apollo. 16. **Littera communis**: these letters were the Greek exclamation AIAI (αἶ αἶ), the beginning of the name of Ajax and the lament of Hyacinthus.

XLIV. Hecuba laments the death of her daughter Polyxena, slain to appease the shades of Achilles. 4. **rebar**: *I kept thinking.* 5. **et**: *although.* 7. **orbator**: *bereaver.* 10. **mi**: *mihi.*—**Cinis**: *ashes.* 12. **Aeacidae**: *Achilli.*

Herself a Slave

sed finita tamen. Soli mihi Pergama restant,
in cursuque meus dolor est. Modo maxima rerum,
tot generis natisque potens nuribusque viroque,
nunc trahor exsul, inops, tumulis avulsa meorum,
Penelopes munus. Quae me data pensa trahentem
matribus ostendens Ithacis, "Haec Hectoris illa est
clara parens, haec est," dicet, "Priameïa coniunx."

Postque tot amissos tu nunc, quae sola levabas
maternos luctus, hostilia busta piasti.
Inferias hosti peperi. Quo ferrea resto?
Quidve moror? Quo me servas, annosa senectus?
Quo, di crudeles, nisi quo nova funera cernam,
vivacem differtis anum? Quis posse putaret
felicem Priamum post diruta Pergama dici?
Felix morte sua est, nec te, mea nata, peremptam
aspicit, et vitam pariter regnumque reliquit.

Priam happy in his Death

At, puto, funeribus dotabere, regia virgo,
condeturque tuum monumentis corpus avitis.
Non haec est fortuna domus. Tibi munera matris
contingent fletus peregrinaeque haustus harenae.
Omnia perdidimus. Superest, cur vivere tempus
in breve sustineam, proles gratissima matri,

14. **Pergama**: poetic for *Troia*. 16. **nuribus**: *daughters-in-law*. 17. **inops**: *in want*. 18. **Penelopes**: the wife of Ulysses. — **data pensa**: *the assigned tasks*, obj. of *trahentem*. 22. **busta**: *funeral pyre;* often = *tumulus*. 23. **Inferias . . . peperi**: *I am the mother of sacrifices in honor of an enemy*. 24. **Quo**: *why*. — **annosa**: *full of years*. 25. **nisi quo**: *except that*. 26. **vivacem differtis**: *do you keep alive*. — **anum**: *old woman*. 27. **diruta**: *the destruction of*. 30. **dotabere**: *will be dowered*. 31. **avitis**: *ancestral*. 32. **munera**: *as gifts*. 33. **haustus**: *handful*. 34. **Superest**: *there is left*.

nunc solus, quondam minimus de stirpe virili,
has datus Ismario regi Polydorus in oras.
Quid moror interea crudelia vulnera lymphis
abluere, et sparsos immiti sanguine vultus?

XLV. THE MAGIC OF CIRCE

Circe prepares the Potion

Haec ubi nos vidit, dicta acceptaque salute
diffudit vultus et reddidit omina votis.
Nec mora, misceri tosti iubet hordea grani
mellaque vimque meri cum lacte coagula passo;
quique sub hac lateant furtim dulcedine, sucos
adicit. Accipimus sacra data pocula dextra.

Men are changed to Swine

Quae simul arenti sitientes hausimus ore,
et tetigit summos virga dea dira capillos
(et pudet et referam), saetis horrescere coepi,
nec iam posse loqui, pro verbis edere raucum
murmur, et in terram toto procumbere vultu;
osque meum sensi pando occallescere rostro,
colla tumere toris, et qua modo pocula parte
sumpta mihi fuerant, illa vestigia feci.

36. **stirpe virili**: *of my male offspring.* 37. **Ismario**: i.e. *Thracian*, Polymestor.

XLV. Ulysses on his return from Troy comes to the island of Circe, who changes some of his companions into swine. 2. **diffudit**: *gladdens.* — **reddidit . . . votis**: *answered our prayers with favorable omens.* 3. **tosti hordea grani**: *roasted barley-corns.* 4. **coagula passo**: *curdled.* 5. **sucos**: *juices*, i.e. a potion. 7. **sitientes**: *thirsty.* 9. **saetis**: *bristles.* 12. **occallescere**: *become hard.* 13. **toris**: *brawn.*

Cumque eadem passis (tantum medicamina possunt)
claudor hara. Solumque suis caruisse figura
vidimus Eurylochum; solus data pocula fugit.
Quae nisi vitasset, pecoris pars una manerem
nunc quoque saetigeri, nec tantae cladis ab illo
certior ad Circen ultor venisset Ulixes.

Mercury saves Ulysses

Pacifer huic dederat florem Cyllenius album
(moly vocant superi; nigra radice tenetur).
Tutus eo monitisque simul caelestibus intrat
ille domum Circes; et ad insidiosa vocatus
pocula, conantem virga mulcere capillos
reppulit et stricto pavidam deterruit ense.
Inde fides dextraeque datae; thalamoque receptus
coniugii dotem sociorum corpora poscit.

Who compels Circe to restore his Companions

Spargimur ignotae sucis melioribus herbae,
percutimurque caput conversae verbere virgae,
verbaque dicuntur dictis contraria verbis.
Quo magis illa canit, magis hoc tellure levati
erigimur, saetaeque cadunt, bifidosque relinquit
rima pedes, redeunt umeri et subiecta lacertis
bracchia sunt. Flentem flentes amplectimur ipsi
haeremusque ducis collo. Nec verba locuti
ulla priora sumus quam nos testantia gratos.

15. **passis**: *my companions who had suffered.* 16. **hara**: *sty.*—**suis**: gen. of *sus.* 18. **Quae**: refers to *pocula.* 19. **saetigeri**: cf. *saetis,* l. 9. 20. **ultor**: *avenger.* 21. **Cyllenius**: *Mercury.* 22. **moly**: *moly.* 25. **mulcere**: *stroke.* 31. **dictis . . . verbis**: *the opposite of the words formerly spoken,* i.e. revoking words. 33. **bifidos**: *cloven.* 34. **rima**: *crack.* 37. **quam testantia**: *than those which proved.*

XLVI. THE PHILOSOPHY OF PYTHAGORAS

Pythagoras becomes an Exile

Vir fuit hic, ortu Samius. Sed fugerat una
et Samon et dominos, odioque tyrannidis exsul
sponte erat. Isque, licet caeli regione remotos,
mente deos adiit et quae natura negabat
visibus humanis, oculis ea pectoris hausit.
Cumque animo et vigili perspexerat omnia cura,
in medium discenda dabat, coetusque silentum
dictaque mirantum magni primordia mundi
et rerum causas et quid natura, docebat;

He teaches Philosophy

quid deus, unde nives, quae fulminis esset origo,
Iuppiter an venti discussa nube tonarent,
quid quateret terras, qua sidera lege mearent,
et quodcumque latet. Primusque animalia mensis
arguit imponi; primus quoque talibus ora
docta quidem solvit, sed non et credita, verbis:

And strict Vegetarianism

"Parcite, mortales, dapibus temerare nefandis
corpora. Sunt fruges, sunt deducentia ramos
pondere poma suo tumidaeque in vitibus uvae
sunt herbae dulces, sunt quae mitescere flamma
mollirique queant. Nec vobis lacteus umor
eripitur nec mella thymi redolentia florem.

XLVI. 1. **ortu**: *in origin.* 3. **licet**: *although,* with *remotos.* 7. **in medium**: *to the world.* 8. **dicta**: obj. of *mirantum,* while *coetus* and *primordia* are double obj. of *docebat.* 11. **Iuppiter**: sc. *utrum.* 12. **mearent**: *move.* 14. **arguit**: *showed it was wrong.* 16. **temerare**: *defile.* 18. **uvae**: *grapes.* 20. **queant**: *can.* 21. **redolentia**: *redolent of.*

Prodiga divitias alimentaque mitia tellus
suggerit atque epulas sine caede et sanguine praebet.
"O genus attonitum gelidae formidine mortis!
Quid Styga, quid tenebras et nomina vana timetis,
materiem vatum, falsique pericula mundi?

The Soul is ever changing its Abode

Corpora sive rogus flammā seu tabe vetustas
abstulerit, mala posse pati non ulla putetis.
Morte carent animae, semperque priore relicta
sede novis domibus vivunt habitantque receptae.
Ipse ego (nam memini) Troiani tempore belli
Panthoides Euphorbus eram, cui pectore quondam
haesit in adverso gravis hasta minoris Atridae.
Cognovi clipeum, laevae gestamina nostrae,
nuper Abanteïs templo Iunonis in Argis.

Nothing dies

"Omnia mutantur, nihil interit. Errat et illinc
huc venit, hinc illuc, et quoslibet occupat artus
spiritus; eque feris humana in corpora transit,
inque feras noster, nec tempore deperit ullo.
Utque novis facilis signatur cera figuris,
nec manet ut fuerat, nec formam servat eandem,
sed tamen ipsa eadem est; animam sic semper eandem

So the Soul remains the same

esse, sed in varias doceo migrare figuras.
Ergo, ne pietas sit victa cupidine ventris,
parcite, vaticinor, cognatas caede nefanda
exturbare animas; nec sanguine sanguis alatur.

23. **suggerit**: *supplies.* 27. **rogus**: *funeral pyre.*—**tabe**: *decay.* 33. **minoris Atridae**: i.e. Menelaus. 35. **Abanteïs**: *Abantean.* 37. **artus**: *frames.* 40. **cera**: *wax.* 45. **vaticinor**: *I warn you.*

The Flight of Time

"Et quoniam magno feror aequore plenaque ventis
vela dedi: nihil est toto quod perstet in orbe.
Cuncta fluunt, omnisque vagans formatur imago.
Ipsa quoque adsiduo labuntur tempora motu
non secus ac flumen. Neque enim consistere flumen,
nec levis hora potest; sed ut unda impellitur unda,
urgeturque eadem veniente urgetque priorem,
tempora sic fugiunt pariter pariterque sequuntur,
et nova sunt semper. Nam quod fuit ante relictum est,
fitque quod haud fuerat, momentaque cuncta novantur.

Night follows Day and Day Night

"Cernis et emensas in lucem tendere noctis,
et iubar hoc nitidum nigrae succedere nocti.
Nec color est idem caelo cum lassa quiete
cuncta iacent media, cumque albo Lucifer exit
clarus equo; rursusque alius, cum praevia lucis
tradendum Phoebo Pallantias inficit orbem.
Ipse dei clipeus terra cum tollitur ima,
mane rubet, terraque rubet cum conditur ima;
candidus in summo est, melior natura quod illic
aetheris est terraeque procul contagia fugit.
Nec par aut eadem nocturnae forma Dianae
esse potest umquam. Semperque hodierna sequente,
si crescit, minor est; maior, si contrahit orbem."

57. **emensas**: *passing by.* 58. **iubar**: *radiance.*—**nitidum**: *shining.* 61. **praevia**: *herald.* 62. **Pallantias**: *Aurora.*—**inficit**: *tints.* 63. **dei**: *Phoebi, Solis.* 64. **mane**: *in the early morning.* 65. **melior**: *purer.* 67. **Dianae**: *Lunae.* 68. **hodierna**: *to-day's (moon).*

XLVII. THE DEIFICATION OF CAESAR

Caesar is transferred to the Sky

Caesar in urbe sua deus est. Quem Marte togaque
praecipuum non bella magis finita triumphis
resque domi gestae properataque gloria rerum
in sidus vertere novum stellamque comantem,
quam sua progenies. Neque enim de Caesaris actis
ullum est maius opus quam quod pater exstitit huius.
Scilicet aequoreos plus est domuisse Britannos,
perque papyriferi septemflua flumina Nili
victricis egisse ratis, Numidasque rebellis
Cinyphiumque Iubam Mithridateisque tumentem
nominibus Pontum populo adiecisse Quirini,
et multos meruisse, aliquos egisse triumphos,
quam tantum genuisse virum? Quo praeside rerum
humano generi, superi, favistis abunde.

His warlike Achievements

Ne foret hic igitur mortali semine cretus,
ille deus faciendus erat. Quod ut aurea vidit
Aeneae genetrix, vidit quoque triste parari
pontifici letum et coniurata arma moveri,
palluit; et cunctis, ut cuique erat obvia, divis,
"Aspice," dicebat, "quanta mihi mole parentur

XLVII. 1. **Marte**: *bello*.—**toga**: *pace*. 4. **comantem**: *with trailing hair;* goes with *stellam*, *comet*. 5. **progenies**: i.e. Augustus, his adopted son. 6. **exstitit**: *he became*. 7. **Scilicet plus est**: *is it forsooth a greater thing?* 8. **papyriferi**: *papyrus* + *fer* from *fero*.—**septemflua**: *septem* + *fluo*. 9. **ratis**: *navis*. 10. **Cinyphium**: *Africanum*.—**tumentem**: *puffed up*. 12. **egisse**: *to have celebrated*. 13. **praeside**: *ruler*. 15. **cretus**: *born*. 19. **erat obvia**: *met*. 20. **mole**: *effort*.

Venus addresses the Gods

insidiae, quantaque caput cum fraude petatur
quod de Dardanio solum mihi restat Iulo.
Solane semper ero iustis exercita curis,
quam modo Tydidae Calydonia vulneret hasta,
nunc male defensae confundant moenia Troiae;
quae videam natum longis erroribus actum
iactarique freto sedisque intrare silentum
bellaque cum Turno gerere aut, si vera fatemur,
cum Iunone magis? Quid nunc antiqua recordor
damna mei generis? Timor hic meminisse priorum
non sinit. En acui sceleratos cernitis ensis!
Quos prohibete, precor, facinusque repellite, neve
caede sacerdotis flammas exstinguite Vestae."

Who show direful Portents

Talia nequiquam toto Venus anxia caelo
verba iacit, superosque movet. Qui rumpere quamquam
ferrea non possunt veterum decreta sororum,
signa tamen luctus dant haud incerta futuri.
Arma ferunt inter nigras crepitantia nubis
terribilisque tubas auditaque cornua caelo
praemonuisse nefas. Solis quoque tristis imago
lurida sollicitis praebebat lumina terris.
Saepe faces visae mediis ardere sub astris,
saepe inter nimbos guttae cecidere cruentae.
Caerulus et vultum ferrugine Lucifer atra

23. **iustis**: *real.* 24. **Tydidae . . . hasta**: *the Calydonian spear of the son of Tydeus.* 26. **natum**: i.e. Aeneas. 27. **sedis silentum**: i.e. the lower world. 33. **sacerdotis**: with *caede,* referring to Caesar. 35. **iacit**: *utters.* 36. **sororum**: i.e. the Fates. 38. **ferunt**: *they say.*—**crepitantia**: *clashing.* 41. **lurida**: *ghastly.* 44. **ferrugine**: *rust-color.*

sparsus erat, sparsi Lunares sanguine currus.

And Omens of Evil

Tristia mille locis Stygius dedit omina bubo,
mille locis lacrimavit ebur, cantusque feruntur
auditi sanctis et verba minantia lucis.
Victima nulla litat, magnosque instare tumultus
fibra monet, caesumque caput reperitur in extis.
Inque foro circumque domos et templa deorum
nocturnos ululasse canes umbrasque silentum
erravisse ferunt, motamque tremoribus urbem.

But Fate is supreme

Non tamen insidias venturaque vincere fata
praemonitus potuere deum, strictique feruntur
in templum gladii; neque enim locus ullus in urbe
ad facinus diramque placet, nisi curia, caedem.
Tum vero Cytherea manu percussit utraque
pectus, et Aeneaden molitur condere nube,
qua prius infesto Paris est ereptus Atridae,
et Diomedeos Aeneas fugerat ensis.

Jupiter comforts Venus

Talibus hanc genitor: "Sola insuperabile fatum,
nata, movere paras? Intres licet ipsa sororum
tecta trium! Cernes illic molimine vasto
ex aere et solido rerum tabularia ferro,
quae neque concussum caeli, neque fulminis iram,
nec metuunt ullas tuta atque aeterna ruinas.

45. **Lunares**: = *Lunae* (gen.). 46. **bubo**: *owl.* 47. **ebur**: i.e. the statues. 48. **auditi**: sc. *esse.* 49. **litat**: *gives favorable omen.* 50. **fibra**: *the entrails* (of the victim sacrificed). — **caput**: sc. *iecoris.* This was a projection on the right lobe of the liver, and to have cut it in sacrificing was an unfavorable sign. — **extis**: *vitals,* i.e. the heart, lungs, etc. 52. **ululasse**: *howled.* 63. **Intres licet**: *you may yourself enter.* 64. **molimine**: *structure.* 65. **tabularia**: *archives.* 67. **tuta atque aeterna**: with *quae* in v. 66.



AUGUSTUS

(from a Statue)

Invenies illic incisa adamante perenni
fata tui generis; legi ipse animoque notavi,
et referam, ne sis etiamnum ignara futuri.

The Gods shall avenge

"Hic sua complevit, pro quo, Cytherea, laboras,
tempora perfectis quos terrae debuit annis.
Ut deus accedat caelo templisque colatur,
tu facies natusque suus, qui nominis heres
impositum feret unus onus, caesique parentis
nos in bella suos fortissimus ultor habebit.
Illius auspiciis obsessae moenia pacem
victa petent Mutinae; Pharsalia sentiet illum,
Emathiaque iterum madefient caede Philippi;
et magnum Siculis nomen superabitur undis;
Romanique ducis coniunx Aegyptia taedae
non bene fisa cadet; frustraque erit illa minata,
servitura suo Capitolia nostra Canopo.

Octavianus shall possess the Earth

"Quid tibi barbariam, gentis ab utroque iacentis
Oceano numerem? Quodcumque habitabile tellus
sustinet, huius erit; pontus quoque serviet illi.
Pace data terris animum ad civilia vertet
iura suum, legesque feret iustissimus auctor;
exemploque suo mores reget, inque futuri

71. **Hic**: i.e. Caesar. 76. **suos**: *on his side.* 77. **auspiciis**: i.e. *leadership.* 78. **Mutinae**: where D. Brutus was besieged by Antony, and relieved by Octavian. — **Pharsalia**: where Caesar defeated Pompey; here roughly identified with Philippi. 79. **Emathia**: *Macedonian.* — **Philippi**: where Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavianus and Antony. 80. **magnum nomen**: i.e. Sextus Pompeius *Magnus,* who was defeated by Agrippa, admiral of Augustus. 81. **coniunx**: i.e. Cleopatra. — **taedae**: *marriage-torch, wedding.* 83. **Canopo**: a city in Lower Egypt. 84. **ab**: *on.*

temporis aetatem venturorumque nepotum
prospiciens prolem sancta de coniuge natam
ferre simul nomenque suum curasque iubebit.
Nec nisi cum senior Pylios aequaverit annos,
aetherias sedis cognataque sidera tanget.
Hanc animam interea caeso de corpore raptam
fac iubar, ut semper Capitolia nostra Forumque
divus ab excelsa prospectet Iulius aede."

Caesar's Soul becomes a Comet

Vix ea fatus erat, media cum sede senatus
constitit alma Venus nulli cernenda, suique
Caesaris eripuit membris, nec in aera solvi
passa recentem animam caelestibus intulit astris.
Dumque tulit, lumen capere atque ignescere sensit,
emisitque sinu. Luna volat altius illa,
flammiferumque trahens spatioso limite crinem
stella micat; natique videns benefacta fatetur
esse suis maiora, et vinci gaudet ab illo.

Augustus excels his Father

Hic sua praeferri quamquam vetat acta paternis,
libera fama tamen nullisque obnoxia iussis
invitum praefert, unaque in parte repugnat.
Sic magni cedit titulis Agamemnonis Atreus;
Aegea sic Theseus, sic Pelea vicit Achilles.
Denique, ut exemplis ipsos aequantibus utar,

91. **prolem**: i.e. Tiberius, his step-son, adopted by him as his heir. — **sancta**: *chaste*. — **coniuge**: i.e. Livia. 93. **Pylios**: i.e. of Nestor, famous for his wise counsels and great age. 94. **cognata**: referring to Julius Caesar. 95. **animam**: i.e. of Caesar. 99. **cernenda**: *visible*. 100. **eripuit**: its obj. is *animam*, v. 101. — **membris**: *body*. 104. **crinem**: i.e. the tail of the comet. 105. **micat**: *sparkles*. — **nati**: i.e. Augustus. 108. **obnoxia**: *subject*. 110. **titulis**: *glory*. 112. **ipsos aequantibus**: i.e. Caesar and Augustus must be compared with gods.

sic et Saturnus minor est Iove. Iuppiter arcis
temperat aetherias et mundi regna triformis;
terra sub Augusto. Pater est et rector uterque.

XLVIII. THE DEATH OF A PARROT

Mourn ye Birds

Psittacus, eois imitatrix ales ab Indis,
occidit; exsequias ite frequenter, aves.
Ite, piae volucres, et plangite pectora pinnis,
et rigido teneras ungue notate genas.
Horrida pro maestis lanietur pluma capillis,
pro longa resonent carmina vestra tuba.
Quid scelus Ismarii quereris, Philomela, tyranni?
Expleta est annis ista querella suis.
Alitis in rarae miserum devertite funus;
magna, sed antiqua est causa doloris Itys.
Omnes quae liquido libratis in aere cursus,
tu tamen ante alios, turtur amice, dole.
Plena fuit vobis omni concordia vita,
et stetit ad finem longa tenaxque fides.

Faithful Friendship

Quod fuit Argolico iuvenis Phoceus Orestae,
hoc tibi, dum licuit, psittace, turtur erat.

114. **temperat**: *governs.*—**triformis**: i.e. sky, land, and sea.

XLVIII. 1. **eois**: *eastern.* 2. **exsequias**: *funeral.* 3. **plangite**: *beat.* 7. **tyranni**: i.e. Tereus, who tiring of his wife Procne cut out her tongue and married Philomela, her sister. In revenge, Procne and Philomela slew Itys, son of Tereus. For this, Procne was changed to a swallow and Philomela to a nightingale. 11. **libratis**: *poise.* 12. **turtur**: *turtle-dove.* 15. **iuvenis Phoceus**: i.e. Pylades.

Quid tamen ista fides, quid rari forma coloris,
quid vox mutandis ingeniosa sonis,
quid iuvat, ut datus es, nostrae placuisse puellae?
Infelix avium gloria, nempe iaces.
Tu poteras fragilis pinnis hebetare smaragdos,
tincta gerens rubro Punica rostra croco.
Non fuit in terris vocum simulantior ales;
reddebas blaeso tam bene verba sono.
Raptus es invidia; non tu fera bella movebas,
garrulus et placidae pacis amator eras.
Ecce, coturnices inter sua proelia vivunt,
forsitan et fiant inde frequenter anus.
Plenus eras minimo. Nec prae sermonis amore
in multos poteras ora vacare cibos.
Nux erat esca tibi causaeque papavera somni,
pellebatque sitim simplicis umor aquae.
Vivit edax vultur ducensque per aera gyros
miluus et pluviae graculus auctor aquae;
vivit et armiferae cornix invisa Minervae,
illa quidem saeclis vix moritura novem.
Occidit illa loquax humanae vocis imago,
psittacus, extremo munus ab orbe datum.

A Lover of Peace

19. **ut**: *when.* 20. **nempe**: *assuredly.* 21. **hebetare**: *dim the brightness of.* — **smaragdos**: *emeralds.* 22. **Punica rostra**: *a purple beak.* — **croco**: *yellow.* 23. **simulantior**: *more imitative.* 24. **blaeso**: *lisping.* 27. **coturnices**: *quails.* 28. **forsitan**: *perhaps.* — **inde**: *for that reason.* 29. **Plenus**: *satisfied.* — **prae**: *on account of.* 31. **esca**: *food.* — **papavera**: *poppies.* 33. **gyros**: *circles.* 34. **miluus**: *kite.* — **graculus**: *jackdaw.* — **auctor**: *harbinger.* 35. **cornix**: *crow.* 36. **saeclis**: *generations* of thirty-three and a third years each; hence three hundred years.

Optima prima fere manibus rapiuntur avaris;
implentur numeris deteriora suis.
Tristia Phylacidae Thersites funera vidit;
iamque cinis vivis fratribus Hector erat.
Quid referam timidae pro te pia vota puellae,
vota procelloso per mare rapta Noto?
Septima lux venit non exhibitura sequentem,
et stabat vacuo iam tibi Parca colo.
Nec tamen ignavo stupuerunt verba palato;
clamavit moriens lingua, "Corinna, vale."
Colle sub Elysio nigra nemus ilice frondet,
udaque perpetuo gramine terra viret.
Si qua fides dubiis, volucrum locus ille piarum
dicitur, obscenae quo prohibentur aves.
Illic innocui late pascuntur olores,
et vivax phoenix, unica semper avis.
Explicat ipsa suas ales Iunonia pinnas,
oscula dat cupido blanda columba mari.
Psittacus has inter nemorali sede receptus
convertit volucres in sua verba pias.

The best die first

40. **numeris**: sc. *annorum*. 41. **Phylacidae**: Protesilaus, who was the first Greek slain at Troy; Thersites, the ugliest and most worthless, lived on. 44. **procelloso**: *stormy*. 46. **vacuo colo**: *with empty distaff;* i.e. the thread of life was spun out. 47. **ignavo**: *numb.*—**stupuerunt**: *were silenced.* 49. **ilice**: *holm-oak.* 50. **uda**: *moist.* 52. **obscenae**: *ill-omened.* 53. **olores**: *swans.* 54. **phoenix**: *phenix.* There was only one at a time; every five hundred years it was believed that it cremated itself, and that from the ashes another arose. 55. **ales Iunonia**: i.e. the peacock. 56. **mari**: *mate.* 57. **has inter**: *inter has (avis).*—**nemorali**: cf. *nemus*, v. 49. 58. **convertit**: *attracts (the attention of).*

The Tomb

Ossa tegit tumulus, tumulus pro corpore magnus,
  quo lapis exiguus par sibi carmen habet:
CONLIGOR EX IPSO DOMINAE PLACUISSE SEPULCHRO.
  ORA FUERE MIHI PLUS AVE DOCTA LOQUI.

XLIX. FAREWELL TO LOVES

Quaere novum vatem, tenerorum mater Amorum;
  raditur hic elegis ultima meta meis,
quos ego composui, Paeligni ruris alumnus
  (nec me deliciae dedecuere meae),
si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres,
  non modo militiae turbine factus eques.

Poets held in Honor

Mantua Vergilio gaudet, Verona Catullo;
  Paelignae dicar gloria gentis ego,
quam sua libertas ad honesta coegerat arma,
  cum timuit socias anxia Roma manus.
Atque aliquis spectans hospes Sulmonis aquosi
  moenia, quae campi iugera pauca tenent,
"Quae tantum," dicat, "potuistis ferre poetam,"
  quantulacumque estis, vos ego magna voco."
Culte puer, puerique parens Amathusia culti,

60. **par**: with *carmen, inscription.* 61. **Conligor placuisse**: *it is inferred that I pleased.* 62. **plus ave**: *more than* (*was to be expected of*) *a bird.*

XLIX. 2. **meta**: the goal of three conical pillars which the chariots turned in a race, sometimes just grazing it. 3. **Paeligni ruris**: here Ovid was born. 5. **quid**: *of any importance.* 6. **militiae turbine**: i.e. by birth, not by military advancement. 10. **socias manus**: the reference is to the Social War (B.C. 90). 15. **Culte**: *adored.* — **Amathusia**: i.e. Venus.

aurea de campo vellite signa meo.
Corniger increpuit thyrso graviore Lyaeus;
pulsanda est magnis area maior equis.
Imbelles elegi, genialis Musa, valete,
post mea mansurum fata superstes opus.

L. ARION

The Fame of Arion

Quod mare non novit, quae nescit Ariona tellus?
Carmine currentis ille tenebat aquas.
Saepe sequens agnam lupus est a voce retentus,
saepe avidum fugiens restitit agna lupum;
saepe canes leporesque umbra iacuere sub una,
et stetit in saxo proxima cerva leae;
et sine lite loquax cum Palladis alite cornix
sedit, et accipitri iuncta columba fuit.
Cynthia saepe tuis fertur, vocalis Arion,
tamquam fraternis obstupuisse modis.
Nomen Arionium Siculas impleverat urbis,
captaque erat lyricis Ausonis ora sonis.
Inde domum repetens puppem conscendit Arion,
atque ita quaesitas arte ferebat opes.

16. **aurea signa**: i.e. the standards of love. 17. **thyrso**: *wand*, a stem twined with vine-shoots.—**Lyaeus**: i.e. Bacchus, who was sometimes represented with horns. 18. **area maior**: i.e. he must turn to a higher style of poetry. 20. **fata**: *death*.—**superstes**: *survivor*, pred. after *mansurum*.

L. 5. **lepores**: *hares*. 6. **leae**: *lioness*. 7. **lite**: *quarrel*.—**Palladis alite**: i.e. the owl. 8. **accipitri**: *hawk*. 9. **Cynthia**: i.e. Diana.—**fertur**: *is said*. 10. **fraternis**: i.e. Apollo's. 12. **Ausonis**: i.e. *Italian*. 14. **quaesitas**: *acquired*.

Whom Sailors design to slay

Forsitan, infelix, ventos undasque timebas?
At tibi nave tua tutius aequor erat.
Namque gubernator destricto constitit ense
ceteraque armata conscia turba manu.
Quid tibi cum gladio? Dubiam rege, navita, puppem;
non haec sunt digitis arma tenenda tuis.
Ille metu vacuus, "Mortem non deprecor," inquit,
"sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra."
Dant veniam ridentque moram. Capit ille coronam,
qua possit crinis, Phoebe, decere tuos;
induerat Tyrio bis tinctam murice pallam;
reddidit icta suos pollice chorda sonos,
flebilibus numeris veluti canentia dura
traiectus pinna tempora cantat olor.

But he is saved by a Dolphin

Protinus in medias ornatus desilit undas.
Spargitur impulsa caerula puppis aqua.
Inde (fide maius) tergo delphina recurvo
se memorant oneri supposuisse novo.
Ille sedens citharamque tenet; pretiumque vehendi,
cantat et aequoreas carmine mulcet aquas.
Di pia facta vident. Astris delphina recepit
Iuppiter et stellas iussit habere novem.

18. **conscia turba**: i.e. conspirators. 19. **Quid**: sc. *est;* addressed to the helmsman. — **Dubiam**: *unsteady*. 22. **liceat**: *allow*. — **pauca**: sc. *carmina*. 23. **veniam**: *permission*. 25. **bis tinctam**: i.e. royal purple, which being twice dipped in the dye of the murex had a deep, rich color. 26. **pollice**: *thumb*. 27. **veluti**: *just as*. — **canentia**: *hoary, gray;* with *tempora*, *temples* (of the head). 28. **pinna**: *arrow*. 31. **fide maius**: *a story too great for belief*. 32. **se**: obj. of *supposuisse*. 33. **pretium**: *as payment*. 36. **habere**: sc. *eum* as subject.

LI. LAODAMIA TO PROTESILAUS

Sors quoque nescio quem fato designat iniquo, **Fate's Decree**
qui primus Danaum Troada tangat humum.
Infelix, quae prima virum lugebit ademptum.
Di faciant ne tu strenuus esse velis!
Inter mille ratis tua sit millesima puppis
iamque fatigatas ultima verset aquas.
Hoc quoque praemoneo: de nave novissimus exi;
non est, quo properes, terra paterna tibi.
Cum venies, remoque move veloque carinam,
inque tuo celerem litore siste gradum.
Sive latet Phoebus seu terris altior exstat,
tu mihi luce dolor, tu mihi nocte venis.
Excutior somno simulacraque noctis adoro;
nulla caret fumo Thessalis ara meo;
tura damus, lacrimamque super, qua sparsa relucet
ut solet adfuso surgere flamma mero.
Sed cum Troia subit, subeunt ventique fretumque, **Laodamia's anxious Care**
spes bona sollicitae victa timore cadit.
Hoc quoque, quod venti prohibent exire carinas,
me movet; invitis ire paratis aquis.

LI. There was an oracle that the first man of the Greek army who touched the soil of Troy should be slain. Laodamia, knowing this and having fearful dreams, writes to Protesilaus to warn him; but in vain, for he is the first to leap ashore and is immediately slain. 1. **Sors**: *oracle.* 4. **strenuus**: *too bold.* 7. **exi**: imperat. from *exeo.* 11. **Phoebus**: *Sol.* 12. **luce**: *die.* 13. **simulacra noctis**: i.e. *phantoms.* 15. **tura**: *incense.*—**sparsa**: *sprinkled.* 16. **adfuso mero**: *when wine is poured upon it.* 17. **subit**: *comes into my mind.* 20. **invitis aquis**: i.e. the sea was stormy.

Quis velit in patriam vento prohibente reverti?
  A patria pelago vela vetante datis.
Ipse suam non praebet iter Neptunus ad urbem.
  Quo ruitis? Vestras quisque redite domos.
Quo ruitis, Danai? Ventos audite vetantis.
  Non subiti casus, numinis ista mora est.

23. **suam**: because Neptune was said to have helped Apollo build the walls of Troy.

NOTES

The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve and Lodge (G.), Harkness (H.), and to Lane and Morgan's *School Latin Grammar* (M.). Most of the abbreviations will be readily understood; but cf. (*confer*) = 'compare,' sc. (*scilicet*) = 'understand,' 'supply,' and ff. = 'following' (verses, sections, or pages).

I. THE FOUR AGES (Met. I. 89–150)

PAGE 17

The degeneracy from early innocence to extreme wickedness is here represented under the names of the four best-known metals that show a deterioration in purity and value. The four ages of Ovid are the Golden, Silver, Bronze, and Iron. Hesiod mentions five ages, Golden, Silver, Bronze, the Age of Heroes (nameless), and Iron; while Vergil (*Georgics*, 1. 125 ff.) has only two, the ages of Saturn and Jupiter. See Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 43 ff.

Verse 1. **Aurea**: symbolic of the highest purity, as we say 'As pure as gold.' *Aurea* receives especial emphasis by its position. In prose emphatic words stand at the beginning and end of clauses; the separation of adjective and substantive, so that one stands at the head, the other at the end of the clause or sentence, as here, is a favorite means of emphasis among writers of hexameter verse. — **prima**: pred. adj. — **sata est**: *was created.* — **vindice nullo**: *with no one to punish* (abl. abs.).

2. **sponte sua**: *sua sponte* is the regular prose order. — **colebat**: the imperfect is especially suited to description, and forces the mind to dwell on the process of the action.

3. **Poena metusque**: *punishment and the fear of punishment.* — **verba minantia**: refers to the laws, which set forth the penalties for their own violation.

4. **aere**: poetic abl. of place where. A. 258. f. 3; B. 228. 1. d; G. 385. N. 1; H. 485. 3; M. 627. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 6. 622, *Fixit*

PAGE 17 *leges pretio atque refixit.* The laws were inscribed upon brazen tablets and hung up in some public place, usually upon the walls of the Capitol. — **supplex turba**: with reference to a common court scene in Rome, when the defendant and his friends were trying to move the judge to pity.

5. **ora**: the plural is used frequently in Latin poetry where we might expect the singular. The plural here, however, seems to take the features individually, while the singular would represent the face as a whole; or the plural may refer to various occasions. — **erant**: the subject is indefinite (*people*), not *supplex turba*.

6. **suis**: i.e. the mountains whereon it grew. — **peregrinum**: note its juxtaposition to *suis* for strong contrast.

7. **montibus**: abl. of place whence with *descenderat*. A. 243; B. 214; G. 390. 1; H. 464; M. 600. — **pinus**: almost *navis*, for while with *montibus* it has the idea of *tree*, with *undas* it brings vividly before us that of *ship*. Cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 14. 11, *Pontica pinus, silvae filia nobilis*. The idea is that in the golden age there was no navigation and no commerce. These the Roman poets represented as evils and contrary to the will of the gods, who had placed the ocean between countries to prevent commercial intercourse. Cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 3. 21 ff.: —

Nequiquam deus abscidit
prudens oceano dissociabili
terras, si tamen impiae
non tangenda rates transiliunt vada.

8. **mortales**: *men*, like the Greek θνητοί. — **norant**: *noverant*. A. 279. e; B. 262; G. 241. R.; H. 299. 2.

9. **Nondum**: note the emphatic repetition of this word at the beginning of the line and its continuance by *non* in vv. 10 and 11. This is called *anaphora*.

10. **non tuba**: cf. Hor. *Epod.* 2. 5, *Neque excitatur classico miles truci.* — **derecti**: agrees with *aeris*, as does also *flexi*. **aeris**: gen. of material or quality. A. 214. e; B. 197; G. 365; H. 440. 3; M. 558. The *tuba* was a long, straight brass horn, while the *cornu* was curved nearly in the shape of the letter C.

11. **erat**: agrees with its nearest subject. — **militis**: used collectively for *militum*, which is here metrically impossible.

12. **mollia securae otia gentes**: observe the symmetry and harmony of this line, which is a good example of the interlocked order so common in prose and poetry. — **securae**: used predicatively and to be translated by an adverbial phrase. A. 191; B. 239; G. 325. R. 6; H. 497. — **otia**: cf. *ora*, v. 5.

13. **Ipsa**: with *tellus*, v. 14. Note how strongly the attention is drawn to both *ipsa* and *tellus* by their long separation. Cf. v. 1. — **Ipsa per se**: usually *per se ipsa* in prose, and practically equivalent to *sponte sua* in v. 2. — **immunis**: *untaxed; immunis, intacta*, and *saucia* qualify *tellus*, which is here spoken of as a human being, for these words properly describe persons. — **nec**: *and not;* it joins *saucia* with *immunis* and *intacta*, and negatives *saucia*, to make it parallel with *immunis* and *intacta*, which are negatived by the prefix *in-*. For the thought cf. IV. 263, 264; and Verg. *Georg.* I. 127, 128: —

Ipsaque tellus
omnia liberius nullo poscente ferebat.

15. **contenti**: sc. *homines*, referring to the men of the golden age. — **cibis**: A. 254. b. 2; B. 219. 1; G. 401. N. 6; H. 476. 1; M. 629. — **nullo cogente**: *under no compulsion.* Notice how frequently this idea comes up: *ipsa, immunis, intacta, nec saucia, per se, nullo cogente, sine semine, inarata.* It is directly the opposite of the thought in v. 49.

16. **arbuteos fetus**: the fruit of the wild strawberry-tree is meant. It was of a bright red color, and somewhat like our strawberry, but smaller and insipid in taste. Note this use of the adj. where we should use a substantive in the gen. case. It is a frequent usage in Ovid. — **montana fraga**: the common strawberry. Cf. Vergil's *humi nascentia fraga.* — **legebant**: *used to gather* or *were wont to gather.* Note this use of the imperfect.

17. **corna**: the cornel-cherry, a berry with very little meat, like our wild cherry. Its mention helps to emphasize the easily satisfied appetites of the men of the Golden Age. — **mora**: *blackberries*, but in VIII. 71 it means *mulberries.*

18. **quae . . . glandis**: in translating begin with *glandis.* This incorporation of the antecedent in the relative clause is very frequent in Latin, and the arrangement throws special emphasis

PAGE 17 upon *glandis*. — **Iovis arbore**: the oak, a variety which bore an edible acorn. Many plants and trees were sacred to the gods, as the laurel to Apollo, the olive to Minerva, the ash to Mars, the myrtle to Venus. Cf. Phaed. 3. 17. 2, *Quercus Iovi placuit.* For the case of *arbore*, see the note on *montibus*, v. 7.

19. **Ver erat aeternum**: cf. Thomson's *Spring*, v. 321:

> "Great spring before
> Greened all the year; and fruits and blossoms blushed
> In social sweetness on the selfsame bough."

20. **zephyri**: called *placidi* because so gentle. The blowing of the west wind came with the opening of spring; and Chloris, the Greek goddess of flowers, was probably for this reason represented as his wife.

21. **fruges**: *grain* and the like, as distinct from *fructus*, fruit of trees.

22. **nec**: see the note on the same word, v. 13, and cf. οὐδέ in Greek. — **renovatus**: the participle with a negative is often rendered in English by *without; here without lying fallow*, i.e. the fields produced every year. — **gravidis**: *full*. — **cānēbat**: from *cāneo*, not *cǎno*. Cf. St. John, "the fields, for they are white already to harvest."

18 23. **flūmina lactis**: cf. Exodus 3. 8, "a land flowing with milk and honey"; and the hymn beginning "Jerusalem, the golden, with milk and honey blest." — **nectaris**: *wine*, not the nectar of the gods. Cf. Verg. *Georg.* 1. 132, *passim rivis currentia vina.*

24. **flava . . . mella**: note the position, and cf. the note on *aurea*, v. 1. The ancients believed honey to be a kind of dew obtained through the agency of bees only in an impure state. In the golden age it dripped from the twigs and leaves of trees. Cf. Verg. *Ecl.* 4. 30,

> *Et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella;*

Horace, *Od.* 2. 19. 9: —

> *Vinique fontem lactis et uberes*
> *cantare rivos atque truncis*
> *lapsa cavis iterare mella.*

—**mella**: for the plural, cf. the note on *ora*, v. 5. The spondees in the middle of this verse denote the slow 'drip, drip' of the honey.

25. **Postquam**: with the imperfect, *postquam* expresses an action continued into the time of the principal clause. A. 324. a; B. 287. 4; G. 562; H. 602. N. 1; M. 884.—**Saturno**: Saturnus was an old Italian god (from *satus*, *sero*), later identified by the Romans with Kronos, as Jupiter was with Zeus. The golden age ended with the reign of Saturn, who was succeeded by Jupiter.

26. **subiit**: the last syllable is scanned long. This lengthening of originally long syllables is called *diastole*. A. 359. f; B. 367. 2; G. 721; H. 733. 5; M. 1114.—**proles**: by metonymy for *aetas*.

27. **auro**: for concinnity we should expect *aurea* (sc. *prole*), and *aenea* instead of *aere*.—**deterior**: *less good*, compared with *good*; *peior* means *worse*, compared with *bad*.

28. **antiqui veris**: *ver* was formerly *aeternum* (v. 19).

29. **per**: *by means of*.—**aestus**: *periods of heat*, here by metonymy for *summers*. Cf. note on *ora*, v. 5.—**inaequalis**: *changeable*, referring to temperature. Three spondees at the end of the verse are very rare in Ovid.

30. **breve ver**: in contrast to *ver aeternum*, v. 19.—**spatiis . . . annum**: *he finished the year with four seasons*, i.e. *divided it into four seasons*.

31. This and the following verse describe the extremes of heat and cold.—**siccis**: i.e. without rain.—**fervoribus**: for the plural, cf. *ora*, v. 5.

32. **glacies**: *icicles*.—**pependit**: *hung down*.

33. **subiere**: sc. *homines*. The first houses being caves, the *sub* is well chosen.—**domus**: acc. pl.—**Domus**: nom. pl. This repetition of the last word of the preceding clause without a connective word is a favorite turn of Ovid's.

34. **cortice**: here for *liber*, the *inner* bark, which could be shredded and used for tying.

35. **Semina Cerealia**: *seeds of grain*, so called because Ceres gave grain to men and taught them agriculture.

36. **pressi iugo**: *under the yoke*. Earth had now refused to

PAGE 18 bring forth of her own accord, and beasts had to be employed to aid man in gaining his living.

37. **Tertia**: pred. adj. with *proles*. — **post illas**: i.e. *auream et argenteam prolis*.

38. **ingeniis**: *in disposition*, an abl. of specification. — **horrida arma**: cf. Vergil's *horrida castra*. — **arma**: these were still of stone. Metal weapons belong to the following age.

39. **De ferro**: *ex* is usual with the abl. of material.

40. **inrupit**: used for vividness. — **venae peioris**: *of worse vein*, applied to *aevum* by metonymy, but properly used of metals which run through the earth in *veins*. For the case, see A. 215; B. 203; G. 365; H. 440. 3; M. 558.

41. **omne nefas**: subject of *inrupit*. It receives double emphasis by its position at the end of the sentence and the beginning of a verse, a favorite device in Homer. — **verum**: neuter adjectives are often used as abstract nouns: cf. τὸ ἀληθές. A. 189; B. 237. 2; G. 204. N. 2; H. 495; M. 487.

42. **quorum**: remember that a rel. pron. at the beginning of a clause is often to be rendered into English by a conj. and a dem. pron. A. 201. e; B. 251. 6; G. 610. R. 1; H. 510; M. 843. — **subiere**: note the force of *sub* here. — **que**: in a series of words connected by *que*, *que* is sometimes in poetry added to the first word of the series, but is not to be translated. This repetition of *que* at the end of two successive verses is harsh, but the harshness is somewhat lessened by the strong pause after v. 41, and *fraudesque dolique* may perhaps be contrasted with *verumque fidesque*.

43. **amor . . . habendi**: cf. Vergil's *auri sacra fames*.

44. **Vela dabat**: *began to spread sails*, the impf. being inceptive. Cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 3. 9: —

> *Illi robur et aes triplex*
> *circa pectus erat, qui fragilem truci*
> *commisit pelago ratem.*

See the note on v. 7 for the thought.

45. **navita**: poetic form of *nauta*. — **quaeque . . . carinae**: begin to translate with *carinae*. *Carinae* is antecedent of *quae*, but is placed last for emphasis. This is a frequent order in Ovid, when a clause coördinated with *and* has a dependent clause.

— **quae . . . steterant**: as trees before being made into ships. Cf. v. 7.

46. **ignotis**: enhances the thought in v. 44. — **carinae**: by metonymy for *naves*.

47. **Communem**: *common to all.* — **ceu . . . auras**: *as the light of the sun and the air* (*are common*). The accusatives are used by attraction to *humum*. We should have expected *ceu lumina solis et aurae communia sunt.*

48. **cautus**: separated from *mensor*, so that both words receive emphasis by their position. — **longo . . . limite**: this separation of adjective and noun by the interposition of a verb is not infrequent in Greek and Latin. Note how well the slow, measured movement of the spondees in the middle of the verse corresponds to the idea in *cautus mensor signavit*; cf. the note on v. 24.

49. **segetes alimentaque**: acc. after *poscebatur*, which takes two accusatives in the active, and in the change to the passive sometimes retains the acc. of the thing in poetry. They may be best translated here by the nominative: *not only were crops demanded of the rich earth* (lit. *the rich earth was asked for crops*). A. 239. c. N. 2. R.; B. 178. 1. a. 2; G. 339. N. 4; H. 411. 1; M. 522, 523. — **debita**: *due*, because the seed had been sown in the earth.

50. **itum est**: *men went.* Such impersonal constructions are always best rendered into English by personal. A. 146. d; B. 138. iv; G. 208. 2; H. 302. 6; M. 686.

51. **quasque opes**: cf. note on *quaeque . . . carinae*, v. 45. — **recondiderat**: the subject is *terra*. — **Stygiis umbris**: a poetical way of saying *to the depths of the earth. Styx* was the principal river of hell, around which it flowed seven times. The word is derived from στυγέω, *abhor*, *hate*. Cf. Milton's *L' Allegro*, "In Stygian caves forlorn"; and *Paradise Lost*, 2. 577, "Abhorred Styx, the flood of deadly hate."

52. **inritamenta malorum**: *incentives to evil; inritamenta* is in apposition to *opes*, and *malorum* is obj. gen. A. 217; B. 200; G. 363. 2; H. 440. 2; M. 571.

53. **ferrum ferroque**: note the repetition of the word, and the impressive effect of the slow spondees in the middle of the verse. — **ferro**: abl. of comp. with *nocentius*.

PAGE 19

54. **prodierat**: *had come forth.* Note the singular verb with two subjects.—**prodit**: see the note on *Domus*, v. 33.—**utroque**: *by means of both*, i.e. iron and gold. A. 248. c; B. 218; G. 401; H. 476; M. 645. How gold is used may be best illustrated by the well-known saying of Philip of Macedon, that any city could be taken into which an ass laden with gold could be led. Cf. the words of the oracle to Philip, Ἀργυρέαις λόγχαισι μάχου, καὶ πάντα κρατήσεις; and Hor. *Od.* 3. 16. 9: —

> *Aurum per medios ire satellites,*
> *et perrumpere amat saxa potentius*
> *ictu fulmineo.*

55. **crepitantia**: note the onomatopoeia in the latter half of the verse, and how vigorous it is. The dactyls mark the violent motion and add to the vividness. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, 6. 209: —

> "Arms on armor clashing brayed
> Horrible discord, and the madding wheels
> Of brazen chariots rag'd; dire was the noise
> Of conflict."

56. **Vivitur**: see the note on *itum est*, v. 50. — **ex rapto**: *by plunder.* — **hospes**: *guest;* but *hospite, host.* Among the Greeks and Romans the entertaining of friends and strangers alike was imposed as a sacred duty. — **tutus**: *est*, which is often omitted in short sentences, must be supplied.

57. **socer, genero**: this may refer to Caesar and Pompey. — **fratrum gratia**: *brotherly love.* — **quoque**: here equivalent to *etiam.*

58. **Imminet**: *is intent upon.* — **exitio**: dat. after *imminet.* Cf. *umbris*, v. 51. — **illa**: i.e. *coniunx;* sc. *imminet exitio.*

59. **lurida**: this may mean *that makes ghastly*, or it may refer to the *yellow* flowers of the wolf's-bane. — **aconita**: plural of enhancement. — **novercae**: the poison was mixed for step-children. The crimes here described by Ovid were common in his own day at Rome.

60. **ante diem**: *before his time*, i.e. the son, impatient to get his inheritance, inquires of astrologers and fortune-tellers about his father's death. We might compare the system of post-obits

formerly in vogue in England among wealthy young men. — **patrios**: = *pătris*. A. 214. a. 2; B. 354. 4; G. 362. R. 1; M. 554. PAGE 19

61. **Victa**: predicate. — **virgo**: combine with *Astraea* as subject of *reliquit*. Astraea was the goddess of justice. When the wickedness of men became too great, she left the earth and took her place in the heavens as the constellation *Virgo*. Vergil (*Ecl.* 4. 6) represents her as returning: *Iam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna*. — **madentis**: *reeking*; it agrees with *terras*.

62. **caelestum**: for the irregular gen. pl., see G. 79. R. 2; H. 130. 4; M. 258.

II. THE FLOOD (MET. I. 244–312)

Jupiter punishes the men of the iron age with a flood on account of their impiety. A careful study shows many similarities to the account in the Bible, and it has been supposed that Ovid's story is a tradition of the same great deluge.

1. **pars**: sc. *deorum*. — **voce**: *in words*, in distinction from those who only nodded approval. — **probant**: agrees with the plural idea in *pars*. A. 205. c. 1; B. 254. 4. a; G. 211. R. 1. a; H. 389. 1; M. 472. — **stimulosque . . . adiciunt**: *spur him on in his rage*; *frementi* agrees with *ei* understood, dat. with *adiciunt*.

2. **alii**: equivalent to *pars*. This combination of *pars . . . alii* or *alii . . . pars* is also found in prose. — **partis**: *duty*. — **adsensibus**: *by assent*, i.e. they made no speech.

3. **iactura**: *destruction*. This meaning is derived from throwing goods overboard, and connotes a sacrifice which one makes willingly and intentionally, in order to gain something greater or to obviate a greater loss. — **dolori omnibus**: A. 233. a; B. 191. 2. a; G. 356; H. 433; M. 547. Trans. *is grievous* (lit. *for grief*) *to all*.

4. **quae sit futura**: an indir. quest. representing *quae erit* of the direct form. *Quae* is pred. adj. with *forma*. — **sit futura**: in the subjunctive, the periphrastic form must be used to represent clearly the future when the leading verb is *not* future. — **mortalibus**: abl. of separation. A. 243. d; B. 214. 1. d; G. 405. N. 3; H. 465; M. 604.

PAGE 19

6. **tura**: acc. pl. from *tus*. — **ferisne**: in indirect questions *ne* is to be rendered *whether*. — **paret**: from *paro*. — **populandas**: A. 294. d; B. 337. 7. b. 2; G. 430; H. 622; M. 994.

7. **Talia quaerentis**: *asking such questions*. A. 238. b; B. 176. 2. b; G. 333. 1; H. 409. 1; M. 507. — **sibi curae**: see the note on *dolori omnibus*, v. 3. — **fore**: for *futura esse*; inf. with acc. subject (*cetera*) in indirect discourse with the idea of saying contained in *vetat*. A. 336. 1. 2; B. 314. 1; G. 650; H. 642, 643; M. 1023, 1026. Trans. *for the rest, he says, shall be his care* (lit. *for a care to him*).

8. **superum**: = *superōrum*. A. 40. e; B. 25. 6; G. 33. R. 4; H. 84. 3; M. 154. — **subolem . . . populo**: notice the chiastic and interlocked arrangement of words:

subolemque **priori**

X

dissimilem **populo**

Cf. Hor. *Od.* 3. 3. 5, *Dux inquieti turbidus Hadriae*, where we have the same arrangement.

9. **populo**: dat. after *dissimilem*. — **origine**: abl. of quality. A. 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 473. 2; M. 643.

10. **erat sparsurus**: *he was on the point of hurling*, active periphrastic.

11. **Sed**: we should have expected a subordinate clause (*hypotaxis*), but coördination (*parataxis*) is preferred as more vigorous. — **ne**: distinguish carefully *ut* and *ne* after verbs of *fearing*. The peculiarity of their use is due to the fact that they originally introduced an optative subjunctive coördinate with the verb of fearing. — **sacer**: *sacred* as being the abode of the gods; in Greek, *αἰθὴρ ἱερός*. — **ab**: causal. — **aether**: = *caelum*, just as *αἰθήρ* = *οὐρανός*.

13. **Esse in fatis**: *that it is decreed by fate* (lit. *it is in the fates*). Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 1. 22, *Sic volvere Parcas*. Note here that Jupiter himself is subject to the fates. — **adfore tempus**: subject of *esse*.

14. **correpta**: sc. *flammis*. *Correpta* belongs with *mare* and *tellus* as well as with *regia*, and agrees with its nearest noun. Cf. Milton's "Caught in a fiery whirlwind."

15. **ardeat**: subj. in indir. disc., but the direct form would also be subj. A. 320; B. 283; G. 631. 2; H. 591. 1; M. 836. — **mundi . . . operosa**: *the toil-wrought mass of the world. Moles* emphasizes the *bulk* and *weight* or *massiveness* of the world, while *operosa* emphasizes the difficulty with which this mass was wrought. *Moles* also includes the latter idea; cf. Verg. *Aen.* 1. 33, PAGE 19

Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

— **laboret**: *should totter.* One school of ancient philosophy believed that the world had arisen from fire, and would be destroyed by fire. We have here probably a reference to the Phaëthon episode. Cf. 2 Peter 3. 7: "But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men." Cf. also Lucretius 5. 96: —

Una dies dabit exitio, multosque per annos
sustentata ruet moles et machina mundi.

16. **Tela**: *fulmina.* — **Cyclopum**: the Cyclopes were represented in the Odyssey as a race of giants given to cannibalism. They dwelt in caves on the mountain sides of an island which was afterwards identified with Sicily. They knew nothing of the arts of civilization, and feared neither gods nor men. Hesiod names three, Brontes, Steropes, and Arges. The later poets represent them as using the caverns of Mount Etna for their smithy. 20

17. **placet**: sc. *ei*, and trans. *he resolves upon* (lit. *pleases him*). Note the separation of noun and adj. by the verb.

18. **perdere . . . demittere**: these phrases are in apposition with *poena*, and afford a very good example of ὕστερον πρότερον Ὁμηρικῶς ('hysteron proteron after the manner of Homer'), in which the logical order of ideas is reversed. — **demittere**: note the force of *de*. — **caelo**: cf. "And the windows of heaven were opened," Gen. 7. 11.

19. **Aeoliis**: *of Aeolus.* See the note on *arbuteos fetus*, I. 16. Aeolus was the ruler of the winds (Homer's ταμίης ἀνέμων). Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 1. 52 ff. — **Aquilonem**: from the standpoint of a Roman, since the north wind brings cold, fair weather in Italy.

PAGE 20 — **antris**: the caves were supposed by the ancients to be on one of the Lipari Islands.

20. **quaecumque flamina**: *all the blasts that.* — **inductas**: sc. *terris*, *spread over the earth.* Note again the interlocked order of adj. and noun.

21. **Notus**: this is still from the Roman standpoint. The south wind, coming to Rome from the Mediterranean, was laden with moisture; hence *madidis alis.* — **alis**: as the winds were personified into gods, they were represented with wings.

22. **terribilem . . . vultum**: note the very pretty position of words in this verse. — **tectus**: *covering;* although a pass. part., it is construed with the acc. after the analogy of the Greek. A. 240. c. N.; B. 175. 2. d; G. 338. N. 2; H. 407; M. 511.

23. **barba**: sc. *est.* — **nimbis**: abl. of cause with *gravis.* — **unda**: here simply *water.* — **capillis**: in prose we should expect *de capillis.*

24. **pennae**: *alae.* — **sinus**: since the god is represented as cloud-clad, the *sinus*, *folds of a garment*, are quite properly mentioned here.

25. **late**: *far and wide.* — **pressit**: the ancients thought thunder arose from the striking together of clouds. For the mood and tense of *pressit*, see A. 324; B. 287; G. 561; H. 602; M. 881.

26. Note the onomatopoeic effect of the verse, imitating in the sound of *fit fragor* the sudden crash of thunder, while *funduntur ab aethere nimbi* keeps pace with the fast-falling rain. — **hinc**: temporal, *hereupon.*

27. **Nuntia Iunonis**: app. with *Iris*, subject of *concipit.* — **induta**: agrees with *Iris*, and *varios colores* is used like *vultum*, v. 22.

21 28. **concipit**: *draws up.* Cf. *Bibit ingens arcus*, Verg. *Georg.* I. 380. — **Iris**: she was at first messenger of the gods and later became Juno's special messenger, as Mercury was Jove's. This idea of messenger arose from the personification of the rainbow, which was also sometimes represented as the bridge over which Iris passed from heaven to earth.

29. **deplorata**: pred. after *iacent* and agreeing with *vota.* — **colonis**: dat. of agent or of reference.

30. **vota**: *hopes*, i.e. the crops, for which they had made *vows* to the gods, and on which all their hopes were set. — **longi**: emphatic and pathetic. — **perit . . . inritus**: in chiastic position with *deplorata . . . iacent.* — **inritus**: pred. like *deplorata.*

31. **caelo**: see the note on *cibis*, I. 15. — **suo**: see the note on *suis*, I. 6, and observe the separation of *suo* from *caelo* by *contenta. Suo* here indicates the heavens as the peculiar realm of Jove; trans. *with the waters of his own sky.* — **Iovis ira**: equivalent to *iratus Iuppiter.* Hor. *Sat.* 2. 1. 72, *Virtus Scipiadae et mitis sapientia Laeli*; Milton, *Paradise Lost*, 6. 345, "Where the *might of Gabriel* fought"; Shaks. *Tempest*, 5. 1, "First, noble friend, let me embrace *thine age*"; Schiller's *Der Graf von Habsburg*, 3, "Sass König *Rudolphs heilige Macht.*"

32. **caeruleus frater**: Neptune, Jove's brother, called *caeruleus* from the color of the sea. In XXXII. 59, we have *superi viridesque dei.* — **auxiliaribus**: i.e. as one commander comes to the help of another in war; cf. XIV. 132, *carmen auxiliare.* Note the balance in this verse. Cf. Gen. 7. 11, "The same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened"; and mark how closely the heathen account of the flood compares with the Biblical.

33. **Amnis**: personification, *gods of the rivers.* — **Qui**: *they.* Note how often the relative at the beginning of a clause is to be rendered by a demonstrative or the pronoun of the third person; cf. the note on *quorum*, I. 42. — **tecta**: Neptune's home was at the bottom of the sea.

34. **hortamine**: a word used of the speech of encouragement made by a general before the battle. For the case, see A. 249; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477; M. 646.

35. **ait**: note that the speech is all quoted directly. — **utendum**: sc. *mihi*, *I need not now employ.*

36. **Sic opus est**: parenthentical clauses are usually added without any connective. — **mole**: *dam* or *dike.*

37. **totas . . . habenas**: this figure, drawn from the chariot-race, is continued in the next two verses by *ora relaxant* and *defrenato cursu.* The picture is very vivid.

38. **fontibus**: trans. as if *fontium.* A. 235. a; B. 188. 1. N.; G. 350. 1; H. 425. 4. N.; M. 538.

PAGE 21 39. **defrenato cursu**: an example of transferred epithet, since we might expect *defrenati* modifying the subject of *volvuntur*. The construction is abl. of manner. — **volvuntur**: a common word in describing the violence of waters.

40. **Ipse**: *Neptunus*, in contrast to *Hi*, v. 38. This is the regular use of *ipse*. — **percussit**: Poseidon (Neptune) was called by the Greeks the *Earth-shaker*, as the causer of earthquakes.

41. **motu**: i.e. *motu terrae*, *earthquake*. Note the rapid effect given to this and the following verses by the preponderance of dactyls. The rapid movement of the verse corresponds to the rapid rush of the waters.

42. **per**: *over*.

43. **satis**: *crops*, abl. of *sata*, which is the neu. pl. of the perf. pass. part. of *sero*, *sow*, used as a noun. The use of the neuter participle as a noun is frequent, and should be carefully noted. A. 113. f; G. 204. N. 2; H. 494; M. 1014. *Cum satis arbusta* is equivalent to *arbusta et sata*.

44. **cumque**: *que* joins *penetralia* with the preceding nouns, while *cum* goes with *suis sacris;* this phrase expresses a closer union than *cum satis*, and denotes real accompaniment. — **sacris**: refers to the shrines and images of the household gods, which were kept in the *penetralia*, or innermost parts of the house.

46. **indeiecta**: *undemolished*, the adj. being used proleptically in the predicate. — **malo**: dat. with *resistere*. A. 227; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 531. — **altior**: *rising higher* or *overtopping it*.

47. **pressae**: *submerged*, so as not to be seen. Note the emphasis gained for *pressae* and *turres* by their separation from each other and by their position. Cf. the fine passage in *Paradise Lost*, II, 747–752: —

"All dwellings else
Flood overwhelmed, and them with all their pomp
Deep under water rolled; sea covered sea,
Sea without shore, and in their palaces,
Where luxury late reigned, sea-monsters whelped
And stabled; of mankind, so numerous late,
All left in one small bottom swum embarked."

48. **nullum . . . habebant**: *were not to be distinguished* (lit. PAGE
had no division). 21

49. **omnia**: *everything.* — **pontus**: notice the change for variety from *mare.* — **ponto**: A. 231. a; G. 349. R. 4; H. 429; M. 542.

50. **Occupat**: gains emphasis by its position. This is one of many Latin words which are commonly not best translated by their English derivatives. — **hic . . . alter**: *one . . . another. Alter* here loses its signification of *another of two*, and refers to *another of a class*, as in its use denoting the *second* of a series of which there may be a *third.* — **cumba**: for the omission of the preposition, see the note on *aere*, I. 4. — **adunca**: refers to the *curve* upwards at the prow and stern.

51. **ducit remos**: *rows* or *plies his oars.* — **illic ubi**: *on the very spot where.* — **ararat**: for *araverat.*

53. **summa in ulmo**: A. 193; B. 241. 1; G. 291. R. 2; H. 497. 4; M. 565. The elm had very close branches, and the fish became entangled. Cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 2. 9: —

> *Piscium et summa genus haesit ulmo,*
> *nota quae sedes fuerat columbis.*

54. **si fors tulit**: *if chance brought it about.*

55. **subiecta**: *underlying.* — **terunt**: *grate on.* — **curvae carinae**: cf. *cumba adunca*, v. 50. Note the interlocked order of this verse.

56. **modo qua**: *where just now.* — **graciles . . . capellae**: note the alliteration, and the symmetry in the word order of this and the following line. *Graciles capellae* corresponds to *deformes phocae*, so that the contrast is heightened, while *gramen carpsere* is in chiastic order with *ponunt corpora*:

graciles gramen carpsere capellae

deformes ponunt corpora phocae.

59. **Nereides**: the daughters of the sea-god Nereus and Doris. They were fifty in number, and were attendants of the greater divinities of the sea. See the illustration on p. 27. — **delphines**: the short *e* of the termination is due to the Greek form. 22

60. **ramis**: dative. — **agitata**: *swaying.*

PAGE 22

61. **lupus inter ovis**: i.e. without harming them. Cf. L. 3 ff., and Verg. *Georg.* 3. 537–540: —

> *Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum*
> *nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum*
> *cura domat. Timidi dammae cervique fugaces*
> *nunc interque canis et circum tecta vagantur.*

Cf. also Isaiah 11. 6: "The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together." — **vehit unda, unda vehit**: note the repetition with asyndeton and the chiastic arrangement.

62. **vires fulminis**: *the might of the thunderbolt.* Cf. *Met.* 10. 550,

> *Fulmen habent acres in aduncis dentibus apri;*

and Phaedrus 1. 21. 5,

> *Aper fulmineis ad eum venit dentibus.*

— **apro, cervo**: dat. after *prosunt.*

63. **nec**: in prose would go before *crura. Nec, et, sed,* and *nam* are frequently put in the second place by the poets. — **ablato**: *swept away* (by the flood).

64. **Quaesitis terris**: trans. with *after.* — **terris**: pl. because the bird flew in different directions. — **ubi**: = *in quibus,* referring to *terris.* — **posset**: characteristic subjunctive. A. 320; B. 283. 1; G. 631. 2; H. 591. 1; M. 836. Cf. Gen. 8. 9, "But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot." Vergil (*Aen.* 3. 7) has *incerti ubi sistere detur,* of the followers of Aeneas.

65. **vaga**: with reference to *quaesitis diu terris.* Cf. Gen. 8. 7, "And he sent forth a raven, *which went forth to and fro,* until the waters were dried up from off the earth."

66. **Obruerat**: notice the tenses used. The rising of the water is graphically shown by the passage from *Obruerat tumulos* to *pulsabant montana cacumina.* — **tumulos**: *collis.* — **licentia**: refers to the extent and violence of the sea.

67. **novi**: *strange,* i.e. the *montana cacumina* had never known them before.

68. **Maxima pars**: of living things. — **quibus . . . pepercit**: should be brought in after *illos,* which is the antecedent of *quibus. Quibus* is dat. after *pepercit*; see the note on *malo,* v. 46.

69. **inopi victu**: i.e. *inopia victus, from lack of food*, abl. of cause. Cf. Milton, *Par. Lost*, 11. 777: — PAGE 22

> "Those few escaped
> Famine and anguish will at last consume,
> Wandering that watery desert."

III. DEUCALION AND PYRRHA (MET. I. 313–415)

1. **Aonios**: *Boeotians*, called *Aonians* because an ancient race of Boeotia was said to be descended from Aon, a son of Neptune. We might have expected *Aonia*, agreeing with *arva* understood from *arvis*; this use of the name of a people for that of their country will be familiar from Caesar.

2. **dum**: *so long as.*

3. **pars**: sc. *erat*, to which *pars* is predicate.

4. **verticibus duobus**: instrumental ablative. Parnassus has but one very lofty peak, though there are two lower but more famous ones of limestone, between which lay the famous fount of Castalia. These cliffs were called Phaedriades, *the resplendent*, because they faced south and received the full rays of the sun. — **petit astra**: very prettily and poetically expressed. Note the interlocked order of adj. and noun.

5. **nomine**: A. 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 480; M. 650. — **Parnasus**: Parnassus had many caves and romantic grottoes, and was regarded as the chief abode of Apollo and the Muses. At its base lay Delphi, the seat of the great oracle. — **cacumina**: subject.

6. **ubi**: = *ubi primum*. — **Deucalion**: son of Prometheus, while his wife Pyrrha was daughter of Epimetheus, brother of Prometheus. According to the Greek account, Deucalion was forewarned of the flood by his father and told to build an ark. The son of Deucalion and Pyrrha, Hellen, was the eponymous hero and founder of the Greek (*Hellenic*) race. — **cetera**: *all things else.*

7. **consorte tori**: Pyrrha. — **vectus**: sometimes left untranslated, but it seems to lend vividness here. Deucalion and Pyrrha were said to have floated about in a small boat for nine days.

PAGE 22 8. **Corycidăs**: Greek form of acc.; cf. *Themin*, v. 9. The *Corycium* was a large cave on the side of Mt. Parnassus. — **numina montis**: possibly the Muses, to whom later the Castalian spring was sacred. — **adorant**: the plural verb gives prominence to both Deucalion and Pyrrha in the worship.

9. **Themin**: goddess of justice, daughter of Uranus and Gaea. At this time she presided over the Delphic oracle. — **oracla**: by syncope for *oracula*, as *vinclum* for *vinculum*, and *periclum* for *periculum*.

10. **non quisquam**: = *nullus* or *nec* . . . *ullus*, and qualifies *vir* as an adj. *Quisquam* is found chiefly in negative sentences. A. 202. b. c; B. 252. 4; G. 317. 1; H. 513; M. 1071. — **nec**: note that the Romans never use *et non*, *sed non*, etc., save when a special word is to be negatived. — **aequi**: A. 218. b; B. 204. 1. a; G. 375. N. 1; H. 451. 3; M. 574.

11. **aut**: the negative is continued; hence *ulla*. — **metuentior deorum**: *more god-fearing;* for *deorum*, see the note on *aequi*, v. 10. — **ulla**: necessary here because *quisquam* has no feminine.

12. **ut**: temporal, *when*. — **orbem**: acc. subject of the inf. *stagnare*. For the construction here, see the note on *fore*, II. 7.

13. **virum**: necessary here to render the gender of *unum* absolutely certain, while *mulierem* is not necessary with *unam;* thus a place is left in v. 14 for *videt*. Repetition usually adds emphasis or vividness, but neither seems much heightened here, and the repetition is somewhat cacophonous. — **de . . . milibus**: *of those who were so many thousands just now*. — **unum**: emphatic, *only one*. Note that this implied *only* is quite frequent in both Greek and Latin.

23 16. **nimbis remotis**: the Romans having no perf. act. part., used in such sentences either the abl. abs. or the more awkward subordinate clause of time or the like. We may use in English, beside the perf. act. part. and the subordinate clause, the pres. act. part. or a coördinate clause, but the last two are logically inexact. — **aquilone**: abl. of means. See the note on II. 19; and cf. Gen. 8. 1, "And God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged."

17. Note the chiasmus of case-relations in *caelo terras*, *aethera*

terris, combined with the repetition and fixed position of the word *terra*.

18. **maris ira**: cf. Shak. *Jul. Caes.* 1. 2: —

"Darest thou, Cassius, now
Leap in with me into this *angry* flood?"

— **posito**: for *deposito;* the poets frequently use the simple verb instead of the compound. For the translation, see the note on *nimbis remotis*, v. 16. — **tricuspide telo**: = *tridente* of II. 40.

19. **rector pelagi**: Neptune. — **profundum**: poetic for *mare*, as we say *the deep*.

20. **exstantem**: agrees with *Tritona;* it means that only half his body was above water. — **atque**: adds a more important to a less important member; here the second member owes its importance to the description. — **umeros . . . tectum**: *with his shoulders covered with native purple-fish.* For the case of *umeros*, see the note on *tectus vultum*, II. 22. Here, however, *tectus* is pure passive, not reflexive, and *umeros* is acc. of specification. A. 240. c; B. 180; G. 338; H. 416; M. 510. — **murice**: used collectively. Ancient royal purple dye was extracted from the *murex*.

21. **caeruleum**: cf. II. 32. — **Tritona**: son of Neptune and Amphitrite. The upper part of his body was that of a man, the lower that of a fish. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 10. 209–211: —

Hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerula concha
exterrens freta, cui laterum tenus hispida nanti
frons hominem praefert, in pristim desinit alvus.

— **conchae**: dat. after *in* in *inspirare;* a spiral shell, as shown by v. 24. Similar shells are said to be used to-day along the shores of the Mediterranean. For Triton and his horn, see the illustration.

22. **inspirare**: sc. *eum*. — **signo dato**: *by giving the signal*, a military expression.

23. **iam**: denotes impatience and haste. — **bucina**: = *concha* above. — **illi**: the dat. of the agent with the pres. tense is poetic.

24. **tortilis**: *winding, spiral.* Cf. Wordsworth, *Miscel. Sonnets*, 1. 33,

"Or hear old Triton blow his *wreathed* horn."

PAGE 23 — **in . . . imo**: *which increases in width from the lowest spiral.* The shell was held with the large end upwards, so that the smallest whorl served as a mouthpiece.

25. **bucina**: repeated for emphasis. — **quae . . . ponto**: the hyperbaton here is very violent and obscure. For *quae*, see A. 180. f; B. 251. 6; G. 610; H. 510; M. 843. — **medio ponto**: *in* is frequently omitted with *medius*. — **aera**: *his breath.*

24 26. **sub utroque Phoebo**: i.e. *under both the rising and the setting sun.*

27. **ut**: *as soon as.* — **ora**: obj. of *contigit.* — **dei**: Triton. — **madida barba**: abl. of cause with *rorantia*, which agrees with *ora*.

28. **contigit**: sc. *bucina* as subject. — **cecinit receptus**: in prose *cecinit receptui.* — **iussos**: best translated by a rel. clause.

29. **omnibus undis**: A. 232. a; B. 189; G. 354; H. 431. 2; M. 544, 545. For the separation of adj. and noun, see the note on I. 1. — **telluris**: the *waters of the land* are the streams and fountains, or possibly the waters that covered the earth at this time are meant.

30. **quibus undis**: in translation put first the clause containing the antecedent (here *coërcuit omnis undas*), restoring the antecedent to its own clause.

31. **plenos**: *though full;* the adjective is used concessively.

32. **flumina subsidunt**: cf. Gen. 8. 3, "And the waters returned from off the earth continually." — **videntur**: *are seen*, not *seem*.

33. **decrescentibus undis**: trans. by a clause with *as*.

34. **diem**: *time;* when *dies* is feminine, it means *appointed day* or *time* in a general sense. — **nudata**: sc. *undis*, as the next line shows that the leaves remained.

36. **inanem**: *esse* is to be supplied to make this parallel with the following clause.

37. **agere alta silentia**: *were lying in profound silence.* — **silentia**: the plural is impressive and denotes silence on every side.

39. **soror**: here *cousin*, being used in its broad sense, as is *frater* also at times.

40. **quam**: rel. pron., obj. of *iunxit.* — **genus**: *family.* — **patruelis origo**: *birth from a father's brother.*

41. **deinde**: scanned as a dissyllable; see p. 9, *synizesis.* — **iunxit, iungunt**: the repetition of this word is pathetic.

42. **terrarum**: governed by *turba*, placed first for emphasis and so gets the meaning of *the* (*whole*) *world.* — **occasus et ortus**: sc. *solis.* His *rising* and *setting* are put for the sun-god himself; in Greek he is often called πανόπτης, ὁ πάντ' ὁρῶν, etc.

43. **turba**: predicate with *sumus.* This word, which is properly used of a disorderly crowd, by its ironical use enhances the pathetic desolation of the situation. — **cetera**: neuter because not only human beings, but all living things are meant. Cf. Gen. 7. 23, "And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven."

44. **Haec vitae fiducia**: *this assurance of life;* i.e. we have assumed safety as secured, but we too may yet lie at the bottom of the sea. — **adhuc non**: = *nondum.*

46. **tibi**: dat. of possession. — **erepta fuisses**: *had been rescued;* this form of the plupf. emphasizes the completion of the action. The conditional sentence is unreal, i.e. contrary to fact. A. 308; B. 304. 1; G. 597; H. 579; M. 938.

47. **animus**: *feelings.* — **foret**: = *esset.* — **Quo**: with *modo* = *how.*

48. **posses, doleres**: apodoses to *si erepta fuisses*, v. 46. — **Quo consolante doleres**: i.e. *quis te dolentem consolaretur*, *who would console you in your sorrow?* This use of an abl. abs. in an interrogative sentence is rare.

50. **et . . . haberet**: some see in this repetition the pathos of the common fate of husband and wife, but see the note on v. 13.

51. **O**: not elided; see p. 9, *hiatus.* — **possem**: a hopeless wish. A. 267; B. 279. 2; G. 260; H. 558. 1; M. 712. — **paternis artibus**: *with my father's skill.* Prometheus is said to have made man of clay and breathed life into him. Cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 16. 13 ff.: —

Fertur Prometheus addere principi
limo coactus particulam undique

PAGE 24 *desectam et insani leonis*
vim stomacho apposuisse nostro.

Note the continued alliteration, which forces attention.

52. **formatae**: *molded into human shape.* — **terrae**: dat. after *infundere.*

53. **Nunc**: = Greek *νῦν*, *as it is,* not temporal here; the asyndeton sharpens the contrast. — **duobus**: by its emphatic position acquires the additional sense of *only.* Cf. *unum,* v. 13.

54. **sic visum superis**: *God's will be done* (lit. *so it has seemed best to the gods above*). Notice this pregnant sense of *videor.* — **exempla**: *types, representatives;* pred. nom. with *manemus.*

25 55. **Dixerat**: *he finished* (lit. *he had spoken*). — **flebant**: *they began to weep,* inceptive impf. — **Placuit**: sc. *eis*; = *constituerunt.*

56. **numen**: *fatidicam Themin* of v. 9. Cf. Milton, *Par. Lost,* 11. 12 ff.: —

> "Deucalion and chaste Pyrrha, to restore
> The race of mankind drowned, before the shrine
> Of Themis stood devout."

— **sortis**: properly *lots,* the Italian mode of consulting a divinity, but here used for the *responses* given by the oracle.

57. **est**: note how vividness is gained by the use of the pres. tense in the following description. — **Cephisidăs**: Greek acc. form; cf. v. 8.

58. **ut . . . sic**: *although . . . yet.* — **nondum liquidas**: *not yet clear.* — **vada nota**: *their usual channel;* cf. v. 31 above.

59. **Inde**: = *ex illis undis,* and is to be taken with *libatos,* which agrees with *liquores.* — **libatos**: trans. by a finite verb coördinate with *inroravere.* — **inroravere**: *sprinkled upon.* Note the onomatopoeic effect produced by the multiplication of *liquid* letters. Worshipers had to purify themselves by washing in running water before approaching the shrine of a god. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 2. 718 ff.: —

> *Me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,*
> *attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo*
> *abluero.*

62. **pallebant**: *were dull*, in contrast to their former splendor.

63. **tetigere**: = *tetigerunt*.

64. **humi**: A. 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 484. 2; M. 621. — **pavens**: because in the presence of the divinity.

65. **Si . . . remollescunt**: the logical (real) condition is the rule in such formulas and assumes a concessive force, *if it be true that*, etc. Cf. Verg. *Aen*. 1. 603, *Si qua pios respectant numina*.

67. **dic**: *dico*, *duco*, *facio*, and *fero* have no *e* in the 2d sing. of the pres. act. imperative. — **Themi**: Greek vocative. — **nostri**: i.e. *humani*. Cf. *genus mortale*, v. 53, and *hominum*, v. 54.

68. **sit**: subj. in indir. question. — **mersis rebus**: *to the overwhelmed world*.

70. **velate . . . vestis**: Ovid gives this a Roman coloring. The Romans veiled the head to avoid inauspicious sights and loosed the garments in sign of total submission. Vergil makes Aeneas the first to depart from the older and Greek custom of worshiping uncovered; cf. *Aen*. 3. 405 ff.: —

> *Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,*
> *ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum*
> *hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.*

73. **prior**: as there are only two, this and not *primus* is the proper word.

74. **det**: A. 331. R.; B. 295. 8; G. 546. R. 2; H. 565. 4; M. 781. Or it may be taken as a quoted imperative.

75. **laedere**: it was impious to disturb the bones of the dead. — **iactatis ossibus**: *by throwing her bones*. A. 292. a; B. 337. 5; G. 426. N. 2; H. 636. 4; M. 1013.

76. **caecis obscura latebris**: *dark with blind riddles* (lit. *hiding-places*).

77. **datae sortis**: governed by *verba*, and may be rendered *of the response that had been given*. — **secum**: goes with *repetunt*; it means *in their minds, in thought*. — **inter se**: *with each other*.

78. **Promethides, Epimethida**: patronymics. A. 164. b; B. 148. 6; G. 182. 11; H. 342; M. 70.

79. **fallax . . . nobis**: *my skill fails me* (lit. *skill to me is false*). — **nobis**: for *mihi*.

PAGE 25 82. **dici**: = *vocari*. Note how much more vigorous these clauses are than those in vv. 72, 73, 74; in fact the too frequent use of *que* is a great blemish in Ovid's poetry.

83. **augurio**: *by the interpretation*. — **Titania**: Pyrrha is so called because the grandchild of a Titan.

84. **spes . . . est**: this is characteristic of the human race.

26 85. **quid . . . nocebit**: *what harm can there be in trying?* The question they asked of each other is given for vividness without change.

87. **iussos**: *as they had been bidden*.

88. **Saxa**: subject of *coepere*. — **credat, sit**: we should expect an unreal (contrary to fact) condition. A. 308. e. N.; B. 303; G. 596. R. 1; H. 576; M. 936. — **vetustas**: *antiquity*, with its traditions.

89. **ponere**: see the note on *posito*, v. 18.

90. Note the alliteration. — **mora**: *gradually* (lit. *through delay*). — **ducere formam**: *to take shape*.

92. **ut . . . sic**: *although . . . yet*. — **quaedam**: goes with *forma*, as does also *manifesta*. Render *some resemblance to human shape could be seen, yet not distinct*.

93. **de marmore coepto**: sc. *fingi*, *of marble that has begun to be shaped into a statue*.

94. **exacta**: *finished*. — **rudibus**: *in the rough*.

96. **in corporis usum**: *into flesh* (lit. *use of the body*).

98. **quae**: A. 199; B. 250. 3; G. 614. R. 3. b; H. 396. 2; M. 826. — **modo**: *just now*. — **vena**: the veins of the rock became human veins.

100. **missa**: *thrown*. — **traxere**: *took on*.

101. *And womankind was restored from the throwing of the woman*. Compare this change of expression with the lazy repetition of vv. 13, 14, and notice how much more vigorous the impression is.

102. **genus durum**: cf. Verg. *Georg*. 1. 61 ff.: —

Quo tempore primum
Deucalion vacuum lapides iactavit in orbem,
unde homines nati, durum genus.

— **laborum**: cf. the note on *aequi*, v. 10.

IV. PHAËTHON (Met. II. 1–328) PAGE 26

Phaëthon was the son of Sol (Helios) and the nymph Clymene. Having been taunted with falsely laying claim to descent from the god, Phaëthon goes to his palace to demand that he be acknowledged. See Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 121 ff.

1. **columnis**: abl. of cause with *alta*.

2. **clara**: agrees with *Regia*. — **auro, pyropo**: abl. of cause, like *columnis* above. — **flammas**: obj. of *imitante*.

3. **ebur**: refers to the carved ornamentation and statues of the gables. — **fastigia**: goes with *cuius* and is object of *tegebat*. Note the tense of *tegebat*.

4. **bifores valvae**: the houses and temples of the ancients had double folding doors. — **lumine**: governs *argenti*.

5. **superabat**: note the continued use of the impf. to count out the items. — **opus**: *the workmanship*. — **Mulciber**: another name of Vulcan, Greek Hephaistos, derived from *mulcere*, *to soften*, since Vulcan softened metal by fire. Cf. Milton, *Par. Lost*, 1. 738 ff.: —

> "Nor was his name unheard or unadored
> In ancient Greece; and in Ausonian land
> Men called him Mulciber."

— **illic**: i.e. *in valvis*.

6. **caelarat**: for *caelaverat*. — **cingentia**: trans. by a rel. clause; it is parallel with *quod . . . orbi* in the next verse.

8. **Caeruleos**: a common designation of the sea-gods; see the note on II. 32. — **habet**: *is represented as having*. — **Tritona**: Greek acc. form. — **canorum**: cf. III. 20 ff. Imagine the picture. 27

9. **Protea**: see the note on *Tritona*, v. 8. — **ambiguum**: standing epithet of Proteus, who had the power of changing his form at will. It is not to be inferred from *ambiguum* that he is so represented in the picture. Poetry surpasses the fine arts in suggestion. Cf. Verg. *Georg.* 4. 441, 442: —

> *Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,*
> *ignemque horribilemque feram fluviumque liquentem;*

and Hom. *Od.* 4. 417, 418: —

> πάντα δὲ γιγνόμενος πειρήσεται, ὅσσ' ἐπὶ γαῖαν
> ἑρπετὰ γίγνονται καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ θεσπιδαὲς πῦρ.

PAGE 27 10. **Aegaeona**: also called Briareus; a hundred-armed giant, but represented by many writers as a marine god living in the Egean Sea. Cf. Hom. *Il.* 1. 402–404: —

> ὢχ' ἑκατόγχειρον καλέσασ' ἐς μακρὸν Ὄλυμπον,
> ὃν βριάρεων καλέουσι θεοί, ἄνδρες δέ τε πάντες
> Αἰγαίων'.

11. **natas**: for *filias;* the *Nereids*, children of Nereus and Doris. — **pars . . . pars**: *some . . . others.*

12. **mole**: *a massive rock.*

13. **pisce vehi quaedam**: *others still to be riding on fishes.* — **omnibus**: dat. of poss. with *est* understood. — **una**: *the same.*

14. **qualem . . . sororum**: sc. *talis est facies;* trans. *just as it is fitting for the faces of sisters to be*, i.e. there was a strong family likeness.

15. **Terra**: i.e. as represented in the carving; cf. *terras*, v. 6.

17. **Haec super**: for *super haec.*

18. **signa**: the signs of the zodiac, which, as Ausonius tells us, —

> *Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,*
> *Libraque, Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Pisces.*

— **sex . . . dextris**: *six on the right wing of the door.* For the construction of *foribus*, see the note on *aere*, I. 4.

19. **Quo simul**: *simul atque eo. Quo* is adverbial. — **acclivo limite**: *up the steep path.* — **Clymeneia proles**: Phaëthon is given his mother's name because the name of his father was in doubt; cf. *dubitati parentis* of the following verse.

21. **ad**: *towards.* — **patrios vultus**: poetic for *patrem*, but pointing to the *lumina* which stream from the *vultus.*

22. **ferebat**: *could he bear.* Notice how frequently an auxiliary verb must be added in translating Latin into English.

28 23. **lumina**: emphatic by its position.

24. **claris smaragdis**: abl. of cause with *lucente*, which modifies *solio.*

25. **A dextra**: *on the right.*

26. **spatiis aequalibus**: *at equal distances apart (from each other).* The hours were at equal distances, it is true, but these equal distances were not always the same, as with us, because

the length of the hours varied with the season. The day was reckoned from sunrise to sunset and divided into twelve equal parts, so that the hours were shorter in winter than in summer. PAGE 28

27. **Ver novum**: *young spring*, since in olden times the year began with March, when everything in nature was renewed. Note the personification, *Dies*, *Mensis*, etc., being regarded as the attendants of *Sol*. — **stabat**: agrees in number with its nearest subject; ordinarily in such cases the verb is plural. — **florente corona**: *with a garland of flowers*, a very pretty and appropriate description.

28. **nuda**: not *naked*, but *lightly clad*, a proper epithet for *Aestas*.

29. **calcatis sordidus uvis**: *stained with (the juice of) the trampled grapes*. Note how apt Ovid is with the characteristics of the seasons. The vintage occurred in autumn, and the trampling of grapes was the common custom among the ancients. Cf. Ovid, *Rem. Am.* 189: —

> *Temporibus certis maturam rusticus uvam*
> *deligit, et nudo sub pede musta fluunt;*

and Hom. *Od.* 7. 122 ff.: —

> Ἔνθα δέ οἱ πολύκαρπος ἀλωὴ ἐρρίζωται,
> τῆς ἕτερον μὲν θειλόπεδον λευρῷ ἐνὶ χώρῳ
> τέρσεται ἠελίῳ, ἑτέρας δ' ἄρα τε τρυγόωσιν,
> ἄλλας δὲ τραπέουσι;

also Isaiah 63. 2, "Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?"

30. **capillos**: A. 240. c; B. 180; G. 338. 1; H. 416; M. 510.

31. **Inde**: i.e. *ex solio*, goes with *vidit*. — **loco medius**: we should expect *in medio loco*, *in the middle of the place*. *Loco* is abl. of specification. — **paventem**: agrees with *iuvenem*, the object of *vidit*, and indicates the outward signs of fear.

32. **oculis quibus aspicit omnia**: *with the eyes with which he beholds all things*.

33. **que**: joins *ait* with *vidit*; this transposition of *que* is frequent in Ovid. With *quae* sc. *est*. — **hac arce**: *in this lofty palace of mine*, *hic* being the dem. of the first person. The abl.

PAGE 28 is poetic abl. of place where. — **petisti**: pregnant, *quid petens venisti*.

34. **progenies**: vocative. This verse shows the father's tenderness; as *omnituens* he knew the cause of the journey, and received his trembling son with this gracious assurance. — **haud infitianda parenti**: *not to be denied by thy father*. For the case of *parenti*, see A. 232; B. 189. 1; G. 355; H. 431; M. 544.

35. **publica**: *common to all*. Cf. Matthew 5. 45, "For he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good."

36. **Phoebe, pater**: the vocatives denote his excitement and earnestness. — **huius nominis**: i.e. *patris*.

37. **propago**: pred. nom. after *credar*.

38. **credar**: A. 317; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 590; M. 835. — **animis nostris**: for *animo meo*. For the case, see A. 229; B. 188. d; G. 347. 5; H. 429. 2; M. 534. — **errorem**: *uncertainty*.

39. **At**: often used by the poets to mark a transition to a new subject.

41. **Nec**: correlative with the following *et*, but best rendered without a conjunction, as if simple *non*. — **meus**: pred. adj. — **negari**: *qui negetur* in prose. A. 320. f. N.; B. 282. 3; G. 552. R. 2; H. 591. 7. N.; M. 837.

42. **veros ortus**: *a true account of your birth*.

43. **Quo**: A. 377. b; B. 282. 1. a; G. 545. 2; H. 568. 7; M. 907. — **quodvis munus**: *any boon you please*.

45. **dis iuranda**: *by which the gods have to swear*. The regular construction is *iurare per aliquem*, but through the influence of the Greek construction we find in the poets *iurare aliquem* (cf. v. 100, *Stygias iuravimus undas*), of which our passage is the passive form. — **palus**: sc. *Stygia*; cf. *Stygios lacus*, Verg. *Aen*. 6. 134. Cf. also Verg. *Aen*. 6. 323, 324: —

Stygiamque paludem
di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.

— **incognita**: because the Styx is in the under-world, whither the sun's beams never penetrate.

46. **desierat**: plupf. from *desino*. This placing of a logically subordinate clause side by side with the leading clause belongs to the older language, but occurs here and there at all periods. It is called *parataxis*, in opposition to *hypotaxis*. — **rogat**: the

present tense denotes the eagerness of Phaëthon, and lends vividness to the picture. PAGE 28

47. **in diem**: *for one day only.* — **alipedum**: probably used only to mark the *swiftness* of the horses, as the wings are regularly represented in art as being on the *shoulders*, not on the *feet* of the horses; cf. vv. 152, 158. Mercury was *alipes*.

48. **iurasse**: for *iuravisse*, subject of *Paenituit*.— **terque quaterque**: *identidem;* it is a favorite combination with the poets.

50. **liceret**: see the note on *possem*, III. 51.

51. **dare**: *fulfil.* — **nate**: poetic for *fili.* — **negarem**: unreal apodosis to *si promissa non dare liceret*, which can be readily supplied.

52. **licet**: note the asyndeton, which helps to portray the agitation of the father. — **tua voluntas**: subject, *tuta* predicate. 29

53. **Magna**: agrees with *munera*, which has been attracted into the rel. clause.

54. **conveniant**: A. 320; B. 283; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 1; M. 836.

55. **Sors**: sc. *est.* — **quod optas**: performs the function of a noun, and is subject of *est mortale.* It is in opposition to *Sors*, with which it is chiastically placed to enhance the opposition.

56. **quod**: used as a compound relative equivalent to *id quod*, English *what.* — **superis**: emphatic, *even the heavenly gods.*

57. **nescius**: *in thy ignorance.* A. 191; B. 239; G. 325. R. 6; H. 497. — **Placeat licebit**: *although each (of the gods) is proud of his power* (lit. *pleases himself*). *Licet*, *although*, introducing a concessive sentence is rarely inflected. For the construction, see A. 313. b; B. 309. 4; G. 607; H. 586. II; M. 782.

58. **consistere**: a strong word, *to keep a firm foothold.* Ancient charioteers stood while driving. — **axe**: for *curru.*

59. **quoque**: *even.*

61. **non agat**: *cannot drive.* A. 311. a; B. 280. 2; G. 257. 1; H. 552; M. 717.

62. **prima via**: *the first part of the road*, i.e. the ascent. Cf. the note on II. 53. — **mane**: *in the early morning.* — **recentes**: *though fresh* (from their night's rest); adjectives and participles are often used in a concessive sense.

PAGE 29

63. **altissima**: *the highest part of the road*, construed under the influence of *prima*, v. 62, and *ultima*, v. 66.

64. **videre**: subject of *fit timor*.

66. **ultima**: i.e. the descent. — **eget . . . certo**: *needs firm control.* For the construction, see A. 243. f; B. 214. 1. c; G. 405. N. 2; H. 462; M. 601.

67. When the sun went down, he appeared to sink into the sea; Tethys, the wife of Oceanus, is therefore said to receive him. During the night he was thought to return in a golden bowl to the far east.

69. **quod**: *the fact that.* A. 333. N.; B. 299; G. 525. 1; H. 588. 3; M. 848. — **rapitur vertigine**: the sun and planets were thought to move in a direction opposite to that of the heavens and the fixed stars.

71. **in adversum**: *against it.* — **qui cetera**: sc. *vincit.* Such brachylogical sentences are frequent in Latin and should be carefully studied out.

72. **contrarius**: (*in a direction*) *contrary to.* Cf. v. 69 and the note.

73. **Finge datos currus**: sc. *tibi*, and trans. *imagine the chariot given to you.* — **rotatis**: *revolving.*

74. **obvius ire**: *go contrary to.* The phrase almost equals *obstare*, and hence *ne* may be rendered *without.* In this construction the finite verb with *ne* is often best translated by our verbal in *-ing.* A. 331. e. 2; B. 295. 3; G. 548; H. 596. 2; M. 898.

76. **concipias animo**: *you may be imagining.* Cf. the note on v. 61. — **delubra ditia donis**: note the alliteration.

77. **Per insidias**: note the strong asyndeton. — **formas ferarum**: the animals of the zodiac. See the note on v. 18.

78. **Ut**: *although.* A. 313. a; B. 308; G. 608; H. 586. II. 3; M. 716.

79. **per**: the separation of the prep. from its noun is not uncommon in poetry. — **adversi**: *right in your path* (lit. *turned towards you*), a frightful encounter! Remember that it takes a year, not a day, for the sun to pass through all the signs of the zodiac, but the Sun-god wishes to paint the dangers as vivid and as many as possible.

80. **Haemonios arcus**: *the Thessalian bow*, i.e. Sagittarius.

Sagittarius was said to be the centaur Chiron, whom Zeus had placed in the heavens. PAGE 29 The home of the centaurs was in Thessaly, called Haemonia from King Haemon, the father of Thessalus.

82. **Scorpion**: Greek acc. form. — **aliter**: *in the opposite direction.* 30

83. **Nec**: belongs to *in promptu est*, and may be rendered either *nor is it easy for you* or *and it is not easy for you.* — **quadrupedes**: Sol's horses, obj. of *regere.* — **ignibus**: abl. of cause with *animosos.*

87. **funesti**: the hyperbaton enhances the force of this word.

88. **dum res sinit**: *while you may* (*while circumstances allow*). The *que* connects *corrige* with *cave.*

89. **sanguine**: A. 244. a; B. 215; G. 395; H. 469. 2; M. 609.

90. **certa**: *infallible.* — **pignora certa**: this repetition adds force. — **timendo**: *by my fear for you* (lit. *by fearing*).

91. **patrio metu**: *by my fatherly fear.* Note the emphasis gained by placing *patrio pater* together. — **probor**: A. 330. a. b; B. 332; G. 528. N. 4; H. 611; M. 962.

95. **eque**: = *et e;* the *que* joins *posce* to *circumspice*, the *e* 31 governs *tot ac tantis bonis.*

97. **vero nomine**: *under its real name*, i.e. *in reality.*

98. **poenam**: note the emphasis gained by this position. — **pro**: *instead of.*

99. **Quid**: *why?* A. 238. b; B. 176. 3. a; G. 333. 2; H. 511. 5; M. 507.

100. **Ne dubita**: poetic for *noli dubitare.* — **dabitur**: has *quodcumque optaris* for its subject. — **Stygias iuravimus undas**: cf. v. 45, and the notes there.

101. **optaris**: for *optaveris*, fut. perf. ind. Note how much more exact the Romans are than we. We often use the present in such sentences, whereas in Latin, when the dependent action occurs *first*, the fut. perf. is used.

103. **propositum premit**: *insists upon his request, persists in his purpose.* Note the alliteration here and in *cupidine currus.*

104. **qua licuit cunctatus**: *having delayed as long as he could.* — **altos**: goes with *currus.*

PAGE 31

105. **Volcania munera**: in apposition to *altos currus*. *Volcania* = *Volcani*; see the note on *patrios*, I. 60.

106. **Aureus**: note the repetition to enforce the idea and paint the richness of the chariot. Cf. Hom. *Il.* 5. 722 ff. — **summae curvatura rotae**: *the curving of the top of the wheel*, i.e. the rim.

107. **argenteus**: note the transference of the epithet from *radiorum* to *ordo*.

108. **iuga**: the yokes were of wood and fastened by means of straps passing under the animal's neck. In a *quadriga* only the two middle horses were yoked, the others being harnessed with ropes. The horses of Sol are commonly represented without the yoke, as in the illustration on p. 30. — **positae**: goes with *chrysolithi* as well as *gemmae* (= *aliae gemmae*). — **ex ordine**: *at regular intervals*. — **gemmae**: subject with *chrysolithi* of *reddebant*.

109. **repercusso Phoebo**: *by the reflection of the sun*. A. 292. a; B. 337. 5; G. 664. 2; H. 636. 4; M. 1013.

110. **miratur**: A. 276. e; B. 293. I; G. 570; H. 533. 4; M. 917.

111. **vigil**: an unsuccessful attempt to translate Homer's ἠριγένεια, as *plena rosarum* of the next verse is a still more unsuccessful attempt to translate ῥοδοδάκτυλος. — **ab ortu**: *in the east*.

112. **purpureas**: not only embraces a variety of colors, as *red*, *reddish*, *violet*, *rosy*, *brownish*, *blackish*, but also means in the poets *brilliant*, *bright*, *beautiful*. — **Aurora**: goddess of the morn. With these verses compare Homer's well-known line (*Il.* 1. 477),

ἦμος δ' ἠριγένεια φάνη ῥοδοδάκτυλος Ἠώς;

and Shakspere's *Hamlet*, 1. 1: —

"But, look, the morn, in russet mantle clad,
Walks o'er the dew of yon high eastward hill."

113. **agmina cogit**: *is bringing up the rear*, an expression drawn from military life, as are also *statione* and *novissimus*.

114. **novissimus exit**: *is the last to leave* (lit. *leaves last*). When the adjective is predicate, we often have to trans. *is* . . . *to*, *was* . . . *to*, or *is* . . . *who*, *was* . . . *who*, etc.

115. **Quem**: i.e. *Luciferum*, subject of *petere*. — **petere terras**: i.e. *sinking, setting*. Does this really happen? — **ut**: *when*. PAGE 31

116. **extremae**: *waning*, i.e. in her last quarter.

117. **iungere**: what is the construction with *imperare* in prose?

118. **celeres**: *swiftly*. See the note on *nescius*, v. 57. — **vomentis**: with *quadrupedes*, v. 120.

119. **saturos**: with *quadrupedes*. — **praesepibus altis**: see the note on *montibus*, I. 7. Is this the normal prose construction?

121. **ora**: *face*; cf. the note on I. 5.

122. **patientia**: *capable of enduring*, agrees with *ora*. — **flammae**: see the note on *aequi*, III. 10.

123. **comae**: dat. after *in*, *upon*, in *imposuit*. — **praesaga luctus**: *foretelling sorrow*. *Praesaga* agrees with *suspiria*.

125. **saltem**: emphasizes *his*. Note the alliteration at the end of this verse and the beginning of the next. 32

127. **Sponte sua**: see the note on I. 2. — **labor est**: note the asyndeton.

128. **Nec**: *neve* is the regular connective in constructions which require *ne*, while *neque* is used for *et non*. — **derectos quinque per arcus**: *straight across the five zones*. — **placeat**: A. 266; B. 275; G. 263. 3; H. 559. 2; M. 713.

129. **in obliquum**: *obliquely*. — **limes**: the path of the sun, i.e. the ecliptic.

132. **Manifesta vestigia**: as if there were really a road through the heavens marked by the chariot wheels.

133. **ferant**: i.e. *accipiant*. — **aequos**: note the separation from *calores* for emphasis.

134. **nec preme . . . currum**: *neither drive too low nor force the chariot through the upper air*. In prose we should have *noli premere . . . aut moliri*. A. 269. a; B. 276. c; G. 271. 2; H. 561. 1; M. 728.

135. **Altius**: *too high*, a frequent translation of the comparative. — **egressus**: a conditional part., equivalent to *si egressus eris*. A. 310. a; B. 305. 1; G. 593. 2; H. 638. 2; M. 1017. e.

136. **inferius terras**: i.e. *si inferius egressus eris, terras cremabis*. — **tutissimus**: pred. and to be trans. as an adv.

PAGE 32 137. **Neu**: notice the change from *nec . . . nec.* — **dexterior**: *too far to the right*; sc. *rota*, which is used by synecdoche for *currus*. — **Anguem**: this constellation winds through the heavens between the two Bears.

138. **pressam**: *low-lying*. — **Aram**: this constellation is in the far south, and hardly visible in Greece and Italy; when it is to be seen, it is very near the horizon, and hence called *low-lying*.

140. **iuvet**: A. 331. R.; B. 296. 1. a; G. 546. R. 2; H. 565. 4; M. 780. — **consulat**: with the dat. *consulere* means *consult for*, *have regard for*; *tibi* is dependent only on *consulere*, for *iuvare* takes the acc. A. 227. a. c; B. 187. II. N.; G. 346. N. 2 end, and N. 3; H. 426. 2. N, and 4; M. 531.

141. **metas**: the *goal* or *turning-post* in the Roman circus, used here for the bounds of the course of night, which Ovid makes sink into the ocean like the sun.

142. **non . . . nobis**: i.e. the motions of the heavens cannot be delayed.

143. **effulget . . . fugatis**: cf. Verg. *Aen.* 3. 521,

Iamque rubescebat stellis aurora fugatis.

145. **utere**: *take*. — **nostris**: agrees with *consiliis* as well as *curribus*.

146. **dum**: belongs also with *adstas*. — **solidis sedibus**: *on firm ground*.

147. **axis**: poetic for *axem*, by metonymy for *currum*.

148. **Quae**: has *lumina* for its antecedent. — **spectes**: see the note on *credar*, v. 38. — **sine**: imperative of *sino*.

149. **Occupat**: denotes his eagerness.

150. **stat**: see the note on v. 58. — **super**: adverb.

151. **gratis agit**: *he gives thanks*; *gratis agere*, for *gratias agere*, is commonly restricted to *thanksgiving to the gods*.

152. **volucres**: see the note on v. 47. The names of the horses are Greek and full of meaning: *Pyrois*, *the fiery*; *Eous*, *the morning*; *Aethon*, *the burning*; *Phlegon*, *the flaming*.

33 154. Note the onomatopoeic effect of the last half of the verse, with the strong alliteration of *p*. — **repagula**: *barriers* which confined the horses before a chariot-race at the entrance to the course.

155. **Quae**: refers to *repagula*, and is obj. of *reppulit*. — **nepotis**: Clymene was the daughter of Tethys.

156. **facta . . . mundi**: *access to the immeasurable world had been given.*

160. **quod . . . equi**: *such as the horses of the sun could recognize.* A. 320; B. 283. 1; G. 631. 1; H. 591; M. 836.

162. **iusto pondere**: *proper ballast.*

164. **onere**: A. 243. d; B. 214. 1. d; G. 390. 3; H. 465; M. 604.

165. **inani**: sc. *currui.*

166. **Quod simul ac**: = *et simul ac hoc.* — **ruunt**: note the vividness gained by using the present tense, and cf. *erat*, v. 160, and *caluere*, v. 170. How do these three tenses differ in force?

167. **nec . . . currunt**: if written out in full, this clause would be *nec currunt eodem ordine quo prius currebant.*

168. **Ipse**: i.e. Phaëthon; in its strong distinctive force, like Gk. *αὐτός*. — **flectat, sit**: A. 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 649. II; M. 810.

169. **nec**: belongs to the clause *qua sit iter*, which it connects with *nec qua*, etc., in v. 168. — **nec . . . illis**: *nor, if he knew, could he restrain them.* A. 308. e; B. 303; G. 596. R. 1; H. 576. 2; M. 936.

171. **vetito**: *forbidden*, because the Bear in the latitude of Italy never goes so low as to seem to sink into the water. — **tingi**: *to dip themselves*, used here in a middle (reflexive) sense.

172. **Quaeque**: see the note on I. 18. — **Serpens**: = *Anguis*; see the note on v. 137.

175. **Boote**: *the ox-driver*, the constellation just behind the Triones.

176. **tardus**: because he sets slowly and late. Cf. Catullus, 66, 67: —

Tardum dux ante Booten,
qui vix sero alto mergitur Oceano;

and Hom. *Od.* 5. 272: —

Πληιάδας τ' ἐσορῶντι καὶ ὀψὲ δύοντα Βοώτην
Ἄρκτον θ', ἣν καὶ ἄμαξαν ἐπίκλησιν καλέουσιν.

— **eras**: the ind. with *quamvis* is very rare in prose.

PAGE 33 180. **per**: *on account of.* The apparent oxymoron describes the *blinding* effect of excessive *light.*

181. **mallet**: *he would prefer* (= *he wishes*), implying that it is too late. A. 311. b; B. 280; G. 258. N. 1; H. 556; M. 721.

182. **cognosse**: for *cognovisse.* — **piget**: *he is sorry.* — **valuisse rogando**: *to have prevailed in his request.* Note that *cognosse* and *valuisse* are subjects of *piget*, while *tetigisse* is object of *mallet.*

34 183. **Meropis**: sc. *filius.* Merops was the husband of Clymene. — **dici**: dependent upon *cupiens.*

184. **pinus**: by synecdoche for *navis*; cf. the note on I. 7.

185. **frena**: here *helm.* — **quam**: *pinus* is antecedent of *quam* as well as of *cui.* Cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 14. 10,

Di, quos iterum pressa voces malo.

186. **faciat**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 466; H. 559. 4; M. 723. — **relictum**: sc. *est.*

189. **prospicit**: notice the force of *pro* in this verb, and of *re* in *respicit.*

190. **Quid agat**: *what to do* (*what he should do*), indir. quest. dependent upon *ignarus.* — **et**: joins the clause ending with *stupet* to that beginning with *nec*, while *nec* . . . *nec* means *neither* . . . *nor.*

191. **nomina**: implying that he might control them, if he knew.

192. **in vario caelo**: *in different parts of the heavens.*

193. **vastarum**: note the emphasis gained by separating *vastarum* from *ferarum.* — **simulacra**: = *formas*, v. 77.

196. **in spatium**: Ovid here presents the older view, which regarded Scorpio as filling the space of two signs of the zodiac.

197. **Hunc**: placed first for emphasis. — **sudore**: the venom oozes out on account of the heat caused by the too great nearness of the sun.

199. **mentis inops**: *losing his head* (*destitute of mind*). — **gelida formidine**: = *gelidus formidine*; but cf. Gray's "chill penury," meaning penury that makes chill. The abl. is causal. — **lora remisit**: a very natural result.

200. **Quae postquam**: = *et postquam ea.* — **iacentia**: *having fallen* (lit. *lying*).

201. **exspatiantur**: *wander from the track;* note the force of *ex.*

203. **hac**: *there,* does not go with *lege.* — **sine lege**: *without control.*

205. **summa**: *the heights.* — **per**: *down.*

206. **terrae**: A. 234. a; B. 192. 1; G. 359; H. 434. 2; M. 536.

207. **inferius suis**: *lower than her own.* — **Luna**: the moon, like the sun, was represented as riding through the heavens.

209. **Corripitur**: the sentence is brachylogical; in full *ut quaeque pars telluris est altissima, ita maxime corripitur flammis.* Trans. *ut . . . altissima, especially the highest parts,* or *the higher, the more.* A. 93. c; B. 252. 5. c; G. 318. 2; H. 515. 2; M. 1069.

210. **agit rimas**: *cracks.* — **sucis ademptis**: abl. abs. denoting cause.

212. **materiam**: *fuel.* — **suo damno**: *for its own destruction,* i.e. by fire.

213. **Parva queror**: *I am bemoaning small calamities.*

217. **accensum**: *on fire.* — **nec sustinet**: *and he cannot bear;* see the note on v. 22.

219. **ore trahit**: *inhales.*

224. **credunt**: *they* (*people*) *believe.* — **in corpora summa**: *to the surface of their bodies,* i.e. by the heat. Cf. Hyginus, *Fab.* 154, *Indi autem, quod calore vicini ignis sanguis in atrum colorem versus est, nigri sunt facti.*

227. **arida**: the great deserts of Africa are referred to. — **passis**: *disheveled,* from *pando;* it goes with *comis.* Neglect of the toilet was with the ancients a sign of mourning.

228. **Quaerit**: *seeks in vain for.* — **Dircen**: a famous fountain near Thebes, from which Pindar is sometimes spoken of as the swan of Dirce.

229. **Amymonen**: this fountain is not so famous as the other two. Near it Hercules slew the Lernean Hydra. — **Pirenidas undas**: a circumlocution for *Pirenen.* This fountain was near Corinth, the ancient name of which was *Ephyre.* Bellero-

PAGE 35 phon is said to have caught the winged horse Pegasus while it was drinking at Pirene.

230. **sortita**: *which had obtained by lot.* — **loco distantis**: *far apart.* The whole line is a circumlocution for *broad rivers.*

233. **flumineae volucres**: swans are meant. In ancient poetry these birds are often mentioned as being melodious.

235. **caput**: personification is still kept up. It is a pretty play of fancy to represent the old river-god as hiding his head from fear. — **quod . . . latet**: the sources of the Nile were not discovered till recent years. — **ostia septem**: notice the chiastic position with its appositive *septem valles.* The river now empties into the Mediterranean through two large channels and several smaller ones.

238. **infernum regem**: *the king of the lower world*, i.e. Pluto. — **cum coniuge**: i.e. Proserpina.

241. **Cycladas**: Greek form. — **augent**: the mountains thus appearing increase the number of the Cyclades.

36 242. **curvi**: because the dolphin arches his back as he sports about on the surface of the water.

244. **summo profundo**: *on the surface of the deep.* — **resupina**: *on their backs.*

248. **non tulit**: means almost *could not bear*, but emphasizes the negative fact.

249. **ut erat circumdata**: *surrounded as she was*, to which *tamen* is adversative.

252. **sustulit**: has *Tellus* for its subject, as do the following verbs. — **oppressos**: *smothered.* — **tenus**: A. 263. N.; B. 142. 3; G. 413. R. 1; H. 676; M. 664. — **arida**: with *Tellus.*

254. **infra**: contains a comparative idea, and hence may be followed by *quam.*

256. **hoc**: *this destruction.* Always try to find the proper idea conveyed by neuter pronoun or adjective or by the word *res*, and don't translate always by *this thing, that thing.* Use some such word as *affair, circumstance*, according to the context. — **meruique**: *and I have deserved it.* — **O**: goes with *summe;* the separation indicates the highest excitement.

257. **deum**: = *deorum.* A. 40. e; B. 25. 4; G. 33. 4; H. 84. 3; M. 154. — **Liceat**: *let me*, expresses a wish and is therefore in

the subj. — **periturae**: *if I am destined to perish*, agrees with *mihi* understood with *Liceat*. — **viribus ignis**: goes with *periturae*, while *igne tuo* belongs with *perire*. PAGE 36

258. **clademque . . . levare**: *and lighten my calamity by (the thought of thee as) its author*. She means that her calamity would be lighter if she knew Jove were its author.

259. **in**: *for*, denoting the purpose of *fauces resolvo*.

261. **tantum**: note the despairing effect of the repetition.

262. **Hosne**: emphatic. *Are these the rewards?* — **hunc honorem refers**: *is this the recompense that you return?*

265. **alimentaque**: *que* connects *fruges* with *frondes*, and *alimenta* is appositive to *fruges*.

266. **vobis**: i.e. the gods.

267. **fac**: *granted that*. — **quid**: *why?* — **undae**: sc. *exitium meruerunt*.

268. **frater**: Neptune is meant. — **sorte**: on the fall of Saturn his kingdom was divided by lot among Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto, the first receiving the heavens and the last the lower world, while Neptune received the sea.

270. **Quod si**: *but if*. — **mea**: for *mei*, parallel with *fratris*; this use of the poss. pron. for the obj. gen. is rare.

271. **at**: *at least*. — **caeli**: A. 221. a; B. 209. 2; G. 377; 37
H. 457; M. 586. — **utrumque**: sc. *polum*.

272. **vitiaverit**: see the note on v. 101.

273. **Atlas**: he was believed to support the heavens on his shoulders, and to have been turned into stone by looking on the head of Medusa.

274. **axem**: for *caelum*. Note how the verb separates substantive and adjective.

276. **Eripe**: has as its object the clause beginning *si quid*.

277. **si quid**: *whatever*. — **rerum summae**: *for the welfare of the world*.

281. **et ipsum**: *and especially him* (Sol).

282. **ferat**: represents *feram* of the direct discourse. A. 337; B. 319; G. 595. R. 1; H. 646; M. 1034.

283. **interitura**: sc. *esse*; it forms the apodosis of *nisi . . . ferat*, and represents *interibunt* of the direct discourse. — **arduus**: *on high*.

PAGE 37 286. **posset**: see the note on v. 160.

288. **libratum**: the expression is taken from military life, Jove being represented as *poising* the thunderbolt as a soldier does his spear. — **ab aure**: when the soldier poised his spear, his hand would be near the right ear. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 9. 417, *Summa telum librabat ab aure.*

289. **animaque . . . expulit**: render as if *eum anima privatum rotis expulit*, for *expulit* goes with *anima* only by a somewhat harsh zeugma. — **rotis**: *curru.*

290. **ignibus ignis**: ancient poetry is fond of the juxtaposition of forms of the same word.

291. **saltu . . . facto**: *leaping apart* (*in opposite directions*). The pres. part. is often a convenient, though never exact translation of the Latin perf. part.

294. **in hac parte**: continuing *Illic . . . illic.*

295. **late**: *far and wide.* — **vestigia**: *fragments.*

300. **diverso orbe**: *in a remote part of the world.*

38 302. **trifida**: with reference to forked lightning. Note the alliteration.

303. **corpora**: poetic for *corpus.* See the note on *ora*, I. 5. — **carmine**: i.e. with a metrical epitaph.

305. **Quem**: its antecedent is *currus.* — **magnis . . . ausis**: *he nevertheless failed in a great venture; excidit* contains both the idea of *falling from* the chariot and of *failing in* his attempt.

V. BATTUS AND MERCURY (MET. II. 680–707)

1. **Illud**: refers to a preceding fable, omitted in this selection. — **te**: refers to Apollo.

3. **septenis**: the poets are free in their use of distributive for the more prosaic cardinal numbers. — **cannis**: abl. of specification with *dispar.*

4. **curae**: sc. *tibi*, and see the note on *dolori omnibus*, II. 3.

5. **memorantur**: A. 330. a. b; B. 332; G. 528; H. 611; M. 962.

6. **boves**: the cattle which Apollo was tending. — **Atlantide**

Maia natus: *the son of Maia, daughter of Atlas*, i.e. Mercury. A. 244. a; B. 215; G. 395; H. 469. 2; M. 609. PAGE 38

7. **arte sua**: *by his peculiar art*, i.e. by theft, Mercury being the god of thieves.

9. **vocabant**: sc. *eum*.

10. **Nelei**: scanned as a dissyllable by synizesis; see p. 9.

12. **illi**: dat. after *ait* in the next line.

14. **vidisse nega**: i.e. *nega te ea vidisse*. — **Neu nulla**: *and in order that some*, the two negatives making an affirmative.

16. **Accepta**: abl. abs. with *ea* understood. — **hospes**: an echo of v. 13.

17. **Tutus**: *in safety*, used adverbially. — **eas**: polite imperative. — **prius**: sc. *quam ego*.

19. **versa . . . figura**: *having changed his figure as well as* (*together with*) *his voice*.

20. **vidisti si**: note the hyperbaton. — **quas**: A. 105. d; B. 252. 1; G. 315; H. 512. 1; M. 1064. — **hoc limite**: the way by or over which is regularly expressed in the abl.

22. **Iuncta suo femina tauro**: *a cow with her mate*. 39

23. **senior**: for *senex*, as often in poetry. — **Sub**: *at the foot of*.

24. **erunt**: the fut. looks forward to the finding of the cattle.

26. **Me mihi prodis**: the repetition here is very effective. — **periura pectora**: for *periurum hominem* by metonymy.

28. **nihil merito**: *unoffending* (lit. *meriting nothing*, i.e. of infamy).

VI. THE HOUSE OF ENVY (Met. II. 760–796)

2. **petit**: sc. *Minerva*. — **huius**: *her*, goes with *Domus*.

5. **igne**: abl. of separation. — **vacet, abundet**: subj. of characteristic.

6. **belli**: *in war*, with *metuenda;* the gen. is poetic. — **virago**: Minerva.

8. **fas habet**: *she did not consider it right*. — **extrema cuspide**: *with the point of her spear*. 40

11. **visā**: sc. *eā*.

15. **ingemuit**: i.e. from envy. — **vultumque . . . duxit**:

PAGE 40 *drew her face down to her deepest sighs*, i.e. she made a long face to correspond to her sighs.

17. **nusquam recta acies**: sc. *est*, and trans. *her glance is straight in no direction*, i.e. she cannot look you in the eyes. Cf. *obliquo lumine*, v. 28.

19. **nisi quem**: *except that which*.

21. **ingratos**: with *successus*, but predicate.

22. **una**: *at the same time*.

23. **tamen**: belongs to *adfata est*.

26. **Aglauros ea est**: *Aglauros, I mean* (lit. *she is Aglauros*). -- **Haud . . . locuta**: *without speaking more*.

27. **reppulit**: *spurned*, as she bounded upwards toward heaven.

29. **successurum**: sc. *esse*, and trans. *that Minerva should succeed* (lit. *that it was to succeed for Minerva*). Invidia is willing to harm Aglauros, but at the same time is envious of Minerva's success.

31. **adoperta**: *under the cover of* (lit. *covered by*).

33. **summa cacumina**: the trees are meant.

35. **Tritonida arcem**: i.e. the Acropolis of Athens, which was sacred to Minerva (Athene).

41 36. **ingeniis**: *with men of genius*. Ovid here transfers the glory of Athens in historical times to a prehistoric period. Cf. Milton, *Par. Regained*, 4. 240,

> "Athens, the eye of Greece, mother of arts and eloquence."

VII. CADMUS (MET. III. 1–137)

Cadmus was the son of Agenor, king of Phoenicia. His sister Europa had been carried off by Jupiter, who took the form of a white bull, and by his gentleness induced Europa first to pet him and then to ride on his back. See Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 114 ff.

1. **deus**: Jupiter.

3. **raptam**: sc. *eam;* trans. *her who had been stolen*. — **perquirere**: what is the construction with *imperare* in prose?

4. **poenam**: in apposition with *exsilium*. — **invenerit**: subj.

in indir. disc. representing a fut. perf. A. 341. c; B. 323; G. 663. 2. b; H. 649. I; M. 791. PAGE 41

5. **facto . . . eodem**: *affectionate and cruel in the same deed*, i.e. *affectionate* toward his daughter, *cruel* toward his son. Note the oxymoron.

6. **possit**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 466; H. 557; M. 723. 42

7. **furta**: *deceits*. Note the alliteration and assonance of this verse.

8. **oracula**: at Delphi.

9. **sit habitanda**: sc. *sibi*, and trans. *he must inhabit* (lit. *must be inhabited by him*). The subj. is due to the indirect question.

10. **ait**: parenthetic, for *inquit*. — **solis**: = *desertis*.

11. **curvi**: cf. *adunci*, IV. 263.

12. **Hac duce**: *with her for your guide*. — **requieverit**: see the note on IV. 101.

13. **moenia**: poetic for *city*, probably so used because the *walls* were first laid out and were very important and first to come into the mind in thinking of a city. — **fac condas**: *see that you found*, a circumlocution for the imperative. A. 331. R.; B. 295. 8; G. 271; H. 565. 4; M. 781. — **Boeotia**: pred. acc. — **vocato**: fut. imperative, chiefly used in laws, maxims, recipes, legal documents, and the like.

14. **Vix bene**: cf. IV. 46. — **Castalio antro**: i.e. the cave in which was the oracle of Apollo, called Castalian from the spring of that name near by.

15. **videt**: trans. *when he saw*. Cf. IV. 46. — **ire**: for *euntem*. Cf. VI. 9. Note the slow and measured effect given to the line by the first two words.

16. **servitii**: it will have been noticed that Ovid writes the gen. sing. of *-ius* and *-ium* nouns of the 2d dec. in double *i*, while Caes., Cic., and Verg. write one *i*.

17. **presso gressu**: *with slow step*, i.e. he had to *restrain* his steps to follow the heifer. Note how well the slow and wandering movement of the heifer is pictured in both words and rhythm. — **legit**: *traces*.

19. Note the chiasmus in *vada Cephisi Panopes arva*.

20. **speciosam**: goes with *frontem*. — **cornibus altis**: abl. of cause or specification with *speciosam*.

PAGE 42 22. **sua terga**: obj. of *sequentis*, which agrees with *comites*, obj. of *respiciens;* note the pl. *terga*.

24. **agit gratis** : see the note on IV. 151.—**oscula . . . figit**: Cf. *Odyssey* 13. 354, κύσε δὲ ζείδωρον ἄρουραν.

27. **vivis . . . undas**: note the interlocked order and the stately movement of the verse.—**libandas**: *to be drawn*, for sacrificial purposes.

29. **densus**: *thickly overgrown*.

31. **antro**: place where regarded as means.

32. **cristis et auro**: commonly regarded as hendiadys. A. 385; B. 374. 4; G. 698; H. 751. 3. N.

33. Note the rapid and vigorous effect given to this description by the short sentences and the omission of conjunctions. Cf. Verg. *Aen*. 2. 210, 211:—

> *Ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni*
> *sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.*

35. **Quem . . . lucum**: in trans. begin with *postquam*, and render *quem* by *this*.—**Tyria . . . profecti**: *the men who had set out from the Tyrian state*, a periphrasis for *Tyrian wanderers*.

43 37. **longo**: measured from without inwards, *deep*. Cf. *altus*, which means *deep* (downwards) or *high*, according to the direction in which measurement is made.

40. **attonitos**: for *attonitorum hominum*, the epithet being transferred to *artus*. Cf. *squamosos* for *squamosus* in v. 41.

43. **media plus parte erectus**: *with more than half his body raised* (*raised more than in half his body*). *Media parte* is abl. of specification; *quam* is often omitted after *amplius*, *plus*, *minus*, and *longius*, without affecting the construction.

44. **tanto Arctos**: *he is of as large a body as that* (*serpent*) *which lies between the two Bears, if one sees his whole body*. *Tanto corpore* is abl. of quality.

45. **spectes**: ideal second person, our "one," an imaginary "you," French *on*, German *man*. A. 309. a; B. 302. 2; G. 595. R. 3; H. 578. 2; M. 934.

46. **Nec mora**: sc. *est*.—**Phoenicas**: Greek acc. pl. form, obj. of *occupat*.

50. **altissimus**: *at its highest point*, i.e. at noon.

53. **telum**: sc. *erat*. — **splendenti ferro**: abl. of quality.

56. **supra**: adverbial; the dragon was stretched out upon the bodies of his victims. — **corporis**: the position of *corporis* in the verse compels comparison with *corpora* above. 43

59. **inquit**: this word is regularly drawn within the body of the quotation.

61. **Illius**: in poetry the *i* of the gen. sing. of this and similar words is often short. — **cum**: preposition. — **ardua, celsis**: note the chiastic and interlocked position of these words. Their similarity in meaning also heightens the effect.

62. **mota forent**: *would have been shaken*, the protasis being implied in *Illius impulsu*.

63. **loricae modo**: *as by (after the manner of) a coat of mail*. — **squamis, duritia**: abl. of means.

67. **ferrum**: *iron point* or *head*. 44

68. **dolore**: abl. of cause with *ferox*.

69. **vulnera**: poetic for *vulnus*.

70. **id**: refers to *hastile*, and is obj. of *labefecit*.

71. **tamen**: the dragon broke off the shaft of the spear, but could not pull out the iron point.

76. **Stygio**: cf. the note on I. 51. — **vitiatas**: pred. adj. expressing the result of the action of the verb. This is called *prolepsis*.

77. **modo . . . interdum**: *now . . . now*. — **spiris**: *in coils*, abl. of means; *facientibus* agrees with it, and governs *immensum orbem*.

78. **cingitur**: *winds himself*, used in a middle or reflexive sense. — **rectior exstat**: *stands up straighter*.

79. **impete**: for *impetu*; it is an archaic form from a nom. *impes*. — **concitus imbribus**: *swollen (urged on with rains)*.

81. **spolio leonis**: cf. v. 52.

83. **cuspide**: by synecdoche for *lancea*. — **praetenta**: *held before him*. — **ille**: refers to the dragon. 45

88. **dabat retro**: *drew back*. — **plagamque . . . arcebat**: *and by retreating kept the blow from sinking deep*.

89. **ire**: its subject is *plagam*.

91. **eunti**: sc. *serpenti*; dat. after *ob* in composition.

93. **ima parte**: *end*.

94. **flagellari**: inf. with subject acc. *sua robora* after *gemuit*. — **sua robora**: *its trunk*, a poetic plural.

PAGE 45 95. Note the juxtaposition of *victor* and *victi* for emphatic contrast, and cf. v. 60.

98. **Et tu**: *thou also.* This alludes to the fable that in old age Cadmus and his wife Harmonia were changed into serpents. Cf. Matthew Arnold's *Cadmus and Harmonia*:—

> "Two bright and aged snakes,
> Who once were Cadmus and Harmonia,
> Bask in the glens, or on the warm seashore,
> In breathless quiet after all their ills."

102. **Pallas**: Minerva (Athene) was goddess of valor, and hence the patron of heroes.

105. **humi**: A. 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 484. 2; M. 621.—**iussos**: *as ordered* or *which he had been ordered to sow.* Note how often a part. may be translated by a rel. clause. —**semina**: app. to *dentis.*

106. **fide maius**: *incredible* (lit. *a thing greater than belief*), being in app. to the whole clause.—**coepere**: for *coeptae sunt*: with the pass. inf. *coepisse* becomes pass. in the best prose.

46 111. **Sic ubi**: *just as when.*—**festis**: because the performances in the theaters were given on feast-days or holidays in connection with some religious celebration.

112. Note the alliteration of *s.*—**signa**: *figures,* i.e. on the curtain. The roller of the curtain in ancient theaters was below the stage, so that at the beginning of a play the curtain was let down and at the end was drawn up, thus reversing the modern fashion.

116. **Ne cape**: poetic for *noli capere.*—**de populo**: the abl. with *de* or *ex* instead of the part. gen. is common with *unus.*

117. **nec**: cf. the note on IV. 128.

120. **dederat**: sc. *eum* referring to *ipse.*—**longius**: for *diutius.*

123. **Marte**: for *proelio,* as *Vulcan* is used for *fire.*—**subiti**: pred. with *fratres, who had suddenly sprung into being.*

125. **matrem**: *terram,* for they were *terrigenae,* v. 118.

126. **quinque superstitibus**: *only five remaining.* Cf. the note on *unum,* III. 13.—**Quorum**: cf. *de* and abl. with *unus* in vv. 116 and 118.

127. **humo**: poetic dat. of place to which. A. 258. 2. N. 1; B. 193; G. 358; H. 428. 1; M. 540. PAGE 46

128. Note the alliteration in *fraternae fidem* and *pacis petiit.*

129. **operis**: *in his work.* The gen. is often used where *in* is used in English, as *experienced in, sharing in, skilled in.* — **comites**: *as partners,* pred. acc. — **Sidonius**: so called because he was from Phoenicia, of which Sidon was the chief city.

130. **iussam**: see the note on *iussos,* v. 105. — **sortibus**: see the note on *sortis,* III. 56.

132. **exsilio**: (*although*) *in exile.* — **Soceri**: pred. nom. of *Marsque Venusque;* they were the father and mother of Harmonia.

134. **pignora**: app. to *nepotes.*

135. **hos**: refers to *nepotes.*

VIII. PYRAMUS AND THISBE (MET. IV. 55–166)

This story is told by Shakspere in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* and has been burlesqued by J. G. Saxe. See Gayley's *Classic Myths,* pp. 170, 171. 47

2. **quas**: has *puellis* for its antecedent, and must follow it in the rendering. — **praelata**: from *praefero,* a turn of expression for *altera pulcherrima puellarum.*

3. **altam**: with *urbem.* Note their position in the verses.

4. **coctilibus**: *of burnt brick.* — **urbem**: Babylon, founded by Semiramis.

5. **gradus**: sc. *amoris* from *amor* in the next line.

6. **Taedae iure**: *in lawful wedlock.* The Roman bride was regularly conducted to her new home by a *torchlight* procession. — **coissent**: *would have been joined,* apodosis of an unreal condition.

7. **sed vetuere patres**: parataxis for *nisi vetuissent patres* as a protasis to *coissent.* — **Quod**: *what;* the antecedent is the following line.

8. **ex aequo**: *equally.* — **captis**: *captivated.* Note the symmetry given to this line by the position of its words.

9. **Conscius**: *confidant.*

10. **Quoque magis . . . magis**: for *et quo magis . . . eo magis, the more . . . the more.* In such phrases English *the* is adverbial.

PAGE 47 11. **Fissus erat**: has *paries* for its subject. — **duxerat**: *it* (the wall) *had got.*

13. **vitium**: *defect.* — **nulli**: dat. of agent.

14. **primi**: pred. adj.; it may be best rendered into English by some such turn as *you were the first to see* or *you were the first who saw.*

15. **fecistis**: sc. *id* (*vitium*) or *eam* (*rimam*). — **illud**: refers to *iter.*

16. The line is onomatopoeic.

17. Note the chiastic position of *Thisbe*, *Pyramus.*

19. **dicebant**: *they would say*, the impf. denoting repeated action.

20. **Nec**: *but . . . not.* — **debere**: its object is the *quod* clause following.

21. **quod**: *the fact that* or simply *that.*

22. **diversa sede**: *from their different places.*

23. **sub**: *at*, denotes the time immediately before or after that denoted by the word in the acc. — **vale**: used as a noun, object of *dixere.* Any part of speech and any form may be used as a noun in the neuter gender. — **parti suae**: *to his own side* (*of the wall*).

24. **quisque**: A. 205. c. 2; B. 169. 5; G. 211. R. 1; H. 389. 3. — **pervenientia contra**: *which did not come through to the opposite side.*

25. **Postera**: *following.* — **ignis**: *stars.*

48 27. **ad . . . locum**: sc. *cum.*

28. **multa questi**: *uttering many complaints.* In such phrases it is always well to seek a noun from the verb and supply some other verb, as here *utter*; cf. *eadem peccat, he makes the same mistakes.*

29. **fallere . . . excedere**: note the chiasmus.

30. **domo**: the omission of the prep. here is the regular prose usage, while in the case of *foribus* above it is poetic.

31. **neve . . . conveniant**: = *et ut conveniant, ne sit errandum*; *lest they go wrong and wander about* (lit. *lest it need be gone wrong by them wandering about*). Note carefully this Latin idiom of the passive periphrastic and its English rendering.

32. **ad**: *at.* — **busta**: here the splendid *tomb* built by Semi-

ramis for her husband Ninus, but the word originally meant the place where a corpse was burned. Cf. Shakspere, "To meet at Ninus' tomb, there, there to woo." PAGE 48

33. **Arbor**: see *domus*, *Domus*, I. 33, and the note.

34. **ardua morus**: app. to *Arbor*. Trans. *in that place was a tree, a lofty*, etc.

35. **placent**: sc. *eis*. — **lux . . . visa**: *the daylight that seemed.*

36. **aquis**: cf. the note on VII. 127.

37. **Callida**: *slyly;* distinguish carefully *callidus* from *calidus*. — **versato cardine**: *having opened the door* (lit. *the hinge having been turned*).

38. **adopertaque vultum**: *and covering her face;* see the note on *tectus*, II. 22.

39. **dicta**: *appointed.* — **sedit**: note the change of tense. Such a change from the hist. pres. to a past tense is frequent in Latin and Greek.

40. **faciebat**; sc. *eam*, of which *Audacem* is pred.

41. **caede**: for *sanguine*, its result. — **oblita**: from *oblino;* to be carefully distinguished from *oblita* from *obliviscor*. — **rictus**: acc. of spec. Render *with her foaming jaws smeared with fresh blood.*

42. **depositura**: denotes purpose, a usage found but a few times in classical prose.

43. **ad**: *by.*

44. **trepido pede**: a very pretty transference of epithet.

47. **inventos**: may be best rendered by a rel. clause. — **ipsa**: i.e. Thisbe.

49. **Serius**: *too late* or *later* (i.e. than Thisbe).

53. **e quibus**: = *quorum* and refers to *amantis*. — **illa**: *she.*

54. **nostra**: for *mea*. — **nocens**: *guilty*, pred. after *est.*

55. **in . . . metus**: to be taken after *venires*. — **qui**: has *Ego* for its antecedent. — **iussi venires**: poetic for *iussi te venire;* for the omission of *ut*, *that*, cf. Shakspere's "Look thou be true." The hyperbaton and unusual construction show the excitement of the speaker.

58. **O quicumque leones**: *all ye lions who.* 49

59. **timidi**: pred. gen., common in Latin and Greek; trans.

PAGE 49 *it is the mark of*, etc. — **optare necem**: *to wish for death*, i.e. not to have the courage to commit suicide, which was sanctioned by the philosophy of the Stoics.

61. **notae**: *well-known*, with *vesti.* — **dedit**: the repetition is pathetic.

63. **Quoque**: *ferrum* is the antecedent of *Quo.*

64. **traxit**: sc. *id*, i.e. the sword, that he might die the more quickly from loss of blood.

65. **humo**: dat. after the idea of motion (falling) implied in *iacuit resupinus*, where we should rather expect *humi.*

69. **Arborei**: = *arboris*; see the note on *arbuteos fetus*, I. 16.

72. **posito**: see the note on III. 18.

74. **vitarit**: for *vitaverit*, subj. of indir. quest. representing a supposed *quanta pericula vitavisti* on the part of her lover.

75. **Utque . . . sic**: *and although . . . yet.* — **visa in arbore**: *in the tree which she saw.* — **formam**: occupies an emphatic place in antithesis to *color.*

76. **facit**: sc. *eam*, as in v. 40. — **an haec sit**: *whether this is it* (i.e. the tree agreed upon). This use of *an* in indir. quest. for *ne* or *num* does not belong to model prose.

79. **gerens**: *with* (*wearing*); it governs *ora.*

80. **quod**: rel. pron. — **summum**: *its surface.*

81. **amores**: for *amantem*, just as we often use 'love' for 'lover.'

83. **comas**: see the note on *adopertaque vultum*, v. 38.

50 86. **mihi**: *from me.* A. 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 345. R. 1; H. 427; M. 539.

88. **iacentis**: *drooping.*

89. **ad**: *at*; he had not answered to his own name, but the name of his sweetheart roused him for a moment. — **Thisbes**: A. 214. f; B. 202; G. 361. 1; H. 440. 4; M. 569.

90. **visa recondidit illa**: *when he had seen her, closed them again.*

91. **ense**: abl. with *vacuum*, which agrees with *ebur*, *ivory scabbard.*

93. **Est et mihi**: *I also have*, *mihi* being dat. of poss. — **in unum hoc**: *for this one deed.*

95. **exstinctum**: sc. *te.*

97. **nec**: *not even*. PAGE 50

98. **Hoc**: the retained acc. of the active construction *rogare aliquid aliquem*. Trans. *let this request be made of you* (lit. *be ye asked this*) *in the name of us both*.

99. Note the alliteration of *m*, evidently intentional here. — **meus . . . parentes**: i.e. *mi pater et illius pater*, *mi* being the usual vocative of *meus*. The expression is equivalent to *nostri parentes* (*patres*).

100. **ut . . . invideatis**: in apposition with *Hoc* of v. 98. — **quos**: sc. *eos* as subject acc. of *componi* and antecedent of *quos*.

101. **non invideatis**: *you do not grudge* (i.e. *willingly grant*). The regular negative of such a clause is *ne*, and when it seems to have *ut non*, the *non* has no effect on the *clause*, but only on the *special word* to which it belongs, so that the clause is positive.

102. **arbor**: incorporated into the rel. clause.

103. **es tectura**: to be joined with *tegis* by *and*, but the Latin is more vigorous without a connective. — **duorum**: sc. *corpora*.

108. Note the alliteration of *t* and the force of repeated *tetigere*.

110. **quodque . . . superest**: subject of *requiescit*. — **rogis**: dat. with *superest*.

IX. ANDROMEDA (Met. IV. 662–763)

Cassiope, wife of Cepheus, king of Ethiopia, had boasted that she was more beautiful than the Nereids. To punish her, Neptune sent a sea-monster to ravage the land, and when Cepheus consulted the oracle of Jupiter Ammon, the god made answer that his daughter Andromeda must be given up to the monster. At this crisis Perseus reached Ethiopia on his return from killing Medusa. See Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 225 ff. Among the bright constellations of the northern sky are Andromeda, Perseus, Cepheus, Cassiopeia (Cassiope), and Pegasus. 51

1. **Hippotades**: Aeolus, son of Hippotes. Cf. Hom. *Od.* 10. 2,

Αἴολος Ἱπποτάδης, φίλος ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσιν;

and Milton, *Lycidas*: —

PAGE 51 "And sage Hippotades their answer brings,
That not a blast was from his dungeon strayed."

— **aeterno carcere**: Cf. Vergil's description, *Aen.* 1. 50–63.

2. **admonitor operum**: i.e. it is time to be up and at work; *admonitor* is in app. with *Lucifer*. — **clarissimus**: predicate.

3. **ille**: Perseus.

4. **parte . . . pedes**: an emphatic expression for *utrumque pedem*. — **telo unco**: *falchion*. Cf. v. 63, *falcato ense*. — **accingitur**: *girds on*, middle.

8. **maternae linguae**: refers to Cassiope's boast of beauty. Cf. Milton, *Il Pens.* 19: —

"That starred Ethiop queen that strove
To set her beauty's praise above
The sea-nymphs, and their powers offended."

9. **Ammon**: an Egyptian deity identified with Jupiter. His oracle in the Libyan desert was one of the most famous of antiquity.

52 10. **quam simul**: = *simul ac eam*. — **religatam bracchia**: *with her arms tied* (lit. *tied as to her arms*, *bracchia* being acc. of spec.).

11. **Abantiades**: Perseus, whose great-grandfather was Abas. — **nisi quod**: *except that*, *but for the fact that*, introduces an *actual* limitation and hence the indicative is used; *nisi movisset* would *suppose an unreality*.

13. **marmoreum . . . opus**: *ratus esset eam esse marmoreum opus*. — **inscius**: i.e. *though he knew not who she was*. — **ignis**: the *fires* of love; acc. pl., obj. of *trahit*.

16. **stetit**: i.e. on the earth. — **istis**: *such*. — **digna**: sc. *tu*, and render *digna* by a rel. clause.

18. **requirenti**: sc. *mihi*. — **terrae**: depends upon *nomen* and is parallel with *tuum* (*nomen*).

19. **cur . . . geras**: indir. quest. added as obj. of *pande*.

20. Note the double alliteration in this line, and the juxtaposition of *virum virgo*.

22. **quod potuit**: referring to the whole sentence. Trans. *the only thing she could do*.

23. **instanti**: agrees with *ei* understood, dat. after *indicat*. —

sua: placed before *ne* for emphasis. She had done no wrong and didn't wish him to think she had. PAGE 52

25. Note the alliteration for emphasis.

26. **indicat**: hist. pres., and hence *videretur* above. A. 287. e; B. 268. 3; G. 511. R. 1; H. 546; M. 805. Cf. *fuerit*, v. 25. — **nondum . . . omnibus**: trans. by a clause with *before*.

28. **imminet** : i.e. with head uplifted. Cf. Kingsley's *Andromeda*: —

"Onward it came from the southward, as bulky and black as a galley,
Lazily coasting along, as the fish fled leaping before it;
Lazily breasting the ripple, and watching by sandbar and headland,
Listening for laughter of maidens at bleaching, or song of the fisher,
Children at play on the pebbles, or cattle that passed on the sandhills.
Rolling and dripping it came, where bedded in glistening purple
Cold on the cold seaweeds lay the long white sides of the maiden,
Trembling, her face in her hands, and her tresses afloat on the water."

30. **iustius**: *with juster cause.* — **illa**: i.e. Cassiope; sc. *misera est.*

33. **Lacrimarum**: *for your tears;* it depends upon *tempora*, but is placed first for emphasis and contrast with *ad opem.*

34. **vos**: obj. of *manere.* — **poterunt**: *may.*

35. **Hanc ego**: note the emphatic hyperbaton of both pronouns. — **Perseus**: pred. app. with *ego*. Trans. *if I were wooing her as Perseus, the son of Jove, who dared*, etc.

38. **dotibus** : *endowments, advantages.* — **et** : *also.* — **faveant**: A. 314; B. 310. II; G. 573; H. 587; M. 920. — **tempto**: the pres. for the fut., a use found especially in passionate or animated language in anticipation of the future. 53

40. **legem**: *conditions.* — **dubitaret**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; M. 723.

41. **super**: *in addition*, adv. — **regnum**: obj. acc. — **dotale**: pred. acc. — **parentes**: subject of the preceding verbs.

PAGE 53 42. **navis concita**: *a ship in swift motion.* — **rostro**: abl. of means.

45. **tantum aberat quantum**: *was as far from . . . as.* — **Balearica**: the slingers from the Balearic Isles were famous. — **torto plumbo**: *with the leaden bullet whirled through the air*, abl. of means with *transmittere.*

46. **medii caeli**: part. gen. with *quantum*, best rendered by *in.*

47. **iuvenis**: Perseus. — **tellure repulsa**: cf. VI. 27, and see the note on *nimbis remotis*, III. 16.

50. **Iovis praepes**: i.e. the eagle, which was sacred to Jupiter.

51. **Phoebo**: for *soli*, i.e. he was sunning himself.

52. **aversum**: agrees with *eum* understood, *from behind.* — **neu**: = *et ne*; it connects *occupat* with *figit*, while the negative force belongs only to *retorqueat*, etc. Cf. *nec*, v. 19.

53. Note the arrangement of this line, with the verb in the center, preceded by the two adjectives and followed by the two nouns, all in *interlocked* order.

54. **inane**: just as our poets use *the void* for the air. See the note on *verum*, I. 41.

57. **laesa**: sc. *fera.* — **sublimis**: used proleptically, *high in the air.*

58. **more**: *like* (*in the manner of*).

61. **quaque patet**: *wherever it is exposed.* — **terga**: obj. of *vulnerat* in v. 63. — **super**: adv.

63. **desinit in piscem**: cf. Hor. *Ars Poet.* 4, *Desinat in piscem, mulier formosa superne*, and the passage from Vergil in the note on III. 21. Pliny relates the finding and bringing to Rome of bones supposed to be those of the monster killed by Perseus.

65. **graves**: proleptic; cf. *sublimis*, v. 57.

66. **talaribus**: dat. with *credere.* — **ausus**: *daring.* See the note on *nimbis remotis*, III. 16; *ausus* can be used here because *audeo* is semi-deponent.

54 68. **stantibus aquis**: *when the waters are quiet.* — **ab aequore moto**: *by the sea in a storm.* Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 5. 124–128. Note the asyndeton and the personification of *aequore* indicated by the use of *ab.*

69. **eo**: i.e. *scopulo*. A. 254. b; B. 218. 3; G. 401. N. 6; H. 476. 3; M. 629. — **iuga prima**: *projecting edge*. PAGE 54

71. **cum plausu clamor**: = *plausus clamorque*, and hence the pl. *implevere*.

75. **incedit**: an ennobled word. Cf. Verg. *Aen*. I. 46, 47:—

> *Ast ego, quae divum incedo regina, Iovisque*
> *et soror et coniunx.*

— **pretiumque . . . laboris**: *at once the prize and cause of his labor*, in app. with *virgo*.

77. **anguiferum caput**: the head of Medusa, with snakes for hair. Even after it was severed from the Gorgon's body, it retained the power to turn the beholder to stone. See the next selection and the illustration on p. 55.

78. **natasque . . . virgas**: sea-plants are meant.

79. **imponit**: sc. *in foliis virgisque*.

81. **rapuit**: used to represent the suddenness of the transformation. — **tactu**: *at the touch*.

84. **idem contingere**: acc. with inf. after *gaudent*.

85. **semina iterant iactata**: *scatter the seeds repeatedly* (lit. *repeat the tossing of the seeds*; see the note on *iactatis ossibus*, III. 75). This is an attempt to account for the occurrence of coral elsewhere.

87. **capiant ut**: A. 332. a. 2; B. 297. 3; G. 557; H. 571. 4; M. 902.

90. **laevum, dextrum**: sc. *focum*. — **Mercurio**: because he had lent him the sword. — **bellica virgo**: Minerva. See the note on *Pallas*, VII. 102.

91. **Iovis**: Perseus was the son of Jupiter and Danaë.

93. **Andromedan . . . indotata**: *Andromeda and (in her) a reward (sufficient) for so great a deed, even undowered*, a hendiadys very difficult to render neatly into English.

94. **rapit**: an echo of the Roman custom of the bridegroom seizing the bride and carrying her across the threshold of his house, a custom which may have symbolized the ancient marriage by capture, as of the Sabine women.

95. **praecutiunt**: i.e. escorting the bride at the head of the bridal procession.

PAGE 54 97. **animi felicia laeti argumenta**: a very pretty instance of chiasmus with interlocked order.

X. MEDUSA (MET. IV. 770–787)

55 At the wedding-feast Perseus relates how he secured Medusa's head.

1. **Agenorides**: Perseus, as the descendant of Belus, a brother of Agenor, the father of Cadmus.

3. **habitasse sorores**: the acc. and inf. may be used in relative clauses when the relative is to be resolved into a coördinate conjunction and a demonstrative. A. 336. c; B. 314. 4; G. 635; H. 643. 1; M. 1027. The sisters were the Graeae.

56 4. **unius**: *only one*. Such words often gain this meaning of *only* from their emphatic position; cf. III. 13 and 53. — **partitas**: *who shared*. Notice how prettily *partitas* separates *unius* from *luminis*.

8. **Gorgoneas**: the Gorgons were Stheno, Euryale, and Medusa.

9. For the scansion, see *synapheia*, p. 9.

10. **ex ipsis**: in contrast to *simulacra*. — **visa Medusa**: *on seeing Medusa* (*Medusa having been seen*).

11. **se**: subject of *aspexisse*. — **horrendae**: separated from *Medusae* and brought to the front for greater emphasis.

12. **repercussam**: *reflected*, i.e. the *aere clipei* was like a looking-glass, which among the ancients were made of polished metal.

15. **Pegason**: the winged horse that struck out with his hoof the fountain called Hippocrene on Mount Helicon. — **fratrem**: i.e. of Pegasus. His name was Chrysaor.

XI. CERES AND PROSERPINA (MET. V. 341–445, 462–538, 564–567)

57 See Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 181 ff.

1. **Prima**: distinguish carefully *primus*, *primo*, and *primum*. A. 151. d, 191; B. 241. 2; G. 325. 6. 7; H. 497. 3.

3. **dedit leges**: cf. Verg. *Aen.* 4. 58, *legiferae Cereri*. In Greece she was honored as *θεσμοφόρος*.

PAGE 57

4. **Illa . . . est**: *I must sing of her* (*she must be sung of by me*). Cf. Verg. *Aen.* I. 1, *Arma virumque cano.*

6. **giganteis membris** : i.e. of Typhoeus. — **insula Trinacris**: Sicily, so named by the Greeks because of its three chief promontories.

8. **ausum** : *because he dared.*

10. **Ausonio Peloro**: *Ausonia* was an old name for southern Italy. *Pelorus* is the N.E. promontory of Sicily, called *Ausonian* because nearest Italy.

11. **Pachyne**: the S.E. promontory. — **Lilybaeo**: the western promontory.

16. **rex silentum**: Pluto. — **silentum**: = *mortuorum*; *silentium* is the gen. pl. of prose. 58

23. **Erycina**: Venus, who had a temple on Mt. Eryx.

24. **natum volucrem**: Cupid. — **amplexa**: the perf. part. of many deponent verbs is to be translated by our pres. part. Cf. *partitas* in X. 4.

25. **Arma, manus, potentia**: vocatives in app. with *nate.* Venus similarly addresses her son in Verg. *Aen.* I. 664,

Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus.

26. **illa**: with *tela.* — **quibus**: abl. of means. — **tela**: Cupid's darts were tipped with gold or lead to inspire love or hate respectively.

28. **triplicis**: in reference to the division of the world among Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. See the note on IV. 268. — **novissima**: with *fortuna*, *cessit* being intransitive.

30. **victa**: trans. as if *vincis domasque*, but remember that while this is a convenient translation, the Latin participle is not logically coördinate. — **ipsum**: referring to Neptune. — **regit qui**: hyperbaton for *qui regit.*

32. **Agitur**: *is at stake.*

33. **quae**: *such.*

34. **mecum**: = *cum meis viribus.*

36. **Cereris filia**: Proserpina, whose father was Jupiter.

38. **pro socio regno**: *in defense of the dominion we share.* — **ea**: i.e. *eius regni*, obj. gen. after *gratia*, *any regard for this.* A rel. or dem. is sometimes thus used instead of the gen.

PAGE 58 39. **deam**: Proserpina. — **patruo**: Pluto.

41. **qua**: in neg. rel. sentences the abl. of comparison is regularly used, not *quam*. — **ulla**: like *quisquam* found regularly only in neg. sentences.

42. **audiat**: *obeys*, subj. of characteristic. — **arcus**: the acc. is the classical construction even when *audio* means *obey*, except in the phrase *dicto audientem esse*.

59 46. **Caystros**: see the note on IV. 233.

49. **ut velo**: *as with an awning*, in allusion to the awning stretched over the theaters, which were without roofs.

50. **Frigora**: *coolness*, i.e. by their shade. — **humus umida**: sc. *dat*.

54. **aequalis**: *playmates*. — **legendo**: abl. of specification.

55. **Diti**: dat. of agent. Notice how the rapid meter corresponds to the rapid action.

56. **usque adeo**: *to such a degree, so*. — **maesto**: with *ore*. This wide separation of the adj. from its noun lends it special emphasis.

58. **summa ab ora**: *at its upper edge*. — **laniarat**: in her terror and excitement.

62. **currus**: for *currum*, pl. of stateliness. — **nomine . . . vocando**: *calling each by name*.

60 66. **stagna Palicorum**: a sulphurous spring. The Palici gave their name to two apertures in it, from which carbonic acid gas is emitted with much force. In the earliest times human sacrifices were offered to the presiding gods of this spring.

67. **bimari**: a frequent epithet of Corinth. Cf. Pindar's ἀμφίαλος and ἀμφιθάλασσος. Cf. also Landor's: —

> "Queen of the double sea beloved of him
> Who shakes the world's foundations."

Corinth was situated on the isthmus of the same name between the Egean and Ionian seas.

68. **posuerunt**: i.e. long afterwards. — **moenia**: Syracuse, a colony of Corinth. — **portus**: these harbors were called Great Harbor and Small Harbor (cf. *inaequalis*).

69. **Est**: take in *aequor* after *est, there is*. — **medium**: *between*, with *aequor*. — **Cyanes, Arethusae**: gen. for *inter*

and acc. — **Pisaeae**: hiatus. See the introduction, p. 9. — **Arethusae**: the spring gets its name from the nymph Arethusa, who, when pursued by the river-god Alpheus, begged help of Diana. The goddess changed her into a spring, the waters of which were believed to flow underground from Elis to Ortygia, where they came to the surface again. See Gayley, p. 142, where Shelley's beautiful poem is quoted. PAGE 60

70. **aequor**: the Great Harbor is meant.

71. **Hic**: adv. — **fuit**: take in *Cyane* next.

73. **summa tenus alvo**: *as far as her waist.*

75. **Roganda fuit**: *she should have been asked.*

76. **Quod si**: *and if.* — **componere**: cf. Verg. *Georg.* 4. 176, *Si parva licet componere magnis.*

77. **et**: = *etiam.*

78. **exorata**: *because I was wooed.* — **nupsi**: the marriage symbolizes the union of the waters of the spring with those of the river which was its outlet.

80. **Saturnius**: *son of Saturn*, i.e. Pluto.

81. **in gurgitis ima**: poetic for *in gurgitem imum.*

85. **raptam**: *rape of.* — **contempta**: *contempt for.* Note how often the perf. part. pass. may be trans. by a substantive, and the noun it modifies as if a gen. dependent upon it.

89. **extenuatur**: *she pines away.* — **videres**: *you might have seen*, potential of the past. A. 311. a; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 554. 3: M. 720.

91. **de tota**: sc. *illa*, *of her whole body.* — **tenuissima quaeque**: *all the slightest parts.* See the references in the note on IV. 209.

97. **possis**: subj. of characteristic. 61

98. **pavidae matri**: dat. of agent, showing more feeling than the abl.

100. **Illam**: placed first for emphasis. — **udis capillis**: because she was supposed to rise from the sea, or perhaps we have a reference to the dew of early morning. — **veniens**: *as she rose.*

102. **pinus**: as torches, one in each hand.

104. **dies**: see the note on *diem*, III. 34. The rule there given is often violated by the poets. — **hebetarat**: by its light.

105. **quaerebat**: note the appropriateness of the tense.

PAGE 61 107. **longa mora est**: *it would be tedious;* in prose *longum est* is often found in this sense. For *est* = *would be*, see A. 311. c; B. 271. 1. b; G. 254. R. 1; H. 525. 2; M. 693, 694. — **defuit orbis**: i.e. she had searched the whole world.

108. **repetit**: note the force of *re*. — **eundo**: *in passing*.

109. **et**: *also*. — **ni**: archaic for *nisi*, and therefore affected by the poets. — **mutata fuisset**: see the note on *erepta fuisses*, III. 46.

111. **nec . . . habebat**: *and she had nothing with which she could speak*. For the subj., cf. *possis*, v. 97.

114. **Persephones**: Greek for *Proserpinae*.

115. **Quam simul**: *simul ac eam*. — **tunc denique**: *then for the first time, not till then*. — **raptam**: i.e. *filiam esse raptam*.

116. **scisset**: unreality is always implied in English in conditional clauses of comparison, and it is important that you study carefully the different Latin idiom. A. 312; B. 307. 2; G. 602; H. 584. 2; M. 945. *Scisset* is contracted from *scivisset*. — **inornatos**: an evidence of her mourning.

117. **repetita**: *struck again and again*, with *pectora*; it may be translated *repeatedly*. Cf. the same use in IX. 70.

124. **fallere depositum**: *to betray their trust*, i.e. *fallere eum qui semen deposuisset*. Cf. Horace's *fundus mendax* and *segetis certa fides meae*. — **vitiata fecit**: emphasizes the result, while *vitiavit* would merely declare the act.

62 125. **terrae**: i.e. Sicily, which was noted for its crops, especially of grain.

126. **Primis in herbis**: *in the tender blade*.

128. **sideraque**: *que* is sometimes lengthened in the thesis, but only when there is another *que* in the arsis. A. 359. f; B. 367. 2; G. 707. 2. 5; H. 733. 5; M. 1114. — **avidae volucres**: cf. "The fowls came and devoured them up," Math. 13. 4.

130. **inexpugnabile**: *that cannot be torn up*, a word taken from military life. — **gramen**: part of the subject of *fatigant*.

131. **Eleis**: see the note on *Arethusae*, v. 69. — **Alpheïas**: Arethusa, the nymph beloved of Alpheus, the river-god.

134. **immensos**: a very near approach to the actual meaning of this much abused word.

135. **neve irascere**: what would this be in prose? — **tibi**:

depends upon *fidae*. — **violenta**: *in thy violence*. — **terrae**: depends upon *irascere*. PAGE 62

136. **meruit**: in a bad sense; trans. *has in no respect* (*nihil*) *deserved such treatment*.

137. Sicily is not her native land, and hence she is a disinterested suppliant.

138. **Pisa**: a city of Elis. Cf. v. 69.

142. **Mota loco cur sim**: *cur loco mota sim*, indir. quest. dependent upon *veniet narratibus hora*. — **loco**: abl. of separation. 63

144. **cura levata**: *relieved of your care*.

145. **vultus melioris**: *of brighter countenance*.

147. **hic**: i.e. on Ortygia. — **desueta**: because of her long journey under the earth.

148. **labor**: *I was gliding*.

150. **illa**: in app. with *Proserpina*. It need not be translated. — **quidem**: *'tis true*. — **neque . . . vultu**: *still terrified in appearance*, *neque interrita* being an instance of litotes. A. 209. c; B. 375. 1; G. 449. 2; H. 752. 8; M. 675.

151. **sed, sed, sed tamen**: anaphora.

153. **ad auditas voces**: *on hearing these words*. — **ceu saxea**: *as if turned to stone*.

154. **attonitae**: *one thunderstruck*, with *similis*. — **Ut**: *when*.

155. **gravi gravis**: both mean *grievous*, the former with *dolore*, the latter with *amentia*. Note the strong emphasis given by placing the substantives as far apart as possible and the adjectives together.

156. **nubila**: *lowering*, with *invidiosa*, *full of bitter hate*, in the next line, gives a forceful picture.

158. **que**: joins *inquit* with *stetit*, as is shown by the quotation marks.

159. **matris**: obj. gen. See the note on *ea*, v. 38.

160. **nata moveat**: *at least let the daughter*, etc. — **Neu . . . vilior**: *let your care for her be no less precious*.

163. **reperire . . . certius**: *to lose more certainly you call finding*; *amittere* is obj. of *vocas*, while *reperire* is pred. The two infinitives perform the function of nouns in the acc. case.

164. **Quod rapta**: *that she has been stolen*.

PAGE 63 170. **Neque . . . pudori**: *nor will he be a son-in-law to be ashamed of* (lit. *will that son-in-law be for a shame to us*). See the note on *dolori omnibus*, II. 3.

64 171. **modo**: = *dum modo*. — **velis**: *consent*. — **Ut**: *although*. For the construction, see A. 266. c; B. 308; G. 608; H. 586. II; M. 901. — **quantum**: *how glorious*.

172. **Quid quod**: *and moreover*, lit. *what* (*do you say to this*) *that*.

173. **nisi sorte**: *except by lot*; cf. V. 28.

175. **lege certa**: *only on the fixed condition*; note the implied *only*. — **illic**: i.e. while in Hades.

176. **sic cautum est**: see the note on *Esse in fatis*, II. 13. For the Fates, cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 4. 11: —

> "Sad Clotho held the rocke, the whiles the thrid
> By griesly Lachesis was spun with paine,
> That cruel Atropos eftsoones undid,
> With cursed knife cutting the twist in twaine."

177. **Cereri certum est**: *Ceres was resolved*.

179. **simplex**: *innocently*. Cf. "If thine eye be single."

180. **puniceum pomum**: i.e. *the pomegranate*. — **curva**: *bending* under its load of fruit.

181. **pallenti de cortice**: each seed is inclosed in a reddish wrapper of edible pulp. The rind of the fruit is of an orange color shaded with red, and *pallenti* may mean *pale red*.

183. **medius**: *as mediator between*.

184. **ex aequo**: *equally*; the abl. of such neuter adjectives used as nouns is rare save in prepositional constructions. — **volventem annum**: cf. Verg. *Aen.* 1. 269, *volvendis mensibus*, and Hom. *Il.* 2. 295, περιτροπέων ἐνιαυτός.

185. **duorum**: i.e. of the upper and lower worlds.

186. **mensis**: A. 256; B. 181; G. 336; H. 417; M. 513.

XII. NIOBE (Met. VI. 146–312)

65 See Gayley, p. 126 ff., where part of Landor's poem on Niobe is quoted.

1. **fremit**: sc. *rumore*, i.e. of the fate of Arachne, whose story Ovid has just told in a passage omitted in this selection.

She was changed into a spider for presuming to vie with Minerva in weaving. PAGE 65

3. **illam**: Arachne.

4. **virgo**: *as a maiden.* — **colebat**: A. 325. a; B. 288; G. 580; H. 601. 2; M. 856.

5. **nec tamen**: *and yet . . . not.* — **popularis**: *her countrywoman.* — **Arachnes**: Greek form.

6. **minoribus**: *less haughty.*

7. **Multa . . . animos**: *many things caused her pride.* — **artes**: refers to Amphion's skill in music. It was said that when building the walls of Thebes he played on his lyre, and the stones moving of their own accord took their proper places in the wall. Cf. Hor. *Od.* 3. 11. 2,

Movit Amphion lapides canendo;

and *Ep.* 2. 3. 394: —

Dictus et Amphion, Thebanae conditor urbis,
saxa movere sono testudinis et prece blanda
ducere quo vellet.

Read Tennyson's *Amphion.*

8. **genus**: both were descended from Jove. — **regni**: Amphion was king of Thebes.

12. **sata Tiresia**: =*filia Tiresiae.* Tiresias was a blind seer, one of the most famous in ancient mythology. Read Tennyson's *Tiresias.* — **venturi**: *of the future* (*of that which will come*).

14. **frequentes**: *in crowds.* Note how often predicate adjectives may be translated by adverbs or adverbial phrases.

15. **Latonigenis**: Apollo and Diana.

16. **lauro**: the laurel was sacred to Apollo, because Daphne, who was beloved of him, had been changed into a laurel tree. See Selection XXXVII.

17. **Paretur**: *she is obeyed,* lit. *it is obeyed* (*to her by them*). Why cannot it mean literally *she is obeyed?*

19. **sanctis**: note the position. When a phrase belongs to two words or clauses, the poets often place the adjective in one and the substantive in the other to call attention to this fact. — **flammis**: of the altars, and hence *sanctis.*

PAGE 65 20. **celeberrimā turbā**: *with a lordly retinue.*

21. **vestibus**: dat. with *intexto.* — **auro**: causal abl. Note the *interwoven* arrangement of the words.

22. **movens**: showing her anger.

23. **immissos**: with *capillos*, *flowing free* (*which hung down loose*).

24. **alta**: *loftily, in disdain.*

25. **auditos**: with *caelestis*; trans. *who have been only heard of.* — **praeponere**: subject of *Quis furor.* — **visis**: *to those who have been seen*, referring to herself.

66 26. **per aras**: *on altars far and wide.*

27. **numen meum**: (*while*) *my divinity.* Note the strong asyndeton of angry excitement. — **Tantalus**: son of Jupiter. He had been honored by the gods with a seat at their table, but was ungrateful and betrayed their secrets. The punishment visited upon him was proverbial in ancient times. See a classical dictionary.

28. **tangere mensas**: *to sit at the table.*

29. **Pleïadum soror**: Dione, Niobe's mother, was one of the Hyades, daughters of Atlas and sisters of the Pleiades. — **maximus Atlas**: *the great Atlas*; we often use the positive where the Romans preferred the superlative.

31. **socero**: Jupiter was the father of Amphion as well as of Tantalus.

32. **Me**: note the anaphora and the haughty conceit of the whole passage. — **me sub domina**: *under me as mistress.*

33. **fidibus commissa**: *built by the lyre.* See the note on *artes*, v. 7.

34. **meque viroque**: the regular order in Latin, but one cannot help feeling that these words were uttered with more emphasis and pride than ordinarily.

35. **adverti lumina**: *I turn my eyes.*

36. **Accedit eodem**: *in addition to this* (*there is added to the same purpose*).

37. **septem**: Hom. (*Il.* 24. 604) says there were only six sons and six daughters; the number varies in different writers, Hesiod giving as many as twenty.

39. **habeat**: note the emphasis given by the hyperbaton.

40. **nescio quoque**: *que* connects *audete* with *Quaerite*, while *nescio quo* belongs with *Coeo* (*Coeus, whoever he is*). *Nescio quis* has lost its interrogative force and has no effect upon the mood of the following verb (if one follows). It is here used contemptuously. A. 334. e; B. 253. 6; G. 467. R.; H. 512. 7; M. 818. — **satam**: see the note on *sata Tiresia*, v. 12.

41. **cui**: refers to *Latonam*. — **maxima**: *great as it is*, with *terra*.

44. **miserata**: agrees with *Delos* in v. 46, the subject of *dixit* and *dedit*. — **vagantem**: sc. *eam* (i.e. Latona), object of *miserata*.

45. **ego**: sc. *erro* from *erras*. — **in undis**: Delos was at this time a floating island, but when Latona reached it, Jove fastened it down with adamantine chains. Here were born Apollo and Diana, children of Jupiter and Latona.

48. **neget**: A. 268; B. 277; G. 259; H. 557; M. 723.

50. **Maior . . . nocere**: *I am too great for fortune to be able to hurt me* (lit. *I am greater than whom fortune can hurt*); *possit* is the subj. of characteristic denoting disproportion. See A. 320. c; B. 283. 2. a; G. 298; H. 519. 6; M. 871.

51. **ut**: see the note on XI. 171.

52. **Excessere**: *are beyond the reach of*.

53. **huic populo**: A. 229; B. 188. 2. d; G. 347. R. 5; H. 429. 2; M. 534. — **aliquid**: subject of *demi posse*. — **natorum meorum**: part. gen. with *aliquid*, which is stronger than *aliquem*. 67

55. **turbam**: used contemptuously. — **Quae . . . orba**: *and how far is she from being childless?*

57. **ponite**: for *deponite*, as often. — **infecta**: *unfinished*.

59. **Cynthi**: a small mountain in Delos, on which Apollo and Diana were believed to have been born.

61. **vobis creatis**: *in that I am your mother* (*on account of you whom I bore*).

63. **an**: *whether*; in a simple indirect question it is poetic. — **dubitor**: *a doubt is raised* (lit. *I am doubted*); the personal construction of *dubito* in the passive is rare and poetic. — **per omnia saecula**: refers to the future. — **cultis**: with *aris*.

PAGE 67 65. **diro facto**: refers to *arceor cultis aris*; she 'adds insult to injury.'

67. **quod . . . recidat**: *and may this* (*curse*) *recoil upon her*, i.e. the curse of childlessness.

68. **paternam**: *like her father's*, because Tantalus' unbridled tongue had betrayed the secrets of the gods.

69. **Adiectura erat**: *was about to add*, periphrastic conjugation.

70. **mora**: *only a delay*; note the implied *only*. — **longa**: agrees with *querella*.

72. **contigerant**: the plupf. emphasizes the quick completion of the act.

75. **mollierat**: for *molliverat*, *had ground* (*softened*) *to dust*. — **subiectas**: *beneath them*.

76. **genitis Amphione**: *the sons* (*begotten*) *of Amphion*; cf. v. 12. Such participles with the abl. instead of *filius*, *filia* with the gen. are poetic. — **fortis**: *spirited*.

77. **Tyrio suco**: the best purple dye came from Tyre; the saddle-cloths are meant here.

80. **certum in orbem**: *into the defined ring*, i.e. following the marked-out track of the race-course.

68 82. **mihi**: A. 235. e; B. 188. 1; G. 343. N. 2, end; H. 421. 4; M. 541. Notice that *Ei* is not the pronoun.

84. **in latus**: *sideways*. — **paulatim defluit**: well describes the extreme weakness of the dying youth. — **armo**: i.e. of the horse. The student should read the beautiful lines of Homer (*Il.* 1. 44–52) in which he describes Apollo's descent from Olympus to send a plague among the Greeks about Troy.

85. **per inane**: cf. IX. 54. — **pharetrae**: limits *sonitu*. Cf. Hom. *Il.* 1. 49,

δεινὴ δὲ κλαγγὴ γένετ' ἀργυρέοιο βιοῖο.

86. **frena dabat**: i.e. he tried to flee. *Frena dare = habenas immittere*; cf. II. 37. — **praescius**: with *rector*.

87. **rector**: sc. *navis*; as we say 'captain.'

88. **deducit**: *unfurls* or *causes to be unfurled*; the so-called causative sense of the verb grows out of a brachylogical method of speech. The ancients took in sail by brailing the sail up; the opposite operation is therefore accurately described by the

compound of *de*. — **ne . . . aura**: *lest a light breeze from any quarter escape.* PAGE 68

89. **dantem**: sc. *eum*, *although he gave*, etc. — **non evitabile**: = *inevitable*.

90. **summa cervice**: *in the upper part* (*back*) *of his neck.*

92. **Ille . . . iubasque**: *he, leaning forward as he was, over the neck and mane of his swift speeding horse; admissa* belongs to *colla iubasque*, used for the whole horse. Cf. Caesar, *B.G.* 1. 22, *Considius equo admisso ad eum accurrit.*

96. **nitidae**: because the wrestlers anointed themselves with oil.

98. **pectora pectoribus**: a forceful juxtaposition. — **tento . . . nervo**: *swiftly sent from the bowstring taut*; *concita* agrees with *sagitta*.

100. **simul, simul**: notice how the clasped position of the wrestlers is dwelt upon. 69

101. **suprema**: *for the last time.*

102. A spondaic verse, i.e. one with a spondee in the fifth foot; this gives a slow and labored movement to the verse and makes it to correspond with the occurrence it describes.

103. **laniata . . . plangens**: this was a sign of great sorrow. *Laniata* is proleptic.

105. **illi**: *his* (lit. *for him*); the dat. of ref. denotes advantage or disadvantage, while the poss. gen. denotes ownership merely.

109. **non simplex**: *double*, explained below by *qua . . . incipit et qua . . . poples* and *altera . . . est.* — **intonsum**: a sign of youth, for the Greeks wore the hair long until they came to manhood.

113. **pennis tenus**: *up to the feathers*; these were placed at the end of the shaft to steady the arrow in its flight.

116. **non profectura**: *destined to avail him naught.* Notice the quantity of the *o* in *profectura*.

118. **ignarus**: *not knowing*. — **non . . . rogandos**: i.e. that he need pray only to Apollo, who was causing the destruction.

119. **revocabile non**: *beyond recall.*

120. **Minimo**: because Apollo pitied him.

123. **certam fecere**: in classical prose we should have *certiorem fecere*.

PAGE 69 124. **potuisse**: sc. *hoc superos.* — **ausi essent**: A. 341. d; B. 286. 1; G. 541; H. 588. II; M. 851.

125. **iuris**: part. gen. with *tantum.*

127. **luce**: for *vita.*

128. **Niobe Niobe**: the first is subject, the second abl. with *ab illa.* Note the pathetic emphasis gained by the juxtaposition.

70 130. **resupina**: *with head thrown back*, i.e. in her haughtiness.

134. **liventia**: from beating her breast in her sorrow.

135. **Pascere**: *feast on*, used reflexively.

137. **Efferor**: *I am borne out for burial*, i.e. *I am undone. Effero* is the regular word to denote the *carrying out* of the dead man from his house for burial; the passive may also mean to be *carried away* by emotion, to be beside one's self.

140. **arcu**: Diana's bow is here meant, though Ovid does not state it. The fable says that Apollo's darts killed men; Diana's, women.

141. **unam**: *alone.*

142. **atris**: because they were in mourning; *demisso crine*, v. 143, is also a sign of mourning.

145. **imposito**: abl. abs. with *ore.* — **fratri**: after *in* in *imposito.*

71 147. **caeco**: i.e. the wound was both mysterious and invisible.

148–9. Note the rapidity and excited effect given by the omission of all conjunctions.

149. **videres**: *one might have seen*, potential subj. of the past.

150. **Sex**: sc. *filiabus*, abl. abs. with *datis, passis.*

152. **minimamque**: *and that the smallest* or (sc. *natu*) *the youngest.*

153. **posco**: a strong word for one in her position; though her spirit is broken, she can yet say *I demand.* — **et unam**: *and* (*only*) *one.*

155. Cf. Byron's well-known lines: —

> "The Niobe of nations! there she stands
> Childless and crownless, in her voiceless woe."

160. **moveri**: *to pulsate*, i.e. with the blood passing through PAGE
them, if *venae* means *arteries*; but Ovid may here use *venae* for 71
blood, and if so, *moveri* is reflexive, *to move*, *to flow*.

163. **circumdata**: *caught up in* (lit. *surrounded by*).

164. **montis**: on the northern side of Mt. Sipylus in Lydia is a rude likeness of a woman, of thrice the natural size, originally perhaps a freak of nature, but showing some evidences of carving; as early as Homer this was known as the transformed Niobe (*Il.* 24. 614). The dripping of water over the face gives even now the appearance of weeping.

XIII. LATONA'S HARDSHIPS (Met. VI. 339–382)

Latona, persecuted by Juno, was compelled to wander from land to land. In this selection is told a story of these wanderings. See Gayley, pp. 118, 119.

1. **Chimaeriferae**: the Chimera was a monster that breathed forth fire and had the heads of a lion and a goat in front and of a dragon behind. It made great havoc in Lycia until killed by Bellerophon. Cf. Hom. *Il.* 6. 181: —

> πρόσθε λέων, ὄπιθεν δὲ δράκων, μέσση δὲ χίμαιρα,
> δεινὸν ἀποπνείουσα πυρὸς μένος αἰθομένοιο;

Lucretius 5. 903: —

> *Prima leo, postrema draco, media ipsa Chimaera,*
> *ore ferox acrem flaret de corpore flammam.*

— **gravis**: *oppressive*.

3. Note the alliteration of *s*. — **sitim conlegit**: *grew thirsty*.

7. **posito genu terram pressit**: *knelt down upon the* 72
ground (lit. *pressed the ground, her knee having been put down*). — **Titania**: i.e. Latona, as daughter of Coeus.

8. **ut hauriret potura**: *in order to draw the cool water to drink*. — **potura**: the fut. part. denoting purpose belongs mostly to poetry and later prose.

10. **communis**: *common to all*.

11. **proprium**: *for the exclusive use of any one*.

12. **tenuis**: *clear*. — **publica**: cf. *communis*, v. 10.

13. **peto**: *o* of the pres. ind. is often short in the poets.

PAGE 73 15. **loquentis**: *as I speak*; sc. *meum* (lit. *of me speaking*).

18. **dederītis**: the *i* in the person-endings of the fut. perf. ind. is probably always short in prose, but common in poetry; in the perf. subj., long *i* seems to be the regular form, but here also short *i* is found in the poets.

19. **Hi**: her two children, Apollo and Diana.

21. **potuissent movere**: notice that the Romans used the pres. inf. with a past tense of *possum*, *debeo*, *oportet*, and the like, while we use the perf. inf.

23. **abscedat**: the rustics said *ni abscedes*, with a threat for the apodosis (*we will*, etc.).

29. **minora**: *unworthy of*.

30. **vivatis**: *may you live*, subj. of a wish.

31. **Eveniunt**: *come true*. — **Iuvat**: sc. *eos*.

32. **cava**: *deep*.

33. **summo**: *top of*, as often.

37. One of the best known verses of Ovid, in which *sŭb ăquā sŭb ăquā* represents the croaking of the bullfrogs, and *mălĕdīcĕrĕ* that of the small frogs. As an example of onomatopoeia, this should be remembered along with Hom. *Il.* 23. 116,

πολλὰ δ' ἄναντα κάταντα πέραντά τε δόχμιά τ' ἦλθον;

and Vergil's imitation of Ennius (*Aen.* 8. 596),

Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

Cf. also the chorus in the *Frogs* of Aristophanes: —

βρεκεκεκὲξ κοὰξ κοὰξ,
βρεκεκεκὲξ κοὰξ κοὰξ.

42. **novae**: *newly created.*

XIV. JASON AND MEDEA (Met. VII. 1–158)

74 Pelias, the uncle of Jason, who had governed Jason's kingdom during his minority, sent him upon his coming of age in quest of the Golden Fleece, supposed to be an impossible undertaking. Jason collected a band of heroes, and went on this perilous journey in a vessel named Argo from its builder Argus. See Gayley, p. 244 ff.

1. **Minyae**: a name sometimes given to the Argonauts (sailors on the Argo), who were said to be descended from Minyas, a mythical king of Thessaly. — **Pagasaea**: the Argo was called *Pagasean*, because it had been built in the city of Pagasa in Thessaly. — **puppe**: by metonymy for *nave*.

2. **perpetua sub nocte**: because he was blind. — **trahens**: a well-chosen word. — **inopem**: he was tormented by the Harpies, birds with the faces of maidens, which seized or defiled all the food placed before him.

3. **Phineus**: a king of Thrace and prophet, whom the Argonauts stopped to consult as to their journey. — **iuvenes**: Zetes and Calais, who being winged drove the Harpies away from the palace of Phineus, so that they never returned. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 3. 210: —

> *Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae*
> *insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno*
> *Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineïa postquam*
> *clausa domus mensasque metu liquere priores.*

— **Aquilone creati**: see the note on XII. 76.

5. **perpessi**: goes back to *Minyae* in v. 1.

6. **Phasidis**: a river in Colchis.

7. **regem**: i.e. Aeetes, king of Colchis. — **Phrixea**: Phrixus was the son of Athamas and Nephele. He and his sister Helle were to be sacrificed by their father at the instigation of their stepmother Ino, when Nephele sent a ram with a golden fleece to bear them away. As the ram was flying through the air with the children on his back, Helle became frightened and fell into a then unnamed body of water, which was henceforward called Hellespont (Helle's sea). Phrixus was borne to Colchis, where he was persuaded by Aeetes to sacrifice the ram and hang the fleece on an oak in the grove of Mars. It was guarded by a sleepless dragon.

8. **lex**: *condition*. There were three conditions: to plough with the brazen fire-breathing bulls, to sow the dragon's teeth and fight with the armed men that sprang therefrom, and to kill the sleepless dragon.

9. **Aeetias**: *daughter of Aeetes*, i.e. Medea. — **ignis**: *passion*.

PAGE 74 10. **ratione furorem**: the next sixty verses skilfully describe this conflict of reason and passion.

12. **nescio quis**: *some*, but not in a contemptuous sense, as often; cf. XII. 40, and the note. — **Mirum**: sc. *est*.

14. **iussa**: the conditions named in the note on v. 8.

15. **modo denique**: *just now for the first time.*

19. **invitam**: sc. *me* as obj. of *gravat*.

20. **mens**: *reason*. — **meliora**: *the better course*. For the thought here expressed, cf. Hor. *Ep.* 1. 8. 11,

Quae nocuere sequar, fugiam quae profore credam.

Cf. also Seneca, *Phaedra*, 177, *Quae memoras scio vera esse, nutrix, sed furor cogit sequi peiora.*

21. **regia**: by its juxtaposition to *hospite* receives especial emphasis. She calls on her pride to help her.

23. **quod ames**: *something* (*somebody*) *to love*. — **an**: *whether . . . or*.

75 24. **in est**: *depends upon*. — **Vivat tamen**: *nevertheless I pray he may live.*

25. **vel**: *even*.

26. **tangat**: see the note on XII. 48.

27. **ut**: see the note on IV. 78.

29. **tulero**: see the note on IV. 101.

31. **hostibus**: app. to *suae segeti*. — **dabitur . . . praeda**: *like a wild beast he will be given as prey.*

37. **Di . . . velint**: *the gods forbid* (lit. *may the gods will better things*). — **Quamquam**: *and yet*. — **ista**: i.e. *meliora*. — **precanda**: *are not to be obtained by praying.*

38. **facienda mihi**: *I must bring them to pass myself*. — **Prodamne**: *shall I betray*. It had been prophesied that Aeetes would lose his kingdom when he lost the Golden Fleece.

39. **nescio quis**: has here a touch of contempt, or rather expresses a suspicion that the stranger may prove a nobody. — **nostra**: for *mea*, with *ope*.

40. Note the strong emphasis on *per me, sine me*.

41. **poenae**: *for punishment*, which she would naturally receive as a traitress. Note the excitement expressed by the asyndeton.

43. **occidat**: *let him perish.* — **is**: *such.* PAGE

46. **ante**: *beforehand.* 75

47. **Accingere**: imperative passive used reflexively.

49. **face sollemni**: *in honorable wedlock.* See the note on *iure*, VIII. 6. — **Pelasgas**: = *Graecas*, with *urbis.*

52. **ventis . . . relinquam**: *shall I sail away and leave.* 76

53. **Nempe**: *it is true.*

54. **stant mecum**: *are on my side.* Medea's sister Chalciope had married Phrixus, a Thessalian like Jason; and Jason had saved her sons, who had been shipwrecked.

55. **deus**: Cupid. This is said with reference to *deos relinquam.*

56. **magna**: these are *titulum, notitiam, oppida, cultus artisque*, and *Aesoniden*, all which are acc. in app. to *magna.* — **servatae pubis**: *of having saved the youth.*

58. **quoque**: *even*, emphasizes *hic, here.*

59. **quemque**: i.e. *et Aesoniden, quem.*

60. **Aesoniden**: *son of Aeson*, Jason. There is always a certain stateliness in genealogy (Gildersleeve). — **mutasse**: for *mutavisse;* to be translated by our pres., but the Latin perf. emphasizes the completeness of the action. — **quo coniuge**: *and with him as my husband.*

61. **ferar**: *shall be extolled;* the final syllable is lengthened in the thesis. A. 359. b; B. 367. 2; G. 721; H. 733. 5; M. 1114. — **vertice . . . tangam**: cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 1. 36, *Sublimi feriam sidera vertice;* Ben Jonson, *Sejanus*, 5. 1: —

> "And at each step I feel my advanced head
> Knock out a star in heaven."

62. **Quid, quod**: *what about the fact that, what of it that.* — **nescio qui**: with *montes.* Cf. v. 12, and the note.

63. **montes**: the Symplegades are meant. They were rocks that were supposed to come together and crush ships before they could pass through. Phineus had told Jason to let a bird fly between them, and if it went through successfully, to follow as the rocks opened again. Jason did as Phineus had advised him, and the bird flew through with only the loss of its tail; as the rocks bounded apart, the Argo dashed between them driven by

PAGE 76 the oars, but the rudder was caught as the bird's tail had been. — **Charybdis**: a terrible whirlpool on the Sicilian side of the straits of Messina, into which the water rushed violently three times a day. A vessel caught in one of these inrushing tides could not be saved even by Neptune. See Vergil's description of Scylla and Charybdis in *Aen.* 3. 420–428.

65. **Scylla**: a monster on the Italian side of the straits of Messina. She had six heads, and dwelt in a cave high up on the cliffs, whence she would thrust forth her long necks and seize in each mouth one of the crew of a passing vessel.

77 66. **gremio in**: for *in gremio*.

69. **Coniugium**: Medea was not sure that Jason would wish to make her his wife; here was the doubt.

73. **victa**: we should naturally expect *victus* with *Cupido*.

74. **Hecates**: the goddess of magic, sometimes identified with Diana, sometimes with Proserpina.

75. **tegebat**: singular because *nemus* is only a specific part of *silva, a shady grove in a lonely wood.*

76. **fortis**: *strong*, i.e. in her resolution to have naught to do with Jason.

79. **solet**: the subject is *parva scintilla*, which has been incorporated into the relative clause. — **quaeque**: *que* connects *crescere* of v. 81 with *adsumere* of v. 79.

82. **putares**: potential of the past.

84. **casu**: *by chance.* — **solito**: *than usual*, abl. after the comp., and has no connection with *casu* or *Aesone*.

86. **veluti viso**: *as if seen.* — **tum denique**: cf. *modo denique*, v. 15.

87. **demens**; *in her madness.*

91. **torum**: *marriage.*

94. **servatus**: $=$ *si servatus eris.* — **dato**: *keep thou;* the fut. imperative is quite often found in combination with a fut. or fut. perf. protasis. — **triformis**: i.e. Hecate, who was represented with three bodies placed back to back.

78 95. **ille**: subject of *iurat* in v. 97.

96. **patrem**: i.e. Phoebus or Helios, the sun-god, who was the father of Aeetes. — **futuri**: with *soceri*.

98. **Creditus**: rarely used personally in the passive, and prob-

ably an imitation of the Greek. We should expect *postquam ei creditum est* or some such turn in prose. — **cantatas**: *charmed,* i.e. some mysterious incantation had been pronounced over them. Cf. the scene of the witches in *Macbeth.* PAGE 78

103. **purpureus**: *clad in royal purple.*

107. **soluti**: *softened* into lime.

108. **liquidarum aquarum**: cf. Hom. ὑγρὸν ὕδωρ.

111. **Vertere**: notice the quantity of the penult. — **venientis**: sc. *eius,* and trans. *as he advanced.*

114. Note the spondee in the fifth foot.

116. **tantum possunt**: *so powerful are.* — **medicamina**: the *cantatas herbas* of v. 98.

122. **vipereos dentis**: some of the teeth of the dragon slain by Cadmus, which had been given to Aeetes by Minerva.

127. **Haemonii**: cf. the note on IV. 80. 79

128. **Pelasgi**: we often express in the dependent clause the subject that the Latin retains in the leading clause.

130. **unum**: placed here for strong emphasis.

132. **neve**: = *et ne.* It connects *canit* with the preceding clauses (*sedit,* etc.), while *ne* introduces a clause of purpose.

139. **barbara**: i.e. Medea; to a Greek every one not a Greek was a barbarian. — **velles**: *would have liked.* 80

140. **obstitit**: not infrequently in Latin, as in English and German, we have a singular verb associated with two subjects.

145. **aureae**: because the *Golden* Fleece hung on it. Dissyllabic by synizesis. See p. 9.

146. **Lethaei**: i.e. having the power to induce sleep. The waters of Lethe, a river of the under-world, were fabled to cause forgetfulness.

147. **facientia**: = *quae faciunt;* the participle is often parallel with the relative, as is shown here by the relative clause that follows.

149. **in . . . sibi**: *upon eyes unknown to it* (i.e. *upon eyes unknown to sleep,* because the dragon heretofore had been *sleepless*).

150. **potitur**: with short *i* of the third conjugation.

151. **spolia altera**: app. to *auctorem,* i.e. Medea.

PAGE 80

XV. DAEDALUS AND ICARUS (MET. VIII. 183–235)

When the Minotaur, a fabulous monster, was terrorizing Crete, King Minos employed Daedalus, the world's greatest artificer, to make the famous Labyrinth to confine it. This consisted of many passages winding in and out like the river Meander, so that whatever was shut therein could not escape. The Minotaur was fed on human flesh, notably the seven youths and maidens sent yearly as a tribute by Athens, till Theseus killed the monster. Daedalus had now fallen into disfavor with Minos, and wished to leave Crete, but Minos would not allow this. Gayley, p. 255 ff.

1. **perosus**: deponent forms of *odi* are occasionally found in poetry; *perosus* being deponent governs the acc. case. The perf. part. of deponents sometimes loses its idea of completion, and comes to be used as a present; often, however, when the English pres. part. is a convenient translation, there is a notion of prior action latent in the Latin perfect.

2. **loci natalis**: Athens, whence Daedalus had fled on account of the murder of his nephew Perdix, who had been taught by him, but soon surpassed him in his own arts and thus aroused his envy and hatred.

81 4. **obstruat**: see the note on *Placeat licebit*, IV. 57.

5. **possideat**: A. 266. c; B. 278; G. 264; H. 559. 3; M. 716.

7. **novat**: i.e. by gaining the power to fly denied to man by nature.

9. **clivo**: the picture is that of trees on a hillside with their tops rising row above row from the foot to the summit. — **putes**: *you might suppose*.

10. **fistula . . . avenis**: the reference is to the primitive musical instrument known as 'Pan's pipes'; cf. V. 3.

11. **medias**: sc. *pennas*, *at the middle*. — **imas**: *at the end*, i.e. of the quill of the feather.

13. **veras avis**: a brachylogy for *verarum avium alas*.

14. **sua pericla**: *his own destruction* (*dangers to himself*).

15. **ore renidenti**: *with beaming face*, because of his pleasure in his play. — **modo, modo**: these adverbs qualify *captabat* and *mollibat*.

16. **captabat**: note carefully the word and the tense. PAGE 81

17. **mollibat**: old form for *molliebat*.

18. **manus ultima**: *finishing touch* (*last hand*). Note the juxtaposition of *ultima* and *coepto*.

20. **mota**: i.e. by his wings.

21. **et**: *also*. — **Medio**: hyperbaton, with *limite*. — **que**: connects *ait* with *Instruit*.

22. **demissior**: *too low*.

23. **ignis**: sc. *solis*.

24. **spectare**: as sailors do, to steer their course by them. — **Booten**: see the note on IV. 175.

25. **Helicen**: the Great Bear. — **Orionis**: a giant and hunter, slain unwittingly by Diana, who was in love with him. He was placed by her in the heavens as a constellation.

26. **Pariter**: *at the same time*.

30. **non . . . repetenda**: *never again to be repeated*.

31. **timet**: *timeo* with the dat. means *fear for*; with the acc, *fear*.

33. **hortatur**: sc. *eum*. — **sequi**: in prose we should have *ut sequatur* (or *sequeretur*). — **artis**: the prose construction with *erudire* is the acc. of the person with the thing in the abl., but it is here used like *docere*. 82

37. **quique**: *que* connects *credidit* with the preceding verbs *vidit et obstupuit*, and *qui* has the unexpressed subject of *esse* (*eos*) for its antecedent.

38. **Iunonia**: Samos was called Juno's because she had a famous sanctuary there. 83

40. **dextra**: nom. to agree with *Lebinthos*, but may be translated *on the right*.

41. **cum coepit**: A. 325. b; B. 288. 2; G. 581; H. 600. I. 1; M. 857.

48. **nomen**: i.e. 'the Icarian Sea,' that part of the Egean Sea lying between Cos and Chios.

49. **nec iam**: *but no longer*.

51. **dicebat** *kept saying*; note the change from perfect to imperfect.

53. **tellus**: the island Icaria or Icaros.

PAGE 83 XVI. PHILEMON AND BAUCIS (MET. VIII. 610–715)

At the feast given by the river god Achelous to the hero Theseus on his return from the Calydonian hunt, one of the guests told the following story to teach Pirithous the power of the gods. Gayley, p. 105 ff.

1. **Quoque**: notice the quantity of the *o*; some verb may be supplied (*give me your attention*, or the like).

2. **modico . . . muro**: it was thus set off because sacred.

5. **specie mortali**: *in human form.*

6. **positis**: cf. Acts 14. 11.

8. **mille domos**: repeated to call especial attention to the want of hospitality.

84 11. **illa**: goes with *casa*.

13. **nec . . . ferendo**: *and bearing it cheerfully.*

16. **Penatis**: poetic for *domum*.

22. **anima anili**: i.e. breath weakened by old age.

23. **tecto**: abl. of separation.

24. **minuit**: *broke into small pieces.* — **admovit**: *placed under.*

27. **sordida**: from the smoke. Such a hut had no chimney, but the smoke from the hearth in the center found its way out through a hole in the roof. — **suis**: gen. of *sus*.

30. **medias fallunt horas**: *lighten the intervening hours.*

31. **torum**: it was customary among the Romans of Ovid's time to recline at meals, but in early times men sat at the table.

32. **salignis**: goes with *sponda* as well as *pedibus*, and the ablative is descriptive.

35. **non indignanda**: i.e. equally poor, and hence suitable.

36. **succincta**: those who waited at table girded up their garments, so as not to be impeded.

39. **aequatam**: sc. *mensam*.

85 40. **bicolor**: because the unripe olive is *green*, but *black* when ripe. — **sincerae Minervae**: 'Αθήνη παρθένος.

42. **lactis coacti**: i.e. freshly made cheese.

44. **fictilibus**: poetic abl. of place. — **eodem argento**: *of the same kind of plate*, i.e. earthenware. Ovid speaks in jest in these words and in *caelatus*

46. **qua**: *where*, i.e. on the inside. — **inlita ceris**: to prevent leaking. PAGE 85

47. **Parva**: Ovid represents the meal as served in the Roman style of his day: the first course followed by wine, the second course followed by wine, and then the dessert; the first course is given in vv. 40–46. — **epulas**: now come the bacon and cabbage, which have been cooking (vv. 25–29).

49. **mensis secundis**: *dessert*. — **seducta**: referring to *vina*

50. **Hic**: i.e. for dessert.

51. **mala**: note the quantity of the penult.

54. **boni**: *kindly*. — **nec . . . que**: for the prose *et nec . . . nec*, or *nec . . . ve*, since *nec* belongs with *pauper* as well as with *iners*.

55. **totiens haustum**: *as often as emptied*, with *cratera*, acc. subject of *repleri*.

56. **per se**: = *sponte sua*. — **succrescere**: note the force of *sub*, *from beneath*. Cf. 1 Kings 17. 16, "And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail."

57. **manibus supinis**: i.e. with palms up, the attitude of prayer addressed to the *superi*, the heavenly or Olympian gods.

58. **timidus**: belongs also with *Baucis*.

59. **nullis paratibus**: *lack of preparation*.

60. **custodia**: for *custos*, the abstract for the concrete, as frequently in poetry. The goose is doubtless mentioned in allusion to the story that the Capitol was saved from the Gauls by the cackling of geese.

61. **dis**: *in honor of the gods*.

66. **Vobis**: dat. after *dabitur*. — **immunibus**: pred. dat. after *esse*, to agree with *vobis*. A. 272. 2; B. 327. 2. a; G. 535. R. 3; H. 612. 3; M. 975.

71. **semel**: qualifies *missa*. 86

74. **suorum**: their friends and neighbors.

75. **illa vetus**: with *casa*, to which *dominis etiam parva domibus* is appositive.

76. **subiere**: *took the place of*.

77. **videntur**: *are seen*.

79. **Saturnius**: *son of Saturn*, i.e. Jove. Be careful not to take patronymics as the proper names of individuals; use *son of*, *daughter of*, without regard to the exact relationship.

PAGE 86 85. **auferat**: subj. of a wish, though doubtless somewhat under the influence of *poscimus*.

87. **fides**: *fulfilment*, denoting both the promise of the gods and its fulfilment. — **tutela**: see the note on *custodia*, v. 60.

88. **soluti**: *enfeebled*.

93. **dum licuit**: *so long as they could*. — **que**: joins *dixere* with *reddebant*; note the appropriate change of tense.

94. **abdita**: proleptic, and may be translated *hiding them* (lit. *hidden*).

96. **gemino . . . truncos**: note the interlocked order of the words.

97. **neque erat**: *there was no reason*. — **vellent**: subj. of characteristic.

87 99. **serta**: offered as an oblation, the trees being holy.

100. **qui . . . colantur**: cf. 1 Samuel 2. 30, "Them that honour me I will honour."

XVII. THE VENGEANCE OF NESSUS
(Met. IX. 101–272)

See Gayley, p. 234 ff.

1. **virginis**: obj. gen. Dejanira is meant.

2. **terga**: A. 240. c; B. 180; G. 338. 1; H. 416; M. 510.

3. **nova coniuge**: Dejanira. — **patrios muros**: i.e. Tiryns in Argolis.

4. **Iove natus**: Hercules.

5. **solito**: *than usual*.

7. **Intrepidum**: sc. *Herculem*.

8. **Nessus**: a Centaur. The Centaurs were a wild people who fought on horseback; when seen from a distance, they looked a part of the horse, and from this came the fable that they had a human head and a horse's body.

10. **Alcide**: i.e. Hercules, who was grandson of Alceus. — **tu**: in contrast to *haec*; when the subject of the imperative is expressed, we may translate with *do* to give the proper emphasis, e.g. *do thou use*.

12. **Aonius**: Hercules is so called because he was born at Thebes in Boeotia, which was also called *Aonia* by the poets.

See the note on III. 1. — **Calydonida**: Dejanira, so called because her father was king of Calydon in Aetolia. PAGE 87

13. **leonis**: i.e. the Nemean lion, which he had slain, and whose skin he always wore.

17. **obsequio aquarum**: *in submission to the current.*

19. **Nesso paranti**: depends upon *clamat.*

20. **fallere depositum**: see the note on XI. 124. — **Quo**: *whither.*

23. **ope equina**: i.e. his speed. — **fidis**: see the note on *eras,* IV. 176.

28. **Lernaei**: i.e. of the Lernaean hydra, which had been slain by Hercules. He poisoned his arrows in the hydra's blood. 88

29. **enim**: gives the reason for *Excipit,* and may be left untranslated.

30. **secum**: *to himself,* as we say.

31. **munus**: *as a gift.* — **raptae**: dative. — **velut**: *as if it were,* hinting at his insincerity.

33. **implerant**: with *terras* to be translated *filled,* but with *odium, sated;* this double use of a word is called zeugma. — **novercae**: i.e. Juno, since Hercules was the son of Alcmena and Jupiter.

34. **Oechalia**: a city of Euboea. Hercules sacked the city, slew Eurytus the king, and carried off his daughter Iole.

37. **e minimo**: *from a mere nothing.* Cf. Selection XXI and Vergil's description of Fame in *Aen.* 4. 173–188.

38. **Amphitryoniaden**: Hercules is so called because his mother was the wife of Amphitryon. — **Ioles**: obj. gen.

39. **veneris**: = *amoris,* just as *Volcanum* = *ignem* in v. 149.

43. **properandum . . . est**: *I must hurry and form some new plan.*

45. **Conquerar**: deliberative subjunctive.

47. **me**: acc. subject of *esse,* the clause being dependent upon *memor.*

48. **quantum possit**: *how powerful is.*

49. **iugulata**: *by strangling,* a convenient though not exact translation, because the action is prior and completed with reference to *testor.*

52. **defecto**: *grown cold.* 89

PAGE 89

53. **Ignaro**: note the tragic force lying in this word and *nescia*. — **luctus suos**: *the cause of grief to himself*; cf. *sua pericla*, XV. 14.

56. **virus**: for *vestem viro imbutam*.

57. **primis**: *just lighted*.

59. **vis illa mali**: *that powerful poison*. See the note on *Iovis ira*, II. 31. — **resoluta**: *set free*.

63. **Oeten**: he had crossed from Euboea into Thessaly.

68. **candens**: *at white heat*.

69. **lacu**: *tank*. Cf. Verg. *Georg*. 4. 172, *Alii stridentia tingunt aera lacu*.

71. **caeruleus**: *livid*.

74. **Saturnia**: cf. *odium novercae*, v. 33, and the note.

76. **ferum**: Vergil calls her *saeva Iuno*, and speaks of her wrath as *memor*. — **et**: *even*.

90 78. **laboribus**: dat. after *natam*.

80. **Ergo**: *was it for this*. — **peregrino**: for *peregrinorum*. Busiris, king of Egypt, was accustomed to sacrifice all strangers at the altar of Zeus. When Hercules was led to the altar in fetters, he suddenly burst them and slew Busiris.

82. **Antaeo**: a giant who wrestled with Hercules. Whenever Antaeus touched the earth, his mother, he renewed his strength; so Hercules lifted him into the air and strangled him. — **pastoris**: i.e. Geryon, the three-headed giant whose cattle Hercules drove off.

83. **Cerbere**: the three-headed dog that guarded the gates of Hell. Hercules brought him up to the upper world.

84. **tauri**: i.e. the Cretan bull, which he had bound and brought to Eurystheus.

85. **Elis**: because there he had cleansed the Augean stables. — **Stymphalides undae**: because he had freed the lake of the man-eating birds that inhabited it.

86. **Parthenium nemus**: where he had captured the brazen-footed hind of Diana.

87. **balteus**: Hercules slew Hippolyte, queen of the Amazons, who dwelt on the river Thermodon in Pontus, and carried off her girdle.

88. **poma**: the golden apples from the garden of the Hesperides.

89. **Centauri**: Hercules fought and overcame the Centaurs, PAGE
but this feat and the slaying of Antaeus and Busiris were not 90
among the twelve labors performed for Eurystheus. — **mi**: for *mihi*.

90. **aper**: the Erymanthian boar. It was while on this adventure that Hercules quarreled with the Centaurs.

91. When Hercules cut off a head of the hydra, two sprang up in its place, until his nephew Iolaüs burned the heads as he knocked them off with his club; the ninth head, which was immortal, was buried under a rock.

92. **Quid, quod**: see the note on XI. 172. — **Thracis**: i.e. Diomedes, king of Thrace, whose horses were fed on human flesh.

94. **visa**: sc. *ea*, obj. of *deieci;* best rendered *immediately* (*as soon as I saw them*). — **ipsos**: i.e. *equos.*

95. **elisa iacet**: *lies crushed.* — **moles Nemeaea**: i.e. the Nemean lion; cf. v. 13 and the note.

96. **tuli**: *supported;* he had taken Atlas' place, while Atlas procured for him the apples of the Hesperides.

98. **cui**: we translate as if nominative, but in Latin a verb that has only a dative object in the active cannot have a nominative in the passive.

99. **telis armisque**: *tela* denotes *offensive*, while *arma* 91
denotes *defensive* weapons, *arms and armor*.

101. **sunt qui**: *are there those who?* — **possint**: subj. of characteristic. This is the depth of despair; he contrasts the prosperity of the wicked Eurystheus with his own lot, and his belief in the gods is shaken.

104. **gerat**: in comparative conditional sentences the verb usually follows the laws of sequence, and not those of the unreal condition; see the note on *scisset*, XI. 116. — **refugerit**: the hunter flees after wounding the bull, which turns upon him.

107. **videres**: see the note on XI. 89.

108. **patrio**: because he was the son of Jove.

114. **genibus**: of Hercules; this was the usual attitude of a suppliant.

116. **tormento fortius**: *with more force than a catapult.*

117. **per pendens**: *hovering in.*

PAGE 91 123. **prior aetas**: *antiquity.* — **edidit**: *memoriae tradidit.*

126. **quasi sensurum**: *as if capable of feeling*, but the idea of the Latin is merely that they think it will feel if they tread upon it.

92 130. **visuras**: *destined to see.*

131. **Poeante satum**: Philoctetes. He was accidentally wounded in the foot on the way to Troy, and was left by the Greeks on the island of Lemnos. When it was foretold that Troy could not be taken without the arrows of Hercules, Ulysses and Neoptolemus were sent to fetch them. They persuaded Philoctetes to rejoin the host, and with one of the arrows he slew Paris. The story is told by Sophocles in a masterly tragedy. — **quo ministro**: abl. abs.; trans. *by whose help.*

132. **subdita**: sc. *est pyrae.*

133. **congeriem silvae summam**: *top of the pile of wood.* — **vellere**: he could not part from his lion's skin and club even in death.

135. **quam . . . sertis**: *than if, crowned with garlands, thou wert reclining as a guest;* to indicate that he perished with the utmost composure.

136. **sertis**: garlands were worn by guests at a banquet.

139. **suum**: for *sui*, the obj. gen. — **vindice**: Hercules is called *vindex terrae* because he had rid the earth of so many scourges.

143. **memoris**: *grateful*, in that they remembered the beneficent deeds of Hercules.

145. **hoc**: i.e. your favor and fear for him.

149. **materna parte**: i.e. his mortal side, since his mother, Alcmena, was a mortal.

155. **deo**: abl. abs. with *Hercule;* trans. *is going to grieve at Hercules being a god.*

93 166. **Tirynthius**: i.e. Hercules, who was brought up at Tiryns in Argolis.

170. **astris**: dat. after *intulit.*

XVIII. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE (MET. X. 1–77)

94 See Gayley, p. 185 ff.

1. **Inde**: i.e. from Crete, where Hymen had been attending the marriage of Iphis and Ianthe, the story of which is related at

the close of the ninth book of the Metamorphoses. — **croceo . . . amictu**: Hymen is here represented as wearing the *flammeum*, the bright yellow veil of the Roman bride, or a cloak perhaps of the color of the *flammeum*. PAGE 94

2. **Ciconum ad oras**: i.e. to the home of Orpheus, who was a Thracian.

3. **nequiquam**: because Eurydice was to die soon afterwards.

6. **Fax**: if the torches of the wedding procession burned brightly, it was a good omen. Cf. *taedas Hymenaeus Amorque praecutiunt*, IX. 94.

8. **nupta nova**: *the bride*, Eurydice, who was a nymph.

11. **satis**: i.e. long enough to find she was not among the living.

12. **ne non**: = *ut* by litotes, the *ne* introducing the negative clause of purpose, and the *non* specifically qualifying *temptaret; that he might not leave unsearched* fairly represents the Latin.

13. **Taenaria porta**: Taenarus was the southern extremity of the Peloponnesus, now called Cape Matapan; here there was a cave celebrated in mythology as an entrance to Hades.

14. **levis**: because only spirits. — **functa sepulcro**: *that had found a tomb*, as the shades of the unburied were not allowed to cross the Styx.

16. **nervis**: of his lyre. 95

18. **quicquid**: *whoever*, as we should say; see the note on *cetera*, III. 43.

22. **Medusaei monstri**: i.e. Cerberus, who was descended from Chrysaor, for whose birth see the note on *fratrem*, X. 15. The allusion is to Hercules having bound Cerberus and carried him to the upper world; see XVII. 83.

24. **crescentis**: i.e. in her youth, when she had a right to look forward to a long life.

26. **vicit**: strong adversative asyndeton.

27. **et hic**: *here also*. — **et hic**: *even here*. — **esse**: i.e. *eum notum esse*.

28. **rapinae**: of Proserpina by Pluto. See Selection XI.

29. **vos**: Proserpina and Pluto. — **Per ego haec**: the regular position of the personal pronoun in oaths is between *per* and its noun.

PAGE 98 23. **repercusso verbere**: *by the rebound.*

24. **Expalluit aeque quam**: *turned as pale as;* in model
99 prose we should have *ac* after *aeque.*

27. **admotis herbis**: *by applying herbs.* Apollo was the god of healing.

32. **spectentque**: *que* may be rendered *but,* as often after a negative.

39. **Nisi si**: *except in case, unless;* it is used after expressions containing a negation or negative idea.

42. **Quod**: this *quod,* used for combining sentences, is frequent with *si* and *nisi,* and occasional with *quoniam, quia, utinam.* — **lege**: because he was immortal.

45. **scripto**: *in its inscription.*

46. **heros**: Ajax, whose name in Greek is Αἴας. Ajax slew himself because the arms of Achilles were given to Ulysses, and according to one myth, this flower sprang up from his blood. Read Selection XLIII.

51. **lilia**: sc. *capiunt.*

52. **his**: i.e. hyacinths, while *illis* refers to *lilia.*

100 54. **AI AI**: the Greek cry of sorrow was αἰαῖ. The flower is not our hyacinth, but the Turk's-cap lily or martagon, which has a peculiar marking.

57. **in hoc aevi**: *down to this age;* the genitive is partitive after the neuter pronoun. — **priorum**: for *maiorum.*

58. **praelata pompa**: *with the show of the festal procession; praefero* is a technical word for the carrying of the sacred symbols and vessels in a religious procession.

XX. LAOMEDON (Met. XI. 194–220)

1. **Ultus**: this refers to the punishment of Midas, for whose story read Selection XLII.

2. **pontum . . . Helles**: i.e. the Hellespont. Helle was the daughter of Nephele and Athamas and sister of Phrixus. See the note on XIV. 7.

3. **Latoius**: i.e. Apollo, son of Latona.

4. **Dextera Sigei, laeva**: *on the right of the Sigean sea and the left,* etc.; but *Dextera* and *laeva* are really adjectives limiting *ara.*

6. **Troiae**: it was built by Ilus, Laomedon's father; Laomedon surrounded it with walls. PAGE 100

7. **suscepta magna**: acc. subject of *crescere*.

9. **genitore**: Neptune, the ruler of the sea, is meant; he is called *genitor profundi* in the same sense that Jove is called *hominum sator atque deorum* and the like.

10. **induitur**: reflexive middle; hence the acc. *formam*.— **Phrygiae**: Troy was in Phrygia.

13. **perfidiae cumulum**: app. to *addit falsis periuria verbis*.

20. **dictos**: *agreed upon*. These were the immortal horses that Jove had given to Tros, the grandfather of Laomedon, in satisfaction for the seizure of his son Ganymede. 101

23. **Telamon**: the son of Aeacus and brother of Peleus, father of Achilles. Telamon's sons, Ajax and Teucer, took part in the Trojan war.

25. **diva**: the wife of Peleus was the sea-goddess Thetis, daughter of Nereus.—**avi**: Jove was the father of Aeacus.

26. **siquidem . . . uni**: *if it was not his lot to be the only grandson of Jove, it was at least his lot alone to have a goddess as his wife.*

XXI. THE HOUSE OF FAME (MET. XII. 39-63)

Rumor is several times represented as a goddess by the Roman poets; see especially Verg. *Aen.* 4. 173-188, where she is very aptly characterized.

3. **quamvis . . . absit**: *no matter how far distant in space.*

5. **tenet**: sc. *eum locum*.

14. **extrema tonitrua**: *the last far-off rumblings of thunder.*

16. **commenta**: perf. part. of *comminiscor*; we should expect *commentorum* with *rumorum*.

20. **auditis**: *to what he has heard.* 102

23. **dubio auctore**: abl. of qual. describing *Susurri*.

24. **Ipsa**: i.e. *Fama*.—**quid rerum**: *whatever; rerum* is part. gen. with *quid*.

XXII. ACIS AND GALATEA (MET. XIII. 749-896)

The sea-nymph Galatea, the daughter of Nereus and sister of Amphitrite, here tells the story of her lovers. Gayley, p. 215 ff.

PAGE 102 1. **Fauno**: abl. of source with *cretus*. Faunus was an ancient king of Latium, who was deified after his death and worshiped as the god of fields and woods; later he was identified with the Greek god Pan.

3. **nostra**: for *mea*. — **maior**: with *voluptas*. — **me**: this change from plural to singular is not infrequent.

6. **Cyclops**: Polyphemus is here meant.

7. **nec**: with *edam*, which is potential subjunctive.

11. **silvis**: dat. with *horrendus*.

12. **cum dis**: = *et deorum*, *and its gods*.

15. **Iamque**: note the anaphora, i.e. *iam* repeated at the head of three successive clauses. — **tibi**: with *est*, *thou hast*. — **formae**: dependent upon *cura* and parallel with *placendi*.

16. **rastris**: in jest at the huge size of Polyphemus.

103 20. **tutae**: *in safety*.

22. **ales**: because seers consulted the birds.

24. **Ulixes**: Homer tells how Ulysses put out the eye of Polyphemus in *Od*. 9. 287 ff., and Vergil in *Aen*. 3. 616 ff.

26. **altera**: i.e. Galatea. — **rapuit**: he means that he has eyes only for her.

27. **litora**: because Galatea was a sea-nymph and he hoped to see her.

31. **medius**: *midway* of this commanding hill, so as to see on both sides.

104 34. **ferendis**: *to bear*, i.e. it was long enough to be the mast of a ship.

35. **harundinibus . . . centum**: *his pipe made by joining a hundred reeds*; the ordinary shepherd's pipe had only seven reeds.

43. **levior**: notice the quantity of the *e*.

44. Note the beautifully contrasted position of words in this line.

49. **eadem Galatea**: *yet the same Galatea*, an instance of adversative asyndeton.

57. **cervo**: abl. of comp. with *fugacior*, while *latratibus* is abl. of cause with *acto*.

59. **noris**: contracted from *noveris*; *only knew*, ideal condition for unreal.

PAGE

61. **vivo saxo**: the poets often speak of *living rock*, meaning that which is in its natural state and original place. 104

65. **servamus**: note the change of number from *mihi*, and cf. v. 3. 105

66. **Ipsa**: with *tu* in *leges*. — **nata**: *growing*, with *fraga*.

70. **me coniuge**: *if I am thy husband*. — **deerunt**: dissyllabic by synizesis.

72. **multae**: sc. *oves*, implied in the generic word *pecus*. — **vallibus**: poetic abl. of place where.

75. **pauperis est**: *it is the mark of the poor man*, in contempt.

77. **ut . . . uber**: *how they scarcely encompass with their legs their distended udders*, i.e. they can scarcely walk because of the abundance of the milk.

80. **inde**: = *eius*. — **bibenda**: *to be drunk*.

81. **liquefacta coagula**: *softened rennet*. Rennet is made from the stomachs of calves; it was softened in water and used for curdling milk for making cheese.

84. **parve**: *par + ve, or a pair*.

86. **inter se similis**: *so like each other*; *inter* with a personal or the reflexive pronoun is used to express reciprocal relations.

102. **Unum**: the effect of its position may be got by rendering *it is true I have but one eye*. 106

104. **orbis**: the sun's orb is compared with his own round eye. Cf. Vergil's, *Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar*.

105. **quod**: (*the fact*) *that*, regularly used after such verbs of adding and the like. — **genitor**: Neptune.

109. **Nereï**: a Greek vocative of *Nereïs*.

110. **essem patientior**: *could better endure*.

112. **Acin**: brachylogy for *amplexus Acidis*. Note the emphasis gained by placing *Acin* at the beginning and the end of the line.

113. **Ille . . . sentiet**: *yet though he please* (lit. *yet he may please*) *himself and you, O Galatea*, (*a thing*) *which I wish he did not, only let an opportunity be granted me and he shall find*, etc. Note the parataxis.

115. **pro**: *in proportion to*.

117. **laesus**: *stirred up*.

PAGE 118. **cum suis viribus Aetnam**: *Etna and* (*with*) *all its*
106 *fires*. See the note on *Cyclopum*, II. 16.

107 123. **ignaros, timentis**: plural because they belong to *me atque Acin*, and masculine because the strongest gender is preferred.

124. **me atque Acin**: Roman politeness reversed our order in such expressions. — **que**: translate with *exclamat*.

125. **sit**: object of *faciam*; *I will make* (*it that*) *this be*. — **veneris**: see the note on XVII. 39.

129. **Terga . . . conversa**: *turned and fled* (lit. *gave his turned back to flight*).

131. **vestris**: plural because addressed to Galatea and his mother, who were both water-goddesses.

133. **extremus angulus**: *only the extreme point*.

134. **totum**: *wholly*.

136. **ut**: cf. this verse with v. 125, where *ut* is not used. — **avitas**: *of his grandfather*, the river-god Symaethus.

140. **mora**: *gradually* (lit. *with delay*).

144. **incinctus nova cornua**: *with his new horns surrounded* (lit. *surrounded as to his new horns*, *nova cornua* being acc. of specification).

145. **nisi quod**: sc. *erat*. — **quod**: i.e. *nisi quod erat*. — **caerulus**: because he had become a river-god.

146. **sic quoque**: *even thus*.

XXIII. EPILOGUE TO METAMORPHOSES
(MET. XV. 871–879)

108 Ovid here predicts the immortality of his poems. Other poets have shown a like pride in their works; cf. Hor. *Od*. 3. 30: —

Exegi monumentum aere perennius
regalique situ pyramidum altius,
quod non imber edax, non Aquilo impotens
possit diruere aut innumerabilis
annorum series et fuga temporum.
Non omnis moriar, multaque pars mei
vitabit Libitinam.

1. **Iovis ira**: i.e. the thunderbolt.

3. **illa dies**: notice the gender.

5. **parte meliore**: i.e. his poetic genius and the fame it will bring; cf. Horace's *multaque pars mei.*

9. **vatum**: poets were thought to be inspired.

XXIV. ROMULUS AND REMUS (Fasti II. 381–422)

Ovid in the Fasti is writing about the holy days of the Roman calendar and their origin. He has now reached the feast of the Lupercalia, in the treatment of which he describes the birth and exposure of Romulus and Remus.

1. **quaeras**: *you may inquire*, potential subjunctive. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 2. 506,

Forsitan et Priami fuerint quae fata requiras.

— **Lupercal**: a cave at the foot of the Palatine hill consecrated to Faunus, whom the Romans also called Lupercus because he protected the flocks from wolves.

3. **Silvia**: sometimes called Ilia or Rhea Silvia. She was a vestal virgin and the mother of Romulus and Remus. — **caelestia**: because Mars was the father of the twins.

4. **patruo**: Amulius, who had driven out their grandfather, Numitor, and usurped the throne.

5. The story is told by Livy in 1. 3 and 4, and may be found in *Viri Romae.*

6. **Ex istis alter**: *one of these two*, whom you are destroying.

7. **recusantes**: *though with reluctance.*

8. **iussa**: here a participle, but in v. 7 it is a noun.

9. **quem**: notice its attraction in gender to the predicate noun *Tiberim.* — **mersus Tiberinus**: *the drowning of Tiberinus.*

10. **reddidit**: *changed to.*

11. **fora**: i.e. Forum Romanum, Forum Iulii, and Forum Augusti; or *fora* may here refer to the markets (*forum boarium*, *forum holitorium*, etc.).

12. **valles**: i.e. between the Palatine and Aventine. — **maxime Circe**: here the chariot races were held; it was said to have been built by Tarquinius Priscus, but its glory is due to Julius Caesar, who had a splendid structure reared in place of the former unpretentious scaffolding.

PAGE 108 14. **longius**: because the river had overflowed its banks.

109 15. **At**: *see*, expressing their admiration.

16. **iste**: Romulus.

18. **suspicer**: *I should suspect*, potential subjunctive.—**esse**: sc. *patrem*.

25. **Vagierunt**: notice the quantity of the penult.—**sensisse**: *that they understood* what the servants said.

26. **Hi**: the *ministri* of v. 7.

27. **alveus**: the wooden vessel in which they had been placed. Compare the story of Moses.

28. **quantum fati**: *how great a destiny*.

33. **feta**: *that had just brought forth*.

36. **sustinuere**: *had the heart*, *had the cruelty*.

37. **cauda**: i.e. by wagging her tail.—**alumnis**: *blandior* takes the dative.

38. **bina**: used instead of *duo* because the two bodies are thought of together as forming a pair. With this whole passage cf. Verg. *Aen*. 8. 631:—

> *Geminos huic ubera circum*
> *ludere pendentis pueros et lambere matrem*
> *impavidos, illam tereti cervice reflexa*
> *mulcere alternos et corpora fingere lingua.*

XXV. THE FOUNDING OF ROME (FASTI IV. 809–852)

110 1. **frater**: Amulius, who had been slain by Romulus and Remus.

2. **gemino duce**: i.e. Romulus and Remus.

3. Note the chiasmus in *Contrahere agrestis et moenia ponere*.

4. **ambigitur**: *a dispute arises*.—**ponat**: subjunctive in an indirect question.

6. **avium**: we say *in birds*.—**experiamur**: subjunctive of exhortation.

10. **statur**: *they stand by*.

11. **moenia**: in building a city it was customary to mark out the limits with the plow; cf. Verg. *Aen*. 7. 157, *Ipse humili designat moenia fossa*.

12. **sacra Palis**: *the festival of Pales*. Pales was a goddess of shepherds and pastoral life; her festival was called Palilia or Parilia, and was held April 21. It was celebrated in Rome on account of the supposed founding of the city on this day. PAGE 110

13. **solidum**: *to the solid rock*. These lines describe a rite which is supposed to have been generally observed in very ancient times in the founding of cities. The first fruits were probably an offering to the gods of the lower world. The trench or pit was called *mundus* at Rome, and it was opened on certain festivals.

15. **plenae**: sc. *ei*, *upon it when filled up*. 111

16. **accenso fungitur igne**: *is consecrated by the lighting of a fire.*

20. **mater**: here, as often, a title of reverence.

24. **oriens . . . dies**: a circumlocution for *east and west*.

25. **precabatur**: note the tense and the contrast with *dedit*. — **laevo**: the favorable side in Roman augury.

33. **Quod ignorans**: *ignorant of this* (*command*).

34. **His**: pointing at them with contempt.

37. **obortas**: *rising*.

44. **Invito**: sc. *mihi*, dat. after *adempte*.

XXVI. THE DEIFICATION OF ROMULUS (FASTI II. 475–572)

1. **vacua**: i.e. was not a holy day. — **dicta**: *consecrated*. 112

3. **hasta curis**: *hasta* is subject, *curis* pred. nom. — **Sabinis**: dat. of agent.

9. **Iuppiter**: vocative. — **Romana potentia**: nominative.

11. **alter**: Remus.

13. This line is a quotation from Ennius.

15–16. Imitated from Homer's Iliad, I. 528–530: —

> Ἦ, καὶ κυανέῃσιν ἐπ' ὀφρύσι νεῦσε Κρονίων·
> ἀμβρόσιαι δ' ἄρα χαῖται ἐπερρώσαντο ἄνακτος
> κρατὸς ἀπ' ἀθανάτοιο· μέγαν δ' ἐλέλιξεν Ὄλυμπον.

This Homeric passage inspired the great chryselephantine statue of Zeus at Olympia, the masterpiece of Phidias.

PAGE 17. **Capreae paludem**: in the Campus Martius.

112 22. **patriis equis**: cf. Hor. *Od.* 3. 3. 15, *Quirinus Martis equis Acheronta fugit.*

23. **falsae**: transferred epithet for *falso crimine;* i.e. they were falsely charged with his murder.

25. **sed veniebat**: parataxis, where we should have expected the protasis of an unreal condition.

113 27. **sinistrae**: *on the left;* cf. *laevo*, XXV. 25. As the Romans turned the face to the south in augury, the east was on the left side, and *sinister* meant *lucky;* when Greek notions prevailed, it meant *unlucky*, for the Greeks faced the north. From this sense our word 'sinister' gets its meaning.

28. **horruerunt**: note the short penult.

37. **collis**: the Quirinal.

XXVII. LUCRETIA (FASTI II. 721–760)

1. **Ardea**: the capital city of the Rutuli, situated in Latium about twenty miles south of Rome.

5. **Tarquinius**: i.e. Sextus, the son of Tarquinius Superbus.

6. **accipit**: *entertains.* — **rege creatus**: for *regis filius.*

8. **ad patrios deos**: the ancients were accustomed to hang their arms in the temples of the gods in thanksgiving for the successful issue of a war.

9. **ecquid**: here simply asks a question. — **torus socialis**: i.e. *our wives.*

10. **mutua**: i.e. as they are to us.

12. **fervet**: note the singular verb.

13. **cui**: i.e. Lucius Tarquinius, great-nephew of Tarquinius Priscus, and called Collatinus from Collatia, of which town his father was governor.

14. **credite rebus**: *trust only facts.*

114 17. **pertulerant**: the pluperfect marks the rapidity and completion of the journey, and *per* also emphasizes the latter idea.

19. **fusis . . . coronis**: see the note on XVII. 136.

20. **posito**: for *apposito, set before them.*

23. **Lumen ad exiguum**: *by a small lamp*, in contrast to the brilliancy of Sextus' house. — **data**: *assigned.* — **pensa**: *tasks,*

originally signifying the amount of wool weighed out to a slave for the day's spinning. PAGE 114

27. **Quid auditis**: *what news do you hear?*

28. **esse super**: for *superesse.*

29. **melioribus**: i.e. *quam tu ipsa es.* — **restas**: for *resistis.*

38. **animo**: abl. with *digna* and dat. with *par*, a most unusual form of expression. 115

40. This is a very beautiful line, especially the oxymoron in *dulce onus.*

XXVIII. PENELOPE TO ULYSSES (HEROIDES I)

The Heroides consist of letters from lonely wives to their husbands. They present mythology in an entirely new light, and are perhaps the most popular of all Ovid's writings. The letter of Penelope to Ulysses is generally regarded as the best and is given here in full.

1. **Hanc**: sc. *epistulam.* — **lento**: Ulysses wandered ten years after the destruction of Troy, and the Trojan War itself had also lasted ten years. Homer's *Odyssey* tells the story of the adventures of Ulysses on his homeward journey.

2. **nil rescribas**: A. 266. a; B. 275. 2; G. 263. 2. a; H. 560. 1; M. 714. — **veni**: imperative.

3. **invisa puellis**: because their husbands and lovers were kept away so long.

4. **tanti fuit**: *were worth so much; tanti* is gen. of value. Note again the frequent occurrence of a singular verb with two subjects.

6. **adulter**: Paris or Alexander, son of Priam, who carried off Helen, wife of Menelaus, and thus caused the Trojan War. 116

7. **mihi quaerenti**: *as I try;* a present participle is frequently best rendered into English by *as* with a finite verb. — **fallere**: *while away.*

8. **tela**: nominative singular. Penelope was sought by many suitors, and in order to put them off as long as possible, she promised to marry when a shroud which she was weaving for Laërtes, her father-in-law, was finished. She undid at night what she wove by day, and for a long time thus deceived her suitors.

PAGE 118 89. **quos omnis**: obj. of *alis*; note that the Roman does not say *quorum omnis*, since with *omnis* there is no partition.

90. **partis**: with *rebus* and from *pario.* — **rebus**: *property, possessions.*

91. **Irus egens**: *the beggar Irus.* He was a hanger-on of the suitors. — **edendi**: *to be eaten*, i.e. by the feasting suitors. Melanthius was a goatherd.

119 95. **per insidias**: the suitors lay in wait to kill Telemachus on his journey to Pylus in search of his father. Homer says the ambush was planned for his return voyage.

99. **Hinc faciunt**: *on our side are.* — **custos boum**: Philoetius. — **nutrix**: Eurycleia.

100. **cura**: for *curator*, Eumaeus.

101. **ut qui**: A. 320. e. N. 1; B. 283. 3. a; G. 633; H. 592. 1; M. 840.

104. **citius**: *quickly*. Though comparative, it is used here like *ocius* in the sense of a positive. — **portus . . . tuis**: *a haven and a favorable breeze to thy dear ones.*

112. **ut**: concessive. — **facta**: sc. *esse*, *to have become.*

XXIX. A DEFENSE OF POETRY (AMORES I. 15)

Ovid here sings the praises of the great Greek and Roman poets and expresses his belief that he will share their immortality.

1. **Quid**: *why?* — **livor**: *envy*, literally *blueness*, the color supposed to be caused by envy.

3. **Non me sequi**: *that I am not following*, acc. with inf. dependent upon the idea of saying in *obicis*. Ovid resents the imputation that poetry as a profession is not so noble as war, law, or politics. He had been educated by his father for the law.

5. **verbosas**: sarcastic, in reference to legal fullness and exactness of phrase.

6. **ingrato**: because of the uncertainty of public life. — **foro**: here the courts and assemblies were held.

120 7. **Mortale**: note the contrast with *perennis*, emphatically brought out by the position. — **Mihi**: the dative of agent so-called is rarely used in prose save with the perfect participle or the gerundive.

9. **Tenedos, Ide, Simois**: all these places have been made famous by the Iliad and will live forever. PAGE 120

11. **Ascraeus**: Hesiod, who was born at Ascra, and whose great poem *Works and Days* treats of agriculture.

14. **quamvis . . . valet**: i.e. his poems are distinguished by artistic skill rather than genius.

15. **Sophocleo**: Sophocles was the greatest dramatic poet of Greece. — **cothurno**: the buskin or high shoe worn by tragic actors, here put for tragedy by synecdoche. Cf. Milton's *L'Allegro* 1. 132: —

> "Then to the well-trod stage anon,
> If Jonson's learned sock be on."

16. **Aratus**: he wrote a poem on astronomy, translated from Greek into Latin by Cicero.

17. **Ennius**: the earliest of the great Roman writers of epic verse; his style was rude and lacking in finish, but vigorous. — **carens**: concessive. — **Attius**: an early Roman tragic poet.

19. **Varronem**: Varro Atacinus, a poet who translated the *Argonautica* of Apollonius Rhodius from Greek into Latin. — **primam ratem**: the Argo, the ship in which Jason sailed after the Golden Fleece. These two accusatives are placed first for emphasis.

20. **aurea terga**: the Golden Fleece. For the story, see Selection XIV.

21. **Lucreti**: the greatest didactic and philosophical poet of Rome, rightly called *sublimis*. Note the ending *i* for *ii* and compare v. 2. Proper names were the last to be spelled *ii*.

23. **Tityrus . . . arma**: the reference is to Vergil's poetry. The first eclogue begins with *Tityre*, and hence the name is here put for the *Eclogues*. *Fruges* refers to the *Georgics*, which treat of agriculture, and *Aeneïa arma* (= *arma virumque*) refers to the *Aeneid*.

24. **Roma**: the Romans naturally believed that Rome would be forever the capital of the world.

25. **ignes**: *torches*, with which Cupid is sometimes repre- 121
sented, as well as with the bow and arrows. The poetry of Tibullus was preëminently love poetry. See the next selection.

PAGE 121 **26. numeri**: cf. Pope's *Prologue to Satires* 1. 128: —

> "As yet a child, nor yet a fool to fame,
> I lisped in numbers, for the numbers came."

27. **Gallus**: an intimate friend of Vergil, by whom his love is sung in the tenth *Eclogue*.

28. **Lycoris**: the sweetheart of Gallus, to whom his elegies were addressed.

34. **Castalia aqua**: from the Castalian spring on Mt. Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

35. **metuentem frigora**: the myrtle flourishes only in warm climates. — **myrtum**: see the note on *Iovis arboris*, I. 18.

37. **fata**: for *mortem*.

40. **pars multa**: cf. Selection XXIII and read the introduction to the notes on that selection. Cf. also Herrick, *Hesperides*, 367: —

> "Thou shalt not all die, for while love's fire shines
> Upon his altar, men shall read thy lines."

XXX. THE DEATH OF TIBULLUS (Amores III. 9)

In this poem Ovid laments the death of his friend Tibullus, mentioned in the previous selection among the bards whose fame will live forever.

1. **Memnona**: the son of Aurora and Tithonus and nephew of Priam; he was slain by Achilles. — **mater**: note the chiasmus. — **Achillem**: son of Thetis.

3. **Elegeia**: a personification of elegiac verse.

4. **ex vero**: because it was believed that the word had originally denoted a song of mourning, as it does in English; but in Greek and Latin poetry everything written in the distich of dactylic hexameter and pentameter is called elegy without regard to the subject.

7. **puer Veneris**: Cupid. — **eversam**: *upside down*, i.e. it contains no arrows.

122 13. **Aeneas**: Aeneas was also the son of Venus, and therefore half-brother of Cupid.

14. **tectis tuis**: Aeneas is represented by the poet as buried from the house of his son Iulus.

16. **iuveni**: dat. of reference, to be rendered as if gen. of possessor. The reference is to Adonis, who was fatally wounded by a wild boar. PAGE 122

17. **At**: *and yet*, with strong emphasis.

21. **pater, mater**: the father of Orpheus was Apollo, and his mother was Calliope. — **Orpheo**: here dissyllabic.

22. **quid**: sc. *profuit*. — **obstupuisse feras**: cf. Hor. *Ars Poetica* 393: —

Dictus ob hoc lenire tigres rabidosque leones.

Cf. also Selection XVIII.

23. **idem pater**: Apollo.

26. **Pieriis aquis**: used figuratively for *poetry*.

27. **Averno**: here for *death*, because Lake Averno was thought to give entrance to the lower world.

28. Compare the preceding selection for Ovid's belief in the immortality of poetry, and Selection XXIII.

29. **Troiani laboris**: i.e. the *Iliad*.

30. **tela retexta**: i.e. the *Odyssey*, in which this story is told; cf. XXVIII. 8, and the note.

31. **Nemesis, Delia**: names frequently occurring in the poetry of Tibullus.

33. **fasso**: sc. *mihi*; *for confessing it*, as we say.

42. **quae**: its antecedent is *flammae*, not *templa*. — **sustinuere**: *ventured*. 123

43. **Avertit**: sc. *ea* as its subject and as the antecedent of *quae*. — **quae**: Venus, who had a temple on Mt. Eryx in Sicily.

44. **negant**: the indicative is often used in poetry to state a fact instead of the subjunctive of characteristic.

45. **Phaeacia tellus**: the fabled land of Alcinoüs and the Phaeacians, identified with Corcyra, where Tibullus had once fallen sick while on a journey. Cf. Tibullus 1. 3. 31: —

Me tenet ignotis aegrum Phaeacia terris.
Abstineas avidas, Mors precor atra, manus!
Abstineas, Mors atra, precor! Non hic mihi mater,
quae legat in maestos ossa perusta sinus;
non soror, Assyrios cineri quae dedat odores
et fleat effusis ante sepulcra comis.

PAGE 123 47. **ocellos**: diminutives often express tender affection.

51. **prior**: *thy former love*, i.e. Delia. Note the repetition of *que* in this line.

60. **Calvo**: a Roman poet and orator. — **Catulle**: he was perhaps the greatest of Roman lyric poets.

61. **temerati amici**: Gallus, who had been intimate with Augustus, was suspected of treason by the Emperor, and on being banished committed suicide. See Becker's *Gallus*, Scene XI; and cf. Selection XXIX. 28.

66. **non onerosa**: for *levis* by litotes. The inscription *sit tibi terra levis* is frequently found on Roman tombstones.

XXXI. OVID BANISHED (TRISTIA I. 3)

124 The poet describes his last night in Rome and his departure into exile.

4. **nunc quoque**: *even now*, indicating that the poem was not written till he had been some time at Tomi.

5. **lux**: for *dies*, with the notion of the dawn of the day.

6. **extremae**: the epithet is transferred from *finibus*.

7. **Nec spatium**: the sentence came so suddenly.

9. **servorum**: depends upon *cura*, as does also *vestis opisve*, where we might have had *servos* depending upon *legendi* or *servorum legendorum*.

15. **extremum**: *for the last time*.

16. **modo**: *just a little while ago*, from its position must qualify *de multis*; cf. III. 13. — **unus et alter**: *one or two*, as we say, implying more.

17. **Uxor**: this was his third wife.

19. **Nata**: commonly supposed to be the Perilla to whom Selection XXXIII is addressed, but Ovid nowhere mentions his daughter clearly by name, and XXXIII contains nothing that would surely indicate this relationship. — **diversa**: *in the opposite direction*, i.e. to the one in which he was traveling.

22. **non taciti**: i.e. celebrated with loud lamentation, a case of litotes. — **intus**: *within the house*.

125 29. **ab hac**: i.e. turning his eyes from the moon.

30. **Lari**: for *domui*. Ovid lived near the Capitoline, where

Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva were worshiped, but this had not saved him in his hour of trouble. PAGE 125

37. **caelesti viro**: Augustus. — **error**: *mistake*. Ovid nowhere tells us why he was banished, but he often hints, as here, that it was a mistake and not a crime that caused it.

40. **placato**: conditional. — **deo**: Augustus.

42. **medios impediente**: *interrupting*.

44. **exstinctos**: the fire on the hearth was allowed to die down in times of trouble.

48. **ab axe suo**: i.e. had completed her revolution. — **Parrhasis**: Callisto was an *Arcadian* maiden, an attendant of the huntress Diana, and was changed into a bear by Juno in jealousy. She was hunted by her son Arcas, who would have slain her, had not Jupiter put them in the heavens, the mother as the Great Bear and the son as Boötes.

55. **limen tetigi**: to stumble on the threshold was unlucky, and one must go back and start again.

57. **vale**: used as a noun in abl. abs. with *dicto*.

60. **pignora**: *pledges* of affection, his family. 126

62. **iusta mora**: *a reasonable* (*cause for*) *delay*.

66. **Thesea**: in allusion to the love of Theseus for Pirithoüs, which had become proverbial. Theseus even accompanied his friend to the lower world when the latter undertook the hazardous adventure of carrying off Proserpina.

68. **in lucro est**: *is a gain*. Cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 9. 14: —

Quem fors dierum cumque dabit lucro appone.

70. **animo . . . meo**: *whatever was nearest to my heart*.

75. **Mettus**: Mettus Fufetius, the Alban leader who for his treachery was torn in pieces by order of Tullius Hostilius. He was tied to two chariots, which were then driven in opposite directions.

86. **pietas**: *my duty as your wife*.

88. **dedit manus**: a military expression denoting submission to a captor. 127

89. **sive**: *or rather*. — **ferri**: for *efferri*. See the note on XII. 137.

91. **tenebris obortis**: i.e. fainting, swooning.

PAGE 127 92. **semianimis**: here pronounced in four syllables by hardening of the *i*.

100. **mei**: obj. gen. limiting *respectu*.

XXXII. A STORM AT SEA (TRISTIA I. 2. 1–66)

Ovid describes the severe storm in which he was caught when on his way to Tomi.

1. **nisi**: *except*. — **supersunt**: we say *is left*.

2. **parcite**: for *nolite* of prose.

5. The following six verses have reference to characters in the Trojan War, except v. 7, which refers to the fight of Aeneas with the Italian prince Turnus.

128 12. **deo**: Augustus.

13. **frustra . . . perdo**: note the repeated idea of fruitlessness in these words.

18. **nescio quo**: *I know not whither*.

19. **Me miserum**: *O wretched me*, acc. of exclamation.

21. **diducto aequore**: *when the water divides*, i.e. between the waves. With these verses cf. Verg. *Aen*. I. 105: —

> *Insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.*
> *Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens*
> *terram inter fluctus aperit.*

26. **cui domino**: i.e. which of the four winds, blowing in opposite directions.

29. **sicca**: see the note on *vetito*, IV. 171.

37. **quam me exsule**: *than that I am an exile*, an abl. abs. denoting cause.

129 41. **O bene quod**: *well it was that*. — **conscendere**: sc. *navem*.

43. **ut**: concessive. — **periclo**: contracted from *periculo*.

45. **Ei**: like *vae* has the dative.

48. **ballistae**: military engines used in storming a city. They hurled large stones and were employed to demolish the battlements.

50. **posterior . . . prior**: i.e. the tenth wave, which was thought to be the largest.

51. **genus**: *it is the manner of death that is*; this expansion is necessary in translation to bring out the emphasis gained in the original by the position of *genus*. PAGE 129

53. **aliquid**: *something*, i.e. a matter of importance. — **fato suo**: *a natural death*.

55. **mandare . . . aliqua**: *give some last directions to one's loved ones*.

58. **Immeritos**: the others on the ship.

59. **virides**: see the note on *caeruleus frater*, II. 32. — **curae**: dat. of service.

60. **utraque turba**: i.e. gods of both sea and heaven.

62. **feram**: subj. after *sinite* with *ut* omitted.

64. **ipso**: i.e. Caesar himself.

XXXIII. A LETTER TO PERILLA (Tristia III. 7)

1. **perarata**: *written*, literally *plowed through*. The Romans often wrote with a pointed instrument of metal or ivory on tab- 130
lets covered with wax, plowing a furrow through the wax. — **Perillam**: see the note on *Nata*, XXXI. 19.

6. **nec mora**: sc. *est*, though we may best render *and without delay*.

10. **alternos pedes**: i.e. the alternating hexameter and pentameter of elegiac verse.

15. **Hoc**: refers to *ingenium*. — **Pegasidas**: i.e. of the Muses, to whom the spring Hippocrene, which had been struck out by the hoof of the winged steed Pegasus, was sacred. — **deduxi primus**: *was the first to lead*. Note this common Latin idiom.

18. **Lesbia**: i.e. Sappho of Lesbos, the greatest woman poet of the world.

21. **tua**: sc. *legebas, used to read*. — **nostra legebam**: note the change from plural to singular.

24. **ruboris**: she would blush when he reproved her for being inactive.

26. **poenae**: Ovid hints that his exile is due to something he has written, and from v. 28 it is evident that he meant his love poems. — **sis facta remissa**: *have become remiss*, i.e. no longer write.

PAGE 34. **strepitum non faciente**: *noiseless.*

131 38. **censibus**: *wealth,* but the word literally denotes the rat-
132 ing of Roman citizens and their property. Under the republic the census had been taken every five years by the censors, but the emperor now decided who should be senators and knights.

39. A favorite theme of the Roman poets.

40. **Irus**: see the note on XXVIII. 91. — **Croesus**: a king of Lydia noted for his wealth. These two names were proverbial for poverty and wealth. We now say 'as rich as Croesus.'

44. **rapta adimi**: note the difference in force between the two verbs.

46. **in hoc**: *over this.*

48. **me exstincto**: *when I am dead.*

XXXIV. OVID ILL AT TOMI (TRISTIA III. 3. 1–32)

2. **eram**: epistolary imperfect; we should say *I am.* A. 282; B. 265; G. 252; H. 539. 1.

3. Note the interlocked order.

5. **mihi animi**: *my feelings; mihi* is poss. dat. with *esse,* and *animi* part. gen. with *Quid.*

7. **caelum**: *climate.*

8. **nescio quo modo**: *somehow.*

10. **Apollinea arte**: see the note on XIX. 27.

133 16. **plus parte**: *more than a part,* i.e. all.

19. **aliena locutum**: *that I have been delirious* (lit. *spoken strange things*).

21. **suppressa palato**: *clinging to the roof of my mouth.*

22. **restituenda**: sc. *erit.*

23. **nuntiet**: *only let some one announce,* hortatory subjunctive instead of a conditional clause. Note how much force is gained by this parataxis. — **dominam**: *my wife,* a term of affection; or perhaps the word is used because this is what the slaves would call her.

32. **contumularer**: cf. Goldsmith, *Citizen of the World,* Letter 103: "We long to die in that spot which gave us birth, and in that pleasing expectation find an opiate for every calamity."

XXXV. HARDSHIPS AT TOMI (Tristia III. 10. 9–78)

PAGE 134

11. **sutis bracis**: trousers were not worn by the Greeks and Romans, but were worn by their neighbors, the peoples of the north and far east.

15. **Nuda**: the wine being frozen would stand without the jar.

16. **nec hausta, sed frusta**: *not draughts but morsels.*

18. **fragiles aquae**: i.e. ice.

19. **papyrifero amne**: the Nile, along whose banks the papyrus was grown. This plant was familiar to the Romans as the source of their writing-paper.

20. **vasto freto**: the Black Sea.

28. **ratam fidem**: *full credence.* 135

33. **Leandre**: he used to swim the Hellespont to see his sweetheart Hero, and finally was caught in a storm and drowned.

35. **pandi**: adj. *pandus.* — **delphines**: notice that this is a Greek form with the last syllable short.

42. **viva**: it is said to be a fact that fish caught and inclosed by the forming ice retain life for a considerable time.

52. **divitias pauper**: oxymoron. Cf. Tennyson's lines: —

> "His honour rooted in dishonour stood,
> And faith unfaithful kept him falsely true."

61. **quem . . . hostem**: i.e. *hostem quem non videt.* 137

64. **lacus**: *wine-vats.*

65. **Acontius**: the lover of Cydippe. While she was sitting in the temple of Diana, Acontius threw at her feet an apple on which he had written, "I swear by the sanctuary of Artemis that I will wed Acontius." She read this aloud, but was not led to look favorably upon her lover's suit. Whenever her father wished her to marry, she became ill; finally he consulted the oracle at Delphi and learned that she had sworn by Diana and broken her oath. Thus Acontius gained his wife.

XXXVI. OVID'S LIFE (Tristia IV. 10)

1. **qui fuerim**: depends upon *ut noris.* — **lusor**: *playful writer.*

PAGE 137 4. **milia**: sc. *passuum*. — **noviens decem**: poetic for *nonaginta*. — **urbe**: Rome.

6. **consul uterque**: Hirtius and Pansa, who were killed in the fighting before Mutina, 43 B.C.

7. **ordinis**: sc. *equestris*. Ovid means that his family had been of this order for many generations, not so created by recent military promotion, as many had been for service in the civil wars.

10. **tribus . . . mensibus**: *before by four times three months*, i.e. twelve months before.

12. **liba**: the cakes offered on one's birthday to the Genius, or guardian spirit. Ovid means that his birthday fell on the same date as his brother's.

13. **festis quinque**: the Quinquatria, extending from March 19 to 23; the gladiatorial games began on the second day, and hence Ovid was born March 20.

138 16. **ab arte**: *on account of their skill*.

19. **caelestia sacra**: poetry is meant; we have already seen that it was supposed to be inspired.

24. **soluta modis**: i.e. prose.

25. See the quotation from Pope in the note on XXIX. 27.

28. **liberior toga**: the *toga virilis*, which boys assumed when about sixteen years old. Ovid calls it *liberior* because it marked the coming of age of a youth, with perhaps some reference to the fact that it was assumed on the festival called *Liberalia*.

29. **lato clavo**: the broad purple stripe on the front of the tunic was originally worn only by the senators; at this time its use was permitted to young men of equestrian rank who were preparing to enter public life and hoped to become senators.

33. **honores**: here used, as often, of political office. Ovid refers to one of the boards called *tresviri*, perhaps the *tresviri capitales*, who were police commissioners.

35. **Curia restabat**: i.e. he would next enter the senate. — **coacta est** : *was narrowed*, i.e. he returned to private life, and again assumed the *clavus angustus* of the equestrian order.

39. **Aoniae sorores**: the Muses, so called because Mt. Helicon was in Boeotia. Cf. the notes on III. 1, X. 15, and XXXIII. 15.

43. **grandior aevo**: *who was my elder* (*more advanced in age*). PAGE 138

44. **Macer**: Aemilius Macer, whose poems are lost.

45. **Propertius**: an elegiac poet of the highest order. 139

47. **Ponticus, Bassus**: of these poets we have no remains and no definite knowledge. — **heroo**: sc. *versu*.

49. **Horatius**: one of Rome's greatest poets, the friend and companion for life of all who once come under his spell.

51. **tantum**: adv. with *vidi*. — **Tibullo**: see Selection XXX.

53. **Galle**: see the notes on XXIX. 28 and XXX. 61.

57. **legi**: it was customary for authors to read their works in public.

63. **fugerem**: into exile.

66. **quodque**: *and one that*. *Quod . . . moveret* is a clause of characteristic parallel with *Molle* and *inexpugnabile*.

67. **hic**: for *talis*.

68. **fabula**: *scandal*.

76. A poetic way of saying that he died at the age of ninety, for the *lustrum* was a period of five years. The word originally denoted the expiatory sacrifice made by the censors in behalf of the entire people after the census had been taken. 140

78. **iusta**: *funeral rites*.

81. **Me**: cf. the accusative here with the nominative in v. 79.

86. **foro**: used with reference to the law-courts of the Forum Romanum.

88. Cf. XXX. 37, 38.

93. **Pisaea oliva**: i.e. the olive branch with which the victor in the Olympic games was crowned. These games were held every four years, and as Ovid was fifty-one years old when he was banished, it has been suggested that he supposed the Olympiad to be equal to the *lustrum*.

101. **Indignata est**: *disdained*.

104. **temporis arma**: he probably means submission and resignation, *arms suitable to his new situation*. 141

106. **occultum conspicuum**: the South and the North Pole respectively.

109. **finitimis armis**: the wars with the neighboring savages.

111. **Quod**: refers to *carmine* and is the subject of *referatur*.

PAGE 141 118. **in medio Helicone**: i.e. in writing poetry his spirit is with the Muses on Mt. Helicon.

126. **plurimus legor**: *I am very much read*, i.e. by a large number of people.

128. See Selection XXIII and the notes on it.

WORD–GROUPS

1. √ AC, SHARP

ācer, *sharp*.
ācriter, *sharply*.
aciēs, *edge*.
acuō, *sharpen*.
acūmen, *point*.
acūtus, *sharp*.
prae-**acūtus**, *sharp in front*.
acerbus, *sharp, bitter*.
acervus, *heap, pile*.

2. √ AG, DRIVE

agō, *drive, lead*.
ab-**igō**, *drive away*.
ad-**igō**, *drive to*.
amb**igō** (ambi- + **agō**), *be in doubt*.
cōgō (co- + **agō**), *drive together*.
ex-**igō**, *drive out*.
nāv**igō** (nāvis + **agō**), *sail* (*drive a ship*).
per-**agō**, *drive through*.
pūr**gō** (pūrus + **agō**), *cleanse*.
red-**igō**, *drive back*.
āctor (for **āgtor**), *driver*.
āctum (for **āgtum**), *thing done*.
ager, *field* (*place for driving cattle*).
agrestis, *of the field*.
agri-cola (√ COL), *tiller of the field*.
per-**egrīnus**, *stranger*.
agitō, *drive violently*.
āgmen, *column* (*that which is led or driven*).
ex**āmen** (for ex-**āgmen**), *swarm, multitude*.
amb**āgēs** (ambi- + **agō**), *a going around*.
amb**iguus**, *uncertain*.
co-**āgulum**, *rennet*.

3. √ AID, BURN

aedis, *temple* (*hearth*); in pl., *house*.
aedi-ficō (√ FAC), *make a house*.
aestās, *summer*.
aestīvus, *of summer*.
aestuō, *boil*.
aestus, *heat*.

4. √ AL, FEED, GROW

alō, *feed*.
alimentum, *food*.
almus, *nourishing*.
altor, *feeder*.
altus, *nourished; high*.
altē, *loftily*.
altum, *height*.
altāria, *high altar*.
alvus, *belly*.
alveus, *cavity*.

5. √ AL, ALI, OTHER, STRANGE

alter, *the other* (of two).
alternus, *one after the other*.
alius, *another*.
aliō, *to another place*.
aliēnus, *of another*.
aliquandō, *at some time or other*.
aliquis, *some one or other*.
aliter, *in another way*.

6. √ AM, LOVE

amō, *love.*
amāns, *loving.*
amātor, *lover.*
amor, *love.*
amīcus, *loving, friend.*
amīcitia, *friendship.*
in-**im**īcus, *unfriendly.*

7. √ AN, BREATHE

anima, *breath.*
animō, *animate.*
animus, *soul, spirit.*
animōsus, *full of spirit.*
animal, *breathing thing.*
ex-**an**imis, *breathless.*

8. √ AP, OP, LAY HOLD, HELP

aptus, *fitted.*
aptō, *fit.*
coe**p**ī (co- + **ap**iō, *attach*), *begin.*
coe**p**tum, *beginning.*
opus, *work.*
operōsus, *laborious.*
operōsē, *laboriously.*
(**op**s), *aid, wealth, power.*
c**ō**pia (co- + **op**s), *abundance.*
in-**op**s, *helpless.*
opi-fer (√ FER), *help-bringing.*
opi-fex (√ FAC), *worker.*
officium (for **op**i-ficium), *service.*

9. √ AR, FIT, JOIN

arma, *arms.*
armātus, *armed.*
armi-fer (√ FER), *arm-bearing.*
armi-potēns (√ POT), *powerful in arms.*
in-**er**mis, *unarmed.*
armus, *shoulder.*
ars, *skill in fitting.*
arti-fex (√ FAC), *artificer.*
in-**er**s, *unskilful.*
soll**er**s (sollus, *whole* + **ar**s), *clever.*
soll**er**tia, *cleverness.*

10. √ AR, PLOW

arō, *plow.*
arātor, *plowman.*
arātrum, *plow.*
arvus, *cultivated by plowing.*
arvum, *plowed land.*
per-**ar**ō, *plow through.*
in-**ar**ātus, *unplowed.*

11. √ AR, BURN, DRY

ārdeō, *burn.*
ārdēns, *burning.*
ārdēscō, *begin to burn.*
in-**ār**dēscō, *take fire.*
ārdor, *a burning.*
āreō, *be parched.*
āridus, *parched.*

12. √ AV, BLOW, WAFT

avis, *bird.*
augurium (**av**is), *observance of omens.*
auguror, *observe the omens.*
au-spicium (√ SPEC), *augury from birds.*
aura, *breeze.*

13. √ AVG, GROW

augeō, *make grow.*
auctor, *author* (*one who causes growth*).
auctus, *growth.*
augustus, *majestic.*
auxilium, *aid.*
auxiliāris, *helping.*

14. √ AVS, BURN

aurum, *gold.*
aurātus, *gilded.*
aureus, *golden.*
auri-fer (√ FER), *gold-bearing.*
aurōra, *morning.*
auster, *south wind* (because *hot*).
austrālis, *southern.*

15. √ CAD, FALL

cadō, *fall.*
dē-**cid**ō, *fall down.*
ex-**cid**ō, *fall out.*
inter-**cid**ō, *fall between.*
oc-**cid**ō, *fall against.*
re-**cid**ō, *fall back.*
cāsus, *fall.*
oc-**cās**us, *going down.*
oc-**cid**uus, *going down.*
cēdō, *go away.*
abs-**cēd**ō, *go away.*
ac-**cēd**ō, *go to.*
dis-**cēd**ō, *go apart.*
ex-**cēd**ō, *go out.*
in-**cēd**ō, *advance.*
prae-**cēd**ō, *go before.*
prō-**cēd**ō, *go forward.*
re-**cēd**ō, *go back.*
sē-**cēd**ō, *withdraw.*
suc-**cēd**ō, *go under.*
dis-**cess**us, *parting.*
re-**cess**us, *retreat.*
suc-**cess**us, *approach.*
suc-**cess**or, *successor.*
cessō, *cease from.*
in-**cess**ō, *attack.*

16. √ CAL, CLA, CALL

con-**cil**ium, *assembly.*
clāmō, *call.*
clāmor, *call.*
con-**clām**ō, *call together.*
ex-**clām**ō, *cry out.*
clārus, *clear.*

17. √ CAND, GLOW

candeō, *glow.*
candēscō, *begin to glow.*
re-**cand**ēscō, *grow hot again.*
ac-**cend**ō, *set fire to.*
in-**cend**ō, *kindle.*
in-**cend**ium, *fire.*
suc-**cend**ō, *inflame.*
candidus, *bright.*
candor, *brightness.*

18. √ CAP, TAKE, HOLD

capiō, *take.*
ac-**cip**iō, *take to.*
con-**cip**iō, *take up.*
dē-**cip**iō, *catch.*
ex-**cip**iō, *take out.*
in-**cip**iō, *begin.*
in-**cept**um, *beginning.*
inter-**cip**iō, *seize in passing.*
per-**cip**iō, *take wholly.*
prae-**cept**um, *precept.*
re-**cip**iō, *take back.*
re-**cept**us, *retreat.*
sus-**cip**iō, *undertake.*
oc-**cup**ō, *seize.*
captō, *strive to take.*
ac-**cept**ō, *take to.*
caput, *head.*
Capitōlium, *Capitol.*
prae-**ceps**, *headforemost.*
prae-**cip**itō, *throw headlong.*
prae-**cip**uus, *taken by preference.*
prae-**cip**uē, *especially.*
prīn-**ceps** (prīmus), *chief.*
capāx, *capacious.*

19. √ CARD, LEAP

cor, *heart.*
con-**cors**, *agreeing.*
dis-**cors**, *disagreeing.*
dis-**cordia**, *disagreement.*
miseri-**cors** (miser), *tender-hearted.*
prae-**cordia**, *breast.*
re-**cord**or, *remember.*

20. √ CAV, HOLLOW

cavō, *make hollow.*
con-**cavō**, *hollow out.*
cavus, *hollow.*
caverna, *cavern.*
caelum (for **cavilum**), *heaven.*
(**caeles**), *heavenly.*
caelestis, *heavenly.*
caeli-cola (√COL), *heaven-dweller.*
caerulus (for **caelulus**), *like the sky, blue.*
caeruleus, *blue.*

21. √ CEL, CER, STRIKE, DRIVE

celeber, *frequented.*
celebrō, *frequent.*
celer, *swift.*
pro-**cul**, *at a distance.*
coluber, *snake.*
colubra, *snake.*
currō, *run.*
con-**currō**, *run together.*
in-**currō**, *run into.*
oc-**currō**, *run against.*
suc-**currō**, *run to the aid of.*
currus, *car.*
cursō, *rush.*
in-**cursō**, *rush into.*
in-**cursus**, *rush.*
clādēs, *destruction.*
clāva, *staff.*
gladius (for **cladius**), *sword.*

22. √ CER, CRE, MAKE

crēscō, *increase.*
con-**crēscō**, *grow together.*
dē-**crēscō**, *grow less.*
in-**crēscō**, *grow upon.*
suc-**crēscō**, *grow from below.*
in-**crēmentum**, *increase, growth.*
creō, *create.*

23. √ CER, CRE, PART

cernō, *distinguish.*
certus, *decided.*
in-**certus**, *undecided.*
certē, *certainly.*
certō, *match.*
certāmen, *decisive contest.*
crīmen, *charge.*
dis-**crīmen**, *division.*
sē-**cernō**, *separate.*
sē-**crētus**, *separate.*

24. √ CI, ROUSE

cieō, *rouse.*
con-**cieō**, *move together.*
ex-**cieō**, *call out.*
ex-**citō**, *call out, rouse up.*
re-**citō**, *read out.*
sus-**citō**, *rouse up.*
citus, *quick.*
citō, *quickly.*

25. √ COL, TILL

colō, *till.*
in-**colō**, *inhabit.*
ex-**colō**, *till carefully.*
in-**cola**, *inhabitant.*
agri-**cola** (ager), *tiller of the field.*
caeli-**cola** (caelum), *heaven-dweller.*
rūri-**cola** (rūs), *country-dweller.*
colōnus, *tiller.*

cultor, *tiller*.
cultus, *labor, cultivation*.

26. √ CUR, CIR, CURVE

curvō, *bend*.
curvāmen, *bending*.
curvātūra, *bending*.
in-**curv**ātus, *bent in*.
curvus, *bent*.
in-**curv**us, *bent in*.
re-**curv**us, *bent back*.
circus, *ring*.
circum, *around*.
circā, *around*.
circum-dō (√ DA, 28), *put around*.
circum-eō (√ I), *go around*.
circuitus, *a going around*.
circum-ferō (√ FER), *bear around*.
circum-fluō (√ FLV), *flow around*.
circum-linō, *smear around*.
circum-sonō, *sound on all sides*.
circum-spiciō (√ SPEC), *spy around*.
circum-stō (√ STA), *stand around*.

27. √ DA, GIVE

dō, *give*.
dōnum, *gift*.
dōnō, *give*.
dōs, *dowry*.
dōtālis, *of a dowry*.
in-**dō**tātus, *undowered*.
prō-**dō**, *betray*.
prō-**di**tiō, *betrayal*.
red-**dō**, *give back*.
sacer-**dō**s (sacer), *priest*.
trā-**dō**, *hand over, relate*.

28. √ DA, PUT (only in compounds)

ab-**dō**, *put away*.
ad-**dō**, *put to*.
circum-**dō**, *put around*.
con-**dō**, *put together*.
re-con-**dō**, *put back*.
crē**dō**, *put faith in*.
con-crē**dō**, *intrust*.
ē-**dō**, *put forth*.
man-**dō** (manus), *put in hand, commit*.
man-**dā**tum, *command*.
per-**dō**, *destroy*.
sub-**dō**, *put under*.

29. √ DEC, BESEEM, BECOME

decet, *it becomes*.
decēns, *seemly*.
decor, *grace*.
decōrus, *becoming*.
decus, *grace*.
dīgnus (for **dec**nus), *worthy*.
in-**dīg**nus, *unworthy*.
dīgnor, *deem worthy*.
in-**dīg**nor, *deem unworthy*.

30. √ DIC, DAC, SHOW, POINT

dīcō, *say*.
fāti-**dic**us (√ FA), *prophesying*.
in-**dex**, *informer*.
in-**dic**ō, *show*.
in-**dic**ium, *notice*.
inter-**dic**tum, *prohibition*.
iū-**dēx** (√ IV), *judge*.
iū-**dic**ium, *judgment*.
discō (for **dic**scō), *learn*.
discipulus, *learner*.
ē-**dis**cō, *learn thoroughly*.
doceō, *teach*.
doctrīna, *teaching*.
doctus, *learned*.
docūmentum, *lesson*.
digitus, *pointer, finger*.

31. √ DIV, DI, SHINE

dīva, *goddess.*
dīvus, *god.*
dīvīnus, *divine.*
diēs, *day.*
diū, *all day, long.*
diurnus, *of the day.*
diūturnus, *lasting a long time.*
dīves, *rich.*
dīvitiae, *riches.*
dīs, *rich.*

32. √ DVA, DVI, APART, TWO

duo, *two.*
du-plicō (√ PLEC), *double.*
dubius, *doubtful.*
dubium, *doubt.*
dubitō, *doubt.*
bi-, *twice, double* } inseparable
dis-, **dī**-, *apart* } prefixes.
bi-color, *of two colors.*
bi-cornis (cornū), *with two horns.*
bi-fidus (findō, *cleave*), *cleft.*
bi-foris, *with two doors.*
bi-fōrmis (fōrma), *with two forms.*
bi-maris (mare), *between two seas.*
bīmus (bi- + hiems), *of two winters.*
bīnī, *two at a time.*
bi-sulcus, *with two furrows.*
bellum (for **du**ellum), *war.*
bellicus, *of war.*
im-**b**ellis, *unwarlike.*
re-**b**ellis, *rebellious.*

33. √ DVC, LEAD

dūcō, *lead.*
ab-**dūc**ō, *lead away.*
ad-**dūc**ō, *lead to.*
dē-**dūc**ō, *lead down.*
dī-**dūc**ō, *lead apart.*
ē-**dūc**ō, *lead forth.*
in-**dūc**ō, *lead in.*
prō-**dūc**ō, *lead forth.*
sē-**dūc**ō, *lead apart.*
sub-**dūc**ō, *lead from under.*
dux, *leader.*
re-**dux**, *led back.*

34. √ ED, EAT

edō, *eat.*
ad-**ed**ō, *eat up.*
sēm-**ē**sus (sēmi-), *half-eaten.*
edāx, *eating.*
dēns (for **ed**ēns), *tooth.*
tri-**d**ēns, *with three teeth.*
tri-**d**enti-ger (√ GES), *trident-bearer.*
ēsca (for **ed**sca), *food.*

35. √ EM, TAKE

emō, *buy.*
ad-**im**ō, *take away.*
cō**m**ō (co- + **em**ō), *comb.*
dē**m**ō (dē + **em**ō), *take away.*
ex-**im**ō, *take out.*
ex-**em**plum, *specimen.*
per-**im**ō, *destroy.*
prae**m**ium (for prae-**em**ium), *reward.*
prō**m**ptus (for pro-**ē**mptus), *ready.*
(prō**m**ptus), *readiness.*
sū**m**ō (sub + **em**ō), *take up.*
ab-sū**m**ō, *take away.*
ad-sū**m**ō, *take to oneself.*
cōn-sū**m**ō, *consume.*
re-sū**m**ō, *take again.*

36. √ ES, BE, LIVE

sum (for **es**um), *be, exist.*
ab-**s**um, *be away.*
ab-**s**ēns, *absent.*

ad-**sum**, *be present.*
dē-**sum**, *be wanting.*
pos**sum** (for potis **sum**), *be able.*
potēns, *powerful.*
potentia, *power.*
prō-**sum**, *be useful.*
sub-**sum**, *be under.*
super-**sum**, *be over.*

37. √ FA, SHINE, SHOW

(**for**), *say.*
ad-**for**, *say to, speak to.*
fābula, *story.*
fāma, *report.*
īn-**fā**mia, *ill report.*
fātum, *utterance, fate.*
fātālis, *fatal.*
fāti-dicus (√ DIC), *prophesying.*
fāti-fer (√ FER), *fate-bringing.*
īn-**fā**ns, *not speaking.*
ne-**fā**s (√ NA), *against divine law, wrong.*
ne-**fa**ndus, *unmentionable.*
fateor, *confess.*
cōn-**fi**teor, *confess.*
īn-**fi**teor, *deny.*

38. √ FAC, MAKE

faciō, *make.*
factum, *deed.*
bene-**fac**tum, *good deed.*
īn-**fec**tus, *not done.*
ad-**fic**iō, *do to, affect.*
dē-**fic**iō, *fail.*
dē-**fec**tus, *worn out.*
ef-**fic**iō (ex + **fac**iō), *work out, effect.*
per-**fic**iō, *work through, finish.*
im-per-**fec**tus, *unfinished.*
prō-**fic**iō, *make headway.*
pro-**fic**īscor, *set out.*
aedi-**fic**ō (√ AID), *make a house.*
sīgni-**fic**ō (sīgnum), *signify.*
testi-**fic**or (testis), *bear witness.*
of**fic**ium (for opi-**fic**ium), *service.*
fūmi-**fic**us (fūmus), *making smoke.*
facinus, *deed.*
facilis, *easy.*
dif-**fic**ilis (dis- + **fac**ilis), *not easy.*
arti-**fex** (√ AR), *artificer.*
opi-**fex** (√ AP), *worker.*
ponti-**fex** (pōns, *bridge*), *priest* (originally *bridge-builder*).
labe-**fac**iō (labō, *totter*), *make totter.*
lique-**fac**iō (liqueō, *be fluid*), *melt.*
made-**fac**iō (madeō, *be wet*), *make wet.*
pate-**fac**iō (√ PAT), *open.*
pave-**fac**iō (paveō, *be in terror*), *frighten.*
tepe-**fac**iō (tepeō, *be warm*), *make warm.*
treme-**fac**iō (√ TER), *make tremble.*

39. √ FER, BEAR

ferō, *bear.*
ad-**fer**ō, *bear to.*
au-**fer**ō (ab + **fer**ō), *bear away.*
circum-**fer**ō, *bear around.*
cōn-**fer**ō, *bear together.*
dē-**fer**ō, *bear down.*
dif-**fer**ō, *bear apart.*
ef-**fer**ō, *bear out.*
īn-**fer**ō, *bear into.*
per-**fer**ō, *bear through, endure.*
prae-**fer**ō, *bear before.*
prō-**fer**ō, *bear forward.*
re-**fer**ō, *bear back.*
rē-**fert** (rēs), *it profits.*
trāns-**fer**ō, *bear across.*

angui-fer (anguis), *serpent-bearing.*
armi-**fer** (√AR), *arm-bearing.*
auri-**fer** (√ AVS), *gold-bearing.*
cādūci-**fer** (cādūceus), *staff-bearer.*
Chimaeri-**fer** (Chimaera, a fabulous monster), *producing the Chimaera.*
fāti-**fer** (√ FA), *fate-bringing.*
īgni-**fer** (īgnis), *fire-bearing.*
lēti-**fer** (lētum), *death-bearing.*
lūci-**fer** (√ LVC), *light-bringing.*
opi-**fer** (√ AP), *help-bringing.*
papȳri-**fer** (papȳrus), *papyrus-bearing.*
pesti-**fer** (pestis), *pest-bringing.*
racēmi-**fer** (racēmus), *cluster-bearing.*
sagitti-**fer** (sagitta), *arrow-bearing.*
venēni-**fer** (venēnum), *poison-bearing.*
ferāx, *fruitful.*
fertilis, *fertile.*
fertilitās, *fertility.*
fērālis, *of the dead* (because carried).
fors, *chance.*
forte, *by chance.*
forsitan, *perhaps.*
fortasse, *perhaps.*
fortūna, *chance.*

40. √ FID, BIND, TRUST

fīdō, *trust.*
cōn-**fīdō**, *trust confidently.*
dif-**fīdō**, *distrust.*
fidēs, *faith.*
fidēlis, *faithful.*
fīdūcia, *confidence.*
per-**fid**us, *faithless.*
per-**fid**ia, *faithlessness.*
foedus, *compact, treaty.*

41. √ FIG, HANDLE, FIX

fīgō, *fix.*
cōn-**fīgō**, *fix together.*
īn-**fīgō**, *fasten in.*
prae-**fīgō**, *fix in front.*
ef-**fig**iēs, *likeness.*
figūra, *form, figure.*
fingō, *form.*
fictilis, *formed of clay.*

42. √ FLAG, BLAZE

flagrō, *blaze.*
flamma (for **flag**ma), *blaze, flame.*
flāvus, *yellow.*
flāvēns, *yellow.*
flāvēscō, *turn yellow.*

43. √ FLV, FLOW

fluō, *flow.*
circum-**fluō**, *flow around.*
dē-**fluō**, *flow down.*
ef-**fluō**, *flow out.*
fluitō, *float, flow.*
fluidus, *flowing.*
fluctus, *wave.*
flūmen, *river.*
flūmineus, *of a river.*
fluvius, *river.*
fluviālis, *of a river.*
septem-**fluus**, *sevenfold-flowing.*

44. √ FVD, POUR

fundō, *pour.*
ad-**fundō**, *pour upon.*
cōn-**fundō**, *pour together.*
dif-**fundō**, *pour out.*
ef-**fundō**, *pour out.*

īn-**fundō**, *pour into.*
per-**fundō**, *pour through.*
pro-**fundō**, *pour forth.*
pro-**fundus**, *deep.*
suf-**fundō**, *pour under.*
fōns, *spring.*

45. √ FVG, FLEE

fugiō, *flee.*
cōn-**fugiō**, *take refuge with.*
dif-**fugiō**, *flee apart.*
ef-**fugiō**, *flee out of.*
re-**fugiō**, *flee back.*
fugō, *make flee.*
fuga, *flight.*
fugāx, *apt to flee.*
pro-**fugus**, *fugitive.*
re-**fugus**, *fleeing back.*

46. √ GEN, GN, GNA, BEGET

gēns, *race, clan.*
gener, *son-in-law.*
genus, *birth.*
generōsus, *well-born.*
genitor, *father.*
genetrīx, *mother.*
geniālis, *delightful.*
geniāliter, *delightfully.*
in-**genium**, *nature, talent.*
in-**geniōsus**, *full of talent.*
prō-**geniēs**, *offspring.*
indi-**gena** (indu, old form of in), *inborn, native.*
terri-**gena** (terra), *earth-born.*
gī**gnō**, *be born.*
benī**gnus** (bene), *kind.*
malī**gnus** (male), *wicked.*
nāscor (for **gnāscor**), *be born.*
nātus, *born.*
nātus, *son.*
nāta, *daughter.*
nātū, *in birth.*
nātālis, *natal.*
nātūra, *nature.*
co-**gnātus**, *related.*
in-**nātus**, *inborn.*

47. √ GES, CARRY

gestō, *bear.*
gestāmen, *burden.*
gestus, *bearing, gesture.*
gestiō, *use gestures, gesticulate.*
gerō, *bear, wage.*
ag-**ger** (ad), *mound.*
con-**geriēs**, *heap.*
dī-**gerō**, *bear apart.*
re-**gerō**, *bring back.*
sug-**gerō**, *bear under.*
lāni-**ger** (lāna), *wool-bearing.*
spūmi-**ger** (spūma), *foam-bearing.*
squāmi-**ger** (squāma), *scale-bearing.*
tridenti-**ger** (tridēns), *trident-bearing.*

48. √ GNA, GNO, KNOW

ī-**gnārus** (in-, *not* + **gnārus**), *not knowing.*
nārrō, *make known, tell.*
nōscō (for **gnōscō**), *come to know.*
nōtus, *known.*
nōtitia, *acquaintance.*
nōbilis, *well-known, noble.*
nōbilitās, *nobility.*
nōmen, *name.*
nōminō, *name.*
ā-**gnōscō** (ad + **gnōscō**), *recognize.*
cō-**gnōscō**, *become acquainted with, learn.*
in-cō-**gnitus**, *unknown.*
cō-**gnōmen**, *surname.*
dī-**gnōscō**, *know apart.*

ī-gnōscō (in + **gnōscō**), *overlook, pardon.*
ī-gnōtus (in-, *not* + **gnōtus**), *unknown.*
ī-gnōrō, *not know.*
nota, *mark.*
notābilis, *noteworthy.*
notō, *mark.*

49. √ GRAD, WALK

gradus, *step.*
gradior, *walk.*
ag-**gredior** (ad + **gradior**), *approach, attempt.*
dī-**gredior**, *go apart.*
ē-**gredior**, *go out.*
in-**gredior**, *go into.*

50. √ HAB, HAVE

habeō, *have.*
habitō, *have one's abode, dwell.*
habitābilis, *habitable.*
ad-**hibeō**, *hold toward, use.*
dēbeō (dē + **habeō**), *withhold, owe, ought.*
ex-**hibeō**, *hold forth.*
in-**hibeō**, *hold in, restrain.*
praebeō (prae + **habeō**), *hold forth, furnish.*
pro-**hibeō**, *hold back, prevent.*
habēna, *halter, reins.*

51. √ I, GO

eō, *go.*
ab-**eō**, *go away.*
ad-**eō**, *go toward.*
ad-**itus**, *approach.*
circum-**eō**, *go around.*
circu**itus** (for circum-**itus**), *a going around, circuit.*
co-**eō**, *come together.*
co**etus** (for co-**itus**), *a coming together, assembly.*
com-**es**, *companion.*
com-**itor**, *accompany.*
ex-**eō**, *go out.*
ex-**itus**, *departure, death.*
ex-**itium**, *destruction.*
ex-**itiābilis**, *destructive.*
in-**eō**, *go into.*
inter-**eō**, *go among, be lost.*
intro-**itus**, *entrance.*
ob-**eō**, *go against, meet.*
ob-**itus**, *approach, death.*
per-**eō**, *go through, die.*
dē-per-**eō**, *perish utterly.*
praeter-**eō**, *go beyond, pass by.*
prōd-**eō**, *go forth.*
red-**eō**, *go back.*
sub-**eō**, *go under.*
sub-**itus**, *sudden.*
sub-**itō**, *suddenly.*
trāns-**eō**, *go across.*
iter, *a going, journey.*
amb-**iō** (ambi- + **eō**), *go around.*
amb-**itiō**, *a going around, flattery.*

52. √ IA, IAC, GO, SEND

ianua, *door.*
iaciō, *throw.*
iactus, *throw, cast.*
iactūra, *throwing away.*
ad-**iciō**, *throw to, add.*
con-**iciō**, *throw together, hurl.*
dē-**iciō**, *throw down, destroy.*
in-dē-**iectus**, *not cast down.*
dis-**iciō**, *scatter.*
ē-**iciō**, *cast out.*
in-**iciō**, *throw into.*
ob-**iciō**, *throw against, oppose.*
sub-**iciō**, *throw under.*

sub-iectus, *subdued.*
trā-**iciō**, *throw across.*
iaceō, *be thrown, lie.*
iactō, *cast.*
ē-**iectō**, *cast out.*
ob-**iectō**, *cast in the way, oppose.*
iaculor, *cast.*
iaculātrīx, *javelin-thrower, huntress.*

53. √ IV, IVG, BIND, YOKE

iūs, *right, law.*
iūstus, *just.*
iūstē, *justly.*
in-**iūstus**, *unjust.*
in-**iūria**, *injury.*
iūrō, *swear.*
ad-**iūrō**, *swear to.*
con-**iūrātus**, *sworn together.*
per-**iūrus**, *oath-breaking.*
iū-dex (√ DIC), *judge.*
iū-dicium, *judgment.*
iugum, *yoke.*
con-**iugium**, *union.*
con-**iunx**, *consort.*
iugālis, *nuptial.*
iugulum, *collar-bone, throat.*
iugulō, *cut the throat.*
iungō, *join.*
cūnctus (for **con-iūnctus**), *all together.*

54. √ LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

licet, *it is lawful.*
licentia, *freedom.*
pol-**liceor** (por- = prō + **liceor**, *bid*), *promise.*
linquō, *leave.*
re-**linquō**, *leave behind.*
dē-**lictum**, *fault.*

55. √ LVC, SHINE

lūceō, *shine.*
lūcidus, *shining.*
lūci-fer (√ FER), *light-bringing.*
lūcus, *open wood, grove.*
lūmen (for **lūcmen**), *light.*
lūna (for **lūcna**), *moon.*
lūnāris, *of the moon, lunar.*
lūx (for **lūcs**), *light.*
in-**lūstris**, *bright, illustrious.*

56. √ MAD, MEASURE; MODERATE

modus, *measure.*
modo, *only.*
moderor, *control.*
moderāmen, *control.*
modestus, *moderate, modest.*
modicus, *moderate.*
modulor, *modulate.*

57. √ MAG, BIG

māgnus, *great.*
māgn-animus, *great-hearted.*
magis, *more.*
magister, *master.*
mālō (for **magis** volō), *wish rather, prefer.*
māior, *greater.*
māximus, *greatest.*
mōlēs, *mass.*
mōlior, *strive.*
mōlīmen, *effort.*

58. √ MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY

maneō, *stay.*
per-**maneō**, *stay to the end.*
re-**maneō**, *stay behind.*
mēns, *mind.*
ā-**mēns**, *out of one's mind, mad.*

ā-**men**tia, *madness.*
dē-**mēns**, *out of one's senses.*
me**minī**, *remember.*
mentior, *lie.*
mendāx, *given to lying.*
mendācium, *lie.*
com-**men**tum, *invention.*
re-**minī**scor, *call to mind.*
memor, *mindful.*
im-**mem**or, *unmindful.*
memorō, *remind.*
memorābilis, *memorable.*
moneō, *warn.*
monitus, *admonition.*
monitum, *admonition.*
ad-**mon**eō, *admonish.*
ad-**mon**itor, *admonisher.*
prae-**mon**eō, *warn beforehand.*
prae-**mon**itus, *forewarning.*
mōnstrum, *omen.*
mōnstrō, *show.*
monumentum, *memorial.*

59. √ MIT, SEND

mittō, *send.*
ā-**mitt**ō, *send away.*
ad-**mitt**ō, *send towards, give access.*
com-**mitt**ō, *commit.*
com-**miss**um, *undertaking.*
dē-**mitt**ō, *send down.*
dē-**miss**us, *dejected, low.*
dī-**mitt**ō, *send about.*
ē-**mitt**ō, *send out.*
im-**mitt**ō, *send into.*
prō-**mitt**ō, *promise.*
prō-**miss**um, *promise.*
re-**mitt**ō, *send back.*
sub-**mitt**ō, *let down.*
sub-**miss**us, *lowered.*
trāns-**mitt**ō, *send across.*

60. √ MOV, MV, MOVE

moveō, *move.*
mōtus, *motion.*
im-**mō**tus, *unmoved.*
im-**mō**bilis, *immovable.*
ad-**mov**eō, *move towards.*
com-**mov**eō, *shake.*
dī-**mov**eō, *move apart.*
re-**mov**eō, *move back.*
sub-**mov**eō, *move out of the way, send away.*
mūtō, *change.*
mūtābilis, *changeable.*
mutuus, *borrowed.*

61. √ MV, SHUT, FASTEN

mūnus, *service.*
com-**mū**nis, *common.*
com-**mū**niter, *in common.*
im-**mū**nis, *exempt.*
im-**mū**nītus, *unfortified.*
mūnīmen, *defense.*
mūrus, *wall.*
moenia, *walls.*

62. √ NA, NAV, SWIM

nō, *swim.*
natō, *swim.*
nāvis, *ship.*
nāvigō (**nāv**is + agō), *sail (drive a ship).*
nāvālis, *naval.*
nau-fragium (**nāv**is + frangō, *break*), *shipwreck.*
nauta (for **nāv**ita), *sailor.*

63. √ NA, NO

-**ne**, interrogative particle, originally with negative force.
nē, *not, that not, lest.*

ne-que or **nec** (**ne**- + -que), *and not, nor, neither.*
nē-ve or **neu** (**nē** + -ve), *and not, nor, neither.*
ne-fās (√ FA), *contrary to divine law.*
ne-fandus, *unmentionable.*
negō, *say not, deny.*
nēmō (for **ne**-homō), *no one.*
ne-queō, *be unable.*
nē-quīquam (quisquam), *in vain.*
ne-sciō, *not know.*
ne-scius, *ignorant.*
nūllus (**ne**- + ūllus), *not any.*
numquam (**ne**- + umquam), *never.*
nūsquam (**ne**- + ūsquam), *nowhere.*
nī, *if not, unless.*
nihil, *nothing.*
nimis, *beyond measure, too.*
nimium, *too much, too.*
nimius, *too great.*
nisi, *if not, unless.*
nōn, *not.*
nōn-dum, *not yet.*

64. √ NEB, NVB, CLOUD, VEIL

nebula, *mist.*
nūbēs, *cloud.*
nūbilus, *cloudy.*
nūbila, *rain-clouds.*
nūbō, *veil oneself, marry.*
cō-**nūb**ium, *marriage.*
in-**nub**us, *unmarried.*
nūpta, *bride, wife.*
in-**nūp**tus, *unmarried.*

65. √ NEC, NOC, KILL, HUNT

necō, *kill.*
nex (for **necs**), *slaughter.*
noceō, *harm.*
in-**noc**uus, *not harmful.*
noxa, *hurt.*
ob-**nox**ius, *guilty, submissive.*
nox (for **nocs**), *night.*
nocturnus, *of night.*

66. √ OL, OR, GROW

pr**ōl**ēs (for pro-**ol**ēs), *offspring.*
sub-**ol**ēs, *offspring.*
orior, *rise.*
oriēns, *the east.*
ex-**or**ior, *rise out of.*
ob-**or**ior, *spring up.*
ortus, *a rising.*
orīgō, *origin.*
ōrdō, *order.*
(prīm-**ōr**dium) (prīmus), *beginning.*

67. √ OS, MOUTH, FACE

ōs, *mouth.*
ōsculum, *kiss.*
ōstium, *door.*
ōrō, *speak, pray.*
ōrāculum, *oracle.*
ad-**ōr**ō, *call to.*
ex-**ōr**ō, *gain by prayer.*

68. √ PA, FEED

pābulum, *fodder.*
pāscō, *feed.*
pāscuum, *pasture.*
pāstor, *herdsman.*
pāstōrius, *of a herdsman.*
pater, *father.*
paternus, *of a father.*
patrius, *paternal, ancestral.*
patria, *fatherland.*
patruus, *father's brother, paternal uncle.*
patruēlis, *of an uncle.*
Penātēs, *household gods.*

69. √ PAC, PAG, PVG, FIX

pāx (for **pacs**), *compact, peace.*
pacīscor, *agree.*
pactum, *agreement.*
re-**pāgula**, *bars.*
com-**pāgēs**, *a joining together.*
com-**pingō**, *join together.*
pūgnus, *fist.*
pūgna, *fight.*
pūgnō, *fight.*
pūgnāx, *fond of fighting.*
re-**pūgnō**, *oppose.*
in-ex-**pūgnābilis**, *invincible.*

70. √ PAR, PER, THROUGH, FARE, TRY

pār, *a match, equal.*
im-**pār**, *unequal.*
sē-**parō**, *separate.*
ex-**perior**, *try.*
perīculum, *trial, danger.*
per, *through.*
per-agō, *drive through.*
per-arō, *plow through.*
per-cipiō (√ CAP), *take wholly.*
per-cutiō (quatiō), *strike through.*
per-dō (√ DA, 28), *destroy.*
per-egrīnus (√ AG), *stranger.*
per-ennis (annus), *the year through.*
per-eō, *go through.*
per-errō, *wander through.*
per-ferō, *bear through.*
per-ficiō (√ FAC), *finish.*
per-fidus (√ FID), *faithless.*
per-fidia, *faithlessness.*
per-fundō, *pour through.*
per-horrēscō, *shudder at.*
per-imō (√ EM), *destroy.*
per-iūrus (√ IV), *oath-breaking.*
per-maneō, *stay to the end.*
per-mātūrēscō, *ripen fully.*
per-ōsus, *hating bitterly.*
per-petior (patior), *bear to the end.*
per-petuus (petō), *unbroken.*
per-quīrō (quaerō), *ask diligently.*
per-sequor, *follow to the end.*
per-sonō, *resound.*
per-spiciō (√ SPEC), *look through.*
per-stō, *stand firm.*
per-terreō, *frighten thoroughly.*
per-tināx (√ TEN), *holding on.*
per-vigil, *ever-watchful.*
porta, *gate.*
portō, *carry.*
portus, *harbor.*
portitor, *carrier.*

71. √ PAT, PAD, SPREAD, OPEN

pateō, *lie open.*
pate-faciō (√ FAC), *open.*
patera, *shallow dish.*
patulus, *wide, open.*
pandō, *stretch.*
passus, *outspread, open.*
passim, *scattered about.*

72. √ PAV, LITTLE

paucī, *few.*
paulātim, *little by little.*
paulum, *a little.*
pauper, *poor.*
paupertās, *poverty.*
parvus, *little.*
parum, *too little.*

73. √ PED, TREAD

pēs (for **peds**), *foot.*
aēni-**pēs** (aēnus), *bronze-footed.*

āli-**pēs** (āla), *wing-footed, with wings on the feet.*
quadru-**pēs** (quattuor), *four-footed.*
im-**ped**iō, *entangle, hinder.*

74. √ PEL, PVL, DRIVE

pellō, *drive.*
ap-**pell**ō, ere (ad + **pell**ō), *drive to land.*
ap-**pell**ō, āre, *address, call.*
dē-**pell**ō, *drive away.*
ex-**pell**ō, *drive out.*
im-**pell**ō, *drive into, impel.*
im-**puls**us, *shock.*
re-**pell**ō, *drive back.*
re-**puls**a, *refusal.*
pulsō, *push.*
pulvis, *dust.*

75. √ PLE, PLV, FILL

com-**ple**ō, *fill up.*
ex-**ple**ō, *fill up.*
im-**ple**ō, *fill up.*
re-**ple**ō, *fill again.*
sup-**ple**ō, *fill up.*
plēnus, *full.*
plēbs, *common people.*
plūs, *more.*
plūrimus, *most.*
am-**plus** (for ambi-**plus**, *full on both sides*), *abundant.*
am-**plius**, *more.*
po**pul**us, *people.*
po**pul**āris, *of the people.*
pū**bl**icus (for po**pul**icus), *of the state, public.*

76. √ PLEC, WEAVE, FOLD

am-**plec**tor, *embrace* (*fold around*).
am-**plex**us, *embrace.*
com-**plec**tor, *embrace* (*fold together*).
com-**plex**us, *embrace.*
ap-**plic**ō, *join.*
du-**plic**ō (√ DVA), *double.*
ex-**plic**ō, *unfold.*
sup-**plex**, *suppliant* (*bent under*).
sup-**plic**ium, *punishment* (received on bent knees).
sup-**plic**ō, *kneel down, supplicate.*
sim-**plex** (√ SEM), *simple.*
sim-**plic**itās, *simplicity.*
tri-**plex**, *threefold.*

77. √ POT, MASTER

possum (for **pot**is sum), *be able.*
potēns, *powerful.*
armi-**pot**ēns (√ AR), *powerful in arms.*
omni-**pot**ēns (omnis), *all-powerful.*
potentia, *power.*
potestās, *power.*
potior, *become master of.*
hos-**pes** (hostis), *host.*
hos-**pit**a, *hostess.*
hos-**pit**ālis, *hospitable.*
hos-**pit**ālitās, *hospitality.*

78. √ RAP, RVP, SNATCH, BREAK

rapiō, *snatch.*
ad-**rip**iō, *snatch to oneself, seize.*
cor-**rip**iō, *seize.*
dī-**rip**iō, *tear apart.*
ē-**rip**iō, *snatch away.*
rapāx, *grasping.*
rapidus, *rapid.*
rapīna, *plunder.*

raptō, *seize and carry off.*
raptor, *snatcher.*
raptum, *plunder.*
rūpēs, *rock.*
rumpō, *break.*
ab-**rump**ō, *break off.*
in-**rump**ō, *break into.*

79. √ REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE

regō, *direct, rule.*
rēctor, *ruler.*
rēctus, *straight, right.*
dē-**rēc**tus, *straight.*
rēctum, *uprightness.*
regimen, *rudder.*
regiō, *direction, region.*
rēx (for **rēgs**), *king.*
rēgālis, *regal.*
rēgāliter, *regally.*
rēgius, *royal.*
rēgia, *royal palace.*
rēgīna, *queen.*
rēgnum, *kingdom.*
rēgnō, *reign.*
cor-**rig**ō, *make straight.*
ē-**rig**ō, *raise up.*
por-**rig**ō (por- = prō + **reg**ō), *extend.*
sur**g**ō (sub + **reg**ō), *rise.*
ex-sur**g**ō, *rise up.*
re-sur**g**ō, *rise again.*

80. √ SA, SOW

serō, *sow.*
ob-**se**rō, *sow.*
sēmen, *seed.*
Sāturnus, *Saturn* (the god of the *sowing*).
Sāturnius, *of Saturn.*
Sāturnia, *daughter of Saturn.*

81. √ SAC, SEC, SCI, SCID, SPLIT

saxum, *rock.*
secō, *cut.*
re-**sec**ō, *cut off.*
secūris, *axe.*
sciō, *know (distinguish).*
scītus, *acquainted with.*
scīlicet (for **scī**re licet), *certainly.*
cōn-**sci**us, *knowing in common, privy to.*
īn-**sci**us, *ignorant.*
ne-**sci**ō (√ NA), *not know.*
ne-**sci**us, *ignorant.*
prae-**sci**us, *knowing beforehand.*
scindō, *split.*
ab-**scind**ō, *tear off.*
prō-**scind**ō, *break up, plow.*
re-**scind**ō, *cut off.*
dī-**scid**ium, *parting.*
caedō (for **scaed**ō), *cut, kill.*
caedēs, *slaughter.*
in-**cīd**ō, *cut into.*
oc-**cīd**ō, *cut down.*
re-**cīd**ō, *cut away.*
caelō, *carve.*
caespes, *turf.*

82. √ SEC, FOLLOW

sequor, *follow.*
secundus, *following, favorable.*
cōn-**sequ**or, *follow, obtain.*
ex-**sequ**iae, *funeral procession.*
ob-**sequ**or, *comply, gratify.*
ob-**sequ**ium, *compliance.*
per-**sequ**or, *follow to the end.*
sub-**sequ**or, *follow up.*
socius, *fellow, ally.*
sociō, *join together.*
sociālis, *allied.*

83. √ SED, SID, SIT

sedeō, *sit.*
sedīle, *seat.*
ad-**sid**uus, *attending, continual.*
dē-**sid**ia, *sitting idle.*
īn-**sid**iae, *ambush.*
ob-**sid**eō, *sit before, besiege.*
ob-**sid**iō, *siege.*
ob-**ses** (for ob-**sids**), *hostage.*
pos-**sid**eō (por- = prō + **sed**eō), *possess.*
prae-**ses** (for prae-**sids**), *guardian.*
re-**sid**eō, *remain sitting.*
sub-**sīd**ō, *sit down, sink down.*
solium (for **sod**ium), *seat.*

84. √ SEM, SIM, TOGETHER

semel, *once.*
semper, *always.*
similis, *like.*
dis-**sim**ilis, *unlike.*
simulō, *pretend.*
dis-**sim**ulō, *dissemble.*
sim-plex (√ PLEC), *simple.*
sim-plicitās, *simplicity.*
simul, *at the same time.*
simulācrum, *likeness.*
singulī, *one at a time.*

85. √ SER, STRING, BIND

sermō, *connected speech, conversation.*
servus, *slave.*
serviō, *be a slave.*
servitium, *slavery.*
sera, *bar.*
serō, *bind together.*
serta, *garlands.*
ad-**ser**ō, *claim.*
dē-**ser**ō, *abandon.*
ex-**ser**ō, *thrust out.*
īn-**ser**ō, *put in.*
re-**ser**ō, *unclose.*
sors, *lot.*

86. √ SPEC, SEE, SPY

speciēs, *appearance.*
speciōsus, *handsome.*
spectō, *look upon.*
ex-**spec**tō, *look out for.*
prō-**spec**tō, *look forth.*
spectābilis, *visible, worth seeing.*
spectātor, *onlooker.*
spectāculum, *sight.*
speculor, *spy out.*
speculum, *looking-glass.*
specus, *cave.*
a-**spic**iō (ad + **spec**iō), *look at.*
circum-**spic**iō, *look around.*
cōn-**spic**iō, *observe.*
cōn-**spic**uus, *conspicuous.*
dē-**spic**iō, *look down upon.*
īn-**spic**iō, *look into.*
per-**spic**iō, *see through.*
prō-**spic**iō, *look forward, be on the watch.*
re-**spic**iō, *look back.*
re-**spec**tus, *a looking back.*
su-**spic**iō (sub + **spec**iō), *look under, suspect.*
au-**spic**ium (√ AV), *augury from birds.*

87. √ STA, STAND

stō, *stand.*
ad-**stō**, *stand near.*
circum-**stō**, *stand around.*
cōn-**stō**, *stand together, agree, be certain.*
dī-**stō**, *stand apart.*
ex-**stō**, *stand forth.*

īn-**stō**, *be at hand.*
ob-**stō**, *stand against, resist.*
per-**stō**, *stand firm.*
prae-**stō**, *stand in front, be eminent.*
re-**stō**, *stand back, stand firm.*
sistō, *cause to stand, stop.*
cōn-si**stō**, *stand together.*
dē-si**stō**, *leave off.*
ex-si**stō**, *stand forth, exist.*
ob-si**stō**, *stand in the way.*
re-si**stō**, *resist.*
sub-si**stō**, *stand still.*
īn-**stā**bilis, *unsteady.*
stabulum, *stable.*
stāgnum, *standing water.*
stāgnō, *be stagnant.*
statiō, *station.*
status, *standing.*
statuō, *cause to stand.*
dē-**sti**tuō, *set down, desert.*
re-**sti**tuō, *replace.*
super-**stes**, *remaining over.*

88. √ TA, TEN, STRETCH

tabula, *board, writing-tablet.*
tabella, *little board, writing-tablet.*
tabulārium, *archives.*
teneō, *hold.*
arci-**ten**ēns (arcus), *bow-holding.*
re-**tin**eō, *hold back.*
sus-**tin**eō, *support.*
tenāx, *holding, tenacious.*
per-**tin**āx, *holding on.*
tener, *thin, tender.*
tenor, *course.*
tenuis, *thin, fine.*
tenuō, *make thin.*
tenus, *to the end.*
tendō, *stretch.*
dis-**tend**ō, *stretch apart.*
ex-**tend**ō, *stretch out.*
in-**tend**ō, *stretch out, reach forth.*
os**tend**ō (obs- = ob + **tend**ō), *spread out before, show.*
prae-**tend**ō, *stretch out, extend.*
con-**tent**us, *content.*
temptō, *try.*
re-**temp**tō, *try again.*

89. √ TEG, COVER

tegō, *cover.*
dē-**teg**ō, *uncover.*
re-**teg**ō, *uncover.*
tēctum, *covered place.*
tegumen, *covering.*
tegula, *roof-tile.*
toga, *toga.*

90. √ TEM, CUT

temnō, *despise.*
con-**tem**nō, *despise.*
con-**tem**ptor, *despiser.*
templum, *temple.*
ex-**tem**plō, *immediately.*
tempus, *time.*
tempestās, *period, season.*
tempestīvus, *seasonable.*
tempestīvē, *seasonably.*
temperō, *divide rightly, abstain, be moderate.*

91. √ TER, TREM, SHAKE, SCARE

terreō, *frighten.*
con-**ter**reō, *terrify.*
dē-**ter**reō, *frighten off.*
ex-**ter**reō, *terrify.*
per-**ter**reō, *frighten thoroughly.*
in-**ter**ritus, *not frightened.*
terror, *fear.*
terribilis, *frightful.*

tremō, *tremble.*
tremendus, *fearful.*
in-**trem**ō, *tremble within.*
tremebundus, *trembling.*
treme-faciō, *make tremble.*
tremor, *a shaking.*
tremulus, *shaking.*

92. √ TVM, SWELL

tumeō, *swell.*
tumēscō, *begin to swell.*
in-**tum**ēscō, *swell up.*
tumidus, *swollen.*
tumulus, *mound.*
tumulō, *bury.*
con-**tum**ulō, *bury.*
tumultus, *tumult.*

93. √ VA, VEN, COME, GO

vādō, *go.*
vadum, *ford.*
veniō, *come.*
ad-**ven**iō, *come to.*
con-**ven**iō, *come together.*
ē-**ven**iō, *come out, happen.*
in-**ven**iō, *come upon, find.*
per-**ven**iō, *come through, reach.*
ad-**ven**a, *stranger* (one who comes to a place).
ad-**ven**tus, *arrival.*
ē-**ven**tus, *event.*

94. √ VEH, CARRY

vehō, *carry.*
ad-**veh**ō, *carry to.*
ē-**veh**ō, *carry out.*
in-**veh**ō, *carry into.*
vēlum, *sail.*
via, *way.*
ā-**vi**us, *out of the way.*
dē-**vi**us, *out of the way.*
per-**vi**us, *passable.*
im-per-**vi**us, *impassable.*
viātor, *traveler.*

95. √ VERT, TURN

vertō, *turn.*
versus, *turned towards, facing.*
versus, *a turning, line, verse.*
ad-**vert**ō, *turn to.*
ad-**vers**us, *turned towards, facing.*
ad-**vers**um, *calamity.*
ā-**vert**ō, *turn from.*
con-**vert**ō, *turn round.*
dē-**vert**or, *turn aside.*
dī-**vers**us, *turned from, contrary.*
ē-**vert**ō, *overthrow.*
intrōrsus (for intrō-**vers**us), *inwardly.*
ob-**vert**ō, *turn towards.*
re-**vert**or, *turn back.*
rursus (for re-**vers**us), *turned back, again.*
versō, *turn often.*
ā-**vers**or, *turn away.*
vertex, *whirl.*
vertīgō, *a whirling around.*

96. √ VID, SEE

videō, *see.*
in-**vid**eō, *look askance at, envy.*
in-**vid**us, *envious.*
in-**vid**ia, *envy.*
dī-**vid**ō, *divide.*
vīsus, *vision, sight.*
vīsō, *see.*
vīsitō, *go to see.*
vitrum, *glass.*
prūdēns (for prō-**vid**ēns), *foreseeing, wise.*
im-prūdēns, *unforeseeing, heedless.*

97. √ VOC, CALL

vocō, *call.*
ad-**voc**ō, *call to.*
con-**voc**ō, *call together*
ē-**voc**ō, *call out.*
re-**voc**ō, *call back.*
re-**voc**ābilis, *capable of being called back.*
vōx (for **vōcs**), *voice.*
vōcālis, *tuneful.*
vagiō, *cry out.*
vacca, *cow.*
con-**vīc**ium, *outcry.*

VOCABULARY

A

ā, ab, abs [cf. Gr. ἀπό; Eng. *of*, *off*], prep. with abl., *from, away from;* of direction, *at, on, in* (**ā tergō**, *in the rear*); of time, *since, after;* of agency, *by*.

Abantēus, -a, -um, *of Abas*, an early king of Argos, grandson of Danaus.

Abantiadēs, -ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Abas*, an early king of Argos; *Perseus*, because he was great-grandson of Abas.

abditus, -a, -um [part. of abdō], *hidden, remote.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab + -dō, *put*], *put away, conceal, hide, keep secret.*

ab-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead away, lead off, withdraw; degrade.*

ab-eō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, *go away, depart; pass away; pass over, change.*

abigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ab + agō], *drive away, drive off, carry off.*

ab-luō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus, *wash away, wash off, cleanse, purify.*

aboleō, -olēre, -olēvī, -olitus, *destroy, abolish.*

ab-rumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break off, tear off, rend, sever.*

abs, see **ā**.

abs-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, *go away, escape, depart; desist.*

ab-scindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus, *break off, tear off, separate, divide.*

absēns, -sentis [part. of absum], adj., *absent.*

ab-sum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus, *be away, be absent, be distant; be wanting, fail.*

ab-sūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *take away; consume, use up, destroy.*

abundē [abundus], adv., *abundantly, amply.*

abundō, -āre, -āvī [ab + undō, *swell*], *overflow; abound, be rich in.*

ac, see **atque**.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], *go to, approach; undertake; be added.*

accendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [ad + √ CAND], *set fire to, kindle; inflame, arouse, excite.*

accingō, -cingere, -cīnxī, -cīnctus [ad + cingō], *gird to, gird on; arm, equip.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad + capiō], *take to, accept, receive, admit; entertain, welcome; learn, hear.*

accipiter, -tris, m., *bird of prey, hawk.*

acclīvis, -e, or **acclīvus, -a, -um** [ad + clīvus], *up-hill, steep, ascending.*

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + commodō], *fit to, adapt, adjust, apply.*

accumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitus [ad + -cumbō, *lie*], *lie down by, lie near; recline.*

ācer, ācris, ācre [√ AC], *sharp, piercing, keen; eager, spirited; severe, bitter.*

acerbus, -a, -um [√ AC], *sharp, harsh, bitter, severe, cruel.*

acervus, -ī [√AC], m., *heap, pile.*

Achillēs, -is, m., *Achilles,* a famous Greek leader in the Trojan war.

Achīvus, -a, -um, *Achaean, Grecian, Greek;* as a subst., **Achīvī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *the Greeks.*

aciēs, -ēī [√ AC], f., *sharp point; edge; keenness* (of eyesight), *glance; line of battle, army, engagement.*

Ācis, -idis, m., *Acis,* a river-god, son of Faunus, beloved of Galatea.

Acoetēs, -ae, m., *Acoetes,* helmsman of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

aconītum, -ī, n., *wolf's-bane, aconite.*

Acontius, -ī, m., *Acontius,* lover of Cydippe.

ācriter [ācer], adv., *sharply, keenly; earnestly, eagerly; fiercely, severely.*

āctor, -ōris [agō], m., *driver, doer, agent.*

āctum, -ī [part. of agō], n., *thing done, deed, act; law, decree.*

acūmen, -inis [acuō], n., *point; keenness, acuteness, sharpness, acumen.*

acuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [√ AC], *sharpen; quicken, excite, arouse.*

acūtus, -a, -um [part. of acuō], *sharp, quick.*

ad, prep. with acc., *to, towards;* of position, *at, near, among;* of cause, *according to;* of purpose, *for, in order to;* with numerals, *about.*

adamantēus, -a, -um [adamās], *of adamant, hard as steel.*

adamās, -antis, m., *adamant,* the hardest iron or steel; *hardness, firmness.*

ad-discō, -discere, -didicī, *learn in addition, gain knowledge of.*

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ad + -dō, *put*], *add to, join to, add; increase; put on.*

ad-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead to, bring to; draw, stretch, tighten; adduce; influence.*

ad-edō, -edere, -ēdī, -ēsus, *gnaw at; consume, eat up.*

adeō [ad + adv. eō], adv., *so far, so.*

ad-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go to, come to, approach; apply to; visit; attack; undertake.*

adfectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of adficiō], *strive after, aspire to; cherish, cling to.*

adfectus, -ūs [adficiō], m., *state, mood; rapture.*

adfectus, -a, -um [part. of adficiō], *furnished; affected; impaired, infirm.*

ad-ferō, adferre, attulī, adlātus,

bring to, carry to; introduce; announce, report.

adficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ad + faciō], *do to; use, affect; afflict.*

ad-firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *confirm; affirm, assert, declare.*

adflātus, -ūs [adflō], m., *a blowing on, breath, blast; inspiration.*

ad-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *blow on, breathe upon; inspire.*

ad-for, -ārī, -ātus, *speak to, address; invoke.*

ad-fundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour upon, add;* in pass. or with reflexive pron., *prostrate oneself.*

ad-haereō, -ēre, *stick to, cling to, adhere to:*

adhaerēscō, -haerēscere, -haesī, -haesus [inch. of adhaereō], *stick to, adhere to; remain clinging.*

adhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [ad + habeō], *hold toward, apply to; summon, employ.*

ad-hūc, adv., *up to this time, still, yet.*

adiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ad + iaciō], *throw to, hurl; join, add.*

adigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ad + agō], *drive to, drive home; force, urge; bind by oath.*

adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ad + emō, *take*], *take away, remove; deprive of; free from.*

aditus, -ūs [ad-eō], m., *approach, access; passage, entrance.*

ad-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *swear in addition; swear to, affirm by oath.*

ad-iuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus, *give aid to, help, assist, support.*

ad-levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *raise up; sustain, console, comfort.*

ad-ligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bind to, fasten; fetter; hinder, detain.*

ad-loquor, -loquī, -locūtus, *speak to, address; encourage, exhort, arouse.*

ad-mīror, -ārī, -ātus, *wonder at, be surprised at, be astonished at; admire.*

ad-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *send to, send away, let go; admit, allow, commit; give loose reins to.*

ad-moneō, -monēre, -monuī, -monitus, *suggest to, admonish, warn, advise; order, direct.*

admonitor, -ōris [admoneō], m., *admonisher.*

ad-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move to* or *towards, carry to; lead to, conduct; apply.*

ad-nuō, -nuere, -nuī, *nod to, nod approval, approve, promise.*

adoleō, -olēre, -oluī, *burn, consume.*

ad-operiō, -operīre, -operuī, -opertus, *cover, cover over, veil.*

ad-optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *choose, select; receive, adopt.*

ad-ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call upon; adore, worship, honor.*

adripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ad + rapiō], *seize, grasp, snatch.*

adsēnsus, -ūs [adsentior], m., *assent, approval, expression of assent.*

adsentior, -sentīrī, -sēnsus [ad + sentiō], *give assent to, assent, agree.*

adserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [ad + serō, *bind*], *claim, appropriate.*

adsiduus, -a, -um [ad + √ SID], *attending; continual, persistent, unceasing, incessant; assiduous.*

ad-suēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus, *accustom to; become accustomed to, be accustomed to.*

adsuētūdō, -inis [adsuēscō], f., *custom, habit; intimacy.*

adsuētus, -a, -um [part. of adsuēscō], *accustomed, customary, usual.*

ad-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, *be near, be at hand, be present; assist.*

ad-sūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *receive, choose, assume.*

adulter, -erī, m., *paramour.*

ad-uncus, -a, -um, *bent in, bent, hooked, crooked, curved.*

ad-ūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus, *set on fire, burn, scorch; blight.*

ad-vehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, *carry to, bring to, convey;* pass., *ride, arrive.*

advena, -ae [adveniō], m. and f., *one who comes to a place; stranger, foreigner.*

ad-veniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come to, arrive at, reach.*

adventus, -ūs [adveniō], m., *a coming to, approach, arrival.*

adversum, -ī [adversus], n., *misfortune, disaster, trouble.*

adversus, -a, -um [part. of advertō], *turned towards, facing, in front of, opposite* (**in adversum,** *in the opposite direction*); *adverse, unsuccessful.*

ad-vertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *turn to* or *towards, direct to; steer.*

ad-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call to* or *towards; summon, invite; call to aid, employ.*

ad-volō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fly to* or *towards, hasten, hurry, rush to.*

Aeacidēs, -ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Aeacus; Achilles,* his grandson.

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedis + √ FAC], *build.*

aedis or **aedēs, -is** [√ AID], f., *dwelling of the gods, temple;* pl., *house.*

Aeētias, -adis, f., *daughter of Aeetes,* i.e. *Medea.*

Aegaeōn, -ōnis, m., *Aegaeon,* a fabulous monster.

aeger, -gra, -grum, *ill, sick, feeble; sorrowful, dejected;* as a subst., **aeger, -grī,** m., *sick person.*

Aegeus, -ī, m., *Aegeus,* king of Athens and father of Theseus.

Aegyptius, -a, -um, *Egyptian, of Egypt.*

aelinos, -ī, m., *dirge, song of lament.*

aemulus, -a, -um, *rivaling, emulous, envious, jealous.*

Aeneadēs, -ae [Aenēās], m., *son* or *descendant of Aeneas;* hence his son *Ascanius* or *Iulus;* also of members of the Julian gens, *Caesar,* especially *Julius* and *Augustus;* used generally for *Trojans* and *Romans.*

Aenēās, -ae, m., *Aeneas*, son of Anchises and Venus, a Trojan warrior claimed by the Romans as a national hero, and by the Julian gens as ancestor.

Aenēius, -a, -um [Aenēās], *of Aeneas, belonging to Aeneas.*

aēneus, -a, -um [aes], *of copper, of bronze, brazen.*

aēnum, -ī [aēnus], n., *brazen kettle.*

aēnus, -a, -um [aes], *of copper, of bronze, brazen.*

Aeolidēs, -ae [Aeolus], m., *son of Aeolus*, i.e. *Athamas.*

Aeolius, -a, -um [Aeolus], *of* or *belonging to Aeolus.*

Aeolus, -ī, m., *Aeolus*, god of the winds.

aequālis, -e [aequō], *equal, even, like;* as a subst., **aequālis, -is**, m. and f., *contemporary, fellow, companion.*

aequē [aequus], adv., *equally, in like manner, just as; fairly, reasonably.*

aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aequus], *make equal; become equal to, come up to, reach; resemble, be like.*

aequor, -oris [aequus], n., *level surface, surface of the sea; sea, ocean.*

aequoreus, -a, -um [aequor], *of the sea, marine.*

aequum, -ī [aequus], n., *equality; fairness, justice;* **ex aequō**, *equally.*

aequus, -a, -um, *even, level, equal, like; fair, reasonable; kind, favorable.*

āēr, āeris, acc. **āera**, m., *air, atmosphere, lower air;* cf. **aethēr.**

aeripēs, -pedis [aes + pēs], adj., *bronze-footed; strong of foot; swift-footed.*

āerius, -a, -um [āēr], *aerial, of the air; lofty.*

aes, aeris, n., *crude metal; copper, bronze;* by metonymy, *money; trumpet; tablet of laws; vessel.*

Aesōn, -onis, m., *Aeson*, father of Jason and brother of Pelias.

Aesonidēs, -ae [Aesōn], m., *son* or *descendant of Aeson;* hence *Jason.*

Aesonius, -a, -um [Aesōn], *of Aeson, Aesonian.*

aestās, -ātis [√ AID], f., *summer, summer heat.*

aestīvus, -a, -um [aestās], *of summer, summer.*

aestuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aestus], *be hot, burn; boil up, surge, swell; rage, be excited; waver, hesitate.*

aestus, -ūs [√ AID], m., *heat, glow; summer; surge, swell, tide; warmth, ardor; doubt.*

aetās, -ātis [for older aevitās from aevum], f., *age; time, period, generation; old age.*

aeternus, -a, -um [for aeviternus from aevum], *lasting, everlasting, eternal, immortal, imperishable.*

Aethaliōn, -onis, m., *Aethalion*, one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

aethēr, -eris, acc. **aethera**, m., *upper air, heavens, ether;* sometimes *air, atmosphere.*

aetherius, -a, -um [aethēr], *of the upper air, ethereal, heavenly.*

Aethiops, -opis, m., *Ethiopian, negro,* a native of Ethiopia, a country of Africa.

Aethōn, -onis, m., *Aethon, the burning one,* name of one of the horses of the Sun.

Aetna, -ae, or **Aetnē, -ēs,** f., *Etna,* a volcano in Sicily.

aevum, -ī, n., *endless time; lifetime, age, generation.*

Agamemnōn, -onis, m., *Agamemnon,* son of Atreus and brother of Menelaus, and leader of the Greeks in the Trojan War.

Agēnōr, -oris, m., Agenor, king of Phoenicia, brother of Belus, and father of Cadmus and of Europa.

Agēnoridēs, -ae [Agēnōr], m., *son* or *descendant of Agenor; Cadmus,* son of Agenor; *Perseus,* descended from Belus, brother of Agenor.

ager, agrī [√ AG], m., *field, land, estate; territory, domain.*

agger, -eris [ad + √ GES], m., *mound, rampart, bulwark.*

aggredior, -gredī, -gressus [ad + gradior], *approach, advance; attack.*

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of agō], *drive, move, shake; chase, pursue; vex, torment, agitate; consider.*

Āglauros, -ī, f., *Aglauros,* daughter of Cecrops.

āgmen, -inis [agō], n., *that which is driven* or *led; army on the march, army, line, column; crowd, number, force, band.*

āgna, -ae [āgnus], f., *lamb, ewe.*

āgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [ad + (g)nōscō], *discern, recognize, acknowledge; understand.*

āgnus, -ī, m., *lamb.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus [√ AG], *drive, lead, conduct, guide; urge; chase, pursue; drive off, plunder; do, act; manage; spend, live, pass* (time).

agrestis, -e [ager], *of* or *belonging to the field* or *country, rural, rustic, wild, country;* as a subst., **agrestis, -is,** m. and f., *peasant, rustic.*

agricola, -ae [ager + √ COL], m., *farmer.*

āh, interj., *ah, oh, alas.*

ai, interj., *alas, woe.*

Āiāx, -ācis, m., *Ajax,* son of Telamon, and a Greek leader in the Trojan War.

āiō, *say yes; say, affirm; tell.*

āla, -ae, f., *wing, pinion.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, *lively, quick, bold.*

Alba, -ae [albus], f., *Alba Longa, 'the long white city,'* an ancient city of Latium.

albeō, -ēre [albus], *be white.*

albidus, -a, -um [albus], *white.*

Albula, -ae [albus], f., *Albula,* early name for the Tiber.

albus, -a, -um, *white.*

Alcīdēs, -ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Alceus;* usually *Hercules,* his grandson.

Alcimedōn, -ontis, m., *Alcimedon,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

āles, ālitis [āla], adj., *winged, swift;* as a subst., m. and f., *bird.*

aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], *of* or *belonging to another, another's; strange, foreign; unfavorable, unfriendly, hostile.*

alimentum, -ī, only pl. in the poets [alō], n., *food, nourishment.*

aliō [alius], adv., *to another place, elsewhere.*

ālipēs, -pedis [āla + pēs], adj., *wing-footed;* as a subst., *Mercury,* who had wings on his sandals.

aliquandō [√ALI + quandō], adv., *at some time or other, at any time, ever; once, formerly; hereafter, finally, at length.*

aliquī, -qua, -quod [√ ALI + quī], indef. pron. adj., *some, any.*

aliquis, -qua, -quid [√ALI + quis], indef. pron., *some one, any one;* neut., *something, anything;* pl., *some, any.*

aliter [alius], adv., *in another way* or *manner, in another direction, otherwise, differently.*

alius, -a, -ud [√ ALI], *another, other, different, else;* **alius . . . alius,** *one . . . one, one . . . another;* **aliī . . . aliī, pars . . . aliī,** *some . . . others.*

almus, -a, -um [√ AL, 4], *nourishing, fruitful; kind, favorable.*

alnus, -ī, f., *alder.*

alō, -ere, -uī, -tus or **-itus** [√ AL, 4], *feed, nourish, rear; increase, strengthen.*

Alphēias, -adis, f., *lady of Alpheus,* i.e. *Arethusa,* loved by the river-god Alpheus.

Alphēnōr, -oris, m., *Alphenor,* one of the sons of Niobe and Amphion.

altāria, -ium [altus], n. pl., *high altar, altar.*

altē [altus], adv., *on high, loftily; deeply, profoundly.*

alter, -era, -erum [√ ALI], *one* or *the other* (of two); *another, second;* **alter . . . alter,** *one . . . the other.*

alternus, -a, -um [alter], *one after the other, by turns, alternate.*

altor, -ōris [alō], m., *nourisher, foster-father.*

altum, -ī [altus], n., *height, heaven; depth, sea.*

altus, -a, -um [part. of alō], *high, tall, lofty; deep, profound.*

alumnus, -ī [alō], m., *foster-son, ward.*

alveus, -ī [alvus], m., *cavity, hollow; bed* (of a river), *channel; hull* (of a ship); *boat.*

alvus, -ī [√ AL, 4], f., *abdomen, belly, waist;* **summā tenus alvō,** *up to the waist.*

amāns, -antis [part. of amō], adj., *loving, fond;* as a subst., m. and f., *lover.*

amārus, -a, -um, *bitter, pungent; sad, severe;* as a subst., **amāra, -ōrum,** n. pl., *bitter things, bitterness.*

Amathūsia, -ae, f., *lady of Amathus, Venus,* because the town Amathus in Cyprus was sacred to her.

amātor, -ōris [amō], m., *lover, warm friend.*

(ambāgēs, -is), usually pl., **ambāgēs, -um** [ambi- + agō], f., *a going around, digression, evasion, riddle; details.*

ambi-, inseparable prefix, *around.*

ambigō, -ere [ambi- + agō], *go about; hesitate, doubt, dispute.*

ambiguus, -a, -um [ambi- + √ AG], *uncertain; obscure, ambiguous, assuming different forms;* as a subst., **ambiguum, -ī**, n., *doubt, uncertainty.*

ambiō, -īre, -iī, -ītus [ambi- + eō], *go around, surround; inspect; solicit, entreat.*

ambitiō, -ōnis [ambiō], f., *a canvassing; flattery; ambition.*

ambō, -ae, -ō, adj., *both.*

ambrosia, -ae, f., *ambrosia*, the food of the gods and of heavenly beings.

ambūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus [ambi- + ūrō], *burn around, scorch, singe.*

ā-mēns, -entis, adj., *out of one's mind, mad, foolish.*

āmentia, -ae [āmēns], f., *senselessness, madness, folly.*

amīcitia, -ae [amīcus], f., *friendship.*

amictus, -ūs [amiciō, *throw around*], m., *outer garment, mantle, veil.*

amīcus, -a, -um [√ AM], *loving, friendly, well-disposed, kind; acceptable;* as a subst., **amīcus, -ī**, m., *friend, companion.*

ā-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *send away, lose.*

Ammōn, -ōnis, m., *Ammon, Jupiter Ammon*, an Egyptian divinity identified by the Romans with Jupiter.

amnis, -is, m., *river, stream, torrent.*

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√AM], *love, be fond of, find pleasure in; desire eagerly.*

amor, -ōris [amō], m., *love, affection, passion; the god of love, Amor, Cupid.*

Amphīōn, -onis, m., *Amphion*, son of Jove and Antiope, husband of Niobe and king of Thebes.

Amphitryōniadēs, -ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Amphitryon; Hercules*, his stepson.

amplector, -plectī, -plexus [ambi- + plectō], *twine around, embrace, surround.*

amplexus, -ūs [amplector], m., *a twining around, surrounding; embrace, caress.*

amplius [amplus], adv. and indecl. adj., *more, besides.*

amplus, -a, -um [ambi- + √PLV], *large, great, spacious, ample; noble, glorious.*

Amȳclīdēs, -ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Amyclas; Hyacinthus.*

Amȳmōnē, -ēs, f., *Amymone*, a spring near Argos; Hercules killed the Hydra at this spring.

an, conj., (1) introducing the second member of a disjunctive question, *or, or indeed, or rather;* (2) in expressions of doubt, *whether.*

Anāpis, -is, or **Anāpus, -ī**, m., *Anapis* or *Anapus*, a river in the eastern part of Sicily.

ancora, -ae, f., *anchor.*

Andromeda, -ae, f., *Andromeda,* daughter of Cepheus and Cassiope, condemned to be devoured by a sea-serpent but rescued and wedded by Perseus.

anguifer, -era, -erum [anguis + √ FER], *serpent-bearing.*

anguis, -is, m. and f., *serpent, snake.* Personified, **Anguis** is used: (1) for **Dracō,** *the Dragon,* a constellation near the Bears; (2) for **Hydra,** *the Water-serpent.*

angulus, -ī, m., *angle, corner, nook.*

angustus, -a, -um [angor, *a squeezing*], *narrow, contracted; short.*

anhēlitus, -ūs [anhēlō], m., *difficult breathing, panting, puffing; breath.*

anhēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [anhēlus], *breathe heavily, pant, puff; exhale, breathe forth.*

anhēlus, -a, -um [√ AN], *panting, puffing, out of breath.*

anīlis, -e [anus], *of an old woman; feeble* (from old age).

anima, -ae [√ AN], f., *breath, soul, life;* pl., *souls* (of the dead), *shades.*

animal, -ālis [√ AN], n., *living being, animal.*

animō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ AN], *quicken, give life to; change by giving life to.*

animōsus, -a, -um [animus], *full of courage, courageous, spirited; proud, inflamed.*

animus, -ī [√ AN], m., *life, soul; intellect, mind; heart, feeling, temper; courage, spirit; passion; pleasure.*

annōsus, -a, -um [annus], *full of years, old.*

annus, -ī, m., *year.*

annuus, -a, -um [annus], *of a year, lasting a year, yearly, annual.*

ānser, -eris, m., *goose.*

Antaeus, -ī, m., *Antaeus,* a giant of Libya, slain by Hercules.

ante, (1) adv., of place, *before, in front of;* of time, *before;* followed by **quam,** *sooner than, before;* (2) prep. with acc., *before;* in comparisons, *superior to.*

antemna, -ae, f., *yard* (of a ship), *sail-yard.*

antequam, see **ante.**

Antilochus, -ī, m., *Antilochus,* son of Nestor.

Antinous, -ī, m., *Antinous,* one of Penelope's suitors.

antīquus, -a, -um [ante], *ancient, former; venerable;* as a subst., **antīquī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *the ancients.*

antrum, -ī, n., *cave, grotto.*

anus, -ūs, f., *old woman.*

ānxius, -a, -um [angor, *a squeezing*], *troubled, anxious; afflicting.*

Āonius, -a, -um, *of Aonia,* a mountainous region in Boeotia, *Aonian;* hence *Boeotian.*

aper, aprī, m., *wild boar.*

aperiō, -īre, -uī, -tus, *open, uncover, make known.*

apertus, -a, -um [part. of aperiō], *open, uncovered, revealed; exposed.*

Apollineus, -a, -um [Apollō], *of* or *belonging to Apollo.*

Apollō, -inis, m., *Apollo,* son of Jupiter and Latona, twin brother of Diana, and god of the sun; also god of medicine.

appāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [ad + pāreō], *appear.*

appellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ad + √ PEL], *drive to, move to; put in, land* (nautical term).

appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + √ PEL], *call to, address; appeal to, request; call, name.*

applicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātus** [ad + plicō], *fold to, join to; apply, direct to; add; bring to* (of a ship); pass., *arrive at, land.*

aptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aptus], *adapt, fit, prepare; furnish.*

aptus, -a, -um [√ AP], *fitted, fit, suitable.*

apud, prep. with acc., *with, at, near;* of persons, *in the presence of, at the house of, among, in the power of.*

aqua, -ae, f., *water.*

aquila, -ae, f., *eagle.*

Aquilō, -ōnis, m., *Aquilo, the north wind;* pl., *winds from the north.*

aquōsus, -a, -um [aqua], *full of water, abounding in water; rainy, rain-bringing.*

āra, -ae, f., *altar; the Altar* (a constellation).

Arachnē, -ēs, f., *Arachne,* a Lydian maiden who challenged Minerva to a trial of skill in spinning, and as a punishment was changed by the goddess into a spider.

arātor, -ōris [arō], m., *plowman, farmer.*

arātrum, -ī [arō], n., *plow.*

Arātus, -ī, m., *Aratus,* a Greek poet of the third century B.C.

arbitrium, -ī [arbiter, *umpire*], n., *decision, judgment; pleasure, will, power.*

arbor or **arbōs, -oris,** f., *tree;* by metonymy, *ship, mast.*

arboreus, -a, -um [arbor], *of a tree, tree-like.*

arbustum, -ī [arbor], n., *plantation of trees;* pl. often = **arborēs.**

arbuteus, -a, -um [arbutus], *of* or *belonging to the wild strawberry.*

arbutus, -ī [arbor], f., *the wild strawberry-tree, arbute-tree.*

Arcadia, -ae, f., *Arcadia,* a mountainous district in the center of the Peloponnesus.

arceō, -ēre, -uī, *shut up, inclose; keep off; restrain, prevent.*

Arcitenēns, -entis [arcus + tenēns], adj., *holding the bow;* as a subst., m., *the Bow-bearer,* i.e. *Apollo.*

Arctos, -ī, acc. **Arcton,** f., *the Great Bear,* a constellation near the North Pole.

arcus, -ūs, m., *bow; rainbow; fold, coil* (of a serpent); *swell* (of the sea); *arch, vault.*

Ardea, -ae, f., *Ardea,* an ancient town of Latium.

ārdēns, -entis [part. of ārdeō], adj., *burning, fiery, ardent, hot.*

ārdeō, -dēre, -sī, -sus [√ AR, 11], *be on fire, burn, blaze; flash, shine; be inflamed.*

ārdēscō, ārdēscere, ārsī [inch. of ārdeō], *take fire, be on fire; gleam.*

ārdor, -ōris [√ AR, 11], m., *burning, fire, ardor, zeal, enthusiasm.*

arduum, -ī [arduus], n., *steep place, height; difficulty.*

arduus, -a, -um, *steep, high, lofty; hard, difficult, arduous.*

ārea, -ae, f., *building-site; yard, court; threshing-floor; field.*

ārēns, -entis [part. of āreō], adj., *dry, parched, arid; thirsty.*

āreō, -ēre, -uī [√ AR, 11], *be dry, be parched.*

Arethūsa, -ae, f., *Arethusa,* a famous spring near Syracuse.

argenteus, -a, -um [argentum], *of silver, made of silver, silver.*

argentum, -ī, n., *silver; silver plate; silver money.*

Argolicus, -a, -um, *of Argolis,* a district in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus, *Argolic, Grecian.*

Argos, n. sing., nom. and acc. only, or **Argī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *Argos,* a city of Argolis.

argūmentum, -ī [arguō], n., *argument, evidence, proof; contents, subject.*

arguō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus, *make clear; argue, prove; accuse, blame.*

āridus, -a, -um [√ AR, 11], *burnt, parched, dry, arid; hot; poor, scanty.*

ariēs, -etis, m., *ram; the Ram,* one of the signs of the Zodiac.

Arīōn, -onis, m., *Arion,* a famous Greek musician.

Arīonius, -a, -um [Arīōn], *of Arion, Arion's.*

arista, -ae, f., *beard* (of grain); *ear* (of grain).

arma, -ōrum [√ AR, 9], n. pl., *implements; arms, weapons.*

armātus, -a, -um [part. of armō], *armed, in arms.*

armentum, -ī [arō], n., *plow-cattle; cattle, herd.*

armifer, -era, -erum [arma + √ FER], *bearing arms, armed; warlike.*

armipotēns, -entis [arma + potēns], adj., *powerful in arms, valiant, warlike.*

armus, -ī [√ AR, 9], m., *shoulder* (of an animal).

arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ AR, 10], *plow, cultivate, till.*

ars, artis [√ AR, 9], f., *practical skill, art, business; science, learning; character, manners; cunning.*

artifex, -icis [ars + √ FAC], adj., *skilled, dexterous;* as a subst., m. and f., *author, contriver, artificer.*

artus, -a, -um [√ AR, 9], *dense; close, tight; narrow, strait.*

artūs, -uum [√ AR, 9], m. pl., *joints, limbs; body, frame.*

arvum, -ī [arvus], n., *plowed land, arable land, field;* pl., *plains, country.*

arvus, -a, -um [√ AR, 10], *plowed, arable.*

arx, arcis, f., *castle, citadel, fortress; summit.*

ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ad + scandō, *climb*], *climb up to, mount, ascend; go up, reach.*

ascēnsus, -ūs [ascendō], m., *ascent, approach.*

Ascraeus, -a, -um, *of Ascra,* a town in Boeotia; as a subst., **Ascraeus, -ī,** m., *Hesiod.*

asellus, -ī [dim. of asinus, *ass*], m., *little ass, ass's colt.*

asper, -era, -erum [ab + spēs], *without hope; adverse, hostile; rough, cruel, harsh, perilous.*

aspergō, -inis [aspergō, *scatter*], f., *a sprinkling upon, spray, drops.*

aspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [ad + speciō, *look*], *look at, behold, see; inspect, examine; ponder.*

ast, see **at.**

asternō, -sternere, -strātus [ad + sternō], *spread before;* pass., *throw oneself down before, prostrate oneself before.*

astō, -stāre, -stitī [ad + stō], *stand by, stand near, stand at; be at hand.*

Astraea, -ae, f., *Astraea,* daughter of Jupiter and Themis, and goddess of justice. Astraea lived on earth during the golden age, but returned to heaven when the earth became too wicked.

astringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus [ad + stringō], *bind to; tighten, contract, freeze; oblige.*

astrum, -ī, n., *star, constellation;* pl., *sky, heavens.*

astus, -ūs, usually in abl. sing., m., *craft, cunning, adroitness.*

at or **ast,** conj., *but, yet, nevertheless.*

Atalanta, -ae, f., *Atalanta,* daughter of Schoeneus of Boeotia, famous for her swiftness in running.

āter, ātra, ātrum, *black, dark; gloomy; sad, sorrowful.*

Athamantēus, -a, -um [Athamās], *of Athamas.*

Athamās, -antis, m., *Athamas,* son of Aeolus, father of Phrixus and Helle by Nephele and of Melicerta and Learchus by Ino.

Atlantiadēs, -ae [Atlās], m., *son* or *descendant of Atlas; Mercury,* his grandson.

Atlantis, -idis [Atlās], f., *daughter of Atlas.*

Atlās, -antis, m., *Atlas,* son of Iapetus. He was changed by Perseus to Mt. Atlas in Africa.

atque or **ac** [ad + -que], conj., *and, and also, and even, and what is more;* with comparatives, *as, than.*

Atreus, -ī, m., *Atreus,* son of Pelops, and father of Agamemnon and Menelaus.

Atrīdēs, -ae [Atreus], m., *son of Atreus,* i.e. *Agamemnon* or *Menelaus.*

ātrium, -ī [āter], n., *hearth-room; hall;* pl., *house, dwelling.*

at-tamen, conj., *but, nevertheless.*

attenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + tenuō], *make thin; lessen, reduce; weaken.*

Attius, -ī, m., *Attius,* a Roman tragic poet.

attollō, -ere [ad + tollō], *lift up, raise up, elevate, exalt.*

attonitus, -a, -um [part. of attonō, *thunder at*], *stunned; astonished, awe-struck, frenzied.*

auctor, -ōris [augeō], m., *author, creator; builder, founder; counselor, adviser.*

auctus, -ūs [augeō], m., *growth, increase, abundance.*

audācia, -ae [audāx], f., *boldness, courage, bravery.*

audāx, -ācis [audeō], adj., *bold, courageous, brave; daring, foolhardy, rash.*

audeō, -dēre, -sus, *dare, venture, risk.*

audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *hear; hear of, learn; listen.*

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab + ferō], *bear away, carry off; obtain, get; destroy.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus [√ AVG], *make grow, increase, augment; extend.*

augurium, -ī [augur, *diviner*], n., *divination, augury, interpretation; prediction.*

auguror, -ārī, -ātus [augur, *diviner*], *divine, act as augur, predict.*

augustus, -a, -um [augeō], *majestic, noble.*

Augustus, -ī [augustus], m., *Augustus,* cognomen given to Octavianus as emperor; as an adj., **Augustus, -a, -um,** *of Augustus, imperial.*

aula, -ae, f., *court, front court; castle.*

aulaeum, -ī, n., *tapestry; curtain.*

aura, -ae [√ AV], f., *air, breeze; atmosphere; breath of life; upper air; upper world* (of the living).

aurātus, -a, -um [part. of aurō], *overlaid with gold, gilded, gilt.*

aureus, -a, -um [aurum], *of gold, golden; gleaming with gold, beautiful.*

aurifer, -era, -erum [aurum + √ FER], *gold-bearing, gold-producing.*

aurīga, -ae, m., *charioteer; pilot.*

auris, -is, f., *ear.*

aurōra, -ae [√ AVS], f., *morning, dawn, daybreak; the east;* personified, *Aurora,* goddess of the dawn.

aurum, -ī [√ AVS], n., *gold; golden color.*

Ausonia, -ae, f., *Ausonia,* the country of the Ausonians in lower Italy; hence *lower Italy, Italy.*

Ausonis, -idis [Ausonia], adj., *Ausonian, Italian.*

Ausonius, -a, -um [Ausonia], *Ausonian, Italian.*

auspex, -icis [avis + √ SPEC], m. and f., *interpreter of omens given by birds; augur, soothsayer; protector, author, favorer.*

auspicium, -ī [auspex], n., *divination by the flight of birds; augury, auspices; omen.*

Auster, -trī [√AVS], m., *Auster, the south wind;* by metonymy, *the south.*

austrālis, -e [auster], *south, southern.*

ausum, -ī [part. of audeō], n., *thing dared, bold deed, venture.*

aut, conj., *or;* **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or.*

autem, conj., *but, on the other hand, however; moreover; now.*

autumnālis, -e [autumnus], *of autumn, autumnal.*

autumnus, -ī, m., *autumn, fall.*

auxiliāris, -e [auxilium], *helping, auxiliary.*

auxilium, -ī [√ AVG], n., *aid, help; remedy;* pl., *auxiliaries.*

avāritia, -ae [avārus], f., *avarice, greed.*

avārus, -a, -um, *desirous, avaricious, greedy, covetous; eager, zealous.*

ā-vellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus, *tear off, snatch away.*

avena, -ae, f., *oat, oats;* by metonymy, *straw, reed; shepherd's pipe.*

Aventīnus, -ī, m., *the Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

Avernus, -a, -um, *Avernian, of Avernus*, a lake near Cumae in western Italy where an entrance to the under-world was supposed to be; hence *of the under-world; deathly.*

āversor, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of āvertō], *turn away from, shrink from; scorn, shun, decline.*

ā-vertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *turn away, avert; ward off; divert; retire, withdraw.*

avidus, -a, -um [aveō, *desire*], *desirous, greedy, eager; gluttonous, ravenous.*

avis, -is [√ AV], f., *bird; omen, sign, auspices.*

avītus, -a, -um [avus], *of a grandfather; ancestral.*

āvius, -a, -um [ā + via], *out of the path, remote; pathless, impassable;* as a subst., **āvia, -ōrum**, n. pl., *unfrequented places, solitudes.*

avus, -ī, m., *grandfather; forefather, ancestor.*

axis, -is, m., *axle, axle-tree;* by metonymy, *chariot, car, wagon; heavens.*

B

Babylōnius, -a, -um, *of Babylon, Babylonian.*

bāca, -ae, f., *berry; olive.*

Baccha, -ae [Bacchus], f., *Bacchante*, female worshiper of Bacchus.

Bacchēus, -a, -um [Bacchus], *of Bacchus, Bacchic.*

Bacchiadae, -ārum, m. pl., *descendants of Bacchis*, an early king of Corinth.

bacchor, -ārī, -ātus [Bacchus], *celebrate the festival of Bacchus; revel, rave.*

Bacchus, -ī, m., *Bacchus*, son of Jupiter and Semele, and god of wine; by metonymy, *wine.*

baculum, -ī, n., *walking-stick, staff.*

bālaena, -ae, f., *whale.*

Baliāricus, -a, -um, *Balearic, of the Baleares*, natives of the Balearic islands between Spain and Africa, famous as slingers.

ballista, -ae, f., *ballista*, a military engine for throwing heavy stones.

balteus, -ī, m., *girdle, belt; sword-belt.*

barba, -ae, f., *beard.*

barbaria, -ae [barbarus], f., *strange land, foreign country.*

barbaricus, -a, -um [barbarus], *foreign, strange.*

barbarus, -a, -um, *of strange speech, foreign, strange; barbarous, savage;* as a subst., **barbarus**, -ī, m., and **barbara**, -ae, f., *barbarian.*

Bassus, -ī, m., *Bassus*, a poet, the friend of Ovid.

Battiadēs, -ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Battus*, founder of Cyrene; *of Cyrene, Cyrenean*, especially the poet *Callimachus.*

Battus, -ī, m., *Battus*, herdsman of Neleus, king of Pylus.

Baucis, -idis, f., *Baucis*, wife of Philemon.

beātus, -a, -um [part. of beō], *blessed, happy; rich, prosperous; magnificent.*

Bēlides, -um, f. pl., *children* or *descendants of Belus*, king of Egypt, father of Danaus and Aegyptus; hence *Danaids*, the fifty daughters of Danaus.

bellicus, -a, -um [bellum], *of war, military, warlike; devoted to war.*

bellum, -ī [for duellum, √ DVA], n., *war; battle.*

bēlua, -ae, f., *beast, wild beast; monster.*

bene [bonus], adv., *well; successfully; fully, carefully.*

bene-factum, -ī, n., *good deed, benefaction, kindness, favor.*

benīgnus, -a, -um [bene + √ GEN], *well-born; kind, pleasing, friendly; fruitful.*

Berecyntius, -a, -um, *Berecyntian, of Mt. Berecyntus* in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele; hence *of Cybele*, whose son Midas was called *Berecyntius hērōs.*

Z

bi- [√ DVI], inseparable prefix, *twice, double.*

bibō, bibere, bibī, *drink.*

bibulus, -a, -um [bibō], *drinking freely; thirsty; moist.*

bi-color, -ōris, adj., *of two colors, two-colored.*

bicornis, -e [bi- + cornū], *having two horns, two-horned.*

bifidus, -a, -um [bi- + findō], *cleft, parted, split.*

bi-foris, -e, *having two doors, folding*

bi-fōrmis, -e [bi- + fōrma], *two-formed, two-shaped, of double form.*

bimaris, -e [bi- + mare], *between two seas.*

bīmus, -a, -um [bi- + hiems], *of two winters, two years old; lasting two years.*

bīnī, -ae, -a [√ DVI], pl. adj., *two by two, two each.*

bis [√ DVI], adv., *twice; two-fold.*

bi-sulcus, -a, -um, *having two furrows; cloven, forked.*

blaesus, -a, -um, *lisping.*

blandior, -īrī, -ītus [blandus], *fawn, caress, coax; flatter; soothe; allure.*

blanditia, -ae [blandus], f., *caressing, flattery;* pl., *loving words, blandishments.*

blandus, -a, -um, *caressing, flattering; agreeable, charming.*

Boeōtia, -ae, f., *Boeotia*, a country in the eastern part of Greece.

Boeōtius, -a, -um [Boeōtia], *Boeotian.*

bonum, -ī [bonus], n., *good thing, blessing;* pl., *goods, property.*

bonus, -a, -um, comp. **melior,** sup. **optimus,** *good; pleasant; well-disposed; honorable; useful.*

Boōtēs, -ae, m., *Bootes, the ox-driver,* a constellation near the Great Bear.

boreās, -ae, m., *the north wind;* personified, *Boreas,* god of the north wind; by metonymy, *the north.*

bōs, bovis, m. and f., *ox, bull, cow;* pl., *cattle.*

brācae, -ārum, f. pl., *trousers, breeches.*

bracchium, -ī, n., *forearm, arm; claw* (of Scorpio or Cancer); *yard* (of a ship).

brevis, -e, *short, narrow, small, low, shallow.*

breviter [brevis], adv., *briefly, in a few words.*

Britannī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Britons, people of Great Britain.*

būbō, -ōnis, m., *owl, horned owl.*

būcina, -ae, f., *horn, trumpet.*

Būsīris, -idis, m., *Busiris,* an Egyptian king who sacrificed strangers, but was slain by Hercules, whom he was leading to the altar.

būstum, -ī [-būrō, *burn*], n., *funeral pyre;* by metonymy, *tomb.*

buxum, -ī [buxus, *box-tree*], n., *wood of the box-tree, boxwood.*

C

cacūmen, -inis, n., *extreme end, point, extremity; top, summit.*

Cadmēis, -idis [Cadmus], adj., *of Cadmus; Theban;* as a subst., f., *daughter of Cadmus,* i.e. *Semele.*

Cadmus, -ī, m., *Cadmus,* son of Agenor, king of Phoenicia; mythical founder of Thebes.

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus [√ CAD], *fall, drop; set, decline, go down; lie dead, be slain.*

cādūceus, -ī, m., *herald's staff.*

Cādūcifer, -erī [cādūceus + √ FER], m., *bearer of the herald's staff,* i.e. Mercury.

caecus, -a, -um, *blind; invisible, obscure, hidden, dark.*

caedēs, -is [caedō], f., *a cutting off, killing, murder, bloodshed; blood, gore; destruction.*

caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesus [for scaedō, √ SCID], *cut; cut off, kill, murder; destroy, vanquish.*

caelātus, -a, -um [part. of caelō], *carved, engraved.*

(caeles), -itis [caelum], adj., *heavenly, celestial;* as a subst., **caelitēs, -um,** m. pl., *inhabitants of heaven, the gods.*

caelestis, -e [caelum], *heavenly, celestial; of the gods;* as a subst., **caelestēs, -um,** m. pl., *the gods.*

caelicola, -ae [caelum + √ COL], m., *heaven-dweller, god.*

caelō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ SCID], *engrave, carve; adorn.*

caelum, -ī [√ CAV], n., *sky, heaven, heavens; air; weather, climate.*

caeruleus, -a, -um [for caeluleus, from caelum], *sky-blue; dark blue, dark green* (of the sea), *greenish; livid; dark, shadowy.*

caerulus, -a, -um [for caelulus, from caelum], *blue, dark blue, azure; dim, shadowy;* as a subst., **caerula, -ōrum,** n. pl., *dark blue, expanse of blue, blue vault* (of heaven).

Caesar, -aris, m., *Caesar,* a cognomen of the Julian gens; hence (1) *Gaius Julius Caesar;* (2) *Gaius Julius Octavianus* (Augustus).

Caesareus, -a, -um [Caesar], *of Caesar, Caesar's.*

caesariēs, acc. **-em,** f., *hair; locks of hair.*

caespes, -itis [caedō], m., *turf; lawn; altar of turf; hut.*

calamus, -ī, m., *reed, cane; reed-pipe; arrow; fishing-rod.*

calathus, -ī, m., *basket.*

calcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [calx, *heel*], *tread, tread upon, trample; pass over.*

caleō, -ēre, -uī, *be warm, glow; be fired, be aroused, be inflamed.*

calidus, -a, -um [caleō], *warm, hot, fiery; spirited, hasty, eager;* as a subst., **calida, -ōrum,** n. pl., *heat.*

cālīgō, -inis, f., *mist, fog; cloud of dust; gloom; trouble.*

callidus, -a, -um [calleō, *be skilful*], *skilful, expert; crafty, sly, artful.*

calor, -ōris [caleō], m., *warmth, heat, glow; fire* (of love).

Calvus, -ī, m., *Calvus,* a Roman orator and poet.

Calydōn, -ōnis, f., *Calydon,* an ancient town of Aetolia built by a hero of the same name.

Calydōnis, -idis [Calydōn], f., *woman of Calydon,* especially *Dejanira.*

Calydōnius, -a, -um [Calydōn], *Calydonian.*

Calymnē, -ēs, f., *Calymne,* one of the Sporades.

camīnus, -ī, m., *forge, smithy, furnace.*

campus, -ī, m., *plain, field; level surface* (of water); **Campus Mārtius,** *Campus Martius,* a grassy plain in Rome along the Tiber.

cancer, -crī, m., *crab;* as a constellation, *the Crab.*

candeō, -ēre, -uī [√ CAND], *be white, shine, glisten; be hot, glow.*

candēscō, -ere [inch. of candeō], *grow white; become bright, begin to glow.*

candidus, -a, -um [candeō], *shining white, white; bright, beautiful; pure; sincere, frank; happy.*

candor, -ōris [√ CAND], m., *brilliant whiteness; brightness, splendor; frankness, candor.*

cāneō, -ēre, -uī [cānus], *be white, be gray, be hoary.*

cānēscō, -ere [inch. of cāneō], *begin to grow white, whiten; grow old.*

canis, -is, m. and f., *dog.*

canistrum, -ī, n., *basket.*

cānitiēs, (-ēī) [cānus], f., *whiteness, hoariness; gray hair, old age.*

canna, -ae, f., *reed, cane;* by metonymy, *flute, pipe.*

canō, canere, cecinī, *sing, play; celebrate in song; sound.*

Canōpus, -ī, m., *Canopus,* a city in lower Egypt.

canōrus, -a, -um [canor, *melody*], *melodious, harmonious, musical.*

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of canō], *sing, play; celebrate in song, sing praise of; charm.*

cantus, -ūs [canō], m., *song, singing, music; incantation, charm.*

cānus, -a, -um, *white, whitening, gray;* as a subst., **cānī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *gray hairs.*

capāx, -ācis [capiō], adj., *capacious, spacious, large, wide; capable of, able, fit.*

capella, -ae [caper], f., *she-goat;* as a star in Auriga, *Capella.*

caper, -prī, m., *he-goat, goat.*

capillus, -ī [caput], m., *hair* (of the head); pl., *hairs, locks.*

capiō, capere, cēpī, captus [√ CAP], *take, seize, grasp; capture; captivate; seduce, deceive; control* (of emotion); *receive, welcome; comprehend, hold.*

Capitōlium, -ī [caput], n., *the Capitol* (the temple of Jupiter at Rome); *the Capitoline Hill,* the hill on which the temple stood.

caprea, -ae [capra, *she-goat*], f., *wild she-goat, goat;* **Capreae Palūs,** the place in Rome where Romulus disappeared (see **palūs**).

captīvus, -a, -um [√ CAP], *caught, taken; captured, taken prisoner;* as a subst., **captīvus, -ī,** m., *captive, prisoner.*

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of capiō], *seize eagerly, snatch at, try to take; long for; allure.*

caput, -itis [√ CAP], n., *head; person, life; top, summit; source; citizenship.*

carbasus, -ī, f., **carbasa, -ōrum,** n. pl., *fine linen; canvas, sail.*

carcer, -eris, m., *prison, jail.*

cardō, -inis, m., *hinge; pole* (of the heavens).

careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *be without, lack, be deprived of, have lost.*

Cāria, -ae, f., *Caria,* a district in the southwestern part of Asia Minor.

cārica, -ae [Cāria], f., *Carian fig, dried fig.*

carīna, -ae, f., *keel* (of a ship); by metonymy, *ship.*

carmen, -inis [canō], n., *song; verse, poem; hymn; incantation; prophecy; epitaph.*

carō, carnis, f., *flesh;* pl., *pieces of flesh.*

carpō, -ere, -sī, -tus, *pluck, pick, gather; graze; consume, waste; enjoy; revile, slander.*

cārus, -a, -um, *dear, precious, beloved; affectionate; costly.*

casa, -ae, f., *hut, cottage.*

Cāssiopē, -ēs, f., *Cassiope* or *Cassiopeia,* wife of Cepheus and mother of Andromeda.

cassis, -idis, f., *helmet.*

Castalia, -ae, f., *Castalia,* a famous spring on Mt. Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

Castalius, -a, -um [Castalia], *of Castalia, Castalian.*

castanea, -ae, f., *chestnut tree, chestnut.*

castrum, -ī, n., *fortified place;* pl., *camp.*

castus, -a, -um, *pure, spotless, chaste, stainless; holy, pious.*

cāsus, -ūs [cadō], m., *fall; accident, occurrence, misfortune, chance.*

catēna, -ae, f., *chain, fetter.*

Catullus, -ī, m., *Catullus,* a famous Roman lyric poet.

catulus, -ī, m., *young animal; whelp, puppy, cub.*

cauda, -ae, f., *tail.*

causa, -ae, f., *cause, reason, occasion; condition; lawsuit.*

cautēs, -is, f., *crag, cliff.*

cautus, -a, -um [part. of caveō], *watchful, careful, cautious; safe, prudent.*

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus, *watch, be on one's guard, take heed; guard against.*

caverna, -ae [cavus], f., *cavern, cave, grotto.*

cavō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cavus], *make hollow, excavate; pierce through.*

cavus, -a, -um [√ CAV], *hollow, excavated; concave, arched.*

Caystros, -ī, m., *Cayster,* a small river in Asia Minor.

Cecropius, -a, -um [Cecrops], *Cecropian, of Cecrops.*

Cecrops, -opis, m., *Cecrops,* the first king of Attica.

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessus [√CAD], *go away, give place, depart, retire; yield, give way, submit; concede; be inferior.*

celeber, -bris, -bre [√ CEL], *frequented, thronged; renowned, famous, celebrated.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celeber], *frequent, throng; practise; celebrate, honor.*

Celer, -eris, m., *Celer,* chief of the body-guard of Romulus.

celer, -eris, -ere [√ CEL], *swift, quick, active, lively; hasty.*

cella, -ae, f., *cell, store-room, granary; closet; sanctuary.*

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *hide, cover, conceal; keep ignorant of.*

celsus, -a, -um [part. of -cellō, *rise*], *towering, high, lofty; proud.*

Cēnaeus, -a, -um, *of Cenaeum,* a promontory of Euboea, where Jupiter had a temple.

cēnsus, -ūs [cēnseō, *estimate*], m., *registering of citizens and property; property, riches; gifts.*

Centaurus, -ī, m., *Centaur* (a fabled monster, half horse, half man).

centum, indecl. adj., *a hundred.*

Cēphēus, -a, -um [Cēpheus], *of Cepheus.*

Cēpheus, -ī, m., *Cepheus,* king of Ethiopia; husband of Cassiope, and father of Andromeda.

Cēphīsis, -idis [Cēphīsus], adj., *of Cephisus.*

Cēphīsus, -ī, m., *Cephisus,* a river in Phocis and Boeotia, rising on the north side of Mt. Parnassus.

cēra, -ae, f., *wax; wax tablet* (for writing); pl., *wax-cells.*

cērātus, -a, -um [cēra], *of wax, covered with wax, cemented with wax.*

Cerbereus, -a, -um [Cerberus], *of Cerberus, like Cerberus.*

Cerberus, -ī, m., *Cerberus,* a dog-like monster with three heads who guarded the entrance to Hades.

Cereālis, -e [Cerēs], *of Ceres, sacred to Ceres; of grain, of agriculture.*

Cerēs, -eris, f., *Ceres,* daughter of Saturn and Ops, mother of Proserpina and goddess of agriculture; by metonymy, *grain, bread, food.*

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus [√ CER, 23], *separate, distinguish; see, discern, comprehend; decide.*

certāmen, -inis [certō], n., *contest, struggle, battle; match; competition.*

certē [certus], adv., *assuredly, really, certainly.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certus], *match, fight, strive; vie, compete, emulate.*

certus, -a, -um [part. of cernō], *decided; certain, fixed; trustworthy; conclusive; unerring.*

cerva, -ae [cervus], f., *hind, deer.*

cervīx, -īcis, f., *neck;* pl., *shoulders.*

cervus, -ī, m., *stag, deer.*

cessō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of cēdō], *delay, cease from; be idle; rest, stop; lose* (of time).

(cēterus), -a, -um, *other, the other, the rest of;* as a subst., **cēterī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *the others, the rest;* **cētera, -ōrum,** n. pl., *the rest, everything else.*

ceu, adv., *as, just as, like; as if, as it were.*

(chaos), abl. **chaō,** n., *void, chaos, formless mass* (of the uncreated universe); *under-world.*

charta, -ae, f., *paper, writing-paper; letter.*

Charybdis, -is, f., *Charybdis,* a dangerous whirlpool between Italy and Sicily, opposite Scylla.

(Chimaerifer), -era, (-erum) [Chimaera, a fabulous monster + √ FER], *which produced the Chimaera,* i.e. Lycia.

Chīus, -a, -um, *of Chios, Chian.*

chorda, -ae, f., *string* (of a musical instrument).

chorus, -ī, m., *choral dance, dance; choir, chorus; crowd, band.*

chrȳsolithos, -ī, m., *chrysolite, topaz,* a precious stone.

cibus, -ī, m., *food, sustenance.*

Cicones, -um, m. pl., *Cicones,* a people of Thrace.

cicūta, -ae, f., *hemlock* (given to criminals as a poison).

Cimmeriī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Cimmerians,* cave-dwellers who lived on the west coast of Italy.

cingō, cingere, cinxī, cīnctus, *surround, gird, encompass; wreathe, crown; coil oneself; inclose, besiege.*

cinis, -eris, m., *ashes, embers.*

Cīnyphius, -a, -um, *pertaining to the Cinyphus,* a river in Africa; hence *Libyan, African.*

circā [circum], (1) adv., *round about, all around, near;* (2) prep. with acc., *around, about, among, in.*

Circē, -ēs, f., *Circe,* an enchantress.

circuitus, -ūs [circumeō], m., *a going around, revolution; circuit, compass.*

circum [acc. of circus], (1) adv., *around, about, round about;* (2) prep. with acc., *around, about, among, near, in the neighborhood of.*

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus [circum + -dō, *put*], *put around, surround; encircle, inclose.*

circum-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go around; get around, encircle, encompass; visit.*

circum-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear around, cast about.*

circum-fluō, -fluere, -fluxī, *flow around, surround.*

circumfluus, -a, -um [circumfluō], *flowing around; surrounded by water.*

circum-linō, -linere, -litus, *spread around, cover.*

circum-sonō, -āre, *resound on all sides; make resound, make echo, fill with sound.*

circumsonus, -a, -um [circumsonō], *sounding around; barking around.*

circumspectus, -ūs [circumspiciō], m., *a looking about; view around, outlook; contemplation.*

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [circum + speciō], *look about* or *around; observe; be cautious; consider.*

circum-stō, -stāre, -stetī, *stand around; encompass, surround; beset, besiege; threaten.*

circus, -ī [√ CVR], m., *circle; inclosure for athletic games, racecourse;* especially the *Circus Maximus,* an oval circus between the Palatine and Aventine hills, with room for 100,000 spectators.

cithara, -ae, f., *cithara,* a musical instrument like a guitar.

citō [citus], adv., *swiftly, quickly.*

citrā [citer, *on this side*], (1) adv., *on this side of, less than;* (2) prep. with acc., *on this side of, less than; within.*

citus, -a, -um [part. of cieō, *put in motion*], *quick, rapid, swift.*

cīvīlis, -e [cīvis], *of a citizen, civil, civic; public; polite.*

clādēs, -is [√ CEL], f., *destruction, misfortune, loss, disaster; slaughter; plague.*

clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ CAL], *call aloud, cry out; call by name; call, invoke.*

clāmor, -ōris [clāmō], m., *loud cry, shout; uproar; applause; sound.*

Claros, -ī, f., *Claros,* a city in Ionia.

clārus, -a, -um [√ CAL], *clear, distinct, bright; illustrious, renowned, famous; noble.*

classis, -is [√ CAL], f., *class; fleet.*

claudō, -dere, -sī, -sus [clāvis, *key*], *shut, close; shut in; besiege; prevent.*

clāva, -ae [√ CEL], f., *club.*

clāvus, -ī, m., *nail; purple stripe* (on the tunic, broad for senators, narrow for knights).

clēmēns, -entis, adj., *mild, calm, gentle, merciful.*

clipeātus, -a, -um [clipeus], *armed with a shield.*

clipeus, -ī, m., *round shield, shield.*

clīvus, -ī, m., *declivity, slope, ascent, hill.*

Clymenē, -ēs, f., *Clymene,* wife of Merops, king of Ethiopia, and mother of Phaëthon.

Clymenēius, -a, -um [Clymenē], *of Clymene.*

co-, see **com-.**

coāctus, part. of **cōgō.**

coāgulum, -ī [cōgō], n., *means of coagulation, rennet.*

co-arguō, -arguere, -arguī, *refute, prove guilty; betray.*

coctilis, -e [coquō], *burned, of burned brick.*

coēgī, perf. of **cōgō.**

co-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *come together, meet, collect, unite.*

coepiō, coepere, coepī, coeptus (rare in present system) [co- + apiō, *attach*], *begin, commence.*

coeptum, -ī [part. of coepiō], n., *thing begun, beginning, undertaking.*

coërceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [co- + arceō], *inclose on all sides; restrain, repress, check, control.*

coetus, -ūs [coeō], m., *assembly, crowd.*

Coeus, -ī, m., *Coeus,* father of Latona.

cōgnātus, -a, -um [con- + (g)nātus], *related by blood, kindred.*

cōgnōmen, -inis [con- + (g)nōmen], n., *additional name, surname, name.*

cōgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [con- + (g)nōscō], *become acquainted with, ascertain, learn, understand; acknowledge* · perf., *have learned, know.*

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus [co- + agō], *drive together, collect; close* (the eyes of the dead); *bring up the rear; condense, curdle; contract; urge, compel.*

Colchī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Colchians.*

Collātia, -ae, f., *Collatia,* an ancient town of the Sabines, near Rome.

collis, -is, m., *hill, height.*

collum, -ī, n., *neck.*

colō, colere, coluī, cultus [√ COL], *till, cultivate; dwell in, inhabit; esteem, practise; honor, worship.*

colōnus, -ī [√ COL], m., *tiller of the soil, farmer; settler, colonist.*

color, -ōris, m., *color, hue; complexion; coloring, fashion.*

coluber, -brī [√ CEL], m., *thing that strikes; serpent, snake.*

colubra, -ae [coluber], f., *female serpent, serpent, snake.*

columba, -ae, f., *dove, pigeon.*

columna, -ae, f., *column, pillar, post.*

colus, -ī, f., *distaff.*

com-, con-, co- [cum], inseparable prefix, *with, together; completely, thoroughly.*

coma, -ae, f., *hair* (of the head); *foliage, leaves.*

comāns, -antis [coma], adj., *hairy, long-haired; trailing.*

comes, -itis [com- + √ I], m. and f., *comrade, companion; dependent.*

cōmis, -e, *courteous, affable, polite, kind.*

comitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [comes], *accompany, attend, follow.*

comitor, -ārī, -ātus [comes], *accompany, attend, follow.*

commentum, -ī [part. of comminīscor], n., *invention, fiction, falsehood, fabrication.*

com-mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *merit fully, deserve, incur, earn; be guilty of, perpetrate.*

comminīscor, -minīscī, -mentus [com- + √ MAN], *devise, invent, contrive; feign.*

comminus [com- + manus], adv., *hand to hand, near by, near.*

commissum, -ī [part. of committō], n., *undertaking; transgression, fault, crime.*

com-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *bring together, join; commit, intrust; wage, carry on; do, be guilty of.*

com-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *start, set in motion; move greatly, disturb, startle.*

commūnis, -e [com- + √ MV, 61], *common, general, universal, public.*

commūniter [commūnis], adv., *together, in common, jointly, generally.*

cōmō, cōmere, cōmpsī, cōmptus [co- + emō], *comb, arrange, dress.*

compāgēs, -is [com- + √ PAG], f., *a joining together, joint, structure.*

compescō, -ere, -uī [com- + √ PAC], *confine, repress; suppress, restrain.*

compingō, -pingere, -pēgī, -pāctus [com- + pangō, *fasten*], *join together, frame, make by framing.*

complector, -plectī, -plexus [com- + √ PLEC], *clasp, embrace; grasp, inclose, surround; comprehend, understand; explain, sum up.*

compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [com- + √ PLE], *fill up, fill full; fulfil, complete, accomplish; live through, pass.*

complexus, -ūs [complector], m., *a surrounding, encircling, embrace, grasp.*

com-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bewail, lament loudly.*

com-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *put together, unite; compose, write; construct, arrange; bury; compare.*

com-precor, -ārī, -ātus, *pray to, supplicate, implore.*

com-prēndō, -prēndere, -prēndī, -prēnsus, *bind together, unite; seize, catch, apprehend; comprehend; narrate; reckon.*

comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [com- + premō], *press together, compress, close; check, restrain.*

con-, see **com-**.

cōnāmen, -inis [cōnor], n., *effort, attempt; support, prop.*

con-cavō, -āre, -ātus, *hollow out, round, curve.*

concha, -ae, f., *shellfish; mussel-shell; trumpet; pearl; dye.*

con-cieō, -ciēre, -cīvī, -citus, *bring together, collect; move violently, stir up; rouse, excite, inspire.*

concilium, -ī [com- + √ CAL], n., *meeting, assembly, council; tie.*

concinō, -cinere, -cinuī [com- + canō], *sing harmoniously; accord; sing, magnify; prophesy.*

concipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [com- + capiō], *take up, take hold of, receive, draw up; kindle; imagine, think; understand; adopt, assume; declare.*

con-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cry out together, shout; call for help; scream.*

concordia, -ae [concors], f., *an agreeing together, union, harmony, concord; likeness.*

concordō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [concors], *agree, be united, harmonize; be consistent.*

concors, -cordis [com- + cor], adj., *of the same mind, united, agreeing, harmonious; peaceful, amicable.*

con-crēdō, -crēdere, -crēdidī, -crēditus, *intrust, consign, commit.*

con-crēscō, -crēscere, -crēvī, -crētus, *grow together, condense, harden; curdle; freeze, congeal, stiffen; petrify.*

concrētus, -a, -um [part. of concrēscō], *condensed, hardened, thick, hard, stiff; curdled, congealed, clotted; inveterate.*

con-currō, -currere, -currī, -cursus, *run together, assemble, meet; join battle, fight.*

con-custōdītus, -a, -um, *closely watched, carefully guarded.*

concutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [com- + quatiō], *strike together; shake violently, shake; smite; wave, brandish; shake out, beat up; alarm, terrify.*

condiciō, -ōnis [com- + √ DIC], f., *agreement, condition, terms, contract.*

condō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [com- + -dō, *put*], *put together, build; compose, write; lay away, treasure; preserve; hide, conceal; close, shut; bury; plunge, strike deep; suppress, make way with.*

cōn-ferō, cōnferre, contulī, conlātus, *bring together, collect, join; compare; oppose; confer, consider; bear, bring; change; postpone;* with reflexive, *betake oneself, go.*

cōn-fīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus, *trust, confide in, have confidence in, rely upon; be confident, be assured.*

cōn-fīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxus, *join, fasten together; transfix.*

cōnfīnium, -ī [cōnfīnis, *bordering*], n., *border, confine, boundary.*

cōnfiteor, -fitērī, -fessus [com- + fateor], *confess; concede, allow; reveal.*

cōn-fugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, *flee, take refuge, run for succor.*

cōn-fundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour together, mingle; confuse; disturb; obscure.*

cōnfūsus, -a, -um [part. of cōnfundō], *mingled; confused, blushing.*

con-gēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *freeze together, congeal, stiffen, petrify; freeze, make stiff.*

congeriēs, (-ēī) [com- + √ GES], f., *heap, mass, pile.*

coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [com- + iaciō], *throw together, collect; guess, foretell; drive, hurl, thrust, put, plunge; urge.*

coniugium, -ī [com- + √ IV], n., *connection, union; wedlock, marriage.*

coniūnx, -iugis [com- + √ IV], m. and f., *consort, husband, wife.*

coniūrātus, -a, -um [part. of coniūrō], *sworn together, bound by oath, allied, conspiring.*

con-lābor, -lābī, -lapsus, *fall together; fall, sink.*

conligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [com- + legō], *gather, collect, assemble; check; concentrate; compose, recover; consider, infer.*

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus, *undertake, try, attempt, aim at, begin.*

con-queror, -querī, -questus, *complain, bewail, lament, deplore.*

cōn-scelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *pollute, dishonor, disgrace.*

cōnscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [com- + scandō, *climb*], *mount, ascend, climb; embark.*

cōnscius, -a, -um [com- + sciō], *knowing in common, conscious, privy, accessory; conspiring;* as a subst., **cōnscius, -ī,** m., *partaker, accomplice, confidant, witness.*

cōn-senēscō, -senēscere, -senuī, *grow old together, grow old, become gray.*

cōn-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus, *follow, follow up, press upon, pursue; overtake, come up with, attain to, arrive at, reach, get.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *look at closely, inspect, examine, survey; consider.*

cōn-sīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus, *sit down, be seated; encamp; subside, sink.*

cōnsilium, -ī [cōnsulō], n., *council, deliberative assembly, body of counselors; deliberation; counsel, advice; conclusion, plan, purpose, intention; judgment, sense, prudence.*

cōn-sistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus, *stand still, stand, stop; post oneself, take a position; become solid, freeze; be firm, endure; exist.*

cōn-sōlor, -ārī, -ātus, *encourage, console, cheer, comfort.*

cōn-sors, -sortis, adj., *having a common lot; of a brother* or *sister;* as a subst., m. and f., *sharer, partner, comrade; wife; brother, sister.*

cōnspectus, -a, -um [part. of cōnspiciō], *in full view; distinguished, eminent, illustrious.*

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [com- + speciō, *look*], *get sight of, perceive, observe, see;* pass., *attract attention, shine.*

cōnspicuus, -a, -um [cōnspiciō], *in view, visible, apparent, obvious; distinguished, illustrious, eminent.*

cōnsternō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cōnsternō, *strew*], *confound, terrify, alarm.*

cōn-stō, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrus, *agree, accord, correspond, fit; be firm, last, endure; be certain, be known, be settled; consist of.*

cōn-suēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus, *accustom; accustom oneself, form a habit;* usually in perf. system, *be accustomed, be wont.*

cōnsuētus, -a, -um [part. of cōnsuēscō], *used, accustomed, usual, ordinary.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -uī, -tus, *reflect, deliberate, take counsel, have regard, be mindful; consult, apply to, ask of.*

cōn-sūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *use up, devour; waste, squander, destroy, exhaust;* of time, *spend, pass, consume.*

contāctus, -ūs [contingō], m., *a touching, touch, contact.*

contāgia, (-ōrum) [com- + tangō], n. pl., *infection, contagion, taint.*

con-temnō, -temnere, -tempsī, -temptus, *value little, contemn, despise, defy, disdain.*

contemptor, -ōris [contemnō], m., *he who disregards, contemner, despiser.*

contemptus, -a, -um [part. of contemnō], *despised, despicable, contemptible, vile, abject.*

contemptus, -ūs [contemnō], m., *contempt, scorn; disgrace.*

con-tendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch, bend, strain; exert; press, pursue; hasten; contend; assert, maintain.*

contentus, -a, -um [part. of contendō], *stretched; eager, intent.*

contentus, -a, -um [part. of contineō], *content, satisfied, pleased.*

con-terminus, -a, -um, *bordering upon, neighboring, bounding.*

con-terreō, -terrēre, -terruī, -territus, *terrify, frighten.*

conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticuī [com- + taceō], *become still, fall silent; be silenced, cease, stop.*

contiguus, -a, -um [com- + tangō], *bordering, neighboring, near, close.*

contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [com- + teneō], *hold together, bound, limit; inclose, keep; restrain, repress, check, keep back.*

contingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [com- + tangō], *touch, reach, take hold of; adjoin, border on; seize upon; happen, occur.*

con-torqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus, *turn, twist, swing, brandish, hurl.*

contrā [comparative of com-], (1) adv., *opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side; in turn, in answer;* (2) prep. with acc., *before, facing, opposite; against, in the face of, contrary to.*

con-trahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *draw together, collect; contract, narrow, diminish, shorten; accomplish, bring about.*

contrārius, -a, -um [contrā], *opposite, opposed, conflicting; hostile, inimical; contrary to;* as a subst., **contrārium, -ī,** n., *the opposite, the contrary;* **ex contrāriō,** *on the contrary;* **in contrāria,** *in opposite directions.*

con-tumulō, -āre, *cover with a mound, bury.*

cōnūbium, -ī [com- + nūbō], **n.,** *marriage, wedlock.*

cōnus, -ī, m., *cone, apex; plume, crest.*

con-valēscō, -valēscere, -valuī, *grow strong, regain health; be restored.*

con-vellō, -vellere, -vellī, vulsus, *tear away, pluck up, pull off, wrest; shatter, break, destroy.*

con-veniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come together, meet, assemble, gather; fit;* impersonal, *it is agreed, is settled.*

con-vertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *turn round, turn back, reverse; direct; change, transform; attract; be changed.*

convīcium, -ī [com- + √ voc], **n.,** *loud noise, cry, clamor, utterance; reproach, abuse, insult.*

convīctus, -ūs [com- + vīvō], **m.,** *a living together, intimacy, social intercourse.*

con-vincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus, *overcome, subdue; convict, refute, expose.*

convīva, -ae [com- + vīvō], **m.,** *table companion, guest.*

convīvium, -ī [com- + vīvō], **n.,** *feasting together, banquet.*

con-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call together, summon, convoke.*

cōpia, -ae [co- + ops], f., *abundance, plenty; power, opportunity; access;* pl., *forces, troops.*

coquō, coquere, coxī, coctus, *cook, bake; burn, parch.*

cor, cordis [√ CARD], **n.,** *heart; soul, mind.*

Corinna, -ae, f., *Corinna,* a name given by Ovid to his sweetheart.

Corinthus, -ī, f., *Corinth,* a city in the Peloponnesus.

corniger, -era, -erum [cornū + √ GES], *having horns, horned.*

cornīx, -īcis, f., *crow.*

cornū, -ūs, n., *horn, antler; bugle; bow; projection, end; cape.*

cornum, -ī [cornus, *cornel-cherry tree*], n., *cornel-cherry.*

corōna, -ae, f., *garland, wreath, crown.*

corōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [corōna], *crown; inclose, shut in.*

corpus, -oris, n., *body* (living or dead); *flesh, person, frame; mass.*

corrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [com- + regō], *make straight, correct; make good, improve.*

corripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [com- + rapiō], *seize, snatch, grasp; diminish; reproach.*

cortex, -icis, m. and f., *bark, rind, shell, hull; cork.*

coruscō, -āre [coruscus, *waving*], *vibrate, tremble, shake.*

Cōrycis, -idis, adj., *Corycian, of Corycium,* a cave on Mt. Parnassus.

corymbus, -ī, m., *cluster of ivy-berries, cluster, garland.*

costa, -ae, f., *rib.*

cothurnus, -ī, m., *cothurnus,* a high Grecian shoe; *tragic buskin; tragic poetry.*

coturnīx, -īcis, f., *quail.*

crātēr, -ēris, acc. **-ēra,** m., *mixing-bowl, wine-bowl, punch-bowl; bowl.*

crēber, -bra, -brum [√ CER, 22], *thick, close, pressed together, frequent, numerous, crowded, abundant, abounding.*

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus [√ DA, 28], *put faith in, trust, believe; suppose, think; take for.*

crēdulitās, -ātis [crēdulus, *credulous*], f., *credulity, ungrounded faith;* personified, *Credulity.*

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *burn, cremate.*

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ CER, 22], *bring forth, produce, create, make.*

crepitō, -āre [freq. of crepō], *rattle, clatter, crackle, murmur.*

crepō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *rattle, clatter, crash, jingle; boast about.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus [√ CER, 22], *come into being; rise, grow, flourish, swell, enlarge; become powerful, take courage.*

Crētē, -ēs, f., *Crete,* a large island in the Mediterranean Sea.

crētus, -a, -um [part. of crēscō], *sprung, born, begotten.*

crīmen, -inis [√ CRE, 23], n., *charge, accusation, reproach; slander; crime, guilt, fault.*

crīnis, -is, m., *hair, lock of hair; train, tail* (of a comet).

crista, -ae, f., *crest, tuft; comb; plume.*

cristātus, -a, -um [crista], *crested, tufted, plumed.*

croceus, -a, -um [crocus], *saffron-colored, yellow, golden.*

crocus, -ī, m., *crocus, saffron, saffron-color.*

Croesus, -ī, m., *Croesus,* king of Lydia, famous for his wealth.

cruciātus, -ūs [cruciō], m., *torture, torment.*

cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [crux, *cross*], *torture, torment.*

crūdēlis, -e [crūdus, *raw*], *rude, unfeeling, hard, cruel, severe, merciless, harsh, bitter, pitiless.*

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruentus], *make bloody, stain with blood, cause to bleed; wound.*

cruentus, -a, -um [cruor], *bloody, stained; bloodthirsty, cruel; gory; blood-red, red.*

cruor, -ōris, m., *blood, gore; bloodshed, murder.*

crūs, crūris [√ CEL], n., *leg, shin; foot.*

cubīle, -is [cubō, *lie down*], n., *couch, bed; marriage-bed;* with **sociāre,** *contract a marriage.*

culmen, -inis, n., *top, summit, roof, gable.*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, error, blame, guilt, defect, failure.*

culpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [culpa], *reproach, blame, censure, reprove, condemn, find fault with.*

cultor, -ōris [colō], m., *cultivator, tiller, farmer, husbandman; worshiper.*

cultus, -ūs [colō], m., *labor, care, cultivation, culture; way of living, style, luxury, refinement, attire; veneration, adoration.*

cultus, -a, -um [part. of colō], *cultivated, tilled; polished, elegant; adored.*

cum [for com], prep. with abl., *with, together with, in the company of, along with.*

cum, conj., (1) of time, *when, after, while;* **cum prīmum**, *as soon as;* **cum . . . tum**, *both . . and, not only . . . but also;* (2) cause, *since, inasmuch as;* (3) concession, *although.*

cumba, -ae, f., *boat, skiff, vessel.*

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cumulus], *heap, pile; cover, load.*

cumulus, -ī, m., *heap, pile, mass, accumulation; addition, increase.*

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus, *delay, linger, hesitate, doubt.*

cūnctus, -a, -um [for con-iūnctus], *all together, all, whole, entire;* as a subst., **cūnctī, -ōrum**, m. pl., *everybody;* **cūncta, -ōrum**, n. pl., *the universe.*

cuneātus, -a, -um [cuneus, *wedge*], *wedge-shaped, like a wedge.*

Cupīdineus, -a, -um [Cupīdō], *of* or *belonging to Cupid.*

cupīdō, -inis [cupiō], f., *desire, wish; passion, love.*

Cupīdō, -inis [cupīdō], m., *the god of love, Cupid.*

cupidus, -a, -um [cupiō], *longing, desiring, desirous, eager, zealous, fond; loving; passionate.*

cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *desire, wish; be well-disposed, favor; be fond of.*

cūr, adv., (1) interrog., *why? wherefore? for what reason?* (2) rel., *why, wherefore, on account of which, by reason of which.*

cūra, -ae, f., *trouble, care, attention, pains, diligence, exertion; guardian; work; anxiety, solicitude; love.*

cūralium, -ī, n., *coral.*

Curēs, -ium, f. pl., *Cures*, an ancient town of the Sabines, from which the Romans derived the name Quirites.

cūria, -ae, f., *senate-house; the senate.*

curis, -ītis, f., *spear.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cūra], *care for, take pains with, attend to, regard, be solicitous for.*

currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus [√ CEL], *run, hasten, fly, move rapidly.*

currus, -ūs [√ CEL], m., *chariot, car, wagon.*

cursus, -ūs [currō], m., *a running, course, journey; race, speed; career.*

(**curvāmen, -inis**) [curvō], n., *bending, curving, bend.*

curvātūra, -ae [curvō], f., *a curving; rim, tire.*

curvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [curvus], *bend, curve, arch, crook.*

curvus, -a, -um [√ CVR], *curved, bent, arched, crooked.*

cuspis, -idis, f., *sharp point, spear-point, spear, javelin, blade; trident; sting.*

custōdia, -ae [custōs], f., *a guarding, watching; guard, care, protection.*

custōs, -ōdis, m. and f., *guard, defender; attendant.*

cutis, -is, f., *skin.*

Cyanē, -ēs, f., *Cyane,* a nymph changed into a spring through grief at the carrying off of Proserpina.

Cyclades, -um, f. pl., *Cyclades,* a group of islands in the Aegean Sea.

Cyclōps, -ōpis, m., *Cyclops,* one of the giants who had a single round eye in the middle of the forehead; they forged Jove's thunderbolts.

cycnus, -ī, m., *swan.*

Cyllēnē, -ēs, f., *Cyllene,* a mountain in Arcadia, sacred to Mercury.

Cyllēnius, -a, -um [Cyllēnē], *Cyllenian;* as a subst., **Cyllēnius, -ī,** m., *Mercury.*

Cynthius, -a, -um [Cynthus], *Cynthian;* as a subst., **Cynthia, -ae,** f., *Diana,* the goddess of Mt. Cynthus.

Cynthus, -ī, m., *Cynthus,* a mountain in Delos, birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

Cyprius, -a, -um, *Cyprian, of Cyprus,* an island off Syria.

Cytherēus, -a, -um, *Cytherean;* as a subst., **Cytherēa, -ae,** f., *Venus,* who was born near the island Cythera.

D

Daedalus, -ī, m., *Daedalus,* a mythical craftsman, said to have developed the mechanical arts. He built the famous Cretan labyrinth.

Damasichthōn, -onis, m., *Damasichthon,* one of the sons of Amphion and Niobe.

damma, -ae, f., *deer, doe, antelope.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [damnum], *condemn, doom; blame.*

damnōsus, -a, -um [damnum], *hurtful, injurious, damaging.*

damnum, -ī, n., *hurt, loss, damage, injury.*

Danaē, -ēs, f., *Danae,* daughter of Acrisius and mother of Perseus.

Danaus, -a, -um, *belonging to Danaus,* founder of Argos; *Greek, Grecian;* as a subst., **Danaī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *Danai, Greeks.*

Daphnē, -ēs, f., *Daphne,* daughter of the river-god Peneus.

(daps), dapis, f., *feast, banquet, meal, viands.*

Dardanidēs, -ae, m., *descendant of Dardanus,* ancestor of the Trojans; *Trojan.*

Dardanius, -a, -um, *belonging to Dardanus,* ancestor of the Trojans, *Dardanian; Trojan.*

dē, prep. with abl., *from:* (1) of place and motion, *from, down from, out of;* (2) of cause, *because of, according to, on account of;* (3) of relation, *about, concerning;* (4) of material, *made of.*

dea, -ae [deus], f., *goddess.*

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [dē + habeō], *withhold; owe;* with inf., *ought, must, should, be bound.*

decēns, -entis [part. of decet], adj., *seemly, becoming; graceful, noble.*

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerptus [dē + carpō], *pluck off, break off, gather.*

decet, decēre, decuit [√ DEC], *beseem, be becoming, be fit, be proper.*

dēcidō, -cidere, -cidī [dē + cadō], *fall down, fall.*

deciēns [decem], adv., *ten times, tenfold.*

dēcipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [dē + capiō], *deceive, delude, cheat, mislead; while away.*

dē-clīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bend aside, turn away; digress.*

dēclīvis, -e [dē + clīvus], *sloping down, inclining;* as a subst., **dēclīve, -is,** n., *slope, declivity.*

decor, -ōris [√ DEC], m., *grace, charm; ornament, adornment.*

decōrus, -a, -um [decor], *becoming, fitting; graceful, charming, ornamented, handsome.*

dē-crēscō, -crēscere, -crēvī, -crētus, *grow less, decrease, disappear; go down.*

dēcrētum, -ī [part. of dēcernō, *decree*], n., *decree, decision, vote, resolution.*

dē-currō, -currere, -currī, -cursus, *run down, hasten down; sail; run through, pass.*

decus, -oris [√ DEC], n., *grace, glory, honor, dignity, splendor, charm, beauty; adornment.*

dē-decet, -decēre, -decuit, *be unseemly, disfigure, disgrace.*

dē-decus, -oris, n., *disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame, reproach.*

dē-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead away, draw out, divert, remove, bring down; unfurl; draw down, launch; accompany.*

dēfectus, -a, -um [part. of dēficiō], *weak, worn out, enfeebled.*

dē-fendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, *ward off, repel, avert; defend, guard, protect, cover.*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring away, take down, carry, take, remove, conduct.*

dē-fessus, -a, -um, *worn out, tired, exhausted.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [dē + faciō], *withdraw, fall off; fail, cease, be lost, run out, be exhausted; faint, waste away, sink; abandon, leave, desert.*

dē-fleō, -flēre, -flēvī, -flētus, *weep over, lament, deplore, bewail.*

dē-fluō, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluxus, *flow down; glide down, fall, descend; cease, vanish, disappear.*

dēfōrmis, -e [dē + fōrma], *misshapen, deformed; unsightly, ugly.*

dēfrēnātus, -a, -um [dē + frēnō, *curb*], *unrestrained.*

dē-fungor, -fungī, -fūnctus, *have done with, discharge, perform, finish; die.*

dē-gravō, -āre, -ātus, *weigh down, overpower, burden; drag down, incommode.*

dehīscō, -ere [dē + hīscō, *open*], *part, divide, split open, yawn.*

Dēianīra, -ae, f., *Dejanira,* daughter of Oeneus and wife of Hercules. She caused the death of Hercules by sending him in ignorance a poisoned garment.

dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [dē + iaciō], *throw down, hurl down, cut down, tear down; destroy, kill, slay; let fall, depress; cast down.*

deinde [dē + inde], adv., *next, thereafter, afterwards, then; besides.*

dē-lābor, -lābī, -lapsus, *slip down, fall, sink, descend.*

dē-lēniō, -lēnīre, -lēnīvī, -lēnītus, *soothe, soften, charm, fascinate.*

Dēlia, -ae, f., *Delia,* a sweetheart of Tibullus, to whom some of his elegies are addressed.

dēliciae, -ārum [dē + laciō, *entice*], f. pl., *allurement, delight, charm, luxury, pleasure.*

dēlictum, -ī [dē + √ LIC], n., *fault, offense, crime, wrong.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [dē + legō], *choose, select, elect, designate.*

dē-liquēscō, -liquēscere, -licuī, *melt away, dissolve, melt.*

Dēlius, -a, -um [Dēlos], *Delian, of Delos;* as a subst., **Dēlius, -ī,** m., *the Delian god, Apollo.*

Dēlos, -ī, f., *Delos,* a small island in the Aegean Sea, one of the Cyclades, birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

Delphī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi,* a city of Phocis, on the southern side of Mt. Parnassus. Here was the far-famed oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, -a, -um [Delphī], *of Delphi, Delphian.*

delphīn, -īnis, m., *dolphin.*

dēlūbrum, -ī [dē + luō, *cleanse*], n., *place of cleansing, temple, shrine, fane.*

dē-mēns, -entis, adj., *out of one's mind, demented, mad, insane; foolish, blind.*

dēmissus, -a, -um [part. of dēmittō], *sunken, low; drooping, falling down; dejected, downcast.*

dē-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *send down, let down, drop, put down; plunge, thrust; cast down, depress, let fall.*

dēmō, dēmere, dēmpsī, dēmptus [dē + emō], *take away, remove, put away; except.*

dēmum [superlative of dē], adv., *at length, not till then, just, finally, at last.*

dēnique, adv., *at last, at length, finally; briefly; at least.*

dēns, dentis [for edēns, part. of edō], m., *tooth; tusk; point, prong, fluke.*

dēnsus, -a, -um, *thick, dense, crowded, full.*

dē-pellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out, drive off, expel; remove, avert.*

dē-pendeō, -pendēre, *hang from, hang down, depend; be dependent on.*

dē-pereō, -perīre, -periī, -peritūrus, *be lost, perish, die.*

dē-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wail lament, bewail; deplore; abandon, resign.*

dē-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *lay away, set down; lay aside, put off; commit; resign.*

dē-populor, -ārī, -ātus, *lay waste, pillage, plunder.*

dē-pōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī, *demand, call for.*

dēpositum, -ī [part. of dēpōnō], n., *deposit, trust.*

dēpositus, -a, -um [part. of dē-pōnō], *laid down, despaired of, dead.*

dē-precor, -ārī, -ātus, *pray to avert, beg to escape.*

dē-prēndō, -prēndere, -prēndī, -prēnsus [for dē-prehendō], *take away, seize upon, capture; surprise, discover; understand.*

dērēctus, -a, -um [part. of dērigō, *lay straight*], *straight, direct; plain.*

(**dē-rigēscō, -rigēscere**), **-riguī,** *grow stiff, become rigid.*

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [dē + scandō], *climb down, climb; go down, descend; sink down, penetrate; yield.*

dē-secō, -secāre, -secuī, -sectus, *cut off; cut down, mow.*

dē-serō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [serō, *bind*], *leave, abandon, desert.*

dēsertus, -a, -um [part. of dēserō], *deserted, desert, lonely, waste.*

dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *long for, wish for, desire; ask, demand.*

dēsidia, -ae [dē + √ SID], f., *a sitting idle, inactivity, idleness.*

dēsiliō, -silīre, -siluī, -sultus [dē + saliō], *leap down, jump off, dismount.*

dē-sinō, -sinere, -siī, -situs, *leave off, desist, cease; end.*

dē-sistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus, *leave off, desist, cease, stop.*

dēsōlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + sōlus], *make lonely, abandon, desert.*

dēspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [dē + speciō], *look down upon, despise.*

dēstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [dē + statuō], *set down; put aside, desert, abandon.*

dē-stringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus, *strip off; graze, skim; censure.*

dēsuētus, -a, -um [part. of dē-suēscō], *disused, out of use; unwonted, strange.*

dē-sum, deesse, dēfuī, dēfutūrus, *be away, be wanting, fail; be neglectful.*

dē-tegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, *uncover; reveal, betray, detect.*

dēterior, -ius [dē], *lower, worse, meaner, inferior.*

dē-terō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus, *rub off, rub away, wear away; weaken.*

dē-terreō, -terrēre, -terruī, -territus, *frighten off, deter.*

dē-trahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *draw off, take away, remove; deprive, rob.*

dētrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + trāctō], *decline, refuse, reject; depreciate.*

Deucaliōn, -ōnis, m., *Deucalion,* son of Prometheus and husband of Pyrrha. Only Deucalion and Pyrrha were saved from the flood.

deus, -ī [√ DIV], m., *god.*

dē-vertō, -vertere, -vertī, *turn away, turn aside; betake oneself, go.*

dēvertor, -vertī, -versus [dē + vertō], *turn away, turn aside; betake oneself, go.*

dēvius, -a, -um [dē + via], *out of the way, devious; retired.*

dē-volvō, -volvere, -volvī, -volūtus, *roll down, tumble down.*

dē-vorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *swallow down, devour, absorb; check; waste, destroy.*

dē-voveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus, *vow, devote; curse.*

dexter, -tera or **-tra, -terum** or **-trum,** *right; skillful; favorable;* as a subst., **dextra, -ae** (sc. **manus**), f., *right hand.*

dī-, see **dis-**.

Dīa, -ae, f., *Dia,* an old name of Naxos.

Diāna, -ae, f., *Diana,* the goddess of the moon, daughter of Latona, and sister of Apollo.

dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus [√ DIC], *say, speak, utter, tell, relate; name, call; sing, celebrate; fix, appoint.*

Dictaeus, -a, -um, *of Dicte,* a mountain in Crete, *Dictaean, Cretan.*

dictum, -ī [part. of dīcō], n., *word, saying.*

Dictys, -yos, m., *Dictys,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

dī-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead apart, separate, divide.*

diēs, -ēī [√ DIV], m. and f., *light, day; time, term.*

differō, differre, distulī, dīlātus [dis- + ferō], *bear apart, scatter, disperse; defer, put off.*

difficilis, -e [dis- + facilis], *not easy, hard, difficult, laborious; morose.*

diffīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus [dis- + fīdō], *distrust, despair.*

diffugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [dis- + fugiō], *flee apart, flee, scatter.*

diffundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [dis- + fundō], *pour out, spread over; scatter, diffuse; gladden.*

dī-gerō, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus, *bear apart, separate; distribute; arrange.*

digitus, -ī [√ DIC], m., *finger.*

dīgnor, -ārī, -ātus [dīgnus], *deem worthy, honor; think fit, deign.*

dī-gnōscō, -gnōscere [√ GNO], *know apart, distinguish, discern.*

dīgnus, -a, -um [for decnus, √ DEC], *becoming, worthy; deserving, fit.*

dīgredior, -gredī, -gressus [dī- + gradior], *go apart, go away, depart, separate; digress.*

dī-lābor, -lābī, -lapsus, *fall asunder, go to pieces, dissolve; perish, decay.*

dī-lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tear apart, tear to pieces; waste.*

dī-laniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tear to pieces, mutilate.*

dīlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of differō], *spread out, dilate, stretch, enlarge, extend.*

dīligō, -ligere, -lēxī, -lēctus [dī- + legō], *select out, choose; esteem, love.*

dīluvium, -ī [dīluō, *wash away*], n., *a washing away; flood, deluge.*

dīmidius, -a, -um [dī- + medius], *half.*

dī-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *send different ways, send forth; dismiss, let go; forsake, abandon.*

dī-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move asunder, separate, divide, scatter.*

Diomēdēus, -a, -um, *of Diomedes,* a Greek leader in the Trojan war.

Dircē, -ēs, f., *Dirce,* a famous spring on Mt. Cithaeron in Boeotia.

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [dī- + rapiō], *tear asunder, tear in pieces; spoil, plunder; snatch away.*

dī-ruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus, *tear asunder, overthrow, demolish, destroy.*

dīrus, -a, -um, *fearful, ill-omened, cruel, awful, direful.*

dis-, dī- [√ DVI], inseparable prefix, *apart; not.*

Dīs, Dītis, m., *Dis,* god of the under-world.

dīs, dītis [√ DIV], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent.*

dis-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, *go apart, withdraw, go away; be left.*

discessus, -ūs [discēdō], m., *separation; withdrawal, departure, removal.*

dīscidium, -ī [dī- + √ SCID], n., *a parting, separation; discord, dissension, disagreement.*

discipulus, -ī [discō], m., *learner, pupil, follower.*

discō, discere, didicī [√ DIC], *learn, become acquainted with; learn how.*

discordia, -ae [discors], f., *disagreement, discord, dissension, strife.*

discors, -cordis [dis- + cor], adj., *disagreeing, inharmonious, discordant; inconsistent.*

discrīmen, -inis [dis- + √CER, 23], n., *interval, division; distinction, difference; test; crisis, danger.*

discus, -ī, m., *discus, quoit.*

discutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [dis- + quatiō], *dash to pieces, shatter; dispel, remove, destroy.*

disertus, -a, -um [disserō, *discuss*], *skillful, clear, clever, fluent, eloquent.*

disiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [dis- + iaciō], *throw apart, disperse; break up, destroy.*

dis-pār, -paris, adj., *unequal, unlike, dissimilar.*

dispēnsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + pendō], *weigh out; distribute, disburse, dispense.*

dis-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *place here and there; arrange, dispose, order.*

dissiliō, -silīre, -siluī [dis- + saliō], *leap apart, spring open, split.*

dis-similis, -e, *unlike, dissimilar, different.*

dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *dissemble, disguise; hide, conceal.*

dis-suādeō, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsus, *advise against, dissuade, oppose.*

dis-tendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, *distend, extend, stretch.*

dī-stinguō, -stinguere, -stinxī, -stinctus, *divide; distinguish; mark off, adorn.*

dī-stō, -āre, *stand apart, be distant; differ, be unlike.*

diū [√ DIV], adv., *for a long time, long.*

diurnus, -a, -um [diēs], *of the day, by day, daily; of one day.*

dīus, -a, -um [√ DIV], *godlike, divine, adorable.*

diūturnus, -a, -um [diū], *of long duration, lasting, long.*

dīva, -ae [dīvus], f., *goddess.*

dī-vellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus, *tear apart, separate; remove; destroy.*

dīversus, -a, -um [part. of dīvertō], *turned different ways, opposite, contrary; separate; far, remote; different, diverse;* as a subst., **dīversum, -ī,** n., *different quarter, different direction.*

dīves, -itis [√ DIV], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent; abundant, plentiful, fruitful; sumptuous, costly, splendid, precious.*

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus [dī- + √ VID], *divide, separate; distribute.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um [dīvus], *of a god, divine; godlike, heavenly; sacred, religious; inspired.*

dīvitiae, -ārum [dīves], f. pl., *riches, wealth.*

dīvus, -ī [√ DIV], m., *god, deity.*

dō, dare, dedī, datus [√ DA, 27], *give, grant, offer; give up, expose; utter; cause; suffer; announce; yield.*

doceō, -ēre, -uī, -tus [√ DIC], *cause to know, show, inform, teach, explain, tell.*

doctrīna, -ae [doceō], f., *teaching, instruction; learning, wisdom.*

doctus, -a, -um [part. of doceō], *taught, learned, trained; experienced; skilled, wise.*

documentum, -ī [doceō], n., *example; evidence, proof.*

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *suffer, feel pain, be in pain; grieve, lament; hurt.*

dōlium, -ī, n., *jar, cask.*

Dolōn, -ōnis, m., *Dolon,* a Trojan spy.

dolor, -ōris [doleō], m., *pain, suffering; sorrow, grief, distress, anguish; wrath, indignation.*

dolus, -ī, m., *deceit, fraud; device; malice, wrong.*

domābilis, -e [domō], *tamable.*

domina, -ae [dominus], f., *mistress, lady.*

dominor, -ārī, -ātus [dominus], *be master, be lord; rule, govern, reign.*

dominus, -ī [domus], m., *master, lord; ruler, chief.*

domō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *tame, train; overcome, vanquish; reduce, soften.*

domus, -ūs, f., *house, home; household, family.*

dōnec, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dōnum], *give, offer, grant, bestow.*

dōnum, -ī [√ DA, 27], n., *gift, present, offering.*

Dōris, -idis, f., *Doris,* a sea-goddess, daughter of Oceanus and Tethys, and wife of Nereus.

dōs, dōtis [√ DA, 27], f., *marriage portion, dowry; gift, endowment, talent, quality.*

dōtālis, -e [dōs], *of a dowry, given as a dowry.*

dōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dōs], *endow, portion.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dubius], *waver in opinion, be uncertain, doubt, question; deliberate, consider, ponder; hesitate, delay.*

dubius, -a, -um [√ DVA], *moving two ways, wavering in opinion, doubtful, dubious, uncertain; undecided, hesitating; doubted of, uncertain, unknown; dangerous, critical;* as a subst., **dubium, -ī,** n., *doubt, uncertainty.*

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus [√ DVC], *lead, conduct, guide, draw, bring, escort; drag; inscribe; govern, control; take, marry; receive, get; incite, charm; deceive.*

dūdum [diū + dum], adv., *a short time ago, not long since, but now; before, formerly, of old.*

dulcēdō, -inis [dulcis], f., *sweetness, pleasantness, charm.*

dulcis, -e, *sweet; agreeable, delightful, pleasant, soft, dear; kind, charming.*

Dūlichium, -ī, n., *Dulichium,* an island in the Ionian Sea.

Dūlichius, -a, -um [Dūlichium], *of Dulichium.*

dum, conj., *while, whilst; as, as long as; till, until;* with **modo,** *provided that, if only.*

duo, -ae, -o [√ DVA], adj., *two.*

duplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [duplex, *twofold*], *double; increase; bend together.*

dūritia, -ae, acc. **dūritiem** [dūrus], f., *hardness; rigor, harshness.*

dūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dūrus], *make hard, harden; solidify, freeze; last, continue.*

dūrus, -a, -um, *hard, tough, rough; frozen; stubborn; vigorous; stern, cruel; burdensome, oppressive.*

dux, ducis [√ DVC], m. and f., *leader, guide; commander, chief, ruler.*

E

ē, see **ex.**

ē-bibō, -bibere, -bibī, *drink up, drain.*

ebur, -oris, n., *ivory;* by metonymy, *scabbard; statue.*

eburneus, -a, -um [ebur], *of ivory, white as ivory.*

eburnus, -a, -um [ebur], *of ivory, ivory.*

echidna, -ae, f., *viper, adder; Hydra.*

Echidna, -ae [echidna], f., *Echidna,* mother of Cerberus, Scylla, the Lernaean Hydra, and other monsters.

Echīōn, -ōnis, m., *Echion,* one of the race that sprang from the dragon's teeth sown by Cadmus.

ecquid [neut. of ecquis, *any?*], interrog. adv., (1) direct, *at all?* (2) indirect, *whether, if at all.*

edāx, -ācis [edō], adj., *eating, voracious; devouring, destructive.*

ē-discō, -discere, -didicī, *learn thoroughly, learn by heart; study.*

edō, edere, ēdī, ēsus [√ ED], *eat, devour, consume.*

ēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ē + -dō, *put*], *put forth; produce; tell, relate, give account of.*

ē-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead out, draw out; draw up; raise, bring up, bring forth.*

efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātus [ex + ferō], *bring out, carry out; bury; remove; produce, set forth; raise up.*

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex + faciō], *work out, bring to pass, cause, make, produce; prove, show.*

effigiēs, (**-ēī**) [ex + √ FIG], f., *likeness, figure, image.*

efflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + flō], *blow forth, breathe forth, exhale.*

effluō, -fluere, -fluxī [ex + fluō], *flow out, flow forth; escape, disappear.*

effodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus [ex + fodiō], *dig out, excavate, mine.*

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī [ex + fugiō], *flee away, get away, escape; shun.*

effulgeō, -fulgēre, -fulsī [ex + fulgeō], *shine forth, flash forth, flash.*

effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ex + fundō], *pour forth, spread, shed; let go; express;* pass., *indulge in.*

effūsus, -a, -um [part. of effundō], *spread out far and wide; flowing, disheveled.*

egēns, -entis [part. of egeō], adj., *lacking, needy, in want.*

egeō, -ēre, -uī, *be needy, be in want, lack.*

ego, meī, pers. pron., *I, me,* etc.

ēgredior, -gredī, -gressus [ē + gradior], *go forth, go out; disembark; mount, climb.*

ei, interj., *ah, alas, oh.*

ē-iaculor, -ārī, -ātus, *shoot forth, spurt forth.*

ēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ē + iaciō], *cast out, drive away, eject, expel; cast up; wreck.*

ēiectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of ēiciō], *cast out, throw up.*

elegēia, -ae, f., *elegy, elegiac poem.*

elegī, -ōrum, m. pl., *elegiac verses, elegy.*

Ēlēus, -a, -um [Ēlis], *of Elis, Elean.*

ēlīdō, -līdere, -līsī, -līsus [ē + laedō], *knock out, squeeze out, press out; crush, destroy; cleave.*

Ēlis, -idis, f., *Elis,* a country in the northwestern part of the Peloponnesus.

ēloquium, -ī [ēloquor, *speak out*], n., *eloquence.*

ē-lūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus, *finish play; evade, elude, escape; deceive, cheat, delude.*

ē-luō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus, *wash off, cleanse; get rid of.*

Ēlysius, -a, -um, *Elysian; blest.*

Ēmathius, -a, -um, *of Emathia,* a district in Macedonia, *Emathian, Macedonian.*

ēmendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + mendum, *fault*], *free from faults, make good, amend.*

ē-mergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus, *bring to light; come forth, emerge, escape.*

ē-mētior, -mētīrī, -mēnsus, *measure out, pass over, live through.*

ē-micō, -micāre, -micuī, -micātus, *leap out; escape from; stand forth, be conspicuous.*

ē-mineō, -minēre, -minuī, *project, reach upward; be prominent.*

ēminus [ex + manus], adv., *beyond reach of hand, at a distance, from afar.*

ē-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *send forth; hurl, discharge; let go; utter.*

ēn, interj., *lo, behold, see; come.*

enim, conj., *for, indeed, of course, really.*

ē-nītor, -nītī, -nīxus, *strive upwards; bring forth; strive, make an effort.*

Ennius, -ī, m., *Ennius,* the most famous of the early Roman poets, often called 'the father of Roman poetry.'

ēnsis, -is, m., *sword.*

ē-numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *count out, enumerate; relate, detail.*

eō, īre, iī, itus [√ I], *go, proceed, march; flow; pass; turn out.*

eō [is], adv., *to that place, thither; to such a degree, so far; there, in that place; for that reason.*

eōdem [īdem], adv., *to the same place, thither; to the same degree; in the same place.*

eōus, -a, -um, *of the dawn, of the east; eastern;* as a subst., **Eōus, -ī,** m., *the East;* **Eōī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *people of the East;* **Eōus, -ī,** m., *Eous,* one of the horses of the Sun.

Ephyrē, -ēs, f., *Ephyre,* an old name for Corinth.

Epimēthis, -idis, f., *daughter of Epimetheus,* i.e. *Pyrrha,* wife of Deucalion.

epistula, -ae, f., *letter.*

Epōpeus, -ī, m., *Epopeus,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

epulae, -ārum, f. pl., *sumptuous food, food; banquet.*

epulum, -ī, n., *banquet, feast.*

equa, -ae [equus], f., *mare.*

equidem [quidem], adv., *truly, indeed, verily, by all means.*

equīnus, -a, -um [equus], *of a horse, equine.*

equus, -ī, m., *horse, steed.*

Erebus, -ī, m., *Erebus,* god of darkness; *under-world.*

ērēctus, -a, -um [part. of ērigō], *upright, high, lofty; noble; proud, haughty; eager.*

ergō, adv., *therefore, then, accordingly.*

Ēridanus, -ī, m., *Eridanus,* a mythical river, usually identified with the Po, but sometimes with the Rhone.

ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ē + regō], *raise up, elevate, erect; arouse, encourage.*

Erīnys, -yos, f., *Erinys, Fury,* a goddess of vengeance.

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ē + rapiō], *snatch away, take away, tear away, wrest; save, deliver, set free.*

errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wander, stray, rove; be in error, go wrong, mistake.*

error, -ōris [errō], m., *a wandering, going astray, going wrong; doubt, uncertainty; error, mistake;* personified, *Delusion.*

ē-rubēscō, -rubēscere, -rubuī, *grow red, redden, blush with shame.*

ērudiō, -rudīre, -rudīvī, -rudītus [ex + rudis], *teach, educate, instruct.*

ē-ruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus, *tear out; dig out, destroy; draw out.*

Erycīna, -ae [Eryx], f., *Venus.*

Eryx, -ycis, m., *Eryx,* a mountain in Sicily famous for the temple of Venus on its summit.

ēsca, -ae [√ ED], f., *food, meat, viands.*

et, (1) adv., *also, too, likewise; even;* (2) conj., *and;* **et . . . et,** *both . . . and.*

etiam [et + iam], adv., *and also, even, besides, too; by all means, certainly.*

etiam-num, *even now, still, yet.*

et-sī, conj., *even if, although.*

Euboicus, -a, -um, *Euboean;* as a subst., **Euboicum, -ī,** n. (sc. **mare**), *the Euboean Sea.*

Euēnus, -ī, m., *Evenus,* a river in Ætolia.

euhoe, interj., *euhoe,* a cry of Bacchic revelers.

Eumenides, -um, f. pl., *Eumenides, Furies;* see **Erīnys.**

Eumolpus, -ī, m., *Eumolpus,* a fabulous singer of Thrace.

Euphorbus, -ī, m., *Euphorbus,* a brave Trojan, whose soul Pythagoras asserted had taken up its abode in himself.

Eurōpa, -ae, f., *Europa,* daughter of Agenor. Europe was named from her.

Eurōtās, -ae, m., *Eurotas,* a river in Laconia.

Eurus, -ī, m., *Eurus, the southeast wind, east wind.*

Eurydicē, -ēs, f., *Eurydice,* wife of Orpheus.

Eurylochus, -ī, m., *Eurylochus,* a companion of Ulysses.

Eurymachus, -ī, m., *Eurymachus,* one of the suitors of Penelope.

Eurymidēs, -ae, m., *son of Eurymus,* i.e. *Telemus.*

Eurystheus, -ī, m., *Eurystheus,* king of Mycenae, who imposed the twelve labors upon Hercules.

Euxīnus, -ī, m., *Euxine,* a name of the Black Sea.

ē-vādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus, *come* or *go forth; escape, evade; pass; turn out.*

ē-vānēscō, -vānēscere, -vānuī, *vanish, perish.*

ēvānidus, -a, -um [ēvānēscō], *vanishing, passing away.*

ē-vehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, *carry out, bring out; spread abroad;* pass., *proceed, sail.*

ē-vellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus, *tear, pull, pluck out; root out.*

ē-veniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come out, come to pass, happen.*

ēventus, -ūs [ēveniō], m., *event, accident; lot; result, consequence.*

ē-vertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *overthrow, upturn, throw down; destroy, ruin.*

ēvītābilis, -e [ēvītō, *avoid*], *avoidable.*

ē-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call forth, summon.*

ē-volō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fly forth, fly away; flee, escape.*

ex, ē, prep. with abl., *out of, out, from:* (1) of place, *from, forth;* (2) of time, *since;* (3) of cause, *on account of;* (4) of measure, *according to;* (5) of direction, *in, on.*

exāctus, -a, -um [part. of exigō], *precise, accurate, exact.*

ex-aestuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *boil up, ferment, foam up.*

exāmen, -inis [ex + √ AG], n., *swarm, cluster, multitude.*

exanimis, -e [ex + anima], *breathless, lifeless, dead; terrified.*

ex-animō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fatigue, tire; kill; terrify, stun.*

ex-audiō, -audīre, -audīvī, -audītus, *hear distinctly; listen; hear, understand.*

ex-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, *go forth, withdraw, depart; pass, exceed, tower above.*

excelsus, -a, -um [part. of excellō], *raised up, high, lofty.*

excidō, -cidere, -cidī [ex + cadō], *fall out, fail; perish.*

ex-cieō, -cīre, -cīvī, -cĭtus, *summon forth, call out; rouse up, excite, terrify.*

excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex + capiō], *take out, except; take up, receive; capture; ward off; follow; reply.*

ex-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cry out, call out, exclaim.*

ex-colō, -colere, -coluī, -cultus, *till carefully, polish, adorn; refine, perfect; worship, honor.*

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + causa], *excuse, apologize for; give as an excuse.*

excutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [ex + quatiō], *shake out, cast off, hurl down, force away; wrest from; arouse.*

exemplum, -ī [ex + √ EM], n., *sample, specimen; example; penalty, punishment; way.*

ex-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go out, come forth; depart, leave; turn out, result; exceed.*

exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ex + arceō], *drive; keep busy, exercise, practise, disturb.*

ex-hālō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *breathe out, exhale, evaporate.*

exhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [ex + habeō], *hold forth, show, display, make use of; render.*

ex-horrēscō, -horrēscere, -horruī, *tremble, shudder, shake; shudder at.*

ex-hortor, -ārī, -ātus, *exhort, encourage, arouse.*

exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ex + agō], *drive out; force, drive; require, exact, demand; finish; spend; consider, find out.*

exiguus, -a, -um [ex + √ AG], *strict, exact; scanty, small; poor, mean;* as a subst., **exiguum, -ī,** n., *a little, trifle.*

exīlis, -e [for exigilis, √ AG], *strict, thin, small, poor; cheerless, comfortless.*

eximō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ex + emō], *take out, take away, remove; free, deliver; waste, consume.*

exitiābilis, -e [exitium], *destructive, deadly.*

exitium, -ī [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin; hurt, mischief.*

exitus, -ūs [exeō], m., *a going out, exit; way out, passage; result, issue; death.*

ex-onerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *unburden, free; exonerate, discharge.*

ex-orior, -orīrī, -ortus, *arise from, come out, appear; begin, be produced.*

ex-ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *move, prevail upon, induce; appease.*

exōsus, -a, -um [part. of exōdī], *hating, detesting.*

(ex-pallēscō, -pallēscere), -palluī, *grow pale, turn pale.*

ex-pellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out, expel, force out, eject; remove.*

experior, -perīrī, -pertus [ex + √ PER], *try, test, prove; undergo, experience.*

expers, -pertis [ex + pars], adj., *having no part in, devoid of, without.*

ex-pleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus, *fill up, fill; finish; satisfy; perform.*

ex-plicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātus** or **-itus,** *unfold, unfurl; display; explain; adjust.*

ex-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *search out, inspect, explore.*

ex-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *put* or *set out; expose, explain.*

ex-pōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī, *demand from, ask earnestly, beseech, ask.*

expressus, -a, -um [part. of exprimō], *distinct, manifest, clear.*

exprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ex + premō], *press out, squeeze out; protrude; form; imitate, express.*

exsanguis, -e [ex + sanguis], *bloodless, pale; feeble, exhausted; lifeless.*

exsequiae, -ārum [ex + √SEC], f. pl., *funeral procession, obsequies.*

ex-serō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, *put forth, extend.*

exsiliō, -silīre, -siluī [ex + saliō], *leap forth, leap up; spring out, start out.*

exsilium, -ī [exsul], n., *exile, banishment; retreat.*

ex-sistō, -sistere, -stitī, *step out, come forth, appear; become; be manifest, exist.*

ex-spatior, -ārī, -ātus, *wander from the path, spread out, expand.*

ex-spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *look out for, await; expect, dread.*

ex-spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *breathe out, blow out, exhale, emit; die.*

exstinctus, -a, -um [part. of exstinguō], *dead;* as a subst., **exstinctus, -ī,** m., *the dead.*

ex-stinguō, -stinguere, -stinxī, -stinctus, *put out, extinguish; kill, destroy.*

ex-stō, -āre, *stand forth, project; rise up, appear, exist, be seen.*

ex-struō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *pile up, pile; raise, build.*

exsul, -ulis, m. and f., *exile, wanderer.*

exsultō, -āre, -āvī [freq. of exsiliō], *leap up; revel, exult, rejoice greatly; dance* (of waves).

ex-surgō, -surgere, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, *rise up, rise, get up.*

exta, -ōrum, n. pl., *vital organs, vitals.*

extemplō [ex + templum], adv., *immediately, straightway, at once.*

ex-tendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus or **-tēnsus,** *stretch forth, spread, enlarge, lengthen, extend; prolong, continue, pass.*

ex-tenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make small, reduce, lessen.*

externus, -a, -um [exter, *outside*], *outward, external, foreign, strange; from afar;* as a subst., **externus, -ī,** m., *foreigner, stranger.*

ex-terreō, -terrēre, -terruī, -territus, *frighten thoroughly, alarm, terrify.*

extimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī [ex + timeō], *fear greatly, dread.*

extrēmum [extrēmus], adv., *at last, finally.*

extrēmus, -a, -um [superlative of exter, *outside*], *outermost, utmost, extreme, furthest, last; far away, dying* (of thunder); as a subst., **extrēmum, -ī,** n., *end.*

ex-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *drive out, thrust out, drive away.*

ex-ululō, -āre, -ātus, *howl, cry out, howl violently.*

exuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus, *take off, pull off, unclothe, divest; draw out; cast off, put away.*

ex-ūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstus, *burn out; burn up, consume, destroy; parch.*

exuviae, -ārum [exuō], f. pl., *that which is stripped off, clothing, arms; skin; spoils, booty.*

F

fabricō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fabrica, *workshop*], *build, make; carve; forge.*

fābula, -ae [√ FA], f., *narrative, account; story, fable.*

facies, (-ēī), f., *form, figure; face; look, appearance.*

facilis, -e [√ FAC], *easy, not hard; courteous, kind; skilful, quick.*

facinus, -oris [√ FAC], n., *deed, act; misdeed, outrage, crime.*

faciō, facere, fēcī, factus [√ FAC], *make, fashion, form; do, perform; cause, produce; represent; choose; grant.*

factum, -ī [part. of faciō], n., *deed, act; event.*

fācundia, -ae [fācundus, *eloquent*], f., *eloquence, command of language.*

faex, faecis, f., *dregs, sediment, lees; brine.*

fāgus, -ī, f., *beech-tree, beech.*

falcātus, -a, -um [falx], *furnished with scythes; crooked, curved.*

fallāx, -ācis [fallō], adj., *false, deceitful, deceptive.*

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus, *cause to trip; cheat, deceive; while away; elude, escape; betray;* pass., *be wrong, be mistaken.*

falsus, -a, -um [part. of fallō], *deceptive, deceitful, false, pretended, supposed;* as a subst., **falsum, -ī,** n., *untruth, falsehood, fraud, deceit.*

falx, falcis, f., *curved blade; pruning-knife, scythe.*

fāma, -ae [√ FA], f., *report, rumor; fame, renown.*

famēs, -is, f., *hunger, famine.*

famula, -ae [famulus], f., *maid-servant.*

famulus, -ī, m., *man-servant, attendant.*

fās (only nom. and acc. sing.) [√ FA], n., *divine law, right;* with **est**, *it is lawful, it is permitted.*

fastīgium, -ī, n., *top of the gable, gable-end; roof, summit.*

fātālis, -e [fātum], *destined, fated, fatal.*

fateor, fatērī, fassus [√ FA], *confess, agree, admit; show, discover.*

fātidicus, -a, -um [fātum + √ DIC], *prophesying, prophetic.*

fātifer, -era, -erum [fātum + √ FER], *death-bringing, fatal, destructive.*

fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *weary, harass, fatigue, disturb; exhaust.*

fātum, -ī [√ FA], n., *oracle; fate, destiny; ruin, destruction, death.*

faucēs, -ium, f. pl., *the upper part of the throat; throat, jaws; passage, pass.*

Faunus, -ī, m., *Faunus,* mythical king of Latium worshiped as the Italian Pan.

fautrīx, -īcis [faveō], f., *patroness, protectress.*

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautūrus, *be favorable, be well-disposed, favor, promote, befriend; be propitious; abstain from ill-omened words, keep silent.*

favīlla, -ae, f., *cinders, hot ashes, embers.*

favor, -ōris [faveō],, m., *favor, good-will, inclination; praise, applause.*

favus, -ī, m., *honeycomb.*

fax, facis, f., *torch, firebrand, link; nuptial torch, marriage; meteor; light.*

fēcundus, -a, -um, *fruitful, fertile, productive; rich, abundant, teeming; making fruitful, fertilizing.*

fel, fellis, n., *gall-bladder, gall, bile; poison.*

fēlīciter [fēlīx], adv., *fruitfully, fortunately, happily, successfully.*

fēlīx, -īcis, adj., *fruitful, productive; bringing good luck, auspicious, favorable, propitious; fortunate, lucky, happy, successful.*

fēmina, -ae, f., *female, woman, female sex.*

fēmineus, -a, -um [fēmina], *of a woman, womanly, feminine, female; womanish, unmanly.*

fera, -ae [ferus], f., *wild beast, monster.*

fērālis, -e [√ FER], *of a funeral, of the dead, funereal; for the dead; deadly.*

ferāx, -ācis [ferō], adj., *fruit-bearing, fruitful, fertile, productive; abounding in, rich in.*

ferē, adv., *closely, entirely, fully, altogether, just; nearly, almost, for the most part.*

feretrum, -ī [√ FER], n., *litter, bier.*

feriō, -īre, *strike, beat, cut; slay, kill.*

feritās, -ātis [ferus], f., *wildness, fierceness, roughness.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus [√ FER], *bear, carry, bring; lead; raise; bear away, carry off; obtain; produce, yield; suffer; spread abroad; report, tell; move; show.*

ferōx, -ōcis [ferus], adj., *wild, fiery, brave, bold; fierce, cruel, savage.*

ferreus, -a, -um [ferrum], *of iron, made of iron, iron; hard, cruel; firm, fixed.*

ferrūgō, -inis [ferrum], f., *iron-rust, rust-color; gloom.*

ferrum, -ī, n., *iron;* by metonymy, *plowshare; sword; spear-head.*

fertilis, -e [√ FER], *fertile, fruitful, productive.*

fertilitās, -ātis [fertilis], f., *fruitfulness, fertility, abundance.*

ferus, -a, -um, *wild; fierce, cruel, hard, barbarous.*

ferveō, -ēre, *boil, glow; surge, swarm; burn, rage, rave.*

fervidus, -a, -um [ferveō], *glowing, burning, fiery; hot, vehement, violent.*

fervor, -ōris [ferveō], m., *boiling heat, heat; fervor, ardor, passion.*

fessus, -a, -um, *wearied, tired, exhausted, worn out.*

fēstīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fēstīnus, *hasty*], *hasten, hurry; do quickly.*

fēstum, -ī [fēstus], n., *holiday, festivity, feast.*

fēstus, -a, -um, *of holidays, festive, festal, solemn, joyful, merry.*

fētūra, -ae [fētus], f., *a bearing, breeding; young, offspring, brood.*

fētus, -a, -um, *pregnant, breeding; fruitful, productive.*

fētus, -ūs, m., *a bearing, producing; young, offspring; fruit, produce.*

fictilis, -e [√ FIG], *made of clay, earthen, fictile;* as a subst., **fictile, -is**, n., *earthen vessel.*

fictum, -ī [part. of fingō], n., *deception, falsehood, fiction; pretense.*

fīcus, -ī, f., *fig-tree.*

fidēlis, -e [fidēs], *trusty, trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true.*

fidēs, -eī [√ FID], f., *trust, faith, confidence, credence, belief; trustworthiness, truth, honesty; fulfilment, faithfulness; promise, pledge.*

fidēs, -is, f., *chord, string;* pl., *stringed instrument, lyre, lute.*

fragōsus, -a, -um [fragor], *broken, rough, uneven.*

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus, *break, shatter, crush; subdue, overcome.*

frāter, -tris, m., *brother.*

frāternus, -a, -um [frāter], *brotherly, fraternal; friendly.*

fraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fraus], *defraud, cheat; steal.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *deception, deceit; fault, mistake; injury.*

fremō, -ere, -uī, *roar, shout, cry, resound; rage, snort.*

frēnum, -ī, n., *bridle, bit, curb.*

frequēns, -entis, adj., *constant, frequent; usual; in a crowd, in crowds.*

frequenter [frequēns], adv., *frequently, often; in great numbers.*

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequēns], *visit often, frequent; crowd; celebrate in large numbers.*

fretum, -ī, n., *strait, sound, channel; sea.*

frīgidus, -a, -um [frīgus], *cool, cold; inactive.*

frīgus, -oris, n., *cold, coldness; winter; inactivity; death.*

frondeō, -ēre [frōns], *put forth leaves, become green, be in leaf.*

frōns, frondis, f., *leafy branch, bough, foliage, leaves.*

frōns, frontis, f., *forehead, brow; front, face.*

frūctus, -ūs [fruor], m., *enjoyment, delight; fruit; income, profit, recompense.*

fruor, fruī, frūctus, *enjoy, delight in.*

frūstrā [fraus], adv., *in vain, uselessly; without reason.*

frūstum, -ī, n., *piece, bit.*

frutex, -icis, m., *shrub, bush, sprout.*

fruticōsus, -a, -um [frutex], *full of shrubs, shrubby, bushy.*

(frūx), frūgis [fruor], f., usually pl., **frūgēs, -um,** *fruit, produce; pulse.*

fuga, -ae [√ FVG], f., *flight, escape; banishment.*

fugāx, -ācis [fugiō], adj., *apt to flee, timid; swift; shunning.*

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus [√FVG], *flee, run; go into exile; vanish, die; escape, avoid.*

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fuga], *cause to flee, put to flight; banish.*

fulgeō, -gēre, -sī [√ FLAG], *flash, gleam, shine; sparkle, glitter.*

fulgur, -uris [fulgeō], n., *lightning, flash of lightning.*

fulica, -ae, or **fulix, -icis,** f., *coot,* a sort of water-fowl.

fulmen, -inis [fulgeō], n., *lightning, thunderbolt.*

fulvus, -a, -um [√ FLAG], *deep yellow, yellow, tawny.*

fūmificus, -a, -um [fūmus + √ FAC], *making smoke, smoking, steaming.*

fūmō, -āre, -āvī, *smoke, steam, fume.*

fūmus, -ī, m., *smoke, steam.*

funda, -ae, f., *sling.*

fundāmen, -inis [fundō, *found*], n., *foundation, basis, support.*

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus [√ FVD], *pour, pour out, shed; diffuse; bear; overthrow, destroy; display, spread in profusion.*

fūnestus, -a, -um [fūnus], *fatal, deadly, destructive; mournful.*

fungor, fungī, fūnctus, *busy oneself with, be engaged in; perform, do, discharge; experience; enjoy.*

fūnis, -is, m., *rope, cord.*

fūnus, -eris, n., *funeral procession, funeral; dead body; death, ruin, misfortune.*

fūr, fūris [√ FER], m., *thief, rogue, rascal.*

furca, -ae, f., *two-pronged fork; forked stake; triangular brace.*

furiālis, -e [furia, *fury*], *of the Furies; furious, raging, dreadful, fearful.*

furibundus, -a, -um [furō], *raging, furious.*

furō, -ere, *rave, be mad, storm, rage.*

furor, -ōris [furō], m., *rage, fury, frenzy, madness.*

fūrtim [fūr], adv., *by stealth, secretly, privily.*

fūrtum, -ī [fūr], n., *theft, robbery; stolen thing; device, intrigue.*

fūsilis, -e [fundō], *liquid, molten.*

futūrus, -a, -um [part. of sum], *future;* as a subst., **futūrum, -ī,** n., *the future.*

G

Gabiī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Gabii,* a town of Latium.

Gabīnus, -a, -um [Gabiī], *of Gabii.*

Galatēa, -ae, f., *Galatea,* a sea-nymph.

galea, -ae, f., *helmet.*

Gallicus, -a, -um, *of Gaul, Gallic.*

Gallus, -ī, m., *Gallus,* an elegiac poet of Rome.

garrulus, -a, -um [garriō, *chatter*], *chattering, talkative.*

gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus, *be glad, rejoice, delight in.*

gaudium, -ī [gaudeō], n., *gladness, joy, delight, gratification.*

gelidus, -a, -um [gelū], *cold, frosty, chilling; stiff.*

(gelū), abl. **gelū,** n., *cold, frost, coldness.*

gemellus, -a, -um [diminutive of geminus], *twin-born, twin;* as a subst., **gemellus, -ī,** m., *twin.*

geminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [geminus], *double, increase; unite.*

geminus, -a, -um, *twin-born, twin; double.*

gemitus, -ūs [gemō], m., *groan, lament, sigh.*

gemma, -ae, f., *bud, eye* (of a plant); *gem, precious stone; cup; ring.*

gemō, -ere, -uī, *groan, lament, sigh; bewail.*

genae, -ārum, f. pl., *cheeks.*

gener, -erī [√ GEN], m., *son-in-law.*

generōsus, -a, -um [genus], *well-born, noble; eminent, superior, excellent.*

genetrīx, -īcis [genitor], f., *she that has borne, mother.*

geniālis, -e [genius], *of generation, of birth, nuptial, genial; pleasant, joyous, festive.*

geniāliter [geniālis], adv., *joyously, happily, merrily.*

genitor, -ōris [√ GEN], m., *father, creator, founder.*

genius, -ī [√ GEN], m., *tutelary deity, genius.*

gēns, gentis [√ GEN], f., *race, people, tribe, blood; offspring; species.*

genū, -ūs, n., *knee.*

genuālia, -ium [genū], n. pl., *garters.*

genus, -eris [√ GEN], n., *birth, race, family, origin; descendant, son; kind, class, order, character.*

germānus, -a, -um, *own, full* (of one's own brother or sister); as a subst., **germānus, -ī**, m., *own brother;* **germāna, -ae**, f., *own sister.*

gero, gerere, gessī, gestus [√ GES], *carry, bear, have, hold; wage, carry on; produce; behave.*

gestāmen, -inis [gestō], n., *burden, weight;* pl., *arms.*

gestiō, -īre, -īvī [√ GES], *gesticulate; be joyful, exult; eagerly desire.*

gestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of gerō], *bear, carry, wield.*

Getae, -ārum, m. pl., *Getae*, a people of Thracian extraction living near the Danube.

gigantēus, -a, -um, *of the Giants*, monsters who fought against the gods.

gīgnō, gīgnere, genuī, genitus [√ GEN], *beget, bring forth, produce, bear.*

glaciālis, -e [glaciēs], *icy, full of ice, frozen.*

glaciēs, (-ēī), f., *ice.*

gladius, -ī [√ CEL], m., *sword.*

glaeba, -ae, f., *lump of earth, clod; land; mass.*

glāns, glandis, f., *acorn, nut; missile, ball.*

glomerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [glomus, *ball*], *make into a ball; roll up, roll together.*

glōria, -ae, f., *glory, fame, praise; pride, ambition; adornment.*

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus [glōria], *brag, boast.*

gnāta and **gnātus**, see **nāta** and **nātus.**

Gorgoneus, -a, -um, *of a Gorgon*, especially *of Medusa.*

gracilis, -e, *slim, slender, delicate, fine, thin.*

grāculus, -ī, m., *jackdaw.*

gradior, gradī, gressus [√ GRAD], *walk, proceed, go.*

Grādīvus, -ī, m., *Gradivus*, a surname of Mars.

gradus, -ūs [√ GRAD], m., *step, pace, walk; steps, stairs; position; approach; degree, grade.*

Graecus, -a, -um, *of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian.*

Grāius, -a, -um, *Grecian, Greek;* as a subst., **Grāiī, -ōrum**, m. pl., *Greeks.*

grāmen, -inis, n., *grass; plain, field; herb, plant.*

grandis, -e, *full-grown, large, tall; strong; important; old.*

grandō, -inis, f., *hail, hailstorm.*
grānum, -ī, n., *grain, seed; grape.*
grātēs [grātus], f. pl., only in nom. and acc., *thanks.*
grātia, -ae [grātus], f., *favor, love, friendship; courtesy; gratitude; thanks.*
Grātiae, -ārum [grātus], f. pl., *Graces.*
grātīs [for grātiīs, abl. of grātia], adv., *out of kindness, for nothing, gratis.*
grātor, -ārī, -ātus [grātus], *congratulate, rejoice with, rejoice; give thanks, express gratitude.*
grātus, -a, -um, *dear, acceptable, pleasing, pleasant; grateful.*
gravidus, -a, -um [gravis], *laden, full, swollen; pregnant.*
gravis, -e, *heavy, laden, burdened; oppressive; hurtful; severe, harsh; important, powerful, eminent; low, deep* (of sound).
gravitās, -ātis [gravis], f., *heaviness, weight; oppressiveness, harshness; dignity.*
gravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gravis], *make heavy, burden, oppress; aggravate.*
gremium, -ī, n., *bosom, lap.*
gressus, -ūs [gradior], m., *step, gait, walk.*
grex, gregis, m., *flock, herd; crowd.*
gubernātor, -ōris [gubernō], m., *pilot, helmsman.*
gubernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *steer, direct, guide.*
gurges, -itis, m., *raging abyss; waters, flood, sea.*
gutta, -ae, f., *drop, tear; spot.*
guttur, -uris, n., *throat, neck.*
gȳrus, -ī, m., *circle; circuit, course.*

H

habēna, -ae [√ HAB], f., *rein, halter;* pl., *management, control.*
habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [√ HAB], *have, hold, possess; wear, carry; keep; occupy; utter; regard, esteem, believe; practise; conceal; admit of.*
habitābilis, -e [habitō], *habitable.*
habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of habeō], *keep possession of; inhabit; live, dwell.*
hāc [hīc], adv., *this way, here, by this way.*
haedus, -ī, m., *young goat, kid.*
Haemonius, -a, -um, *of Haemonia*, an old name of Thessaly; *of Thessaly, Thessalian.*
Haemus, -ī, m., *Haemus*, a range of mountains in Thrace.
haereō, -rēre, -sī, -sūrus, *stick, stick to; continue, abide; hesitate, be in doubt.*
hālitus, -ūs [hālō, *breathe*], m., *breath.*
hāmātus, -a, -um [hāmus], *hooked, crooked.*
hāmus, -ī, m., *hook; barb; talon, claw.*
hara, -ae, f., *pen, coop, sty.*
harēna, -ae, f., *sand; shore; arena, race-course.*
harundō, -inis, f., *reed, cane; arrow-shaft, arrow; pipe, flute.*
hasta, -ae, f., *pike, spear; pole.*

hastīle, -is [hasta], n., *spear-shaft; spear, pike, javelin.*

haud, adv., *not at all, by no means, not.*

hauriō, haurīre, hausī, haustus, *draw up, draw; drink up; spill, shed; pluck out, devour, consume, swallow; drink in, seize upon.*

haustum, -ī [part. of hauriō], n., *draught.*

haustus, -ūs [hauriō], m., *draught; stream.*

hebetō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [hebes, *dull*], *dull, dim, deaden; stupefy.*

Hecatē, -ēs, f., *Hecate,* goddess of enchantments, often identified with Diana, Luna, and Proserpina; she was represented with three bodies.

Hector, -oris, m., *Hector,* son of Priam and Hecuba, the most famous of Trojan warriors.

Hectoreus, -a, -um [Hector], *of* or *belonging to Hector.*

hedera, -ae, f., *ivy, ivy-vine.*

Helicē, -ēs, f., *Helice* (the constellation of the Great Bear).

Helicōn, -ōnis, m., *Helicon,* a mountain in Boeotia sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

Hellē, -ēs, f., *Helle,* daughter of Athamas and Nephele, and sister of Phrixus, with whom she fled on the ram with fleece of gold; she was drowned in the sea that bears her name.

Hennaeus, -a, -um, *of Henna* or *Enna,* a city in Sicily.

herba, -ae, f., *grass, sward; herb.*

herbōsus, -a, -um [herba], *full of grass, grassy.*

Herculēs, -is, m., *Hercules,* son of Jove and Alcmena, and husband of Deianira; god of strength.

Herculeus, -a, -um [Herculēs], *of Hercules, Herculean.*

hērēs, -ēdis, m. and f., *heir, heiress; successor.*

hērōs, -ōis, m., *demi-god, hero.*

hērōus, -a, -um [hērōs], *heroic;* as a subst., **hērōus, -ī,** m., *heroic* or *epic verse.*

Hēsionē, -ēs, f., *Hesione,* daughter of Laomedon; she was rescued by Hercules from a sea-monster and given in marriage to Telamon.

Hesperides, -um [Hesperus], f. pl., *Hesperides,* daughters of Atlas and Hesperis, who guarded the golden apples.

Hesperius, -a, -um [Hesperus], *Hesperian, western, of the west;* as a subst., **Hesperia, -ae,** f., *land of the west, Hesperia, Italy;* **Hesperiī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *people of the west.*

Hesperus, -ī, m., *Hesperus,* the evening star.

hesternus, -a, -um [herī, *yesterday*], *of yesterday, yesterday's.*

heu, interj., *alas, ah, oh.*

hiātus, -ūs [hiō, *gape*], m., *a gaping; opening, cleft.*

hībernus, -a, -um [hiems], *of winter, winter.*

Hibērus, -a, -um, *Iberian, of* or *belonging to the Spaniards, Spanish.*

hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron., *this; he, she, it; the following, as follows; such;* **ille . . . hīc,** see **ille.**

hīc [hīc], adv., *in this place, here; now.*

hiemālis, -e [hiems], *of winter, wintry, winter.*

hiems, -mis, f., *winter, winter-time; storm, tempest; cold.*

hinc [hīc], adv., *from this place, hence; from this time; from this cause;* **hinc . . . hinc,** *here . . . there, on this side . . . on that.*

hinnītus, -ūs [hinniō, *neigh*], m., *a neighing.*

Hippomenēs, -ae, m., *Hippomenes,* son of Megareus and conqueror of Atalanta in the foot-race.

Hippotadēs, -ae, m., *descendant of Hippotes,* usually his son *Aeolus.*

hīrsūtus, -a, -um [hīrtus], *rough, hairy, shaggy; rude.*

hīrtus, -a, -um, *rough, hairy, shaggy; rude.*

Hister, -trī, m., *Hister,* the lower part of the Danube.

hodiernus, -a, -um [hodiē, *to-day*], *to-day's, this day's.*

holus, -leris, n., *kitchen herbs, vegetables, cabbage, turnips, greens.*

homō, -minis, m. and f., *man, mankind, race of men.*

honestus, -a, -um [honor], *honored, respected, noble; handsome.*

honor, -ōris, m., *honor, esteem, renown; dignity; offering.*

hōra, -ae, f., *hour, time;* pl., *the Hours.*

Horātius, -ī, m., *Horace,* a famous lyric poet of Rome.

hordeum, -ī, n., *barley.*

horrendus, -a, -um [part. of horreō], *awful, dreadful, fearful, terrible, horrible.*

horreō, -ēre, -uī, *bristle; shudder at, be afraid of, dread; be terrible.*

horrēscō, horrēscere, horruī [inch. of horreō], *grow rough, rise up; shudder.*

horreum, -ī, n., *storehouse, barn, granary.*

horridus, -a, -um [horreō], *bristling, rough, rude; fierce; terrible, frightful, dreadful.*

horrifer, -era, -erum [horreō + √ FER], *horror-bringing, terrible, dreadful.*

hortāmen, -minis [hortor], n., *incitement, encouragement, exhortation.*

hortātor, -ōris [hortor], m., *encourager, exhorter, inciter.*

hortor, -ārī, -ātus, *urge, encourage, exhort, incite.*

hortus, -ī, m., *garden.*

hospes, -pitis [hostis + √ POT], m. and f., *host; guest, friend; stranger.*

hospitālis, -e [hospes], *hospitable.*

hospitālitās, -ātis [hospitālis], f., *hospitality.*

hospitium, -ī [hospes], n., *entertainment, welcome, hospitality; friendship; inn.*

(hospitus), -a, (-um) [hospes], *hospitable, friendly; strange, foreign;* as a subst., **hospita, -ae,** f., *hostess, woman guest.*

hosticus, -a, -um [hostis], *of an enemy, hostile.*

hostīlis, -e [hostis], *of an enemy, enemy's, hostile.*

hostis, -is, m. and f., *stranger, foreigner; enemy, foe.*

hūc [hīc], adv., *to this place, hither; to this point, so far; besides.*

hūmānus, -a, -um [homō], *of man, human; kind, courteous, cultured.*

humilis, -e [humus], *low, lowly, small, slight; base, mean, obscure, insignificant.*

humus, -ī, f., *earth, ground, soil; country, region.*

Hyacinthia, -ōrum, n. pl., *the Hyacinthia,* the festival of Hyacinthus.

Hyacinthos, -ī, m., *Hyacinthus,* a beautiful Spartan youth slain accidentally by Apollo while throwing the discus.

Hyades, -um, f. pl., *the Hyades,* daughters of Atlas and sisters of the Pleiades.

hydra, -ae [hydrus], f., *water-serpent, snake; the Hydra.*

hydrus, -ī, m., *water-serpent, snake.*

Hymēn (**-enis**), m., *Hymen,* god of marriage and weddings.

Hymenaeus, -ī [Hymēn], m., *Hymenaeus,* god of marriage; *nuptial hymn, wedding-song.*

Hypaepa, -ōrum, n. pl., *Hypaepa,* a small town in Lydia.

I

iacēns, -entis [part. of iaceō], adj., *prostrate, fallen, cast down.*

iaceō, -ēre, -uī [√ IAC], *lie, be prostrate, lie dead; be cast down, be despised; hang loosely.*

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus [√ IAC], *hurl, throw, scatter; construct; declare.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of iaciō], *hurl, throw, cast; toss, brandish; utter, say; boast, take pride in.*

iactūra, -ae [iaciō], f., *a throwing away, loss, damage.*

iactus, -ūs [iaciō], m., *throw, cast.*

iaculātrīx, -īcis [iaculātor, *hurler*], f., *she that hurls, huntress.*

iaculor, -ārī, -ātus [iaculum], *hurl, throw, cast; aim at; hit.*

iaculum, -ī [√ IAC], n., *dart, javelin.*

iam, adv., *at the present time, now, immediately; already, by this time;* **iam nōn,** *no longer;* **iam prīdem** or **iam dūdum,** *long since, long ago.*

iambus, -ī, m., *iambic foot, iambus; iambic poem.*

iānua, -ae [√ IA], f., *door, house-door; entrance, gate; access.*

Iāsōn, -onis, m., *Jason,* son of Aeson; he brought the Golden Fleece from Colchis and took Medea as his wife.

ibi [is], adv., *in that place, there.*

Īcarius, -ī, m., *Icarius,* father of Penelope.

Īcarius, -a, -um [Īcarus], *of* or *belonging to Icarus, Icarian.*

Īcarus, -ī, m., *Icarus,* son of Daedalus.

(**īcō**), **īcere, īcī, ictus,** *strike, hit, smite, stab, sting;* with **foedus,** *make a treaty.*

ictus, -ūs [icō], m., *blow, stroke, stab, cut, sting; jet; beam.*

Īdē, -ēs, f., *Ida*, a high mountain near Troy.

īdem, eadem, idem [is], dem. pron., *the same; likewise, also.*

id-eō, adv., *for that reason, therefore.*

idōneus, -a, -um, *fit, proper, suitable; sufficient.*

iecur, -coris, n., *liver.*

iēiūnium, -ī [iēiūnus, *fasting*], n., *a fasting, fast-day, fast; hunger.*

igitur, conj., *then, therefore, accordingly.*

īgnārus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + gnārus, *knowing*], *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with; strange.*

īgnāvus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + gnāvus, *busy*], *lazy, inactive; without spirit, cowardly.*

īgnēscō, -ere [īgnis], *take fire, burn.*

īgneus, -a, -um [īgnis], *on fire, burning, fiery; vehement, ardent.*

īgnifer, -era, -erum [īgnis + √ FER], *fire-bearing, fiery.*

īgnipēs, -pedis [īgnis + pēs], adj., *fire-footed, fiery-footed.*

īgnis, -is, m., *fire; light, splendor; torch; rage, fury, passion; flame, love; fever.*

īgnōrantia, -ae [īgnōrāns, *ignorant*], f., *ignorance, unacquaintance.*

īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-, *not* + √ GNO], *not know, be ignorant, misunderstand.*

īgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnōtus [in + (g)nōscō], *pardon, forgive, overlook, indulge.*

īgnōtus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + (g)nōtus], *unknown, unfamiliar, strange; ignoble, vulgar.*

īlex, īlicis, f., *oak, holm-oak.*

īlia, -ōrum, n. pl., *abdomen, groin, flanks.*

Īliadēs, -ae, m., *son of Ilia*, i.e. *Romulus.*

Īlion, -ī, n., or **Īlios, -ī**, f., *Ilium*, a poetical name for Troy.

Īlioneus, -ī, m., *Ilioneus*, one of the sons of Amphion and Niobe.

illāc [ille], adv., *there, that way, on that side.*

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it, they; the well-known, famous;* **ille . . . hīc**, *the former . . . the latter.*

illīc [ille], adv., *there, yonder, in that place.*

illinc [ille], adv., *thence, from that place.*

illūc [ille], adv., *to that place, thither.*

imāgō, -ginis, f., *imitation, copy; likeness, form, figure; statue, picture; shadow, phantom.*

imbellis, -e [in-, *not* + bellum], *unwarlike.*

imber, -bris, m., *rain, storm, shower; rain-cloud.*

imbuō, -buere, -buī, -būtus, *wet, soak; steep, imbue.*

imitāmen, -minis [imitor], n., *imitation, likeness.*

imitātrīx, -īcis [imitātor, *imitator*], f., *she that imitates, imitator.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus, *imitate, copy, mimic; represent; resemble.*

(immadēscō, -madēscere), -maduī [in + madēscō], *become wet, grow moist.*

immānis, -e, *huge, monstrous; fierce, cruel, frightful.*

immānitās, -ātis [immānis], f., *hugeness, monstrosity; fierceness, savageness, cruelty.*

immedicābilis, -e [in-, *not* + medicābilis], *not curable, incurable, irremediable.*

immemor, -oris [in-, *not* + memor], adj., *unmindful, careless, forgetful, ignorant.*

immēnsus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + mētior], *immeasurable, boundless; immense, vast;* as a subst., **immēnsum, -ī,** n., *immensity, vastness, infinitude.*

immeritus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + mereō], *undeserving; innocent, guiltless; undeserved.*

immineō, -ēre [in + -mineō], *project over, lean toward, overhang; be near to, touch upon; threaten; be eager for, be intent upon.*

immītis, -e [in-, *not* + mītis], *not mellow, harsh, sour; rough, rude, hard, severe, stern, inexorable.*

immittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [in + mittō], *send in, admit, introduce; interweave; discharge, hurl; let go, loose.*

immōbilis, -e [in-, *not* + mōbilis], *immovable.*

immorior, -morī, -mortuus [in + morior], *die in, die upon, expire on.*

immōtus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + moveō], *unmoved, immovable; steadfast, fixed, firm.*

immundus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + mundus], *unclean, dirty, impure, foul.*

immūnis, -e [in-, *not* + √ MV, 61], *not bound, free from, exempt from; idle; unburdened.*

immūnītus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + mūniō], *unfortified, undefended, without defense.*

immurmurō, -āre [in + murmurō], *murmur at; mutter reproachfully.*

impār, -paris [in-, *not* + pār], adj., *uneven, unequal, unlike; inferior; unfair.*

impatiēns, -entis [in-, *not* + patiēns], adj., *that cannot bear, intolerant, impatient; avoiding; ungovernable.*

impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [in + √ PED], *entangle, ensnare; embrace; bridle; hinder, detain, prevent.*

impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [in + pellō], *strike against, smite, strike; dash up; impel, urge; induce.*

imperfectus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + perfectus], *unfinished, imperfect.*

imperium, -ī [imperō], n., *command, order; control, power, sway; authority, empire.*

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + parō], *command, order; rule, govern, control.*

impervius, -a, -um [in-, *not* + pervius], *impassable, impervious.*

(impes), -petis [in + petō], m., *violence, force.*

impetus, -ūs [in + petō], m., *attack, assault; fury, impulse, violence.*

impiger, -gra, -grum [in-, *not* + piger], *not indolent, diligent, active, quick, unwearied, energetic.*

impius, -a, -um [in-, *not* + pius], *undutiful; ungodly, impious, wicked.*

implācābilis, -e [in-, *not* + plācābilis], *unappeasable, implacable, irreconcilable.*

impleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [in + √ PLE], *fill up, fill full; complete, finish; fulfil.*

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [in + pōnō], *place upon, set on, place, establish.*

importūnus, -a, -um, *unsuitable, grievous.*

imprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [in + premō], *press against, press upon; stamp, mark.*

improbus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + probus], *not good, bad, wicked; base, shameless, outrageous.*

imprūdēns, -entis [in-, *not* + prūdēns], adj., *not foreseeing, not expecting, imprudent; unmindful, ignorant, inadvertent.*

impulsus, -ūs [impellō], m., *shock, push; pressure, impulse.*

impūne [impūnis, *unpunished*], adv., *without punishment, with impunity, safely.*

imputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + putō], *reckon, attribute, charge, ascribe, impute.*

īmus, -a, -um [sup. of īnferus], *lowest, last, deepest;* as a subst., **īmum, -ī,** n., *bottom, depth;* **īma, -ōrum,** n. pl., *under-world.*

in-, inseparable prefix, *not, un-, in-, -less.*

in, prep., (1) with acc.: of space, *into, to, upon, against;* of time, *for, till;* of purpose, *for, with a view to;* of manner, *according to, after;* (2) with abl.: of place, *in, on, upon, among, over, under;* of time, *in, during;* of other relations, *in case of, in the power of.*

Īnachidēs, -ae, m., *descendant of Inachus,* founder of Argos; hence *Perseus.*

Īnachius, -a, -um, *of Inachus,* founder of Argos, *Inachian; Grecian.*

inaequālis, -e [in-, *not* + aequālis], *unequal, unlike; changeable.*

inamābilis, -e [in-, *not* + amābilis], *unlovely; repulsive, odious.*

inamoenus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + amoenus], *unpleasant, gloomy.*

inānis, -e, *empty, void; waste; useless; harmless, vain;* as a subst., **ināne, -is,** n., *empty space, void, room; emptiness.*

inarātus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + arātus], *unplowed.*

in-ārdēscō, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, *take fire, kindle, burn, glow.*

in-calēscō, -calēscere, -caluī, *grow warm, glow; be inspired.*

in-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, *advance, proceed; stalk; happen, occur; approach.*

incendium, -ī [incendō], n., *fire, flame, heat; passion.*

incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [in + √ CAND], *set fire to, kindle; inflame, excite.*

inceptum, -ī [part. of incipiō], n., *beginning, attempt, undertaking.*

incertus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + certus], *uncertain, unsettled, doubtful; wavering, fickle, untrustworthy;* as a subst., **incertum, -ī**, n., *uncertainty.*

incessō, -cessere [freq. of incēdō], *attack, assault; revile.*

incīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [in + caedō], *cut into, cut upon, engrave; break off.*

in-cingō, -cingere, -cinxī, -cīnctus, *gird on; encircle, surround.*

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in + capiō], *begin, commence; appear.*

in-clīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *lean upon; bend, incline; turn, divert; be favorable.*

inclitus, -a, -um, *celebrated, famous, renowned.*

inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [in + claudō], *shut in, confine; hinder; include, embrace.*

incōgnitus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + cōgnitus], *unknown, enormous.*

incola, -ae [in + √ COL], m. and f., *inhabitant.*

incōnsōlābilis, -e [in-, *not* + cōnsōlābilis], *inconsolable.*

incrēmentum, -ī [incrēscō], n., *growth, increase; addition.*

in-crepō, -crepāre, -crepuī, -crepitus, *sound; clash, rattle, make crash; chide, scold.*

in-crēscō, -crēscere, -crēvī, *grow in* or *upon; grow, increase.*

incumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitus [in + -cumbō, *lie*], *lean; fall upon; exert oneself, apply oneself; oppress.*

in-currō, -currere, -currī, -cursus, *rush into; fall in with, meet; attack; strike against.*

in-cursō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *run into* or *against; rush upon, attack.*

incursus, -ūs [incurrō], m., *a running against, rush; impulse, effort.*

incurvātus, -a, -um [part. of incurvō], *bent, crooked, curved, horned.*

in-curvus, -a, -um, *bent, curved, crooked.*

incustōdītus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + custōdītus], *unguarded, unwatched.*

indāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [indu, old form of in + √ AG], *trace out, track; hunt for.*

inde [is], adv., *from that place, thence; thereafter; therefore.*

indēfessus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + dēfessus], *unwearied, indefatigable.*

indēiectus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + dēiectus], *not thrown down, not demolished.*

indēlēbilis, -e [in-, *not* + dēlēbilis], *imperishable.*

index, -dicis [in + √ DIC], m., *pointer, informer, witness; sign, indication; title.*

indicium, -ī [indicō], n., *notice, information; proof, sign, evidence.*

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [index], *show, point out, disclose; inform; accuse.*

indigena, -ae [indu, old form of in + √ GEN], m. and f., *native.*

indīgnandus, -a, -um [part. of indīgnor], *to be despised, deserving contempt.*

indīgnor, -ārī, -ātus [indīgnus], *deem unworthy, despise; be indignant; resent.*

indīgnus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + dīgnus], *not deserving, undeserving, unfit, unworthy; harsh.*

indolēscō, -dolēscere, -doluī [in + doleō], *be pained, be grieved; ache.*

indomitus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + domitus], *untamed, unsubdued, indomitable.*

indōtātus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + dōtātus], *undowered, portionless; unadorned.*

in-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead in, bring on, introduce; spread over, cover; put on.*

indulgeō, -dulgēre, -dulsī, -dultus, *be kind, be considerate, be indulgent, favor.*

induō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus, *put in, put on; dress; cover, deck; assume.*

in-dūrēscō, -dūrēscere, -dūruī, *become hard, harden.*

in-dūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *harden, make hard, freeze.*

in-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go into, enter; begin, undertake; engage in, adopt.*

iners, -ertis [in-, *not* + ars], adj., *unskilful, without skill; idle, sluggish; worthless; benumbing.*

inexpūgnābilis, -e [in-, *not* + expūgnābilis], *not to be taken by storm, invincible; not to be rooted out.*

īnfāmia, -ae [īnfāmis, *disreputable*], f., *ill-repute; dishonor, disgrace; reproach.*

īnfāns, -fantis [in-, *not* + for], adj., *not speaking, mute;* as a subst., m., *infant.*

īnfaustus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + faustus], *unpropitious, unfortunate.*

īnfectus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + faciō], *not done, unfinished, incomplete.*

īnfēlīx, -īcis [in-, *not* + fēlīx], adj., *unfruitful; unfortunate, unhappy, ill-fated, disastrous.*

īnferiae, -ārum [īnferus], f. pl., *sacrifices in honor of the dead.*

īnferius [comp. of īnferus], adv., *lower, too low.*

īnfernus, -a, -um [īnferus], *lower, under; of the lower regions, infernal.*

īn-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring in, introduce, bring to, carry to; wage; cause.*

īnferus, -a, -um, comp. **īnferior,** sup. **īnfimus** or **īmus,** *below, beneath, underneath, lower; of the under-world;* as a subst., **īnferī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *inhabitants of the under-world, the dead, shades.*

īnfēstus, -a, -um, *made unsafe, disturbed, unsafe; dangerous, hostile.*

īnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [in + faciō], *stain, tinge, dye, color, imbue.*

īn-fīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxus, *drive in, fasten, affix.*

īnfīrmus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + fīrmus], *not strong, weak, feeble, infirm.*

īnfitior, -ārī, -ātus [in-, *not* + fateor], *not confess, deny, disown.*

īn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *blow into, blow, inflate; encourage, inspire.*

īnfrā [īnferus], adv., *on the under side, below, underneath.*

īnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [in + frangō], *break off, break; check, mitigate, subdue.*

īn-fundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour into* or *upon; spread out; infuse, mingle.*

in-gemō, -gemere, -gemuī, *groan over, mourn, lament, bewail; groan.*

ingeniōsus, -a, -um [ingenium], *full of intellect, ingenious, clever, apt.*

ingenium, -ī [in + √ GEN], n., *inborn quality, nature; disposition, character, temper; ability, genius.*

ingēns, -gentis, adj., *huge, great, vast, remarkable.*

ingrātus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + grātus], *unpleasant, disagreeable; ungrateful; thankless, unappreciated.*

ingredior, -gredī, -gressus [in + gradior], *walk into, enter; advance, proceed; begin, undertake, engage in.*

inguen, -guinis, n., *groin.*

in-haereō, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesus, *cling to, stick fast, adhere.*

inhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [in + habeō], *hold in, check, restrain, inhibit; practise, apply.*

in-hospitus, -a, -um, *inhospitable.*

iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [in + iaciō], *throw into* or *upon, put on, cast upon; heap up, build; attack.*

inimīcus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + amīcus], *unfriendly, hurtful, hostile;* as a subst., **inimīcus, -ī,** m., *enemy.*

inīquus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + aequus], *uneven, unequal; unfavorable, hurtful, unjust; adverse, hostile.*

iniūria, -ae [in-, *not* + √ IV], f., *wrong, injury, outrage; injustice; harm.*

in-iūstus, -a, -um, *unjust, unfair, wrong; usurped; burdensome.*

in-linō, -linere, -lēvī, -litus, *smear upon, lay on; besmear, anoint.*

in-lūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus, *jeer at, mock, insult; play.*

inlūstris, -e [in + √ LVC], *bright; plain, clear; famous, renowned.*

innātus, -a, -um [part. of innāscor, *be born in*], *inborn; natural, native.*

in-nectō, -nectere, -nexuī, -nexus, *weave in, bind up; fasten to; encircle.*

in-nītor, -nītī, -nīxus, *lean upon. support oneself by.*

innocuus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + nocuus], *not hurtful, harmless; safe; innocent.*

innubus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + √ NUB], *unmarried.*

innumerus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + numerus], *without number, numberless.*

innūptus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + nūbō], *unmarried.*

Īnō, Īnūs, f., *Ino*, wife of Athamas, mother of Learchus and Melicerta, and stepmother of Phrixus and Helle.

inops, -opis [in-, *not* + ops], adj., *helpless, weak; lacking, needy, poor; mean.*

inōrnātus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + ōrnātus], *unadorned, without ornament.*

Īnōus, -a, -um [Īnō], *of Ino.*

inquam, defective verb, *say.*

inquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus [in + quaerō], *seek; inquire into, examine.*

inrequiētus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + requiētus], *restless, unquiet.*

in-rīdeō, -rīdēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, *laugh at, ridicule.*

inrītāmen, -minis [inrītō, *incite*], n., *incitement, incentive.*

inrītāmentum, -ī [inrītō, *incite*], n., *incitement, incentive.*

inritus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + ratus], *not settled; vain, useless, ineffectual.*

in-rōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bedew, wet, moisten; sprinkle upon.*

in-rumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break in, burst into; rush upon; enter, intrude.*

īnsānia, -ae [īnsānus], f., *madness, frenzy; folly;* personified, *Madness.*

īnsānus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + sānus], *insane, mad, foolish.*

īnscius, -a, -um [in-, *not* + √ SCI], *ignorant.*

īn-scrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *write upon, inscribe; attribute.*

īn-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus, *follow upon, pursue.*

īn-serō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, *put in, insert, introduce; mix up with.*

īnsidiae, -ārum [in + √ SID], f. pl., *ambush, snares, plot.*

īnsidiōsus, -a, -um [īnsidiae], *cunning, deceitful, treacherous, dangerous.*

īnsīgnis, -e [in + sīgnum], *marked, distinguished; beautiful.*

īnsolitus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + solitus], *unaccustomed, unusual; uncommon.*

īnsomnis, -e [in-, *not* + somnus], *sleepless.*

īn-sonō, -āre, -uī, *resound, rustle, creak, roar; make music.*

īnsōns, -sontis [in-, *not* + sōns], adj., *guiltless, innocent.*

īnsōpītus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + sōpītus], *sleepless, wakeful.*

īnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [in + speciō], *look into* or *upon; inspect, consider, examine.*

īn-spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *breathe into, inspire, arouse; infuse.*

īnstabilis, -e [in-, *not* + stabilis], *unsteady, unstable; inconstant, fickle.*

īnstar, indecl. n., *image, likeness;* with gen., *like, as.*

īnstīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *urge on, stir, incite, instigate.*

īn-stīllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *drop in, pour in, instil.*

īn-stō, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrus, *stand upon* or *on; stand near; approach; press upon, pursue; urge, insist upon.*

īn-struō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *build in, draw up; prepare; procure.*

īnsuētus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + suētus], *unaccustomed, unused to, inexperienced; unusual, strange.*

īnsula, -ae, f., *island, isle.*

īnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of īnsiliō, *leap upon*], *leap upon, jump upon; bound; insult, abuse.*

īn-super, adv., *above, overhead; besides, moreover.*

īnsuperābilis, -e [in-, *not* + superābilis], *unconquerable, unavoidable.*

in-tābēscō, -tābēscere, -tābuī, *waste away, pine away; dissolve.*

intāctus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + tangō], *untouched, intact; untried; chaste.*

intemptātus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + temptō], *untried.*

in-tendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch out, extend; fasten; bend, strain; intend.*

inter [in], prep. with acc., *between, among, amid; during, through, within, in.*

intercidō, -cidere, -cidī [inter + cadō], *fall between; be lost, perish.*

intercipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [inter + capiō], *seize in passing, intercept; rob.*

inter-dum, adv., *now and then, sometimes.*

intereā [inter], adv., *in the meantime, meantime, meanwhile.*

inter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, *go among; perish, die, decay.*

interior, -ius [comp. from inter], *inner, interior; nearer.*

interius [interior], adv., *within, inside, on the inner side.*

inter-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *interrupt, suspend, omit, neglect.*

internōdium, -ī [inter + nōdus], n., *space between two joints.*

interritus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + terreō], *unterrified, not afraid.*

in-texō, -texere, -texuī, -textus, *weave in, plait; embroider.*

intibum, -ī, n., *endive, succory, chicory.*

intimus, -a, -um [sup. from inter], *inmost, innermost.*

in-tonō, -tonāre, -tonuī, -tonātus, *thunder, roar out, resound.*

intōnsus, -a, -um [in, *not* + tondeō], *unshorn, unshaven; leafy; rude.*

in-torqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus, *twist, wind about; wrench, distort; hurl.*

intrā [inter], prep. with acc., *within, in.*

in-tremō, -tremere, -tremuī, *tremble within; quake, shake.*

intrepidus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + trepidus], *intrepid, undaunted, unshaken.*

intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [intrā], *enter; penetrate, pierce; reach.*

introitus, -ūs [introeō, *go within*], m., *entrance, passage.*

intrōrsus [intrō, *within* + vertō], adv., *inwards; inwardly, within.*

in-tumēscō, -tumēscere, -tumuī, *swell up, rise; be angry.*

intus [in], adv., *within, on the inside; to* or *from the inside.*

inultus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + ulcīscor], *unavenged.*

inūtilis, -e [in-, *not* + ūtilis], *not useful, unserviceable, useless; hurtful.*

in-vādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus, *go into, enter; assault, attack, invade; seize.*

in-vehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, *carry in, bring to, introduce;* pass., *be borne, ride, drive; drive in, sail in.*

in-veniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come upon, find, meet; discover, devise.*

inventum, -ī [part. of inveniō], n., *acquisition; device, invention.*

invictus, -a, -um [in-, *not* + vincō], *unconquered, unconquerable, invincible.*

in-videō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, *look askance at; envy, grudge, be prejudiced against.*

invidia, -ae [invidus], f., *envy, jealousy; hatred; unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um [invidia], *full of envy, envious; hateful, odious.*

invidus, -a, -um [invideō], *envious, jealous; unfavorable.*

invīsus, -a, -um [part. of invideō], *hated, odious.*

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *invite, summon; entertain; attract.*

invītus, -a, -um, *against the will, unwilling, reluctant, perforce.*

in-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call upon, invoke, appeal to.*

in-volvō, -volvere, -volvī, -volūtus, *roll upon, roll; wrap up, involve.*

iō, interj., expressing joy, *ho, huzza, hurra;* in a sudden call, *hallo, look, quick.*

Iōlciacus, -a, -um, *of Iolcus,* a city in Thessaly, *Iolchian.*

Iolē, -ēs, f., *Iole,* daughter of Eurytus.

Īonius, -a, -um, *Ionian;* as a subst., **Īonium, -ī,** n., *the Ionian sea.*

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intensive pron., *self; himself, herself, itself; the very, in person.*

īra, -ae, f., *anger, rage, passion; provocation.*

īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus [īra], *become angry, be angry, rave.*

īrātus, -a, -um [part. of īrāscor], *angry; furious, raging, violent.*

Īris, -idis or **-is,** f., *Iris,* goddess of the rainbow and messenger of Juno.

Īrus, -ī, m., *Irus,* a beggar in the palace of Ulysses.

is, ea, id, dem. pron., *this, that; he, she, it; such.*

Ismarius, -a, -um, *of Ismarus,* a mountain in Thrace; hence *Thracian.*

Ismēnides, -um, f. pl., *Theban women,* so called from the river Ismenus near Thebes.

Ismēnus, -ī, m., *Ismenus,* one of the sons of Amphion and Niobe.

iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., *that of yours, that; this; he, she, it; such.*

ita [is], adv., *thus, so; in such a manner; so much.*

iter, itineris [√ I], n., *a going; journey, way, march; road, passage.*

iterō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iterum], *do a second time, repeat.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time, once more.*

Ithacus, -a, -um, *Ithacan, of Ithaca;* as a subst., **Ithacus, -ī,** m., *the Ithacan,* i.e. *Ulysses.*

Itys, Ityis, m., *Itys,* son of Tereus and Procne, killed by his mother and served up as food to his father. He was changed into a pheasant, Procne into a swallow, and Tereus into an owl.

Iuba, -ae, m., *Juba,* a king of Numidia.

iubar, -aris, n., *radiance, brightness, splendor; sunshine.*

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iūssus, *order, bid, tell, command; entreat.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, *pleasant, delightful, agreeable.*

iūdex, -dicis [iūs + √ DIC], m., *judge, juror; umpire.*

iūdicium, -ī [iūdex], n., *judgment, trial, sentence; decision, opinion.*

iugālis, -e [iugum], *of a yoke; matrimonial, nuptial.*

iūgerum, -ī, gen. pl. **iūgerum,** dat. and abl. pl. **iūgeribus, n.,** *acre.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iugulum], *cut the throat, kill, slay, murder.*

iugulum, -ī [iugum], n., *collar-bone; throat, neck.*

iugum, -ī [√ IVG], n., *yoke, collar; team; height, summit; mountain range.*

Iūlius, -a, -um, *Julian,* name of the gens to which the Caesar family belonged; as a subst., **Iūlius, -ī,** m., *Julius;* see also **Proculus.**

Iūlus, -ī, m., *Iulus,* son of Aeneas, sometimes called Ascanius.

iūnctus, -a, -um [part. of iungō], *united, kindred, attached; adjoining, next to.*

iuncus, -ī, m., *rush.*

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctus [√ IVG], *join, connect; yoke, harness; ally.*

Iūnō, -ōnis, f., *Juno,* daughter of Saturn and wife of Jove.

Iūnōnius, -a, -um [Iūnō], *of Juno, Juno's, Junonian.*

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter,* son of Saturn, king and father of gods and men; *heaven, sky, air, temperature.*

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūs], *swear; swear by, call to witness.*

iūs, iūris [√ IV], n., *that which is binding, right, justice; fundamental law, law; court of law.*

iūssum, -ī [part. of iubeō], n., *order, command, direction.*

iūstō [iūstus], adv., *rightly, justly.*

iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], *just, right, fair, righteous; legal, proper;* as a subst., **iūsta, -ōrum,** n. pl., *funeral rites, obsequies.*

iuvenālis, -e [iuvenis], *youthful, juvenile.*

iuvenāliter [iuvenālis], adv., *youthfully, like youth.*

iuvenca, -ae [iuvencus], f., *young cow, heifer.*

iuvencus, -ī [iuvenis], m., *young bull, bullock.*

iuvenīlis, -e [iuvenis], *youthful, juvenile.*

iuvenis, -is, adj., *young, youthful;* as a subst., m. and f., *young person, youth.*

iuventa, -ae [iuvenis], f., *time of youth, age of youth, youth.*

iuventūs, -ūtis [iuvenis], f., *age of youth, youth; young people.*

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, *aid, help, assist.*

Ixīōn, -onis, m., *Ixion,* king of the Lapithae of Thessaly; he was bound hands and feet to an ever-revolving wheel as a punishment in the under-world.

L

labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [labō + faciō], *cause to totter, shake, loosen; weaken, destroy.*

labō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *totter, give way; roll; hesitate, waver.*

lābor, lābī, lapsus, *glide, slip, fall; flow; pass; perish.*

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, toil, exertion; work; hardship, distress, pain, suffering.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor], *labor, take pains; endeavor, strive; be in trouble, suffer.*

lāc, lactis, n., *milk; juice.*

Lacedaemōn, -onis, f., *Lacedaemon, Sparta,* the capital of Laconia.

lacer, -era, -erum, *mangled, lacerated, torn.*

lacerna, -ae, f., *lacerna,* a sort of cloak, which the Romans wore over the toga in damp weather or on journeys.

lacertus, -ī, m., *upper arm, arm; vigor, muscle, strength.*

lacrima, -ae, f., *tear.*

lacrimābilis, -e [lacrima], *tearful, sad.*

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacrima], *shed tears, weep; bewail, lament; distil.*

lacrimōsus, -a, -um [lacrima], *full of tears, tearful, weeping; causing tears, lamentable.*

lacteus, -a, -um [lāc], *milky, full of milk; milk-white.*

lacus, -ūs, m., *lake, pool; basin, reservoir, tank, vat.*

laedō, -dere, -sī, -sus, *hurt, injure; offend, grieve, disturb, trouble; betray.*

Lāertēs, -ae, m., *Laertes,* father of Ulysses.

laetābilis, -e [laetor], *joyful, glad, gladsome.*

laetitia, -ae [laetus], f., *joy. gladness, delight;* personified, *Pleasure.*

laetor, -ārī, -ātus [laetus], *rejoice, be joyful, be glad.*

laetus, -a, -um, *joyful, glad, happy, delighted; delightful, pleasant, agreeable.*

laevus, -a, -um, *left, on the left;* as a subst., **laevum, -ī,** n., *the left;* **laeva, -ae,** f., *left hand* (sc. **manus**); *left side* (sc. **pars**).

lambō, -ere, *lick, lap, touch.*

lāmina, -ae, f., *thin slice, plate, layer; money, coin.*

lāna, -ae, f., *wool.*

lancea, -ae, f., *lance, spear.*

langueō, -ēre, *be faint, be weary, be languid.*

lāniger, -era, -erum [lāna + √ GES], *wool-bearing, fleecy.*

laniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lanius, *butcher*], *tear, mangle.*

lānūgō, -ginis [lāna], f., *woolly substance, down.*

Lāodamīa, -ae, f., *Laodamia,* wife of Protesilaus.

Lāomedōn, -ontis, m., *Laomedon,* king of Troy and father of Hesione.

Lāomedontēus, -a, -um [Lāomedōn], *of* or *belonging to Laomedon; Trojan.*

lapillus, -ī [dim. of lapis], m., *small stone, pebble; ballot.*

lapis, -idis, m., *stone; mile-stone.*

lapsus, -ūs [lābor], m., *a falling, gliding, slipping, flowing; flight.*

Lār, Laris, m., *Lar,* a household god; *hearth, home, family;* pl., *Lares, guardian gods* of a household or community.

largus, -a, -um, *abundant, plentiful, copious.*

lascīvus, -a, -um, *sportive, playful, wanton.*

lassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lassus], *make faint, tire, weary, exhaust, weaken.*

lassus, -a, -um, *faint, weary, weak, tired, exhausted.*

lātē [lātus], adv., *broadly, widely, far and wide.*

latebra, -ae, usually pl. [lateō], f., *hiding-place, retreat.*

lateō, -ēre, -uī, *lurk, lie hid, be hidden; escape notice.*

latex, -ticis, m., *liquid, fluid;* usually pl., *waters.*

Latīnus, -ī, m., *Latinus,* king of the Laurentians.

Latīnus, -a, -um, *of Latium, Latin.*

latitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of lateō], *be hid, be concealed, lurk.*

Latius, -a, -um [Latium], *of Latium, Latin, Roman.*

Lātōius, -ī [Lātōna], m., *son of Latona,* i.e. *Apollo.*

Lātōna, -ae, f., *Latona,* mother of Apollo and Diana.

Lātōnigena, -ae [Lātōna + √ GEN], m. and f., *child of Latona,* i.e. *Apollo* or *Diana.*

Lātōus, -a, -um [Lātōna], *of* or *belonging to Latona, Latonian.*

lātrātus, -ūs [lātrō], m., *a barking, howling; bark, howl.*

lātrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bark, roar.*

lātus, -a, -um, *broad, wide, large;* as a subst., **lātum, -ī,** n., *breadth, width.*

latus, -teris, n., *side, flank; body.*

laudātus, -a, -um [part. of laudō], *praiseworthy, esteemed, excellent.*

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], *praise, commend.*

laurea, -ae [laurus], f., *laurel-tree; laurel branch.*

laurus, -ī, f., *bay-tree, laurel-tree, laurel.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, renown; merit; service.*

lavō, lavāre, lāvī, lautus, *wash, bathe; bedew, wet.*

laxus, -a, -um, *loose, open; free, slack.*

lea, -ae [leō], f., *lioness.*

Leander, -drī, m., *Leander,* a youth of Abydos, who nightly swam the Hellespont to Sestos to see Hero, his sweetheart, and was finally drowned.

Learchus, -ī, m., *Learchus,* son of Ino and Athamas, who slew him.

Lebinthos, -ī, f., *Lebinthus,* a small island in the Aegean Sea.

lēctor, -ōris [legō], m., *reader.*

lectus, -ī, m., *couch, bed, lounge.*

lēctus, -a, -um [part. of legō], *chosen, selected, choice, elegant.*

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus, *gather, collect; track; pass by; elect, single out, choose; read, scan.*

Lēnaeus, -a, -um, *of the wine-press, of Bacchus;* as a subst., **Lēnaeus, -ī,** m., *god of the wine-press, Bacchus.*

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [lēnis, *soft*], *soften, mollify, calm, appease, pacify.*

lentē [lentus], adv., *slowly; calmly, indifferently.*

lentus, -a, -um, *pliant, flexible, tough; slow, reluctant; indifferent.*

leō, -ōnis, m., *lion.*

lepus, -poris, m., *hare.*

Lernaeus, -a, -um, *of Lerna,* a marsh near Argos, *Lernaean.*

Lesbius, -a, -um, *of Lesbos,* an island in the Aegean Sea, *Lesbian.*

lētālis, -e [lētum], *deadly, fatal, mortal.*

Lēthaeus, -a, -um, *of Lethe,* the river of oblivion in the underworld, *Lethean; soporific.*

lētifer, -era, -erum [lētum + √ FER], *death-bringing, deadly, fatal.*

lētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lētum], *kill, slay.*

lētum, -ī, n., *death.*

Leucotheē, -ēs, f., *Leucothea,* name given to Ino after she became a sea-goddess.

levis, -e, *light, swift; slight, trifling; small, easy; fickle; airy, ghostly.*

levitās, -ātis [levis], f., *lightness, swiftness; fickleness.*

leviter [levis], adv., *lightly, softly, slightly; easily.*

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levis], *lift up, raise; remove; alleviate; free.*

lēx, lēgis [legō], f., *law, enactment; control, rule; agreement; condition; manner.*

libellus, -ī [dim. of liber], m., *little book, pamphlet; poem.*

libēns, -entis [part. of libet], adj., *willing, with pleasure.*

liber, -brī, m., *inner bark* (of a tree); *bark; book, work, treatise.*

līber, -era, -erum, *free, unrestrained, unchecked, unimpeded, loose.*

Līber, -erī, m., *Liber,* an Italian god of fertility identified with Bacchus; *Bacchus.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [līber], *free, liberate, release; absolve, acquit.*

libet, -ēre, -uit or **-itum est,** *it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable.*

libīdō, -dinis [libet], f., *pleasure, passion, self-indulgence.*

lībō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *take out as a sample, take a little of; pour out as a libation; offer, consecrate, dedicate; gather; touch.*

lībrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lībra, *a balance*], *poise, balance,, swing; hurl, dash, cast.*

lībum, -ī, n., *cake* (a pancake, made of flour with milk or oil and baked).

Libycus, -a, -um [Libyē], *of Libya, Libyan, African.*

Libyē, -ēs, f., *Libya, Africa.*

Libys, -yos, m., *Libys,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

licentia, -ae [licet], f., *freedom, license; lawlessness, wantonness.*

licet, -ēre, -uit or **-itum est** [√ LIC], *it is lawful, it is permitted; it is granted;* often to be treated as a conj., *although.*

Lichās, -ae, m., *Lichas,* an attendant of Hercules.

lignum, -ī, n., *wood, fire-wood.*

ligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bind, tie; unite, connect.*

ligustrum, -ī, n., *privet,* a plant bearing grape-like clusters of white flowers.

līlium, -ī, n., *lily.*

Lilybaeum, -ī, n., *Lilybaeum,* a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.

limbus, -ī, m., *border, hem, edge.*

līmen, -minis, n., *threshold, sill; entrance.*

līmes, -mitis, m., *path, passage, road; limit, boundary.*

līmōsus, -a, -um [līmus], *full of mud, muddy, miry.*

līmus, -ī, m., *slime, mud, mire.*

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue; language, speech; voice.*

linquō, linquere, līquī [√ LIQV], *leave, forsake, abandon.*

linter, -tris, f., *boat, skiff.*

linteum, -ī [līnum], n., *linen cloth, linen; sail.*

līnum, -ī, n., *flax; thread, rope, cord; linen.*

liquefaciō, -facere, -factus, pass. **liquefīō, -fierī, -factus** [liqueō + faciō], *make liquid; melt, dissolve.*

liqueō, liquēre, licuī, *be fluid; be clear, be evident.*

liquēscō, -ere [inch. of liqueō], *become fluid, melt, liquefy, dissolve.*

liquidus, -a, -um [liqueō], *flowing, liquid, fluid; clear, pure, limpid.*

līquor, līquī [liqueō], *be liquid; melt, dissolve.*

liquor, -ōris [liqueō], m., *fluid, liquid.*

līs, lītis, f., *strife, quarrel.*

litō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *obtain favorable omens; give favorable omens.*

littera, -ae, f., *letter* (of the alphabet); pl., *letter, document.*

lītus, -toris, n., *sea-shore, seaside, beach, strand, coast.*

līveō, -ēre, *be bluish, be livid, be black and blue.*

līvor, -ōris [līveō], m., *bluish color; envy, spite, malice, ill-will.*

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locus], *place, arrange, dispose.*

locus, -ī, m., pl. **locī,** m., or **loca,** n., *place, spot; station; country.*

lolium, -ī, n., *darnel, tares.*

Longa, see **Alba.**

longaevus, -a, -um [longus + aevum], *aged, ancient.*

longē [longus], adv., *a long way off, far, far off, at a distance; much, very much, by far.*

longus, -a, -um, *long, extended; deep; prolonged, lasting, tedious.*

loquāx, -ācis [loquor], adj., *talkative, loquacious.*

loquor, loquī, locūtus, *speak, say, tell, utter; show, declare.*

lōrīca, -ae [lōrum], f., *leathern cuirass, coat of mail.*

lōrum, -ī, n., *thong, strap;* pl., *reins, bridle.*

lūbricus, -a, -um, *slippery; smooth.*

lūceō, lūcēre, lūxī [√ LVC], *shine, gleam, be clear.*

lūcidus, -a, -um [lūceō], *full of light, clear, bright, shining.*

lūcifer, -era, -erum [lūx + √ FER], *light-bringing;* as a subst., **Lūcifer, -erī,** m., *Lucifer, the morning-star.*

Lucrētia, -ae, f., *Lucretia,* the wife of Collatinus.

Lucrētius, -ī, m., *Lucretius,* a distinguished Roman poet and Epicurean philosopher.

lucrum, -ī, n., *gain, profit, advantage; wealth, riches.*

luctor, -ārī, -ātus [lucta, *a wrestling*], *wrestle, struggle.*

lūctus, -ūs [lūgeō], m., *sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress, lamentation;* personified, *Sorrow.*

lūcus, -ī [√ LVC], m., *sacred grove; wood, grove.*

lūdō, -dere, -sī, -sus, *play, sport, frisk, frolic.*

lūgeō, lūgēre, lūxī, lūctus, *mourn, lament, bewail.*

lūgubris, -e [lūgeō], *of mourning; that causes mourning, disastrous; mournful, sorrowing, sad.*

lūmen, -minis [√ LVC], n., *light; beam; eye.*

lūna, -ae [√ LVC], f., *moon;* personified, *Luna, the moon-goddess,* identified with Diana.

lūnāris, -e [lūna], *of the moon, lunar.*

luō, luere, luī, *loose, free; pay off; suffer, undergo.*

lupa, -ae [lupus], f., *she-wolf.*

Luperca, -ae [Lupercus], f., *Luperca,* a goddess of the old Romans identified with the she-wolf that suckled Romulus.

Lupercal, -ālis [Lupercus], n., *Lupercal,* a grotto on the Palatine Hill sacred to Lupercus.

Lupercus, -ī [lupus + arceō], m., *Lupercus* (*the protector against wolves*); *priest of Lupercus.*

lupus, -ī, m., *wolf.*

lūridus, -a, -um, *pale yellow, sallow; ghastly; turning pale, making ghastly.*

lūsor, -ōris [lūdō], m., *player; playful writer.*

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lūstrum], *wander over, traverse; light up, illuminate, make bright; review, observe, examine.*

lūstrum, -ī [luō], n., *purificatory sacrifice, lustration,* made by the censors after taking the quinquennial census; *period of five years, lustrum.*

lūsus, -ūs [lūdō], m., *a playing, play, game.*

lūx, lūcis [√ LVC], f., *light, brightness; daylight, day; eye; life.*

lūxuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lūxuria, *rankness*], *be rank, be luxuriant, abound to excess; sport, frisk, bound.*

lūxuriōsus, -a, -um [lūxuria, *rankness*], *rank, luxuriant.*

Lyaeus, -ī, m., *Lyaeus, deliverer from care,* a surname of Bacchus.

Lycabās, -antis, m., *Lycabas,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

Lycia, -ae, f., *Lycia,* a district of Asia Minor.

Lycōris, -idis, f., *Lycoris,* the mistress of Gallus.

Lȳdia, -ae, f., *Lydia,* a district of Asia Minor.

Lȳdus, -a, -um [Lȳdia], *of Lydia, Lydian.*

lympha, -ae, f., *clear water, spring water, water.*

lynx, lyncis, m. and f., *lynx.*

lyra, -ae, f., *lyre, lute.*

lyricus, -a, -um [lyra], *of the lyre, lyric.*

M

Macer, -crī, m., *Macer,* a poet and friend of Ovid.

maciēs, (-ēī), f., *leanness, thinness, meagerness.*

mactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mactus, *worshiped*], *magnify, honor, glorify; slay for sacrifice, offer, devote.*

madefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, pass. **madefīō, -fierī, -factus** [madeō + faciō], *make wet, soak, drench, water.*

madeō, -ēre, -uī, *be wet, be moist, drip, flow.*

madēscō, madēscere, maduī [inch. of madeō], *become moist, be wet.*

Maeonia, -ae, f., *Maeonia,* an old name of Lydia.

Maeonidēs, -ae [Maeonia], m., *native of Maeonia,* i.e. *Homer.*

Maeonius, -a, -um [Maeonia], *of Maeonia, Lydian; Homeric.*

maereō, -ēre, *be sad, be mournful, mourn, grieve, lament; bewail, mourn over.*

maestus, -a, -um [maereō], *full of sadness, sad, sorrowful, dejected, melancholy.*

magis [√ MAG], adv., *more, rather.*

magister, -trī [√ MAG], m., *master, chief, head, superior, leader, commander.*

māgnanimus, -a, -um [māgnus + animus], *great-souled, high-minded, magnanimous.*

māgnus, -a, -um [√ MAG], comp. **māior**, sup. **māximus**, *large, great, big, high, tall, broad, extensive, spacious; loud; mighty, powerful; eminent, celebrated; aged, old, advanced,* only in comp. and sup. with **nātū**.

Māia, -ae, f., *Maia*, mother of Mercury.

māiestās, -ātis [māior], f., *greatness, grandeur, dignity.*

māior, comp. of **māgnus**.

māla, -ae, f., *cheek-bone, jaw, cheek.*

male [malus], adv., *badly, wrongly, ill, wretchedly; unfortunately, unsuccessfully; scarcely.*

male-dīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus, *speak ill of, abuse, revile, slander.*

malīgnus, -a, -um [male + √ GEN], *ill-disposed, wicked, malicious, spiteful; slanderous.*

mālō, mālle, māluī [magis + volō], *choose rather, prefer.*

mālum, -ī, n., *apple.*

malus, -a, -um, comp. **pēior**, sup. **pessimus**, *bad, not good; wicked; injurious, hostile;* as a subst., **malum, -ī**, n., *evil, misfortune; crime; punishment; sickness.*

mandātum, -ī [part. of mandō], n., *charge, commission, command, order.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [manus + √ DA, 28], *put in hand, commit, intrust, confide; commission, order, command.*

māne, adv., *in the morning, early in the morning.*

maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus [√ MAN], *stay, remain, abide, tarry; last, endure, continue; await, expect.*

mānēs, -ium, m. pl., *departed spirit, ghost, shade; the underworld, infernal regions.*

manifēstus, -a, -um, *clear, plain, apparent, manifest.*

mānō, -āre, -āvī, *flow, run, drop, drip; shed, distil.*

Mantō, -ūs, f., *Manto*, daughter of Tiresias and prophetess of Thebes.

Mantua, -ae, f., *Mantua*, a city of Gallia Transpadana, famous as the birthplace of Vergil.

manus, -ūs, f., *hand* (**manūs dare**, *yield*); *band, forces.*

marcidus, -a, -um [marceō, *be faint*], *withered, decayed.*

mare, -is, n., *sea; flood, water.*

margō, -ginis, m., *edge, brink, border, margin; boundary.*

marīnus, -a, -um [mare], *of the sea, marine.*

marītus, -a, -um [mās], *of marriage, nuptial;* as a subst., **marītus, -ī**, m., *married man, husband;* **marīta, -ae**, f., *married woman, wife.*

marmor, -oris, n., *marble, block of marble, piece of wrought marble, statue of marble.*

marmoreus, -a, -um [marmor], *made of marble, marble; marble-like, white as marble.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m., *Mars,* god of war; by metonymy, *war, battle.*

Mārtius, -a, -um [Mārs], *of Mars, sacred to Mars;* **Campus Mārtius,** see **campus.**

mās, maris, adj., *male, masculine;* as a subst., m., *mate.*

māssa, -ae, f., *mass, lump; load.*

māter, -tris, f., *mother, parent.*

māteria, -ae, acc. also **māteriem** [māter], f., *stuff, matter, material; source, cause.*

māternus, -a, -um [māter], *of a mother, maternal.*

mātrōna, -ae [māter], f., *married woman, wife, matron.*

mātūrēscō, mātūrēscere, mātūruī [mātūrus], *become ripe, ripen.*

mātūrus, -a, -um, *ripe, mature; fit, seasonable, proper.*

Māvors, -rtis, m., *Mavors,* an old name for Mars, the god of war.

māximus, sup. of **māgnus.**

Māximus Circus, see **Circus.**

Mēdēa, -ae, f., *Medea,* daughter of Æetes, king of Colchis; she fell in love with Jason and helped him to get the Golden Fleece.

medicāmen, -minis [medicō, *heal*], n., *drug, remedy, antidote, medicine; wash.*

medicīna, -ae [medicus, *healing*], f., *medicine, remedy.*

mediocris, -e [medius], *medium, moderate, ordinary; insignificant.*

medius, -a, -um, *in the middle, mid, mean, middle; among;* as a subst., **medium, -ī,** n., *middle, center.*

Medōn, -ontis, m., *Medon,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus; also, a suitor of Penelope.

medulla, -ae [medius], f., *marrow; pith; center, heart.*

Medūsa, -ae, f., *Medusa,* one of the Gorgons, who had beautiful faces and snaky hair, and turned to stone those who looked upon them.

Medūsaeus, -a, -um [Medūsa], *of Medusa, Medusan.*

Megarēius, -a, -um [Megareus], *of Megareus.*

Megareus, -ī, m., *Megareus,* grandson of Neptune and father of Hippomenes.

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

Melanthius, -ī, m., *Melanthius,* a goatherd of Ulysses.

Melanthus, -ī, m., *Melanthus,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

Meleāgrus, -grī, m., *Meleager,* brother of Dejanira.

Melicerta, -ae, m., *Melicerta,* son of Ino and Athamas; his mother, in her madness, jumped into the sea with him in her arms, and he became a sea-god.

melior, comp. of **bonus.**

membrum, -ī, n., *limb, member; part, division.*

meminī, meminisse (only perf. system) [√ MEN], *remember, recollect, think of, bear in mind.*

Memnon, -ōnis, m., *Memnon,* king of Ethiopia, son of Tithonus and Aurora.

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering, heedful; bringing to mind, suggestive, commemorative.*

memorābilis, -e [memorō], *that may be told; memorable, worthy of remembrance.*

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [memor], *bring to remembrance, mention, relate, say, tell.*

mendācium, -ī [mendāx], n., *lie, falsehood.*

mendāx, -ācis [√ MEN], adj., *given to lying, false, mendacious.*

Menelāus, -ī, m., *Menelaus*, brother of Agamemnon and husband of Helen.

Menoetiadēs, -ae, m., *son of Menoetius*, i.e. *Patroclus.*

mēns, mentis [√ MEN], f., *mind, disposition, heart, soul; reason; plan, purpose.*

mēnsa, -ae [mētior], f., *table; meal, course.*

mēnsis, -is [mētior], m., *month.*

mēnsor, -ōris [mētior], m., *measurer, surveyor.*

mēnsūra, -ae [mētior], f., *a measuring, measurement; measure, extent.*

menta, -ae, f., *mint.*

mentior, -īrī, -ītus [√ MEN], *invent, lie, cheat, deceive; pretend, feign.*

meō, -āre, -āvī, *go, pass.*

mercēs, -ēdis [merx], f., *price, hire, pay, wages, fee, reward.*

Mercurius, -ī, m., *Mercury*, son of Jupiter and Maia, and messenger of the gods.

mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *deserve, merit, be worthy of.*

mereor, -ērī, -itus, *deserve, merit, be worthy of.*

mergō, mergere, mersī, mersus, *dip, immerse, plunge, sink, bury; overwhelm, cover;* pass., *plunge, sink.*

mergus, -ī [mergō], *diver* (a water-fowl).

meritō [meritum], adv., *deservedly, justly.*

meritum, -ī [part. of mereō], n., *merit, service, kindness, benefit, favor.*

Merops, -opis, m., *Merops*, king of Ethiopia and husband of Clymene.

merum, -ī [merus, *pure*], n., *unmixed wine, wine without water.*

merx, mercis [mereō], f., *goods, wares, commodities, merchandise.*

messis, -is [metō], f., *a gathering of crops, harvest.*

mēta, -ae [mētior], f., *turning-post, goal; limit, boundary.*

mētior, mētīrī, mēnsus, *measure, divide.*

metō, metere, messuī, messus, *reap, mow, gather, harvest.*

Mettus, -ī, m., *Mettus* (Fufetius), who, for his treachery, was torn apart by horses at the command of Tullus Hostilius, king of the Romans.

metuendus, -a, -um [part. of metuō], *to be feared, fearful, dreadful.*

metuēns, -entis [part. of metuō], adj., *fearing, fearful, anxious.*

metuō, -uere, -uī [metus], *fear, be afraid, be apprehensive.*

metus, -ūs, m., *fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety; alarm.*

meus, -a, -um [meī], *of me, my, mine, belonging to me, my own;* as a subst., **meī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *my family, my friends.*

micō, -āre, -uī, *move quickly to and fro, vibrate, quiver, shake; flash, glitter, gleam.*

Midās, -ae, m., *Midas,* a king of Phrygia noted for his vast wealth and his power to turn to gold whatever he touched.

migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *remove, depart, flit, migrate; pass over, change, turn.*

mīles, -litis [mīlle], m. and f., *soldier; soldiery, army.*

mīlitia, -ae [mīles], f., *military service, warfare, war; soldiery.*

mīlle, sing. indecl. adj., *thousand;* **mīlia, -ium,** n. pl., *thousands.*

mīllēsimus, -a, -um [mīlle], *thousandth; last.*

mīluus, -ī, m., *bird of prey, kite.*

minae, -ārum, f. pl., *projecting points; threats, menaces.*

mināx, -ācis [minae], adj., *jutting out, projecting; threatening, menacing, full of threats.*

Minerva, -ae, f., *Minerva,* daughter of Jupiter, from whose head she sprang, goddess of wisdom, and of the arts and sciences, identified with the Greek Athene.

minimē [minimus], adv., *least of all, in the smallest degree, least, very little; by no means, not at all.*

minimus, sup. of **parvus.**

minister, -tra, -trum [minor], *subordinate, ministering;* as a subst., **minister, -trī,** m., *attendant, servant.*

ministerium, -ī [minister], n., *attendance, office, service, work, employment.*

ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [minister], *attend, serve; provide, furnish, give.*

minitor, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of minor], *threaten, menace.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus [minae], *jut forth, project; threaten, menace.*

minor, comp. of **parvus.**

Mīnōs, -ōis, m., *Minos,* king of Crete, at whose command the famous Cretan labyrinth was built.

minuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [minor], *make small, lessen, diminish, divide into small pieces.*

minus [minor], adv., *less;* **quō minus,** *that not.*

Minyae, -ārum, m. pl., *Minyans,* so named from their ancestor Minyas, companions of Jason; hence *Argonauts.*

mīrābilis, -e [mīror], *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary, admirable, strange.*

mīrāculum, -ī [mīror], n., *marvelous thing, wonder, miracle.*

mīrātor, -ōris [mīror], m., *admirer.*

mīror, -ārī, -ātus [mīrus], *wonder, be astonished, be amazed; wonder at, admire.*

mīrus, -a, -um, *wonderful, marvelous, astonishing, amazing.*

misceō, miscēre, miscuī, mīxtus, *mix, mingle, blend; prepare by mixing.*

miser, -era, -erum, *wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable.*

miserābilis, -e [miseror], *pitiable, miserable, wretched, sad.*

miserandus, -a, -um [part. of miseror], *lamentable, deplorable, pitiable.*

miserē [miser], adv., *wretchedly, miserably, pitiably.*

misereor, -ērī, -itus [miser], *feel pity, pity, commiserate.*

miseria, -ae [miser], f., *wretchedness, unhappiness, woe, distress.*

misericors, -cordis [misereor + cor], adj., *tender-hearted, merciful.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus [miser], *lament, deplore, commiserate; pity.*

mītēscō, -ere [mītis], *become softened; grow mild, be gentle.*

Mithridātēus, -a, -um, *of* or *belonging to Mithridates,* king of Pontus.

mītis, -e, *mild, mellow, mature, ripe; gentle, placid, kind.*

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus [√ MIT], *cause to go, let go, send; report, announce; omit, cease; put forth, send out; throw, hurl.*

moderāmen, -minis [moderor], n., *means of managing, rudder, helm; management, control.*

moderātē [moderātus, *within bounds*], adv., *with moderation, moderately.*

moderor, -ārī, -ātus [modus], *set a measure, set bounds, moderate, temper, qualify; manage, rule, control.*

modestus, -a, -um [modus], *keeping due measure, moderate, modest, temperate.*

modicus, -a, -um [modus], *in proper measure, moderate, modest, temperate.*

modo [modus], adv., *only, merely, solely, but, no more than; just, just now, lately;* **modo . . . modo,** *now . . . now, sometimes . . . sometimes;* as a conj., *provided only, on condition that.*

modulor, -ārī, -ātus [modus], *measure rhythmically, modulate; accompany, play.*

modus, -ī [√ MAD], m., *measure, extent, quantity; bound, limit, end; way, manner, mode, style; rhythm, time.*

moenia, -ium [√ MV, 61], n. pl., *defensive walls, ramparts, walls.*

molāris, -is [mola, *millstone*], m., *millstone, large stone.*

mōlēs, -is [√ MAG], f., *shapeless mass, weight, pile, load; massive structure, foundation; dam; might, power; difficulty, labor.*

mōlīmen, -minis [mōlior], n., *great exertion, effort, attempt.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus [mōlēs], *make exertion, struggle, strive, toil; set in motion, rouse, ply; undertake, attempt, be busy with.*

molliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [mollis], *make soft, soften; moderate, ease, lighten.*

mollis, -e, *yielding, flexible, soft, tender, delicate; gentle, mild, pleasant; effeminate, weak.*

mōly, indecl., n., *moly*, a magic herb.

mōmentum, -ī [moveō], n., *movement, motion; moment, short space of time; circumstance, influence.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [√ MAN], *remind, admonish, advise, warn, teach.*

monitum, -ī [part. of moneō], n., *admonition, advice, suggestion.*

monitus, -ūs [moneō], m., *a reminding, warning, admonition.*

mōns, montis, m., *mountain, mountain range.*

mōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mōnstrum], *point out, make known, show, advise, teach, tell.*

mōnstrum, -ī [√ MAN], n., *divine omen, wonder, miracle; monster.*

monumentum, -ī [moneō], n., *that which brings to mind, memorial, monument; tomb.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay, procrastination; hindrance; lapse of time, interval.*

mordeō, mordēre, momordī, morsus, *bite, bite into.*

moribundus, -a, -um [morior], *dying, at the point of death, moribund.*

morior, morī, mortuus, *die, expire; wither, pass away.*

moror, -ārī, -ātus [mora], *delay, tarry, stay, wait, remain; hinder.*

mors, mortis [morior], f., *death.*

morsus, -ūs [mordeō], m., *a biting, bite.*

mortālis, -e [mors], *subject to death, mortal; of a mortal, human;* as a subst., **mortālis, -is**, m. and f., *mortal, man, human being.*

mōrum, -ī, n., *mulberry; blackberry.*

mōrus, -ī, f., *mulberry-tree.*

mōs, mōris, m., *will, way, habit, manner, fashion, humor; custom, usage, wont;* pl., *character, conduct.*

mōtus, -ūs [moveō], m., *a moving, motion; impulse, emotion, affection.*

moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus [√ MOV], *move, stir, set in motion, shake, disturb; remove; change, transform; influence, inspire; trouble, torment.*

mox, adv., *soon, anon, directly, presently, by and by.*

mucrō, -ōnis, m., *sharp point, edge;* by metonymy, *sword.*

mūgītus, -ūs [mūgiō, *low*], m., *a lowing, bellowing.*

mulceō, -cēre, -sī, -sus, *stroke, graze, fondle; rustle through; soften, caress.*

Mulciber, -erī [mulceō], m., *Mulciber*, a surname of Vulcan; by metonymy, *fire.*

multifidus, -a, -um [multus + findō], *many-cleft, divided into many parts.*

multō [multum], adv., *by much, much, a great deal, far, by far.*

multum [multus], adv., *much, very much, greatly, very; often, frequently; far.*

multus, -a, -um, comp. **plūs,** sup. **plūrimus,** *much, great;* pl., *many.*

mundus, -ī, m., *universe, world, heavens.*

mūnīmen, -minis [mūniō, *fortify*], n., *defense, rampart, enclosure.*

mūnus, -neris [√ MV, 61], n., *service, office, function, duty; present, gift.*

mūrex, -ricis, m., *purple-fish; purple dye, purple.*

murmur, -uris, n., *murmur, murmuring, hum, roar, growling, grumbling, crash.*

Mūsa, -ae, f., *Muse,* one of the Muses, goddesses of poetry, music, and all liberal arts.

mūscus, -ī, m., *moss.*

mustum, -ī, n., *fresh grape-juice, unfermented wine, must;* pl., *vintages, autumns.*

mūtābilis, -e [mūtō], *changeable, mutable.*

Mutina, -ae, f., *Mutina,* a city in Cisalpine Gaul.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of moveō], *move, move away, remove; change, vary, modify; exchange.*

mūtus, -a, -um, *dumb, mute, speechless; silent, still.*

mūtuus, -a, -um [mūtō], *borrowed, lent; in return, reciprocal, mutual.*

myrtus, -ī, f., *myrtle, myrtle-tree.*

N

Nāis, -idis, or **Nāias, -adis,** f., *water-nymph, Naiad.*

nam, conj., *for, for certainly, for instance; seeing that, inasmuch as.*

nam-que, conj., *for, and in fact, inasmuch as.*

nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus or **nanctus,** *get, obtain, receive; meet with, find, light upon; reach.*

nāris, -is, f., *nostril;* pl., *nose.*

(**nārrātus, -ūs**) [nārrō], m., *narration, narrative.*

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ GNA, 48], *make known, tell, narrate, report.*

nāscor, nāscī, nātus [√ GN], *be born, begin life, be produced, proceed; spring forth, start, grow.*

nātālis, -e [nātus], *of birth, birth-, natal;* as a subst., **nātālis, -is,** m., *birthday.*

natō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of nō], *swim, float.*

nātūra, -ae [nāscor], f., *birth; nature, property, quality; disposition, inclination, character.*

nātus, -a, -um [part. of nāscor], *born, made, sprung from;* as a subst., **nātus, -ī,** m., *son;* **nāta, -ae,** f., *daughter.*

(**nātus, -ūs**), only in abl. sing. [nāscor], m., *birth, age, years;* **māior** (**minor**) **nātū,** *older* (*younger*); **māximus** (**minimus**) **nātū,** *oldest* (*youngest*).

naufragium, -ī [nāvis + frangō], n., *shipwreck; ruin, destruction.*

nauta, -ae [for nāvita from nāvis], m., *sailor, seaman.*

nāvālis, -e [nāvis], *of ships, nautical, naval;* as a subst., **nāvāle, -is,** n., *shipyard, dockyard, dock.*

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nāvis + agō], *sail, cruise; swim.*

nāvis, -is [√ NA, 62], f., *ship.*

nāvita, -ae [nāvis], m., *sailor, seaman.*

Naxos, -ī, f., *Naxos,* the largest of the Cyclades in the Aegean Sea, and famous for the worship of Bacchus.

nē [√ NA, 63], (1) adv., *no, not;* **nē . . . quidem,** *not . . . even;* (2) conj., *that not, lest.*

-ne [√ NA, 63], enclitic, (1) adv., added in a direct question to the first or principal word in the clause, and untranslatable; (2) conj., in an indirect question, *whether;* in the second member of an alternative question, *or.*

ne- [√NA, 63], inseparable prefix, *not, un-, in-.*

nebula, -ae [√ NEB], f., *mist, vapor, fog, smoke, exhalation.*

nec or **neque** [ne- + -que], conj., *and not, also not, nor; nor yet, but yet not;* **nec enim,** *for . . . not, and in fact . . . not, and yet . . . not;* **nec nōn,** *and assuredly, and certainly, and besides;* **nec . . . nec,** *neither . . . nor;* **nec . . . et,** *not only not . . . but also.*

necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ NEC], *kill, slay, destroy.*

nectar, -aris, n., *nectar,* drink of the gods; *wine.*

nectō, nectere, nexuī, nexus, *bind, tie, fasten, join, connect.*

nefandus, -a, -um [ne- + for], *unmentionable, impious, heinous.*

ne-fās, indecl., n., *thing contrary to divine law, impious deed, sin, crime.*

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ NA, 63], *say no, deny; refuse, not consent, decline.*

Nēlēius, -a, -um [Nēleus], *of Neleus, Neleian, of Nestor* (the son of Neleus).

Nēleus, -ī, m., *Neleus,* king of Pylus, father of Nestor.

Nemeaeus, -a, -um, *Nemean, of Nemea,* a city in Argolis, famous as the place where Hercules slew the Nemean lion.

Nemesis, -is, f., *Nemesis,* a name occurring in the poetry of Tibullus.

nēmō, (nēminis), nēminī, nēminem, (nēmine) [ne- + homō], m. and f., *no one, nobody, none.*

nemorālis, -e [nemus], *of a grove, in a wood, sylvan.*

nemorōsus, -a, -um [nemus], *full of woods, woody; shady.*

nempe [nam], adv., *certainly, without doubt, assuredly, of course, as everybody knows.*

nemus, -moris, n., *tract of woodland, forest pasture, grove; woods, forest.*

neō, nēre, nēvī, *spin, weave.*

Nephelēis, -idos, f., *daughter of Nephele,* who was the wife of Athamas.

nepōs, -ōtis, m., *grandson, child's son; descendant.*

neptis, -is [nepōs], f., *grand-daughter.*

Neptūnius, -a, -um [Neptūnus], *of Neptune, Neptunian.*

Neptūnus, -ī, m., *Neptune*, god of the sea, son of Saturn and brother of Jupiter.

neque, see **nec.**

ne-queō, -quīre, -quīvī, *not be able, be unable, cannot.*

nēquīquam [nē + quisquam], adv., *in vain, to no purpose, fruitlessly.*

Nēreis, -idis [Nēreus], f., *Nereid, daughter of Nereus.*

Nēreus, -ī, m., *Nereus*, a sea-god, husband of Doris and father of the Nereids.

nervōsus, -a, -um [nervus], *sinewy, nervous.*

nervus, -ī, m., *sinew, tendon, muscle; bow-string; cord, string* (of a musical instrument).

ne-sciō, -scīre, -scīvī, *not know, be ignorant;* with **quis** or **quid,** *I know not who, some one, I know not what, something.*

nescius, -a, -um [ne- + √ SCI], *unknowing, ignorant, unaware.*

Nessēus, -a, -um [Nessus], *of Nessus.*

Nessus, -ī, m., *Nessus*, a centaur, who carried travelers across the stream Evenus in Aetolia, and who was slain by Hercules.

Nestor, -oris, m., *Nestor*, mythical king of Pylus, famous as a warrior and counselor in the Trojan War.

neu or **nēve** [nē + -ve], conj., *and not, nor, and that not, and lest.*

nex, necis [√ NEC], f., *death, murder, slaughter.*

(**nexus, -ūs**) [nectō], m., *a binding together, joining, interlacing, clasping; fold, coil; embrace.*

nī [√ NA, 63], conj., *if not, unless, but that, but.*

nīdus, -ī, m., *nest.*

niger, -gra, -grum, *black, sable, dark, dusky.*

nigrēscō, -ere [niger], *become black, grow dark.*

nihil or **nīl** [√ NA, 63], indecl., n., *nothing, naught.*

Nīlus, -ī, m., *Nile*, a large river in Egypt.

nimbus, -ī [√ NEB], m., *rainstorm, thick shower; black cloud, thunder-cloud.*

nimis [√ NA, 63], adv., *beyond measure, too much, too.*

nimium [nimius], adv., *too much, too.*

nimius, -a, -um [nimis], *beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.*

Ninus, -ī, m., *Ninus*, king of Assyria, husband of Semiramis.

Niobē, -ēs, f., *Niobe*, daughter of Tantalus and Dione, and wife of Amphion, king of Thebes.

nisi [ne- + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nitēns, -entis [part. of niteō], adj., *shining, bright; handsome.*

niteō, -ēre, -uī, *shine, look bright, glitter.*

nitidus, -a, -um [niteō], *shining, bright, polished, clear; sleek, in good condition, blooming.*

nitor, -ōris [niteō], m., *brightness, splendor, luster, sheen; grace.*

nītor, nītī, nīxus or **nīsus,** *bear upon, lean, support oneself; press forward, advance; strive, make an effort, struggle.*

niveus, -a, -um [nix], *of snow, snowy, snow-white.*

nix, nivis, f., *snow.*

nō, nāre, nāvī [√ NA, 62], *swim, float.*

nōbilis, -e [√ GNO], *well-known, noted, famous; high-born, of noble birth; excellent, superior, splendid.*

nōbilitās, -ātis [nōbilis], f., *celebrity, fame, renown; high birth, nobility; excellence, superiority.*

nocēns, -entis [part. of noceō], adj., *hurtful, harmful, baneful, injurious; guilty, wicked, criminal.*

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [√ NOC], *do harm, inflict injury, hurt.*

nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], *of night, by night, nocturnal.*

nōdus, -ī, m., *knot; bond; coil.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī [ne- + volō], *wish . . . not, will . . . not, not wish, be unwilling.*

nōmen, -minis [√ GNO], n., *means of knowing, name, appellation; fame, reputation, renown.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōmen], *call by name, name, give a name to.*

nōn [√ NA, 63], adv., *not, by no means, not at all.*

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*

nōnus, -a, -um [for novenus from novem], *ninth.*

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus [√ GNO], *get knowledge of, come to know, learn, discern;* in perf. system, *have become acquainted with, have learned, know, understand.*

noster, -tra, -trum [nōs], *our, our own, ours, of us.*

nota, -ae [√ GNO], f., *means of recognition, mark, sign, stamp.*

notābilis, -e [notō], *noteworthy, conspicuous, memorable, notable.*

nōtitia, -ae [nōtus], f., *a being known, celebrity, note, fame; acquaintance, familiarity.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota], *mark, designate with a mark; signify, indicate; observe; censure.*

nōtus, -a, -um [part. of nōscō], *known; well-known, famous.*

Notus, -ī, m., *Notus, the south wind.*

novem, indecl. adj., *nine.*

noverca, -ae [novus], f., *stepmother.*

noviēns [novem], adv., *nine times.*

novitās, -ātis [novus], f., *newness, novelty; strangeness.*

novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [novus], *make new, renew, renovate; write over; change, alter.*

novus, -a, -um, *new, not old, young, fresh, recent;* sup., *latest, last, hindermost, extreme.*

nox, noctis [√ NOC], f., *night; darkness, blindness.*

noxa, -ae [√ NOC], f., *hurt, harm, injury; offense, crime; punishment.*

nūbēs, -is [√ NVB], f., *cloud, mist, vapor.*

nūbilus, -a, -um [nūbēs], *cloudy, overcast, cloud-bringing; dark, gloomy; sad, melancholy;* as a subst., **nūbila, -ōrum,** n. pl., *clouds, rain-clouds.*

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus [√ NVB], *veil oneself, be married, marry, wed.*

nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nūdus], *make naked, strip, expose, uncover; despoil, plunder.*

nūdus, -a, -um, *naked, bare, unclothed, uncovered, exposed; spoiled, deprived, destitute.*

nūllus, -a, -um [ne- + ūllus], *not any, none, no;* as a subst., **nūllus, -īus,** m., and **nūlla, -īus,** f., *no one, nobody, none.*

num, (1) adv., *now;* (2) interrog. particle, introducing a direct question, usually expecting a negative answer, *then, now;* but commonly rendered only by the interrogative form of the sentence.

nūmen, -minis [-nuō, *nod*], n., *nod; command, will, authority; divine will, power of the gods, supreme authority; divinity, deity, divine majesty; god, goddess.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [numerus], *count, enumerate, reckon, number; possess, own.*

numerōsus, -a, -um [numerus], *in full number, numerous; measured, rhythmical, melodious.*

numerus, -ī, m., *number; multitude, crowd; part, member; measure, time, rhythm.*

Numidae, -ārum, m. pl., *Numidians,* a people of northern Africa.

Numitor, -ōris, m., *Numitor,* king of Alba Longa, brother of Amulius and grandfather of Romulus and Remus.

numquam [ne- + umquam], adv., *at no time, never.*

nunc [num], adv., *now, at present, at this time; now, under these circumstances, as matters are;* **nunc . . . nunc,** *now . . . now, at one time . . . at another.*

nūntia, -ae [nūntius], f., *messenger.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nūntius], *announce, declare, report, relate, narrate, inform.*

nūntius, -ī [novus], m., *messenger.*

nūper [novus], adv., *newly, lately, recently, freshly, not long ago, just.*

nūpta, -ae [part. of nūbō], f., *bride, wife.*

nurus, -ūs, f., *daughter-in-law; young woman, married woman.*

nūsquam [ne- + ūsquam], adv., *nowhere, in no place.*

nūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of -nuō, *nod*], *nod; sway to and fro, totter.*

nūtriō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *suckle, nourish, feed, bring up; support, maintain.*

nūtrīx, -īcis [nūtriō], f., *nurse.*

nūtus, (-ūs) [-nuō, *nod*], m., *a nodding, nod.*

nux, nucis, f., *nut.*

nympha, -ae, f., *bride, young woman;* pl., *nymphs,* demigoddesses who inhabited the sea, rivers, fountains, woods, and mountains.

O

ō, interj., of feeling or surprise, *O, oh.*

ob, prep. with acc., *towards, to; on account of, for, because of, by reason of, for the sake of.*

ob-eō, -īre, -īvī, -itus, *go, go to meet, go in opposition; surround, overspread, envelop.*

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + iaciō], *throw before, cast; offer, expose; taunt, reproach, upbraid with.*

obiectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of obiciō], *set against, oppose; interpose, cause.*

obitus, (-ūs) [obeō], m., *approach; ruin, destruction, death.*

ob-ligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bind up, bandage; bind, put under obligation, make liable.*

ob-linō, -linere, -lēvī, -litus, *daub on, smear over, besmear.*

oblīquus, -a, -um, *sidelong, slanting, crosswise;* **in oblīquum,** *sideways.*

oblītus, -a, -um [part. of oblīvīscor], *forgetful, unmindful, not remembering.*

oblīvīscor, -līvīscī, -lītus, *forget.*

oblīvium, -ī [oblīvīscor], n., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

obnoxius, -a, -um [ob + noxius, *hurtful*], *guilty, liable; subject, submissive, obedient.*

ob-orior, -orīrī, -ortus, *arise, appear, spring up.*

ob-ruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus, *overthrow, cover, hide, bury; sow, plant.*

obscēnus, -a, -um, *ill-omened, inauspicious, portentous; offensive, immodest.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, *dark, shady, obscure; not known, unknown; indistinct, unintelligible.*

obsequium, -ī [obsequor], n., *compliance, yielding, indulgence.*

ob-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus, *comply, yield; gratify, humor.*

ob-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *watch, heed, observe; guard, keep.*

obses, -sidis [ob + √ SID], m. and f., *hostage; surety, pledge.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob + sedeō], *hem in, besiege, invest.*

obsidiō, -ōnis [ob + √ SID], f., *siege, investment, blockade.*

ob-sistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus, *take a position before, stand in the way; oppose, resist, withstand.*

obsitus, -a, -um [part. of obserō, *sow*], *strewn, covered, filled.*

ob-stō, -stāre, -stitī, *stand before, be opposite; withstand, hinder, oppose, obstruct.*

ob-struō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *build against, build up, bar, make impassable.*

obstupēscō, -stupēscere, -stupuī [ob + stupeō], *become senseless, be stupefied, be astounded.*

ob-temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *comply, submit, obey.*

obtūsus, -a, -um [part. of obtundō], *blunted, blunt, dull.*

ob-umbrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *overshadow, shade; cover, protect.*

ob-vertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *turn towards, turn against, direct towards; ply.*

obvius, -a, -um [ob + via], *in the way, meeting; opposing;* with a verb of motion, *to meet, against.*

occallēscō, -callēscere, -calluī [ob + calleō, *be callous*], *grow callous, harden.*

occāsus, -ūs [occidō], m., *a falling, going down; sunset, west.*

occīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [ob + caedō], *strike down; kill, slay.*

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsus [ob + cadō], *fall down, fall; die, be slain.*

occiduus, -a, -um [occidō], *a going down, setting; western.*

occulō, -culere, -culuī, -cultus, *cover; cover up, hide, conceal.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of occulō], *hide, conceal, secrete.*

occultus, -a, -um [part. of occulō], *covered up, hidden, secret.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + √ CAP], *take into possession, seize, occupy, master; attack, fall upon; anticipate, outstrip.*

occurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [ob + currō], *run up, run to meet, fall in with.*

Ōceanus, -ī, m., *great sea, outer sea, ocean.*

ocellus, -ī [dim. of oculus], m., *little eye, eye.*

ōcior, ōcius, adj., *swifter, fleeter.*

octōnus, -a, -um [octō, *eight*], *eighth.*

oculus, -ī, m., *eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, ōsūrus, *hate.*

odium, -ī [ōdī], n., *hatred grudge, ill-will, enmity; object of hate, nuisance.*

odor, -ōris, m., *smell, scent, odor.*

odōrātus, -a, -um [part. of odōrō, *perfume*], *odorous, scented, fragrant.*

Oebalidēs, -ae, m., *son of Oebalus,* king of Sparta; i.e. *Hyacinthus.*

Oebalius, -a, -um, *of Oebalus,* king of Sparta; i.e. *of Hyacinthus* (his son).

Oechalia, -ae, f., *Oechalia,* a city in Euboea.

Oetaeus, -a, -um [Oetē], *Oetaean, of Oeta.*

Oetē, -ēs, f., *Oeta,* a mountain between Thessaly and Aetolia.

officium, -ī [for opificium from ops + √ FAC], n., *service, kindness, favor, courtesy; duty, office.*

Ōlenius, -a, -um, *Olenian, of Olenus,* a city in Achaia.

olēns, -entis [part. of oleō, *smell*], adj., *smelling; odorous, fragrant; of a bad odor, rank, musty.*

ōlim, adv., *some time ago, once upon a time, formerly, of old; hereafter.*

olīva, -ae, f., *olive; olive-tree.*

olīvum, -ī [olīva], n., *oil.*

olor, -ōris, m., *swan.*

Olympus, -ī, m., *Olympus,* a high mountain on the borders of Macedonia and Thessaly; the abode of the gods, *heaven, sky.*

ōmen, ōminis, n., *foreboding, sign, token, omen.*

omnipotēns, -entis [omnis + potēns], adj., *almighty, omnipotent.*

omnis, -e, *all, every, the whole; of every kind, all sorts of.*

onerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [onus], *load, burden, fill, freight.*

onerōsus, -a, -um [onus], *burdensome, heavy, oppressive.*

onus, oneris, n , *load, burden; charge, trouble, difficulty.*

opācus, -a, -um, *in the shade, shaded, shady; dark, obscure.*

operio, -īre, -uī, -tus, *cover, cover over; hide.*

operōsus, -a, -um [opus], *full of labor, painstaking, busy, laborious; troublesome, difficult.*

Opheltēs, -ae, m., *Opheltes,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

opifer, -era, -erum [opus + √FER], *aid-bringing, helping.*

opifex, -ficis [opus + √ FAC], m. and f., *worker, mechanic, artisan.*

oportet, oportēre, oportuit, *it is necessary, is proper, is becoming, behooves, ought.*

oppidum, -ī, n., *town, city, collection of dwellings.*

oppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ob + pōnō], *set against, set before, place opposite, oppose.*

opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ob + premō], *press against, press together, press down, close.*

(ops), opis [√ OP, 8], f., *aid, help, support, assistance, succor; means, property, wealth, riches; might, power.*

optātus, -a, -um [part. of optō], *wished, desired, longed for, welcome;* as a subst., **optātum, -ī,** n., *wish, desire.*

optimus, sup. of **bonus.**

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ OP, 8], *choose, select, prefer; wish, wish for, desire.*

opus, operis [√ OP, 8], n., *work, labor, toil; structure; workmanship, art; deed; material;* in nom. and acc. with **est,** *business, need, want, necessity.*

ōra, -ae, f., *extremity, border, rim, edge, boundary, limit; shore, coast; region, country.*

ōrāculum, -ī [ōrō], n., *divine announcement, response, oracle; prophecy; oracle,* place where oracular responses were given.

orbātor, -ōris [orbō], m., *one who deprives of children, bereaver.*

orbis, -is, m., *ring, circle, circular path, orbit, hoop; round surface, disk; wheel; eye; country, region, territory.*

orbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [orbus], *deprive, strip, spoil, rob; bereave.*

orbus, -a, -um, *deprived, bereft, destitute, devoid; parentless, fatherless, childless.*

ōrdō, -inis [√ OR], m., *row, line, series, order, rank; right order, regular succession;* as an adv., **ōrdine,** *in order, in succession, in detail.*

Orestēs, -ae, m., *Orestes,* son of Agamemnon, who was tormented by the Furies for slaying his mother Clytemnestra to avenge his father's murder.

orgia, -ōrum, n. pl., *orgies,* secret rites of Bacchus.

oriēns, -entis [part. of orior], m., *the rising sun, morning sun; east, orient; day.*

orīgō, -ginis [orior], f., *beginning, commencement, source, start; descent, birth, lineage; ancestor, founder.*

Ōrīōn, -onis, m., *Orion,* a mythical giant, afterwards a constellation.

orior, orīrī, ortus (2d sing. pres. ind. **oreris,** 3d **oritur**) [√ OR], *arise, rise, stir, get up; become visible, appear; spring from, be born.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fit out, furnish, provide, supply; ornament, adorn, set off.*

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōs], *speak; pray, beg, beseech.*

Orpheus, -ī, m., *Orpheus,* son of Apollo and Calliope, and a famous singer of Thrace.

Orphēus, -a, -um [Orpheus], *Orphean, Orphic, of Orpheus.*

ortus, -ūs [orior], m., *a rising; east; birth, origin.*

Ortygia, -ae, f., *Ortygia,* an island on which was the oldest part of the city of Syracuse.

ōs, ōris [√OS], n., *mouth; tongue, lips; face, features, countenance; voice, speech; aperture.*

os, ossis, n., *bone.*

ōsculum, -ī [dim. of ōs], n., *little mouth, pretty mouth; kiss.*

Ossa, -ae, f., *Ossa,* a mountain in Thessaly.

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [obs- = ob + tendō], *stretch out, spread before, show, display, expose to view; indicate, tell, make known.*

ōstium, -ī [ōs], n., *door; mouth, entrance.*

ostrum, -ī, n., *blood of the sea-snail, purple.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, vacant time, freedom from business; ease, idleness; rest, repose, quiet.*

ovīle, -is [ovis], n., *sheepfold; fold for goats.*

ovis, -is, f., *sheep.*

ōvum, -ī, n., *egg.*

P

pābulum, -ī [√ PA], n., *food, nourishment, fodder, grass.*

Pachȳnus, -ī, f., *Pachynus,* a promontory on the southeast coast of Sicily.

pācifer, -era, -erum [pāx + √ FER], *peace-bringing.*

pacīscor, pacīscī, pactus [√ PAC], *agree, bargain, contract, barter, stake, stipulate.*

Pactōlus, -ī, m., *Pactolus,* a river in Lydia famous in antiquity for its golden sand.

pactum, -ī [part. of pacīscor], n., *agreement, contract.*

Paeān, -ānis, m., *god of healing,* i.e. *Apollo.*

Paelīgnus, -a, -um, *Pelignian, of the Peligni,* a people of central Italy.

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit, *it repents, it grieves.*

Pagasaeus, -a, -um, *Pagasean, of Pagasa,* a seaport of Thessaly.

Palaemōn, -onis, m., *Palaemon*, the name of Melicerta after he became a sea-god.

palaestra, -ae, f., *wrestling-place, wrestling-school; wrestling.*

palam, adv., *openly.*

Palātium, -ī, n., *Palatine*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

palātum, -ī, n., *palate.*

paleāria, (**-ium**), n. pl., *dew-lap*, the skin that hangs down from the neck of an ox; *throat.*

Palēs, -is, f., *Pales*, Italian goddess of shepherds and pastures.

Palīcī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Palici*, sons of Jupiter worshiped at Palica in Sicily.

palla, -ae, f., *palla*, a long robe or mantle worn by ladies.

Pallantias, -adis, f., *daughter* or *descendant of Pallas*, a giant; i.e. *Aurora.*

Pallas, -adis, f., *Pallas*, a name of the Greek goddess Athene identified with Minerva by the Romans.

pallēns, -entis [part. of palleō], adj., *pale, wan; dark.*

palleō, -ēre, -uī, *turn pale, be pale; fade; be discolored.*

pallēscō, -lēscere, -luī [inch. of palleō], *grow pale; turn yellow; wither.*

pallidus, -a, -um [palleō], *pale, ghastly, colorless.*

pallor, -ōris [palleō], m., *paleness, pallor; unsightliness.*

palma, -ae, f., *palm, hand; palm-tree, date; prize.*

palūs, -ūdis, f., *marsh, swamp, pool.*

palūster, -tris, -tre [palūs], *swampy, marshy.*

pampineus, -a, -um [pampinus, *vine-leaf*], *of vine-leaves, vine-clad.*

Pān, Pānis, acc. **Pāna,** m., *Pan*, son of Mercury, and god of the woods and of shepherds.

pandō, pandere, pandī, passus [√ PAD], *spread out, lay open, expand; unfold, make known, reveal, explain.*

pandus, -a, -um, *bent, hooked, curved.*

Panomphaeus, -ī, m., *Panomphaeus* (*source of all oracles*), i.e. *Jupiter.*

Panopē, -ēs, f., *Panope*, a city in Phocis.

panthēra, -ae, f., *panther.*

Panthoidēs, -ae, m., *son of Panthous*, i.e. *Euphorbus.*

papāver, -eris, n., *poppy.*

papȳrifer, -era, -erum [papȳrus + √ FER], *papyrus-bearing.*

pār, paris [√ PAR], adj., *equal, like;* as a subst., *pair, couple.*

parātus, -a, -um [part. of parō], *prepared, ready.*

parātus, -ūs [parō], m., *preparation, outfit.*

Parcae, -ārum, f. pl., *the Parcae*, goddesses of fate.

parcō, parcere, pepercī, parsus, *spare, be sparing; be indulgent; let alone.*

parēns, -entis [part. of pariō], m. and f., *parent, father, mother, ancestor.*

parentālis, -e [parēns], *parental, of parents.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, *appear; obey, submit, fulfil.*

pariēs, -etis, m., *house-wall, wall.*

parilis, -e [pār], *equal, like.*

pariō, parere, peperī, partus (fut. part. **paritūrus**), *bring forth, bear; acquire, get, gain.*

Paris, -idis, m., *Paris*, son of Priam and Hecuba, and brother of Hector; he ran off with Helen, the wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, and thus caused the Trojan War.

pariter [pār], adv., *equally, in the same manner, alike; at the same time, together; likewise.*

Parnāsis, -idis [Parnāsus], adj., *Parnassian.*

Parnāsius, -a, -um [Parnāsus], *of Parnassus, Parnassian.*

Parnāsus, -ī, m., *Parnassus*, a mountain in Phocis sacred to Apollo and the Muses; on its southern side lay Delphi, and between its two spurs the Castalian Spring.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, arrange; intend, resolve, be on the point of; acquire, get.*

Paros, -ī, f., *Paros*, one of the Cyclades in the Aegean sea, celebrated for its white marble.

Parrhasis, -idis, adj., *of Parrhasia*, a district of Arcadia; hence *Arcadian.*

pars, partis, f., *part, piece, share, division, section, side; region, country, quarter, direction; character, role.*

Parthenius, -a, -um, *of Parthenius*, a mountain in Arcadia.

partim [pars], adv., *in part, partly.*

partior, -īrī, -ītus [pars], *share, part, divide.*

partus, -ūs [pariō], m., *a bearing, bringing forth, birth.*

parum, comp. **minus,** sup. **minimē** [√ PAV], adv., *too little, not enough, insufficiently.*

parvus, -a, -um, comp. **minor,** sup. **minimus** [√ PAV], *little, small, puny, inconsiderable; trifling, insignificant; low; soft;* as a subst., **parvum, -ī,** n., *little thing, trifle;* **minus, -ōris,** n., *less;* **minimum, -ī,** n., *smallest thing, least trifle.*

pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstus [√ PA], *cause to eat, feed, supply with food; pasture; feast, satisfy, delight;* pass., *be fed, graze.*

pāscuus, -a, -um [pāscō], *for pasture, grazing;* as a subst., **pāscua, -ōrum,** n. pl., *pastures.*

passim [pandō], adv., *spread, scattered about far and wide, generally, in every direction, at random.*

passus, -a, -um [part. of pandō], *outspread, extended, open; disheveled.*

passus, -ūs [pandō], m., *step, pace; track, trace.*

pāstor, -ōris [√ PA], m., *herdsman, shepherd.*

pāstōrius, -a, -um [pāstor], *of a herdsman, of a shepherd.*

Patarēus, -a, -um, *of Patara*, a city in Lycia.

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [pateō + faciō], *lay open, open, throw open; disclose, bring to light.*

pateō, -ēre, -uī [√ PAT], *stand open, lie open, be open; stretch out, extend; be exposed; be accessible; be clear.*

pater, patris [√ PA], m., *father, sire.*

patera, -ae [√ PAT], f., *low bowl, flat dish, saucer.*

paternus, -a, -um [pater], *of a father, paternal.*

patiēns, -entis [part. of patior], adj., *bearing, supporting, suffering, enduring; patient, tolerant; firm, hard.*

patientia, -ae [patiēns], f., *patience, endurance, submission; forbearance, indulgence.*

patior, patī, passus, *bear, suffer, undergo, endure; allow, permit.*

patria, -ae [patrius], f., *fatherland, native land, own country.*

patrius, -a, -um [pater], *of a father, fatherly, paternal; of ancestors, ancestral.*

patruēlis, -e [patruus], *of a father's brother, of a cousin, of cousins;* as a subst., **patruēlis, -is,** m., *cousin.*

patruus, -ī [pater], m., *father's brother, paternal uncle.*

patulus, -a, -um [√ PAT], *spread out, standing open, open, wide; extended, broad.*

paucī, -ae, -a [√ PAV], *few.*

paulātim [paulus, *little*], adv., *little by little, by degrees, gradually.*

paulum [paulus, *little*], adv., *a little, somewhat.*

pauper, -eris [√ PAV], *poor, not wealthy, of small means; scanty, small, meager;* as a subst., m., *poor man.*

paupertās, -ātis [pauper], f., *poverty, small means, moderate circumstances.*

pavefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [paveō + faciō], *dismay, frighten, alarm.*

paveō, pavēre, pāvī, *be struck with fear, be in terror, tremble, be afraid, be terrified.*

pavidus, -a, -um [paveō], *trembling, quaking, fearful, timid, timorous, shy.*

pāvō, -ōnis, m., *peacock.*

pavor, -ōris [paveō], m., *a trembling, quaking, terror, anxiety, fear, dread;* personified, *Dread.*

pāx, pācis [√ PAC], f., *compact, agreement, treaty; peace, reconciliation; tranquillity.*

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *miss, mistake, transgress, commit a fault, offend, sin.*

pecten, -tinis [pectō], m., *comb.*

pectō, pectere, pēxī, pexus, *comb.*

pectus, -toris, n., *breast-bone, breast; heart, feelings, disposition; soul, spirit, mind.*

pecus, -coris, n., *cattle* (all domestic animals kept for food or service); *herd, flock.*

pecus, -udis, f., *head of cattle, brute, animal; sheep; goat.*

Pēgasis, -idis [Pēgasus], adj., *of Pegasus, of Hippocrene.*

Pēgasus, -ī, m., *Pegasus,* the winged horse of the Muses, which with a blow of his hoof caused the fountain Hippocrene to spring from Mt. Helicon.

pēior, comp. of **malus.**

pelagus, -ī, n., *sea.*

Pelasgus, -a, -um, *Pelasgian, Grecian;* as a subst., **Pelasgī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *Greeks.*

Pēleus, -ī, m., *Peleus,* one of the Argonauts, father of Achilles.

Pēlion, -ī, n., *Pelion,* a mountain in Thessaly.

pellis, -is, f., *skin, hide, pelt.*

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus [√ PEL], *beat, strike, knock; push, drive, impel, propel; set in motion, play; drive out, banish, expel.*

Pelōrus, -ī, m., *Pelorus,* a promontory on the northeast coast of Sicily.

Penātēs, -ium [√ PA], m. pl., *Penates, household gods,* the guardian gods of the family; *hearth, home.*

pendeō, pendēre, pependī [pendō], *hang, hang down, be suspended; hang in the air, float, hover.*

pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsus, *suspend, weigh, weigh out; pay, suffer, undergo; assign.*

pendulus, -a, -um [pendō], *hanging, hanging down, pendent.*

Pēnēis, -idis [Pēneus], adj., *Penean, of Peneus;* as a subst., f., *daughter of Peneus,* i.e. *Daphne.*

Pēnēius, -a, -um [Pēneus], *Penean, of Peneus;* as a subst., **Pēnēia, -ae,** f., *daughter of Peneus,* i.e. *Daphne.*

Pēnelopē, -ēs, f., *Penelope,* daughter of Icarius and Periboea, wife of Ulysses and mother of Telemachus.

penetrābilis, -e [penetrō], *penetrable, vulnerable; piercing.*

penetrālis, -e [penetrō], *piercing, penetrating, inner;* as a subst., **penetrāle, -is,** n., *inner part, inner room.*

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [penitus], *enter, penetrate, betake oneself.*

Pēneus, -ī, m., *Peneus,* a river-god.

penitus [penes, *with*], adv., *inwardly, deeply, far within.*

penna, -ae [for petna from petō], f., *feather, plume; wing.*

pēnsum, -ī [part. of pendō], n., *allotment of wool* (wool weighed out to a slave for a day's spinning); *task.*

Pentheus, -ī, m., *Pentheus,* grandson of Cadmus, torn to pieces by his mother and other Bacchantes for opposing the cult of Dionysus.

per [√ PER], prep. with acc.: (1) of space, *through, across, through the midst of, from side to side of, traversing; along, among, all over;* (2) of time, *through, during, for, throughout, in the course of;* (3) of agency, *through, by, by the hands of, by the agency of;* (4) of means or manner, *through, by, by means of; under pretense of; for the sake of, on account of;* in oaths, *in the name of, by.*

per-agō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctus, *thrust through, pierce through, transfix; pass, spend; finish, execute.*

per-arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *plough through; furrow; write.*

percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [per + capiō], *seize entirely, take possession of, occupy; assume; feel; learn, know.*

per-currō, -currere, -currī, -cursus, *run through, run along, run all the way; hasten through, pass over, speed over.*

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [per + quatiō], *strike through and through, pierce, transfix; strike hard, hit, smite; slay, kill.*

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [per + -dō, *put*], *make away with, destroy, ruin, squander, waste, lose.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um [peregrē, *abroad*], *from foreign parts, strange, foreign, exotic, alien;* as a subst., **peregrīnus, -ī,** m., *foreigner, stranger;* **peregrīna, -ae,** f., *foreigner, stranger.*

perennis, -e [per + annus], *lasting throughout the year, perennial, everlasting, perpetual.*

per-eō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, *pass away, vanish, disappear, be lost; die, be destroyed; be ruined, be undone.*

per-errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wander through, roam over.*

perfectus, -a, -um [part. of perficiō], *finished, complete, perfect, excellent.*

per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear through, bring home; bear, endure.*

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [per + faciō], *achieve, execute, perform, finish, complete.*

perfidia, -ae [perfidus], f., *faithlessness, treachery, perfidy.*

perfidus, -a, -um [per + √ FID], *promise-breaking, faithless, dishonest, treacherous, perfidious;* as a subst., **perfidus, -ī,** m., *scoundrel.*

per-fundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour over, wet, drench, bathe, besprinkle.*

Pergama, -ōrum, n. pl., *Pergamum,* the citadel of Troy; *Troy.*

Pergus, -ī, m., *Pergus,* a lake near Henna in Sicily.

per-horrēscō, -horrēscere, -horruī, *bristle up, roughen; tremble greatly, shudder.*

periclum, syncopated form of **perīculum.**

perīculum, -ī [√ PER], n., *trial, experiment, attempt, test, proof; risk, hazard, danger.*

Perilla, -ae, f., *Perilla,* supposed to be Ovid's daughter.

perimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [per + emō], *take away entirely, destroy, cut off; kill, slay.*

periūrium, -ī [periūrus], n., *false oath, perjury.*

periūrus, -a, -um [per + iūs], *oath-breaking, perjured, false to vows.*

per-maneō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsus, *stay, hold out, last, continue, abide, persist, remain.*

per-mātūrēscō, -mātūrēscere, -mātūruī, *ripen fully.*

perōsus, -a, -um [per + ōdī], part., *hating greatly, detesting.*

perpetior, -petī, -pessus [per + patior], *bear steadfastly, suffer firmly, endure.*

perpetuus, -a, -um [per + petō], *continuous, unbroken, entire, whole, perpetual.*

perquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsītus [per + quaerō], *ask diligently after, make eager search for.*

Persēis, -idos, f., *daughter of Perses,* i.e. *Hecate.*

Persephonē, -ēs, f., *Persephone,* the Greek name of Proserpina.

per-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus, *follow perseveringly, follow up, pursue; overtake; perform, accomplish.*

Perseus, -ī, m., *Perseus,* son of Jupiter and Danae, and a famous Greek hero.

per-sonō, -sonāre, -sonuī, *sound through and through, resound, reëcho.*

perspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [per + speciō], *look through, look into, look at; examine, inspect; observe.*

per-stō, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrus, *stand firm, continue standing; last, endure; persevere, persist.*

per-terreō, -terrēre, -territus, *frighten thoroughly, terrify.*

pertināx, -ācis [per + tenāx], adj., *persevering, unyielding, obstinate, stubborn.*

per-veniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come up, arrive; reach, attain.*

per-vigil, -lis, adj., *ever-watchful.*

per-vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *watch all night, remain awake, watch.*

pervius, -a, -um [per + via], *that may be crossed, passable.*

pēs, pedis [√ PED], m., *foot; leg.*

pessimus, sup. of **malus.**

pestifer, -era, -erum [pestis + √ FER], *pestilential, destructive, pernicious.*

pestis, -is, f., *infectious disease, plague, pest, pestilence; curse.*

petō, -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus,** *strive for, seek, aim at, make for; attack; beg, beseech, ask; pursue; fetch, bring.*

Phaeācus, -a, -um, *Phaeacian, of Phaeacia,* supposed to be Corcyra.

Phaedimus, -ī, m., *Phaedimus,* one of the sons of Amphion and Niobe.

Phaëthōn, -ontis, m., *Phaëthon,* son of Sol and Clymene, slain by Jupiter while trying to drive his father's chariot.

pharetra, -ae, f., *quiver.*

pharetrātus, -a, -um [pharetra], *wearing a quiver, quivered.*

Pharsālia, -ae, f., *Pharsalia,* the region about Pharsalus, a town in Thessaly.

Phāsis, -idis, m., *Phasis,* a river in Colchis.

Philēmōn, -onis, m., *Philemon,* the husband of Baucis.

Philippī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Philippi,* a city in Macedonia.

Philomēla, -ae, f., *Philomela,* sister of Procne, changed into a nightingale.

Phīneus, -ī, m., *Phineus*, king of Salmydessus in Thrace.

Phlegōn, -ontis, m., *Phlegon, the flaming one*, one of the horses of the Sun.

phōca, -ae, f., *seal, sea-dog, sea-calf.*

Phōcēus, -a, -um [Phōcis], *of Phocis, Phocian.*

Phōcis, -idis, f., *Phocis*, a district in central Greece, west of Boeotia.

Phoebē, -ēs, f., *Phoebe*, sister of Phoebus, goddess of the moon, identified with the Roman Diana.

Phoebēus, -a, -um [Phoebus], *of* or *belonging to Phoebus, Phoebean, of Apollo.*

Phoebus, -ī, m., *Phoebus, Apollo*, as god of the sun; *sun.*

Phoenīces, -um, m. pl., *Phoenicians.*

phoenīx, -īcis, m., *phenix*, a fabulous bird of Egypt.

Phorcis, -idis, adj., *descendant of Phorcus*, father of the Gorgons and Graeae; as a subst., **Phorcides, -um**, f. pl., *daughters of Phorcus, the Graeae*, who had but one eye and one tooth among them.

Phorcȳnis, -idis, f., *daughter of Phorcus*, i.e. *Medusa.*

Phrixēus, -a, -um, *Phrixean, of Phrixus*, brother of Helle, and son of Athamas and Nephele.

Phryges, -um, m. pl., *Phrygians*, a luxurious people of Asia Minor; *Trojans*, since Troy was in Phrygia.

Phrygius, -a, -um [Phryges], *Phrygian, Trojan;* as a subst., **Phrygia, -ae**, f., *Phrygia*, a district of Asia Minor.

Phȳlacidēs, -ae, m., *man of Phylace*, a city in Thessaly, of which Protesilaus was king; hence *Protesilaus*, who was the first Greek slain at Troy.

piceus, -a, -um [pix, *pitch*], *pitch-black, pitchy.*

pictus, -a, -um [part. of pingō, *paint*], *painted, colored, variegated, of many colors; decorated, ornamented.*

Pīeris, -idis, f., *Pierian goddess, Muse* (because first worshiped in Pieria, a district of Macedonia).

Pīerius, -a, -um, *Pierian, of Pieria*, a district of Macedonia; *of the Muses*, who were first worshiped in Pieria, *poetic.*

pietās, -ātis [pius], f., *dutiful conduct, sense of duty, devotion, piety; duty, affection, love.*

piger, -gra, -grum [piget], *unwilling, reluctant, averse, backward; slow, dull, lazy, sluggish.*

piget, pigēre, piguit, *it irks, pains, chagrins, afflicts, grieves, disgusts.*

pīgnus, -noris [√ PAG], n., *pledge, gage, security; token, proof; pledge of love, child.*

pigrē [piger], adv., *sluggishly, inertly.*

Pindus, -ī, m., *Pindus*, a mountain in Thessaly.

pinguis, -e, *fat; rich, fertile, plump; dull, stupid; quiet, easy.*

pinna, -ae, f., *feather, plume; wing; arrow; fin.*

pīnus, (-ūs), f., *pine, pine-tree, fir, fir-tree;* by metonymy, *torch; ship, vessel.*

piō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pius], *approach with sacred rites, appease; make good, atone for, expiate.*

Pīrēnis, -idis, adj., *of Pirene,* a famous double spring at Corinth sacred to the Muses.

Pīsa, -ae, f., *Pisa,* a city in Elis.

Pīsaeus, -a, -um [Pīsa], *Pisaean, of* or *belonging to Pisa.*

Pīsander, -drī, m., *Pisander,* one of Penelope's suitors.

piscis, -is, m., *fish;* the constellation *Pisces.*

pius, -a, -um, *dutiful, pious, devout, religious; just, holy, right; faithful, loving.*

placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *please, give pleasure, be pleasing, suit, satisfy;* impersonal, *it is believed, is agreed, seems right.*

placidus, -a, -um [placeō], *gentle, quiet, still, calm, mild, peaceful.*

placitus, -a, -um [part. of placeō], *pleasing, agreeable, acceptable.*

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [placeō], *quiet, soothe, allay, appease; reconcile.*

plāga, -ae [plangō], f., *blow, stroke, thrust, wound.*

plaga, -ae, f., *hunting-net, snare; region, quarter, zone.*

plangō, plangere, plānxī, planctus, *strike, beat; lament, wail.*

plangor, -ōris [plangō], m., *a striking, beating; a beating of the breast in sorrow, wailing, lamentation.*

planta, -ae, f., *sprout, shoot, twig; sole of the foot, sole.*

plānus, -a, -um, *even, level, flat, plane.*

platanus, -ī, f., *platane-tree, plane-tree.*

plaustrum, -ī, n., *vehicle for freight, wagon, wain, cart;* as a constellation, *Charles's Wain, Great Bear.*

plausus, -ūs [plaudō, *clap*], m., *a clapping; a clapping of hands in approval, applause.*

plēbs, plēbis [√ PLE], f., *common people, commons, plebeians, folk; mass, multitude.*

plēctrum, -ī, n., *plectrum, quill,* a stick for playing on a stringed instrument; *lyre, lute.*

Plēiades, -um, f. pl., *Pleiades,* daughters of Atlas and sisters of the Hyades; one of the latter, Dione, was the mother of Niobe.

plēnus, -a, -um [√ PLE], *full, filled; satisfied; complete, entire.*

plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *cry out, wail, lament; weep over.*

plūma, -ae, f., *soft feather, feather, plume; plumage.*

plumbum, -ī, n., *lead; leaden ball.*

plūrimus, sup. of **multus.**

plūs, plūris, comp. of **multus.**

pluviālis, -e [pluvius], *of rain, rainy.*

pluvius, -a, -um [pluō, *rain*], *rainy, bringing rain;* as a

subst., **pluvia, -ae,** f., *rain, shower, fall of rain.*

pōculum, -ī [pōtō], n., *drinking-vessel, cup, goblet, bowl;* by metonymy, *drink, draught.*

Poeās, -antis, m., *Poeas,* father of Philoctetes.

poena, -ae, f., *indemnification, recompense, satisfaction, punishment, penalty, price.*

Poenus, -a, -um, *Punic, Carthaginian.*

poēta, -ae, m, *poet.,*

pollēns, -entis [part. of polleō, *be strong*], *strong, able, thriving.*

pollex, -licis, m., *thumb.*

polliceor, -licērī, -licitus [por- = prō + liceor, *bid*], *hold forth, offer, promise.*

pollicitum, -ī [part. of polliceor], n., *promise, pledge.*

polluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [por- = prō + luō], *soil, defile, stain, foul, pollute.*

polus, -ī, m., *end of an axis, pole; heavens, sky.*

Polybus, -ī, m., *Polybus,* one of Penelope's suitors.

Polydōrus, -ī, m., *Polydorus,* son of Priam and Hecuba, slain by Polymnestor.

Polyphēmus, -ī, m., *Polyphemus,* a Cyclops, son of Neptune, and unsuccessful suitor of Galatea.

pompa, -ae, f., *solemn procession, public procession, parade.*

pōmum, -ī, n., *fruit; apple, pomegranate.*

pondus, -deris [pendō], n., *weight; mass, load, burden.*

pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus, *put down, place, put, set, fix, lay, deposit; serve, serve up; lay aside, take off; bury; arrange; plant, build.*

Ponticus, -a, -um [Pontus], *of the Black Sea; of Pontus, Pontic.*

Ponticus, -ī, m., *Ponticus,* a Roman poet contemporary with Ovid and author of a Thebaid.

pontifex, -ficis [pōns, *bridge* + √ FAC], m., *bridge-builder; high-priest, pontifex.*

pontus, -ī, m., *sea.*

Pontus, -ī [pontus], m., *the Black Sea; Pontus,* a district in Asia Minor near the Black Sea.

poples, -litis, m., *ham, hollow of the knee, hock.*

populābilis, -e [populor], *destructible.*

populāris, -e [populus], *of the people, general, common; of the same people, native;* as a subst., **populāris, -is,** f., *countrywoman.*

populor, -ārī, -ātus [populus], *lay waste, ravage, devastate, plunder, spoil.*

pōpulus, -ī, f., *poplar-tree.*

populus, -ī [√ PLV], m., *people, nation; multitude, crowd.*

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [por- = prō + regō], *stretch out, spread out, reach out, extend.*

porta, -ae [√ PAR], f., *city gate, gate; entrance.*

portitor, -ōris [√ PAR], m., *carrier, ferryman, boatman.*

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ PAR], *bear, carry, convey, take; bring.*

portus, -ūs [√ PAR], m., *harbor, haven, port; mouth; retreat.*

pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, *ask urgently, beg, demand, request.*

possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [por- = prō + sedeō], *have and hold, be master of, own, possess, control.*

possum, posse, potuī [potis, *able* + sum], *be able, have power, can.*

post, (1) adv., of place, *behind, back, backwards;* of time, *after, afterwards, later;* (2) prep. with acc., of place, *behind;* of time, *after, since.*

posteritās, -ātis [posterus], f., *future, future time; posterity.*

(posterus), -a, -um [post], *coming after, following, next, future;* comp., **posterior, -ius,** *next, later;* sup., **postrēmus, -a, -um,** *last, rear.*

postis, -is, m., *post, door-post;* pl., by metonymy, *door.*

post-modo, adv., *a little later, after a while, afterwards.*

post-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *put after, esteem less; neglect, disregard.*

postquam [post + quam], conj., *later than, after that, after, when.*

postrēmus, sup. of **posterus.**

potēns, -entis [part. of possum], adj., *able, mighty, strong, powerful, potent.*

potentia, -ae [potēns], f., *might, force, power; authority, influence.*

potior, -īrī, -ītus [potis, *able*], *become master of, get, obtain, acquire; be master of, hold, possess, occupy.*

pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (fut. part. **pōtūrus**) [pōtus, *drunk*], *drink.*

prae [prō], prep. with abl., *before, in front of, in advance of; in comparison with, compared with; for, on account of.*

prae-acūtus, -a, -um, *sharp in front, sharpened, pointed.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [prae + habeō], *hold forth, reach out, offer, tender; give, furnish, show.*

prae-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, *go before, precede, lead.*

praeceps, -cipitis [prae + caput], adj., *head foremost, headlong* (**in praeceps,** *headlong*); *in haste, suddenly; precipitous, abrupt, steep; swift, rushing, violent, dangerous.*

praeceptum, -ī [part. of praecipiō, *take beforehand*], n., *maxim, rule; order, command.*

praecipitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [praeceps], *throw headlong, cast down, hurl down, precipitate;* pass., *set, sink.*

praecipuē [**praecipuus**], adv., *chiefly, principally, especially.*

praecipuus, -a, -um [prae + √CAP], *taken before others, particular, especial; distinguished, excellent.*

praecordia, -ōrum [prae + cor], n. pl., *diaphragm; breast, heart.*

praecutiō, -cutere [prae + quatiō], *shake before, brandish in front.*

praeda, -ae [prae + -hendō, *seize*], f., *property taken in war, booty, spoil, plunder.*

praedō, -ōnis [praeda], m., *one that makes booty, plunderer, robber.*

prae-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear before, carry in front, hold forth; offer; prefer; reveal, display.*

prae-fīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxus, *fasten before, affix; tip, point.*

praemium, -ī [prae + √ EM], n., *advantage, favor, privilege; reward, recompense; prize, plunder, prey.*

prae-moneō, -monēre, -monuī, -monitus, *forewarn, admonish beforehand; foretell, predict.*

praemonitus, -ūs [praemoneō], m., *forewarning, premonition.*

praepes, -etis [prae + petō], adj., *outstripping; winged, swift of flight;* as a subst., m. and f., *bird.*

prae-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *place in front, put upon, affix; set over, appoint; prefer.*

praesaepe, -is [prae + saepēs], n., *inclosure, stable, fold, pen; crib.*

praesāgium, -ī [praesāgus], n., *presentiment, foreboding, presage.*

prae-sāgus, -a, -um, *perceiving beforehand, prophetic, presaging.*

prae-scius, -a, -um, *foreknowing, prescient.*

praesēns, -entis [part. of praesum, *be in front*], adj., *at hand, in sight, present, in person; present, existing; powerful, influential.*

praeses, -sidis [prae + √ SID], m. and f., *protector, guardian.*

praesīgnis, -e [prae + sīgnum], *preëminent, distinguished.*

praestāns, -antis [part. of praestō], adj., *preëminent; excellent, distinguished.*

prae-stō, -stāre, -stitī, -stitus, *stand before, stand out, be superior, surpass, exceed; keep, retain; show, prove.*

prae-tendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch forth, reach out, extend, present.*

praeter [prae], prep. with acc., *before, in front of, past, by, along; contrary to; besides, except, apart from.*

praeter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go by, go past, pass by, pass; neglect; outstrip, surpass.*

prae-tinctus, -a, -um, *steeped previously, moistened beforehand.*

praevius, -a, -um [prae + via], *going before, leading the way; harbinger, herald.*

prātum, -ī, n., *meadow.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus [prex], *ask, beg, entreat, pray, supplicate, request, beseech.*

premō, premere, pressī, pressus, *press; press upon, lie upon; cover; bury, hide; restrain, load.*

prēndō, -dere, -dī, -sus [for prehendō, prae + -hendō, *seize*], *lay hold of, grasp, snatch, seize, catch, take.*

pressus, -a, -um [part. of premō], *closed, close, shut tight; repressed, kept down, slow; low-lying* (i.e. near the horizon).

pretiōsus, -a, -um [pretium], *of great value, valuable, costly, precious.*

pretium, -ī, n., *price, value; worth, esteem; reward.*

(**prex, precis**), f., *prayer, request, entreaty.*

Priamēius, -a, -um [Priamus], *of* or *belonging to Priam, Priam's.*

Priamus, -ī, m., *Priam*, king of Troy, son of Laomedon, husband of Hecuba, father of Hector, Paris, etc.

prīmō [prīmus], adv., *at first, first, in the first place.*

(**prīmōrdium**), -ī [prīmus + √ OR], n., *a beginning, origin, commencement.*

prīmum [prīmus], adv., *at first, first, in the first place; for the first time;* **ut prīmum,** *as soon as;* **quam prīmum,** *as soon as possible.*

prīmus, -a, -um [sup. from prō], *first, foremost.*

prīnceps, -cipis [prīmus + √ CAP], adj., *first, foremost;* as a subst., m., *foremost man, chief, leader.*

prior, prius [comp. from prō], adj., *former, previous, prior, first* (of two); as a subst., **priōrēs, -um,** m. pl., *ancestors, ancients.*

prīscus, -a, -um [prō], *of former times, of old, olden;* as a subst., **prīscī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *men of old, ancients.*

prius [prior], adv., *before, sooner, first, previously.*

prō, prep. with abl., (1) of place, *before, in front of, in face of;* (2) of defense or protection, *for, in behalf of, in favor of, on the side of;* (3) of replacement or substitution, *in the place of, instead of, for;* (4) of equivalence, *for, the same as, just as, as;* (5) of relation or proportion, *for, in proportion to, in comparison with, in accordance with, according to, by virtue of.*

prō, interj., of wonder or lamentation, *oh, ah, alas.*

proavus, -ī [prō + avus], m., *great-grandfather; ancestor.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probus, *good*], *make good, esteem good, approve, commend; show, prove, demonstrate.*

prō-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, *go before, go forward, advance, proceed, march on.*

procellōsus, -a, -um [procella, *storm*], *full of storms, stormy.*

procerēs, -um, m. pl., *nobles, princes.*

prōcērus, -a, -um, *high, tall, long.*

procul [prō + √ CEL], adv., *in the distance, at a distance, away, apart, far, far off, from afar.*

Proculus, -ī, m., *Proculus,* a Roman senator to whom Romulus imparted his desire to be worshiped as Quirinus.

prōcumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitus [prō + -cumbō, *lie*], *fall forward, sink down, fall prostrate, prostrate oneself; bend down, be beaten down, fall.*

procus, -ī [precor], m., *wooer, suitor.*

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [prōd- = prō + eō], *go forth, come forth, come forward; appear.*

prōdigium, -ī [prōd- = prō + √ AG], n., *prophetic sign, omen, prodigy.*

prōdigus, -a, -um [prōd- = prō + √ AG], *wasteful, lavish, prodigal.*

prōditiō, -ōnis [prōdō], f., *betrayal, treason, treachery.*

prō-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *give forth, exhibit, reveal; disclose, discover, betray.*

prō-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead forth, lead forward, bring out; stretch out, extend; bring to.*

profānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [profānus, *unholy*], *render unholy, desecrate, profane, violate.*

prō-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring forth, carry out, produce; extend, enlarge.*

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [prō + faciō], *make headway, advance, profit, succeed; effect, accomplish.*

proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus [prōficiō], *set forward, set out, start, go, march, depart.*

profugus, -a, -um [prō + √ FVG], *that flees, fugitive, in flight; banished, exiled;* as a subst., **profugus, -ī,** m., *fugitive, exile.*

pro-fundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour forth, pour out, shed copiously, cause to flow.*

profundus, -a, -um [prō + fundus, *bottom*], *deep, profound, vast;* as a subst., **profundum, -ī,** n., *depth; depths of the sea, deep sea.*

profūsus, -a, -um [part. of profundō], *lavish, extravagant, profuse, excessive.*

prōgeniēs, (-ēī) [prō + √ GEN], f., *descent, lineage, race, family; descendant, offspring, child.*

prohibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [prō + habeō], *hold back, keep away; restrain, check, prevent, hinder.*

prōlēs, -is [prō + √ OL], f., *growth, offshoot, offspring, children; descendants, race; son, child.*

Promēthīdēs, -ae, m., *son of Prometheus,* i.e. *Deucalion.*

prōmineō, -minēre, -minuī [prō + mineō, *project*], *stand out, be prominent, overhang, project, extend.*

prōmissum, -ī [part. of prōmittō], n., *promise.*

prō-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *put forth; give hope of, promise, assure.*

prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmptus [prō + emō], *take out, give out, bring forth, produce.*

prōmptus, -a, -um [part. of prōmō], *brought forward, disclosed, exposed, manifest; at hand, prepared, ready, quick; easy, practicable.*

(**prōmptus, -ūs**) [prōmō], m., only in the phrase **in prōmptū,** *visible, manifest; at hand, ready.*

pro-nepōs, -nepōtis, m., *great-grandson.*

prōnus, -a, -um [prō], *turned forward, bent over, inclined, leaning, hanging, stooping, bending; sinking; steep; disposed, prone.*

propāgō, -ginis [prō + √ PAG], f., *slip, shoot; offspring, descendant, children; race, breed, stock.*

prope [prō], comp. **propius,** sup. **proximē,** (1) adv., *near, nigh; nearly, almost, just about;* (2) prep. with acc., *near, near to, hard by, close to.*

properātus, -a, -um [part of properō], *hurried, rapid, quick, speedy.*

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [properus, *quick*], *make haste, hasten, be quick, go quickly.*

Propertius, -ī, m., *Propertius,* a famous elegiac poet of Rome, and a friend of Ovid.

propior, -ius [comp. of prope], *nearer, nigher; later, more recent; more nearly related, of greater concern, closer.*

prō-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *put forth, set forth, lay out, expose to view, display; propose.*

prōpositum, -ī [part. of prōpōnō], n., *that which is proposed, plan, intention, resolution, promise.*

proprius, -a, -um, *not common with others, own, special.*

prōra, -ae, f., *fore part of a ship, bow, prow.*

Prōreus, -ī, m., *Proreus,* one of the crew that tried to enslave Bacchus.

prō-scindō, -scindere, *plow, break up.*

Prōserpina, -ae, f., *Proserpina,* daughter of Ceres; she was carried off by Pluto to the under-world, where she became his wife and queen.

prōsiliō, -silīre, -siluī [prō + saliō], *leap forward, spring forth, spring up; burst forth, start out.*

prōspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of prōspiciō], *look forth, look out; gaze at, view, behold.*

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [prō + speciō], *look forward, have a view, look out, look, see; overlook.*

prōstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [prō + statuō], *offer for sale, dishonor.*

prō-sum, prōdesse, prōfuī, *be useful, be of use, do good, profit, benefit, serve.*

prō-terō, -terere, -trītus, *tread under foot, trample down; wear away; crush, bruise.*

Prōtesilāus, -ī, m., *Protesilaus,* the husband of Laodamia, and the first man slain in the Trojan War.

Prōteus, -ī, m., *Proteus,* a sea-god of changeable form, keeper of Neptune's flocks.

prōtinus [prō + tenus], adv., *right onward, forward, onward; right on, continuously; immediately, on the spot, at once.*

prō-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *drive on, repel, repulse; prostrate.*

proximus, -a, -um [sup. of prope], *nearest, next; following, ensuing; most like.*

pruīnōsus, -a, -um [pruīna, *hoar-frost*], *full of hoar-frost, frosty, rimy.*

prūna, -ae, f., *burning coal, live coal.*

prūnum, -ī, n., *plum.*

psittacus, -ī, m., *parrot.*

pūbēs, -is, f., *grown-up males, youth, young men.*

pūblicus, -a, -um [populus], *of the people, public, common; common to all, general.*

pudet, pudēre, puduit, *it makes ashamed, it puts to shame, it shames.*

pudīcus, -a, -um [pudor], *bashful, modest; chaste, pure, virtuous.*

pudor, -ōris [pudet], m., *shame, modesty, decency, propriety; cause for shame, disgrace.*

puella, -ae [dim. of puer], f., *female child, girl, maiden, lass; young woman, young wife.*

puellāris, -e [puella], *of a girl, girlish, maidenly, youthful.*

puer, -erī, m., *male child, boy, lad, young man; servant, slave;* pl., *children.*

puerīlis, -e [puer], *boyish, childish, youthful.*

pūgna, -ae [√ PVG], f., *hand-to-hand fight, battle, combat.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pūgna], *fight, combat, engage, contend; resist, struggle with; strive, make exertion.*

pūgnus, -ī [√ PVG], m., *fist.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *beautiful, beauteous, fair, handsome; fine, noble, honorable, glorious.*

pullus, -a, -um, *dark-colored, blackish, dusky.*

pūlmō, -ōnis, m., *lung.*

pulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of pellō], *push against, strike upon, beat, batter; disturb.*

pulvereus, -a, -um [pulvis], *of dust, filled with dust, dusty.*

pulverulentus, -a, -um [pulvis], *full of dust, covered with dust, dusty.*

pulvis, -veris [√ PVL], m., *dust, powder.*

Pūniceus, -a, -um [Pūnicus], *Punic, Carthaginian; reddish, red, purple.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um [Poenus], *Punic, Carthaginian; reddish, red, purple.*

puppis, -is, f., *hinder part of a ship, stern, poop;* by metonymy, *ship.*

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pūrus + √ AG], *make clean, make pure, cleanse, purify.*

purpura, -ae, f., *purple color, purple; purple robe.*

purpureus, -a, -um [purpura], *purple-colored, purple, dark red; clothed in purple, wearing purple; bright, beautiful.*

pūrus, -a, -um, *free from dirt, clean, pure, unspotted.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [putus, *clean*], *clean; reckon, value, deem, hold, regard, consider; judge, suppose, believe, think.*

Pylius, -a, -um [Pylos], *of Pylus, Pylian; belonging to Nestor.*

Pylos, -ī, f., *Pylus,* a city in Messenia, the home of Nestor.

pyra, -ae, f., *funeral pile, pyre.*

Pȳramus, -ī, m., *Pyramus,* the Babylonian youth beloved of Thisbe.

Pyroīs, -oentis, m., *Pyrois, the fiery one,* name of one of the Sun's horses.

pyrōpus, -ī, m., *pyropus*, an alloy of copper and gold, *gold-bronze, bronze.*

Pyrrha, -ae, f., *Pyrrha*, daughter of Epimetheus and wife of Deucalion.

Pȳthagorās, -ae, m., *Pythagoras*, a famous Greek philosopher who believed in the transmigration of souls.

Pȳthōn, -ōnis, m., *Python*, the dragon slain by Apollo on Mt. Parnassus.

Q

quā [quī], adv., *in what direction, where, by what way; to what extent, as far as; in what manner, how.*

quācumque [quīcumque], adv., *by whatever way, wherever, wheresoever.*

quadriiugus, -a, -um [quattuor + iugum], *of a team of four.*

quadrupēs, -pedis [quattuor + pēs], adj., *with four feet;* as a subst., m. and f., *quadruped, four-footed creature, horse.*

quaerō, -rere, -sīvī, -sītus, *seek, look for; miss, lack; ask, require, demand.*

quālis, -e [quis], (1) interrog., *of what sort? of what nature? what kind of a?* (2) rel., *of such a kind as, such as, as* (often correlated with **tālis**).

quam [quī], adv., (1) rel., *in what manner, to what degree, how greatly, how, how much;* with or without **tam**, *as much as, as . . . as;* with sup., *as . . . as possible;* implying difference of degree after a comp. or word of comparison, *than;* with **ante** or **prius**, *before;* with **post**, *after;* (2) interrog., *how?* (3) exclam., *how, how very.*

quam-quam, conj., *though, although, albeit, notwithstanding that; and yet, however.*

quam-vīs, (1) adv., *as you will, however much, as much as possible, very much, exceedingly;* (2) conj., *as much as you will, however much, although, albeit.*

quandō [quis], adv., *at what time? when?*

quando-quidem, conj., *since indeed, since, seeing that.*

quantō [quantus], adv., *by how much, by as much as, according as.*

quantuluscumque, -acumque, -umcumque [quantus], *however small, how little soever, however trifling.*

quantum [quantus], adv., *as much as, so much as, to as great an extent as.*

quantus, -a, -um [quis], (1) interrog., *how great? how much?* (2) rel., with or without **tantus**, *as great as, as much as.*

quartus, -a, -um [quattuor], *fourth.*

quasi [quī + sī], adv., *as if, just as if, as though.*

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of quatiō], *shake violently, toss, brandish, wave; shatter, shiver, dash to pieces.*

quater [quattuor], adv., *four times.*

quatiō, quatere, quassus, *shake; brandish; break, crush.*

quattuor, indecl. adj., *four.*

-que, enclitic conj., (1) singly, affixed to a word, phrase, or clause, and joining it with a preceding word, phrase, or clause in one conception, *and;* affixed to the last word of a series, *and, and in fine;* adversatively, *but;* (2) **-que . . . -que,** *both . . . and, as well . . . as;* **-que . . . et** or **atque,** *both . . . and, as well . . . as, not only . . . but also.*

queō, quīre, quīvī, quitus, *be able, can.*

quercus, -ūs, f., *oak, oak-tree; garland of oak leaves.*

querella, -ae [queror], f., *lamentation, lament, plaint.*

queror, querī, questus, *express grief, complain, lament, bewail.*

quī, quae, quod, pron., (1) interrog., *who? which? what? what kind of a?* (mostly adj.; as a subst., **quī** asks the nature or character, **quis** the name); (2) rel., with a noun or pron. as antecedent, *who, which;* after **īdem,** *as;* at the beginning of a clause, translated by a conj. and a pers. or dem. pron., *and he, she, it, they; and this,* etc.

quī [quis], adv., *how?*

quia [quī], conj., *because, since.*

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque [quī], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever, every one who, everything that, all that.*

quid [quis], adv., *in what respect? what? how? to what extent? in view of what? why? wherefore?*

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam [quis], indef. pron., *certain, certain one, somebody, something.*

quidem [quī], adv., *assuredly, certainly, in fact, in truth, indeed; at least;* **nē . . . quidem,** *not . . . even.*

quiēs, -ētis, f., *a lying still, rest, repose; sleep.*

quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētus [quiēs], *rest, repose, keep quiet, be at peace.*

quiētus, -a, -um [part. of quiēscō], *at rest, in repose; undisturbed, quiet, peaceful.*

quī-libet, quaelibet, quidlibet and (as adj.) **quodlibet,** indef. pron., *whom you will, no matter who, any one, all.*

quīn [quī + -ne], (1) adv., interrog., *why not? wherefore not?* corroborative, *really, of a truth, nay;* with imperat., *but, just;* (2) conj., introducing a dependent clause after a negative, *so that . . . not, but that, but, without.*

quīnque, indecl. adj., *five.*

quīntus, -a, -um [quīnque], *fifth.*

Quirīnus, -ī, m., *Quirinus,* the name given to the deified Romulus.

Quirītēs, -ium, m. pl., *the Quirites,* a name applied to the Romans in their civil capacity.

quis, quid, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* with a subst., *what kind of a? what?* **quā rē,** *wherefore? why?*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *any one, anybody, anything, some one, somebody, something* (usually with **sī, nē, num, nisi**).

quis-quam, quicquam, indef. pron., *any; any one, any man, anybody, any person, any person whatever, anything* (chiefly in negative sentences or sentences implying a negative).

quis-que, quaeque, quidque and (as adj.) **quodque**, indef. pron., *whoever it be, each, each one, every, every one, everything;* with a sup., *every, all;* with a reflex. pron., *each for himself, severally, individually, without exception.*

quis-quis, quicquid, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, every one who, everything which.*

quī-vīs, quaevīs, quidvīs and (as adj.) **quodvīs**, indef. pron., *whom you please, whoever it be, any one, any . . . whatever, anything.*

quō [quī], adv., *to what place, whither; where, wherein;* with a comp., *by what, by as much as, the;* of cause, *for the reason that, because, that;* of purpose, *by means of which, that thereby, in order that;* **quō minus**, *in order that . . . not, that . . . not.*

quōcumque [quīcumque], adv., *whithersoever, wherever.*

quod [quī], (1) adv., *in respect of which, as to what, in what, wherein;* in transitions, with **sī, ubi, quoniam**, etc., or a rel., *in view of which, and in fact, but, and yet, accordingly, therefore, now;* (2) conj., *that, in that; because, since, for; the fact that, as to the fact that, as to.*

quōlibet [quīlibet], adv., *to any place whatever.*

quondam [quom = cum], adv., *at some time, at one time, once, heretofore, formerly, on a time; sometimes, at times, once in a while.*

quoniam [quom = cum + iam], conj., *since now, since then, since, seeing that, as, because, whereas.*

quoque [quī + -que], adv., *also, too, even.*

quot [quī], indecl. adj., *how many, as many as.*

quotannis [quot + annus], adv., *every year, year by year, yearly, annually.*

quotiēns [quot], adv., *how often, how many times; as often as, as many times as, as.*

quotus, -a, -um [quot], *of what number? how small?*

R

rabiēs, -ēī, f., *rage, madness, frenzy.*

racēmifer, -era, -erum [racēmus + √ FER], *cluster-bearing, clustering.*

radiō, -āre [radius], *gleam, beam, shine.*

radius, -ī, m., *spoke; beam, ray.*

rādīx, -īcis, f., *root; radish; foundation.*

rādō, -dere, -sī, -sus, *scrape, scratch, shave, rub, smooth; brush, graze.*

rāmālia, -ium [rāmus], n. pl., *twigs, shoots, sticks.*

rāmus, -ī, m., *branch, bough, twig.*

rāna, -ae, f., *frog.*

rapāx, -ācis [rapiō], adj., *tearing, furious, violent; grasping, greedy, rapacious, insatiable.*

rapidus, -a, -um [rapiō], *tearing away, seizing, fierce; impetuous; hurrying, fleet, quick, rapid.*

rapīna, -ae [rapiō], f., *act of robbery, robbery, plunder.*

rapiō, -ere, -uī, -tus [√ RAP], *seize and carry off, tear, pluck, drag, hurry away; hurry, impel, drive; carry off by force, plunder, rob; take, catch, assume.*

raptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of rapiō], *seize and carry off, snatch, drag, hurry away.*

raptor, -ōris [rapiō], m., *robber, plunderer, abductor.*

raptum, -ī [part. of rapiō], n., *plunder, prey, booty.*

rārus, -a, -um, *thin, rare, not thick; scattered, scanty; scarce, few.*

rāstrum, -ī [rādō], n., *toothed hoe, rake, mattock.*

ratiō, -ōnis [ratus], f., *a reckoning, numbering, account, calculation, computation; course, mode, manner, plan; reason.*

ratis, -is, f., *float, raft; boat, vessel.*

ratus, -a, -um [part. of reor], *reckoned, fixed by calculation; fixed, settled, approved, sure, certain.*

raucus, -a, -um, *hoarse, grating.*

re-, red-, inseparable prefix, *back, again, against.*

rebellis, -e [re- + bellum], *insurgent, rebellious.*

re-candēscō, -candēscere, -canduī, *grow white again, whiten; grow white hot, glow again.*

re-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, *go back, fall back, retire, withdraw, recede; vanish, disappear.*

recēns, -entis, adj., *lately arisen, fresh, young, recent; strong, vigorous.*

receptus, -ūs [recipiō], m., *a taking back; retreat, way of escape.*

recessus, -ūs [recēdō], m., *a going back, receding, retreat, departure.*

recidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [re- + cadō], *fall back, spring back, return; be visited, recoil.*

recīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [re- + caedō], *cut away, cut down, cut off.*

re-cingō, -cingere, -cīnctus, *ungird, loosen, undo.*

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re- + capiō], *take back, bring back, carry back, get back, recover; admit, accept, receive, welcome;* **sē recipere,** *withdraw, retire, escape.*

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + citō, call], *read out, read aloud, recite, declaim.*

re-condō, -condere, -condidī, -conditus, *put up again, put back, put away; close; hide, conceal, bury.*

recordor, -ārī, -ātus [re- + cor], *think over, be mindful of, call to mind, remember, recollect.*

rēctor, -ōris [regō], m., *guide, leader; ruler, master; pilot.*

rēctum, -ī [rēctus], n., *good, uprightness, rectitude, virtue.*

rēctus, -a, -um [part. of regō], *in a straight line, straight, upright, direct; correct, proper; right, just, virtuous.*

re-cumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, *lie down again, lie down, recline; fall, sink down.*

re-curvus, -a, -um, *turned back, bent, crooked, curved inward, winding.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + causa], *make an objection against, decline, reject, refuse, be reluctant to do.*

red-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *give back, return, restore; utter in response, make answer; render, make; give up, deliver, yield, give, bestow, surrender, resign; change to; repeat, narrate.*

red-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go back, turn back, return, turn round; come back, be brought back, be restored.*

redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [red- + agō], *drive back, lead back, bring back.*

redimiō, -īre, -ītus, *bind round, encircle, deck, crown.*

redoleō, -olēre, -oluī [red- + oleō, *smell*], *emit scent, smell of, be redolent of.*

redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [red- + undō, *swell*], *run over, pour over, stream over, overflow; remain, be in excess, abound.*

redux, -ducis [re- + √ DVC], adj., *led back, come back, returned.*

re-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear back, bring back, drive back, carry back; give back, restore, return; answer; repeat, relate, tell, say;* **pedem referre,** *go back, draw back, retire.*

rēfert, -ferre, -tulit [rēs + ferō], *it is of advantage, profits, befits, concerns, is of importance.*

re-foveō, -fovēre, -fōvī, *warm again, cherish anew, refresh, restore, revive.*

refringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [re- + frangō], *break up, break open, tear off.*

re-fugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, *flee back, flee, escape, take refuge; run from, avoid, shun.*

refugus, -a, -um [refugiō], *fleeing back, receding, vanishing.*

rēgālis, -e [rēx], *of a king, kingly, royal, regal.*

rēgāliter [rēgālis], adv., *royally, splendidly.*

re-gerō, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus, *carry back, bring back, throw back.*

rēgia, -ae [rēgius], f., *royal palace, castle, court.*

regimen, -minis [regō], n., *means of guidance, rudder.*

rēgīna, -ae [rēx], f., *queen.*

regiō, -ōnis [√ REG], f., *direction, line; quarter, region.*

rēgius, -a, -um [rēx], *of a king, kingly, royal, regal.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rēgnum], *have royal power, be king, rule, reign.*

rēgnum, -ī [√ REG], n., *kingly government, royal authority; dominion, sovereignty, rule; authority, power, influence.*

regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus [√ REG], *keep straight, guide, direct, control; rule, govern, be master of.*

rēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [re- + iaciō], *throw back, fling back, hurl back.*

re-lābor, -lābī, -lapsus, *slide back, sink back.*

re-languēscō, -languēscere, -languī, *grow languid, become faint, sink down.*

re-laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *widen again, stretch out, make wider.*

re-levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *lift up, raise; make light, lighten; relieve, soothe, alleviate, mitigate.*

re-ligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bind back, fasten up, bind fast.*

re-linquō, -linquere, -līquī, -lictus, *leave behind, leave, quit, abandon; permit to remain, let remain; go away from, forsake; dismiss, give up.*

re-lūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxī, *grow bright again, clear.*

re-maneō, -manēre, -mānsī, *stay behind, be left, remain; endure, abide, last.*

rēmex, -migis [rēmus + √ AG], m., *rower, oarsman.*

rēmigium, -ī [rēmex], n., *an oar-plying, rowing; rowing apparatus, oarage.*

reminīscor, -minīscī [re- + √ MAN], *recall to mind, recollect, remember.*

remissus, -a, -um [part. of remittō], *relaxed, slack, loose, languid.*

re-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *send back, let go back, drive back, cause to return; loosen, relax, give back, return.*

re-mōlior, -mōlīrī, *press back, push away.*

re-mollēscō, -mollēscere, *become soft again, grow soft, melt; be moved, be influenced.*

re-moror, -ārī, -ātus, *hold back, detain, hinder, delay, defer.*

remōtus, -a, -um [part. of removeō], *removed, far off, distant, remote, retired.*

re-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move back, take away, put off, withdraw, remove; set aside, abolish, put out of view.*

Remus, -ī, m., *Remus,* twin brother of Romulus.

rēmus, -ī, m., *oar.*

re-nīdeō, -nīdēre, *shine again, shine back, glitter, glisten, be bright; beam with joy, be glad, smile.*

re-novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *renew, restore.*

re-nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *bring back word, report, announce.*

reor, rērī, ratus, *reckon, calculate, believe, think, suppose, imagine, judge, deem.*

repāgula, -ōrum [re- + √ PAG], n. pl., *barrier, bolts, bars; limits.*

re-pandus, -a, -um, *bent backward, turned up.*

reparābilis, -e [reparō], *that may be repaired, reparable.*

re-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *get again, recover; repair, restore, renew.*

re-pellō, repellere, reppulī, repulsus, *drive back, thrust back, reject, repulse, repel; push back, spurn; remove, keep off, hold back.*

re-pendō, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus, *weigh back, return by weight; pay back, requite, recompense, reward.*

repēns, -entis, adj., *sudden, hasty, unexpected, unlooked for.*

repercussus, -a, -um [part. of repercutiō], *thrown back, rebounding; shining back, reflected.*

reperiō, reperīre, repperī, repertus, *find again, meet with, find out, discover; learn, ascertain; invent.*

re-petō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītus, *fall upon again, attack anew, strike again; revisit; recommence, resume, renew, repeat; draw forth.*

re-pleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus, *fill again, refill, fill up; supply; make full, fill.*

re-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *put back, set back, replace, restore; lay aside, put away; lay, put, set.*

reprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [re- + premō], *press back, keep back, check, curb, restrain; repress, suppress.*

re-pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *fight back, oppose, make resistance, struggle, defend oneself; resist, object, contend against.*

repulsa, -ae [part. of repellō], f., *rejection, denial, refusal, repulse.*

re-quiēs, -ētis, acc. **requiem,** abl. **requiē,** f., *rest, repose, relaxation, recreation.*

re-quiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētus, *rest, take rest, repose; sleep.*

requīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus [re- + quaerō], *seek again, look after, search for; ask, inquire, demand.*

rēs, reī, f., *thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, case; cause, reason, ground; state;* **quā rē,** *wherefore? why?*

re-scindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus, *cut off, cut loose, cut down, tear open; annul, abolish, rescind.*

re-scrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *write back, write in return, reply in writing.*

re-secō, -secāre, -secuī, -sectus, *cut loose, cut off.*

reserō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + sera], *unlock, unclose, open.*

resideō, -sidēre, -sēdī [re- + sedeō], *sit back, remain sitting, be left, stay, remain, linger; sit.*

re-sīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, *sit down, settle; sink, subside.*

resiliō, -silīre, -siluī [re- + saliō], *leap back, spring back; rebound, recoil, retreat.*

re-sistō, -sistere, -stitī, *stand back, halt, stop, stay, remain; withstand, oppose, resist.*

re-solvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus, *untie, unfasten, unloose, loosen, release, open; melt; relax, unnerve.*

re-sonō, -āre, -āvī, *sound again, resound, ring, reëcho.*

respectus, -ūs [respiciō], m., *a looking back, looking about; respect, regard, consideration.*

respiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [re- + speciō], *look back, look behind, look about; gaze at, look for; regard, be mindful of, consider, respect.*

respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsus [re- + spondeō, *promise*], *answer, reply, respond.*

respōnsum, -ī [part. of respondeō], n., *answer, reply, response.*

restituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [re- + statuō], *set up again, replace, restore, rebuild; revive, renew, reform, rearrange; give up; reinstate.*

re-stō, -stāre, -stitī, *withstand, resist, oppose, stand firm, hold out; be left, remain.*

re-sūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *take up again, take back, resume; recover.*

re-supīnus, -a, -um, *bent back, thrown back, lying on the back, facing upward, supine.*

re-surgō, -surgere, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, *rise again, appear again; lift oneself.*

re-tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *keep back, hinder, delay, detain.*

rēte, rētis, n., *net.*

re-tegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, *uncover, bare, open.*

re-temptō, -āre, *try anew, attempt again, reattempt.*

re-texō, -texere, -texuī, -textus, *unweave, unravel; weave anew, repeat.*

reticeō, -ticēre, -ticuī [re- + taceō], *be silent, keep silence; conceal.*

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re- + teneō], *hold back, keep back, keep, detain, retain, restrain; check, repress.*

re-torqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus, *twist back, turn back, throw back.*

re-trahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus, *draw back, withdraw, call back.*

retrō [re-], adv., *backward, back, to the rear.*

re-vellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus, *pluck away, pull away, tear out, tear off.*

reverentia, -ae [revereor, *respect*], f., *respect, regard, reverence; timidity.*

re-vertor, -vertī, -versus, perf. usually **revertī,** *turn back, turn about, come back, return.*

re-vinciō, -vincīre, -vinxī, -vinctus, *bind back, tie behind; bind around, bind fast, fasten.*

re-vīvīscō, -vīvīscere, -vīxī, *come to life again, live again, revive.*

revocābilis, -e [revocō], *to be recalled, revocable.*

re-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call again, call back, recall; call off, withdraw.*

re-volvō, -volvere, -volvī, -volūtus, *roll back, unroll, unwind; revolve, return;* pass., *be brought back, fall back, return.*

rēx, rēgis [√ REG], m., *arbitrary ruler, absolute monarch, king.*

Rhēsus, -ī, m., *Rhesus*, king of Thrace, ally of the Trojans, who was robbed of his horses and slain by Ulysses and Diomedes.

Rhodopē, -ēs, f., *Rhodope*, a mountain-range in Thrace.

Rhodopēius, -a, -um [Rhodopē], *Rhodopean, Thracian.*

Rhoetēus, -a, -um, *Rhoetean, of Rhoeteum*, a promontory on the coast of Troy.

rictus, -ūs [ringor, *open the mouth*], m., *the aperture of the mouth, the mouth opened wide, gaping jaws.*

rīdeō, rīdēre, rīsī, rīsus, *laugh, smile; laugh at, laugh over.*

rigeō, rigēre, *be stiff, be numb, stiffen; be rigid, stand erect; stand upright, rise.*

rigidus, -a, -um [rigeō], *stiff, hard, inflexible, rigid; stern, rough, obdurate.*

rigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *conduct, turn; wet, moisten, water, bedew; refresh.*

rigor, -ōris [rigeō], m., *stiffness, hardness, firmness, rigor.*

riguus, -a, -um [rigō], *abounding in water, well-watered.*

rīma, -ae [for ringma from ringor, *open the mouth*], f., *cleft, crack, chink, fissure.*

rīpa, -ae, f., *bank, margin.*

rīsus, -ūs [rīdeō], m., *a laughing, laughter, laugh.*

rīvus, -ī, m., *small stream, brook.*

rōbīgō, -ginis [rōbus, *red*], f., *rust; blight, mildew, mold.*

rōbur, -boris, n., *hard wood, oak wood, oak; oak-tree; strength.*

rogālis, -e [rogus], *of a funeral pile.*

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *ask, question, interrogate; beg, request.*

rogus, -ī, m., *funeral pile.*

Rōma, -ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um [Rōma], *of Rome, Roman, Latin.*

Rōmuleus, -a, -um [Rōmulus], *of Romulus.*

Rōmulus, -a, -um [Rōmulus], *of Romulus.*

Rōmulus, -ī, m., *Romulus*, son of Mars and Rhea Silvia, grandson of Numitor, twin brother of Remus, and founder of Rome.

rōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rōs, *dew*], *drop dew, scatter dew; besprinkle; drop, drip, distil, shed moisture.*

rosa, -ae, f., *rose.*

rōstrum, -ī [rōdō, *gnaw*], n., *beak, bill, snout, mouth; ship's beak, prow.*

rota, -ae, f., *wheel;* by metonymy, *car, chariot.*

rotō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rota], *turn round, swing round, whirl about, revolve.*

rubefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [rubeō + faciō], *make red, make ruddy, redden.*

rubēns, -entis [part. of rubeō], adj., *red, ruddy, reddish.*

rubeō, -ēre [ruber], *be red, be ruddy.*

ruber, -bra, -brum, *red, ruddy.*

rubēscō, rubēscere, rubuī [inch. of rubeō], *grow red, turn red, redden.*

rubēta, -ōrum [rubus, *bramble*], n. pl., *bramble-thickets.*

rubor, -ōris [rubeō], m., *redness; flush, blush.*

rudēns, -entis, m., *rope, line, cord; halyard, sheet.*

rudis, -e, *unwrought, untilled, unused, rough; wild, rude; unpolished, unskilled, ignorant.*

rūga, -ae, f., *crease in the face, wrinkle.*

rūgōsus, -a, -um [rūga], *wrinkled, shriveled.*

ruīna, -ae [ruō], f., *a rushing down, tumbling, falling down, fall; downfall, ruin, disaster, overthrow, destruction.*

ruīnōsus, -a, -um [ruīna], *falling, tumbling, ruinous, ruined.*

Rūminus, -a, -um, *of Rumina,* a Roman goddess of motherhood.

rūmor, -ōris, m., *rustle, murmur, vague sound; common talk, report, rumor; fame, reputation.*

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus [√ RVP], *break, burst, tear, break in pieces, force open; violate, destroy; break in upon, cut short.*

ruō, ruere, ruī, ruitūrus, *fall with violence, rush down, fall down, go to ruin; hasten, hurry, rush, run.*

rūpēs, -is [√ RVP], f., *rock, cliff.*

rūricola, -ae [rūs + √ COL], m. and f., *tiller of the ground, husbandman; rustic, countryman.*

rūrsus [for reversus, part. of revertor], adv., *turned back, backward; back again, again, anew.*

rūs, rūris, n., *country, lands, fields; farm, estate.*

rūsticus, -a, -um [rūs], *of the country, rural, rustic, country;* as a subst., **rūsticus, -ī,** m., *countryman, peasant.*

rutilus, -a, -um [ruber], *red, golden red, reddish yellow.*

rūtrum, -ī [ruō], n., *implement for digging, spade, shovel.*

S

Sabīnus, -a, -um, *of the Sabines, Sabine;* as a subst., **Sabīnī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *Sabines,* an ancient Italian people adjoining the Latins.

sacer, -cra, -crum, *dedicated, consecrated, devoted, sacred, holy;* as a subst., **sacrum, -ī,** n., *something sacred, holy thing; shrine* or *image of the gods; religious rite, sacrifice, festival.*

sacerdōs, -ōtis [sacer + √ DA, 27], m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

sacrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sacer], *set apart as sacred, consecrate, dedicate, devote.*

saeclum, syncopated form of **saeculum.**

saeculum, -ī [√ SA], n., *race, generation, age; hundred years, century.*

saepe, adv., *often, oft, oftentimes, many times, frequently.*

saepēs, -is, f., *hedge, fence.*

saeta, -ae, f., *stiff hair, bristle.*

saetiger, -era, -erum [saeta + √ GES], *bristle-bearing, bristly.*

saeviō, -īre, -iī, -ītus [saevus], *be fierce, be furious, rage, rave; be violent, be passionate.*

saevus, -a, -um, *fierce, furious, raging, mad, fell, savage, ferocious; cruel, violent, severe, dire, barbarous.*

sagāx, -ācis [sagiō, *perceive*], adj., *of quick perception, sagacious, keen-scented; acute, keen, shrewd.*

sagitta, -ae, f., *arrow, shaft, bolt.*

sagittifer, -era, -erum [sagitta + √ FER], *arrow-bearing.*

sāl, salis, m., *salt; salt water, brine, the sea.*

salictum, -ī [salix], n., *plantation of willows, willow grove.*

salīgnus, -a, -um [salix], *of willow, of willow wood, willow.*

saliō, -īre, -uī, -tus, *leap, spring, bound, jump, hop.*

salix, -icis, f., *willow-tree, willow.*

saltem, adv., *at least, at all events, anyhow.*

(saltus, -ūs) [saliō], m., *a leaping, leap, bound, spring.*

saltus, -ūs, m., *forest, woodland, forest pasture, thicket, jungle.*

salūs, -ūtis [salvus], f., *soundness, health, good health, vigor; greeting; safety.*

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [salūs], *wish health, greet, pay respects, salute, hail.*

salvus, -a, -um, *in good health, well, sound, safe, unharmed, uninjured.*

Samius, -a, -um [Samos], *of Samos, Samian.*

Samos, -ī, f., *Samos*, an island in the Aegean Sea near Ephesus.

sānābilis, -e [sānō, *heal*], *that can be healed, curable.*

sānctus, -a, -um [part. of sanciō, *make sacred*], *consecrated, sacred, inviolable; venerable, divine, holy.*

sanguineus, -a, -um [sanguis], *of blood, bloody; blood-red.*

sanguinolentus, -a, -um [sanguis], *full of blood, bloody; blood-red.*

sanguis, -guinis, m., *blood; descent, race, stock, family; offspring, child.*

saniēs, (-ēī), f., *diseased blood, gore; venom, slaver.*

sānus, -a, -um, *sound, whole, healthy, well; sober, sane, discreet, sensible.*

sapienter [sapiēns, *wise*], adv., *wisely, sensibly, discreetly, prudently.*

sarcina, -ae [sarciō, *mend*], f., *package, bundle; burden, load; weight, sorrow, care.*

Sardēs, -ium, f. pl., *Sardis*, a city of Lydia in Asia Minor.

Sārmatae, -ārum, m. pl., *Sarmatians*, a people dwelling between the Vistula and the Don.

Sārmaticus, -a, -um [Sārmatae], *Sarmatian.*

sat, see **satis.**

satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satis], *fill, satisfy, sate, satiate; still, content, appease.*

satis or **sat,** (1) indecl. adj., only nom. and acc. n., *enough, sufficient, satisfactory, ample, adequate;* (2) adv., *enough, sufficiently, adequately, amply, fully.*

satur, -ura, -urum [satis], *full, sated, having eaten enough.*

Sāturnius, -a, -um [Sāturnus], *Saturnian, of Saturn;* as a subst., **Sāturnius, -ī,** m., *son of Saturn,* i.e. *Jupiter* or *Pluto;* **Sāturnia, -ae,** f., *daughter of Saturn,* i.e. *Juno.*

Sāturnus, -ī [√ SA], m., *Saturnus,* an ancient Italian deity identified with the Greek Kronos.

saturō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satur], *fill, clog, satiate.*

satus, -a, -um [part. of serō], *begotten, born, sprung;* as a subst., **satus, -ī,** m., *son;* **sata, -ae,** f., *daughter.*

satyrus, -ī, m., *satyr,* a forest-god (with goat's feet) of the train of Bacchus.

saucius, -a, -um, *wounded, hurt; smitten, injured, enfeebled, weakened, ill.*

Sauromatae, -ārum, m. pl., another form of **Sārmatae.**

saxeus, -a, -um [saxum], *of rock, of stone, rocky, stony.*

saxum, -ī [√ SAC], n., *large stone, rough stone, broken rock, bowlder, rock.*

scelerātus, -a, -um [part. of scelerō], *polluted, profaned, defiled; impious, wicked, accursed, infamous, flagitious.*

scelus, -leris, n., *wicked deed, heinous act, crime, sin, enormity, wickedness.*

scēptrum, -ī, n., *royal staff, scepter.*

Schoenēius, -a, -um, *of Schoeneus,* king of Boeotia and father of Atalanta; as a subst., **Schoenēia, -ae,** f., *daughter of Schoeneus,* i.e. *Atalanta.*

scīlicet [for scīre licet], adv., *of course, plainly, naturally, obviously, certainly; to be sure, doubtless, forsooth.*

scindō, scindere, scissus [√ SCID], *cut, tear, rend, split, cleave, divide.*

scintilla, -ae, f., *spark.*

sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [√ SCI], *know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of, be skilled in.*

scītor, -ārī, -ātus [freq. of sciō], *seek to know; ask, inquire.*

scītus, -a, -um [part. of scīscō, *accept*], *fit, suitable, proper; knowing, experienced, skilful.*

scopulus, -ī, m., *projecting point of rock, rock, cliff, crag.*

scorpius, -ī, m., *scorpion; Scorpio* (a sign of the Zodiac).

scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *scratch, grave, draw; write, write out, compose.*

scrīptum, -ī [part. of scrībō], n., *a writing, treatise, book, work; letter.*

scrobis, -is, m. and f., *ditch, dike, trench.*

Scylla, -ae, f., *Scylla,* a celebrated rock between Italy and Sicily, opposite Charybdis.

Scythia, -ae, f., *Scythia,* the region north of the Black Sea.

Scythicus, -a, -um [Scythia], *Scythian.*

sē-, sēd-, inseparable prefix, *without, apart from.*

sē-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, *go apart, go away, separate; withdraw, go aside, retire.*

sē-cernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus, *put apart, sever, part, divide, separate.*

secō, -āre, -uī, -tus [√ SEC, 81], *cut, cut off; cut up; reap; carve; cut through, run through, pass through, traverse.*

sēcrētus, -a, -um [part. of sēcernō], *severed, separated; remote, lonely, secret; hidden, concealed.*

secundus, -a, -um [sequor], *following, next, second; favorable; fortunate, successful.*

secūris, -is [√ SEC, 81], f., *ax, hatchet, cleaver.*

sēcūrus, -a, -um [sē- + cūra], *free from care, careless; fearless, quiet, easy, composed; tranquil, serene, cheerful, bright.*

secus, adv., *otherwise, differently, not so, the contrary.*

sed [sē-], conj., *but on the contrary, but also, but even, but in fact; but, yet, however.*

sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessus [√ SED], *sit; sink, settle, subside; hold fast, be firm, be settled.*

sēdēs, -is [√ SED], f., *seat, bench, chair, throne; dwelling-place, abode; temple.*

sedīle, -is [sedeō], n., *seat, bench, stool, chair.*

sēditiō, -ōnis [sēd- + eō], f., *a going aside; civil discord, sedition;* personified, *Discord.*

sē-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead aside, take apart, lead away, carry off; set aside; separate, divide, part.*

sēdulus, -a, -um [sēdulō, *busily*], *busy, persistent, diligent, industrious, careful, solicitous, assiduous, sedulous.*

seges, -etis, f., *grain-field; standing grain, growing grain, crop; multitude.*

semel [√ SEM], adv., *once, a single time; ever, at some time, at any time.*

sēmen, -minis [√ SA], n., *seed; race; offspring; origin, source.*

sēmēsus, -a, -um [sēmi- + ēsus, part. of edō], *half-eaten, half-devoured, half-consumed.*

sēmi-, inseparable prefix, *half-, demi-, semi-.*

sēmianimis, -e [sēmi- + anima], *half-alive, half-dead.*

Semīramis, -idis, f., *Semiramis,* a queen of Assyria.

sēmi-sepultus, -a, -um, *half-buried.*

semper [√ SEM], adv., *ever, always, at all times, continually, forever.*

senātus, -ūs [senex], m., *council of elders, senate, body of senators.*

senecta, -ae [senex], f., *old age, extreme age.*

senectūs, -ūtis [senex], f., *old age, extreme age.*

senex, senis, adj., comp. **senior,** *old, aged, advanced in years;* as a subst., **senex, senis,** m., *old man, greybeard;* **senior, -ōris,** m., *elder, elderly person.*

senīlis, -e [senex], *of an old man, of old people, of old age, aged.*

senior, comp. of **senex.**

sēnsus, -ūs [sentiō], m., *perception, feeling, sensation, sense, consciousness.*

sententia, -ae [sentiō], f., *way of thinking, opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought, notion; purpose, will, desire.*

sentēs, -ium, m. pl., *thorns, briers, bramble-bushes.*

sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *perceive, be sensible of, discern by sense, feel, hear, see; feel the effects of, suffer, endure, undergo.*

sentus, -a, -um [sentēs], *thorny, rough, rugged.*

sē-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *disjoin, sever, part, divide, separate.*

sepeliō, -pelīre, -pelīvī, -pultus, *bury, inter.*

sē-pōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *lay apart, set aside, put by; separate, pick out, select.*

septem, indecl. adj., *seven.*

septemfluus, -a, -um [septem + √ FLV], *sevenfold-flowing, with seven mouths.*

septēnī, -ae, -a [septem], pl. adj., *seven each.*

septimus, -a, -um [septem], *seventh.*

sepulcrum, -ī [sepeliō], n., *burial-place, grave, tomb, sepulcher.*

sequor, sequī, secūtus [√SEC, 82], *follow, come after, follow after, attend, accompany; chase, pursue.*

sera, -ae [√ SER], f., *bar, cross-bar, bolt.*

serēnus, -a, -um, *clear, fair, bright, serene; cheerful, glad, joyous.*

seriēs, (-ēī) [√ SER], f., *row, succession, series, chain.*

sērius, comp. of **sērō.**

sermō, -ōnis [√ SER], m., *connected speech, talk, conversation, discourse; common talk, report, rumor.*

serō, serere, sēvī, satus [√ SA], *sow, plant; produce.*

sērō [sērus], adv., *late, at a late hour.*

serpēns, -entis [part. of serpō], m. and f., *creeping thing, snake, serpent; the Serpent* (a constellation).

serpō, -ere, -sī, -tus, *creep, crawl; move slowly, proceed gradually.*

serta, -ōrum [part. of serō, *bind*], n. pl., *wreaths of flowers, garlands.*

sērus, -a, -um, *late.*

servātor, -ōris [servō], m., *preserver, deliverer, savior.*

servātrīx, -īcis [servātor], f., *she that preserves, savior, deliverer.*

serviō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [servus], *be a servant, serve; be subject to, be governed by.*

servitium, -ī [servus], n., *condition of a slave, slavery, servitude, service.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *make safe, save, keep unharmed, preserve, guard, protect; deliver, rescue; lay up, store; watch, observe.*

servus, -ī [√ SER], m., *slave, servant, serf, serving-man.*

sētius, comp. adv., *less, in a less degree;* only with negatives, *nevertheless.*

seu, see **sīve.**

sī, conj., *if, in case that; even if, though;* in wishes, *if only, oh that, would that;* in questions, *whether.*

sībilus, -ī, m., **sībila, -ōrum**, n. pl., *a hissing, whistling.*

sīc [sī], adv., *so, thus, in this way, in this manner, in such a manner, in like manner; as follows; to such a degree, so very;* **ut . . . sīc**, *while . . . yet, though . . . still.*

Sīcanius, -a, -um, *of the Sicanians,* an ancient people of Italy and Sicily; as a subst., **Sīcania, -ae,** f., *Sicania,* poetic for *Sicily.*

siccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [siccus], *make dry, dry, dry up; exhaust, drain; milk.*

siccus, -a, -um, *dry; without rain.*

Sīcelis, -idis, adj., *Sicilian.*

Siculus, -a, -um, *of Sicily, Sicilian.*

sīc-ut, adv., *so as, just as, as, like.*

sīdereus, -a, -um [sīdus], *of the constellations, of the stars, starry.*

Sīdōnius, -a, -um, *Sidonian, of Sidon,* a city in Phoenicia; hence *Phoenician.*

sīdus, -deris, n., *group of stars, constellation; star, light; sky, heaven.*

Sīgēius, -a, -um [Sīgēus], *Sigean, of Sigeum.*

Sīgēus, -a, -um, *Sigean, of Sigeum,* a promontory and a town near Troy.

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sīgnum + √ FAC], *make signs, show by signs, show, point out, express, make known, indicate, notify, signify.*

sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sīgnum], *set a mark upon, mark, mark out, designate; color, stain.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., *mark, token, sign, indication, proof; signal; image, statue, figure, picture; sign in the heavens, constellation.*

silēns, -entis [part. of sileō], adj., *still, calm, quiet, silent;* as a subst., **silentēs, -um,** m. and f., *the dead.*

silentium, -ī [silēns], n., *a being still, keeping silence, noiselessness, stillness, silence.*

Sīlēnus, -ī, m., *Silenus,* the snub-nosed and drunken tutor of Bacchus.

sileō, -ēre, -uī, *be noiseless, be still, be silent, keep silence.*

silex, -licis, m., *hard stone, flint, flint-stone, fire-stone, granite; rock, crag.*

silva, -ae, f., *wood, forest, woodland; foliage.*

Silvānus, -ī [silva], m., *Silvanus,* a god of woods and plantations.

silvestris, -e [silva], *of a wood, of forest, wooded, woody; growing wild, wild, uncultivated.*

Silvia, -ae, f., (*Rhea*) *Silvia,* a vestal virgin, daughter of Numitor, and mother of Romulus and Remus by Mars.

similis, -e [√ SIM], *like, resembling, similar.*

Simoīs, -oentis, m., *Simois,* a small river near Troy.

simplex, -plicis [√SIM + √PLEC], adj., *simple, single, plain, unmixed; open, frank, guileless, artless, sincere, ingenuous.*

simplicitās, -ātis [simplex], f., *simplicity, frankness, openness, candor, naturalness.*

simul [√ SIM], adv., *at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously;* **simul . . . simul,** *at once . . . and, not only . . . but at the same time, partly . . . partly;* with **atque** or **ac** (sometimes omitted), *as soon as.*

simulācrum, -ī [simulō], n., *likeness, image, figure, portrait, effigy, statue; shade, phantom.*

(**simulāns, -antis**) [part. of simulō], adj., *imitative.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [similis], *make like, imitate, copy, represent; feign, pretend.*

sincērus, -a, -um [√ SIM], *clean, pure, sound, uninjured, whole, entire; genuine, candid, truthful.*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singulī, -ae, -a [√ SIM], pl. adj., *one at a time, single, separate, several, individual.*

(**singultus, -ūs**), m., *a sobbing, panting, choking, convulsive sigh.*

sinister, -tra, -trum, comp. **sinisterior,** *left, on the left, on the left hand, at the left side;* as a subst., **sinistra, -ae** (sc. **manus**), f., *left hand.*

sinō, sinere, sīvī, situs, *lay down, set; let, suffer, allow, give leave, let be.*

sinuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sinus], *bend, wind, curve, bow, swell out in curves.*

sinus, -ūs, m., *bent surface, curve, fold, hollow, coil; bosom, lap.*

Sipylus, -ī, m., *Sipylus,* one of the sons of Amphion and Niobe; also a mountain in Lydia.

siquidem [sī + quidem], conj., *if indeed, if only; since indeed, since; although.*

sistō, sistere, stitī, status [√ STA], *cause to stand, place, set up, fix, plant; check; stand firm.*

Sīsyphus, -ī, m., *Sisyphus,* son of Aeolus, brother of Athamas, and king of Corinth, who for his crimes on earth was compelled to roll up hill a huge stone, which, as soon as he reached the top, rolled back again.

sitiēns, -entis [part. of sitiō], adj., *thirsting, thirsty, dry, athirst.*

sitiō, -īre, -īvī [sitis], *thirst, be thirsty.*

sitis, -is, f., *thirst.*

situs, -a, -um [part. of sinō], *placed, set, lying, situated; buried.*

situs, -ūs [sinō], m., *situation, position; idleness; rust, mold, dust, dirt, filth.*

sī-ve or **seu,** conj., *or if;* **sīve** (**seu**) . . . **sīve** (**seu**), *if . . . or if, whether . . . or.*

smaragdus, -ī, m., *smaragdus,* a green precious stone, *emerald, beryl, jasper.*

socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

sociālis, -e [socius], *of companionship, of allies, allied, confederate; of marriage, conjugal, nuptial.*

sociō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [socius], *join together, combine, unite, associate, share.*

socius, -a, -um [√ SEC], *sharing, partaking, united, associated, kindred, allied, common;* as a subst., **socius, -ī,** m., *sharer, fellow, partner, comrade, companion, associate; ally.*

sodālicius, -a, -um [sodālis], *of fellowship, of companionship.*

sodālis, -is, m. and f., *associate, mate, fellow, comrade, crony.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *sun; day; sunlight, sunshine, heat;* personified, *Sun-god, Sol,* an Italian deity identified with the Greek Helios, son of Hyperion.

sōlācium, -ī [sōlor], n., *a soothing, comfort, relief, consolation, solace.*

soleō, -ēre, -itus, *use, be wont, be accustomed.*

solidus, -a, -um [solum], *massive, firm, dense, compact, solid; undivided, whole;* as a subst., **solidum, -ī,** n., *solid rock, bedrock.*

solitus, -a, -um [part. of soleō], *wonted, accustomed, usual, ordinary, common;* **solitō,** abl., with a comp., *than usual, uncommonly.*

solium, -ī [√ SED], n., *seat, official seat, chair, throne.*

sollemnis, -e [sollus, *whole* + annus], *annual, stated, appointed; religiously fixed, consecrated, sacred, festive, solemn.*

sollers, -ertis [sollus, *whole* + ars], adj., *skilled, skilful, clever, dexterous, expert.*

sollertia, -ae [sollers], f., *skill, shrewdness, ingenuity, adroitness, dexterity.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sollicitus], *disturb, agitate, move, shake; make anxious; stir, rouse, excite, urge.*

sollicitus, -a, -um [sollus, *whole* + cieō, *move*], *thoroughly moved, agitated, disturbed; solicitous, full of care, anxious.*

sōlor, -ārī, -ātus, *comfort, console, solace; soothe, lessen, mitigate.*

solum, -ī, n., *lowest part, bottom, ground, base, foundation, floor, pavement, site; soil, land, region.*

sōlum [sōlus], adv., *alone, only, merely, barely;* **nōn sōlum . . . vērum etiam,** *not only . . . but also.*

sōlus, -a, -um, *alone, only, single, sole.*

solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus [sē- + luō], *loosen, unbind, unfasten, untie, release; efface; end; fulfil; pay.*

somnium, -ī [somnus], n., *dream.*

somnus, -ī [sōpiō], m., *sleep.*

sonitus, -ūs [sonō], m., *noise, sound, din.*

sonō, -āre, -uī, -itus [sonus], *make a noise, sound, resound; speak, utter; celebrate, sing.*

sonus, -ī, m., *noise, sound.*

Sophoclēus, -a, -um, *Sophoclean, of* or *in the manner of Sophocles,* a famous Greek tragic poet.

sōpiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *deprive of sense, stun, put to sleep, lull.*

sopor, -ōris [sōpiō], m., *deep sleep, slumber.*

sorbeō, -ēre, -uī, *sup up, suck in, swallow up, absorb.*

sordidus, -a, -um [sordēs, *dirt*], *dirty, unclean, foul, filthy, squalid, sordid.*

soror, -ōris, f., *sister; cousin.*

sors, sortis [√ SER], f., *lot; oracular response, prophecy; fate, destiny, fortune; share, part.*

sortior, -īrī, -ītus [sors], *cast lots, draw lots; get by chance, get, obtain, receive.*

sōspes, -pitis, adj., *saved, safe, sound, unhurt.*

spargō, -gere, -sī, -sus, *strew, throw here and there, scatter, sprinkle; cast, hurl.*

Spartē, -ēs, f., *Sparta,* capital of Laconia.

spatior, -ārī, -ātus [spatium], *spread abroad, spread out, expand.*

spatiōsus, -a, -um [spatium], *spacious, roomy, of great extent, extensive, large, long.*

spatium, -ī, n., *space, room, extent; distance, interval; size, bulk; prescribed path, track; portion of time, interval, period.*

speciēs, (-ēī) [√ SPEC], f., *sight, look, view, appearance, aspect, mien; resemblance, likeness; splendor, beauty.*

speciōsus, -a, -um [speciēs], *good-looking, handsome, beautiful, showy, splendid, brilliant.*

spectābilis, -e [spectō], *visible; worth seeing, admirable, remarkable.*

spectāculum, -ī [spectō], n., *spectator's seat, place in the theater; show, spectacle.*

spectātor, -ōris [spectō], m., *looker-on, observer, spectator.*

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of speciō, *look*], *look on, behold, gaze at, watch, observe, inspect, attend.*

speculor, -ārī, -ātus [specula, *look-out*], *spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.*

speculum, -ī [√ SPEC], n., *looking-glass, mirror.*

specus, -ūs [√ SPEC], m., *natural cavity, cave, cavern, grot, den.*

spēlunca, -ae, f., *cave, cavern, den.*

spernō, spernere, sprēvī, sprētus, *despise, contemn, reject, scorn, spurn.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spēs], *hope, look for, trust, expect.*

spēs, speī, f., *hope; ground of hope, trust.*

spīceus, -a, -um [spīca, *point*], *consisting of ears of grain.*

spīna, -ae, f., *backbone, spine.*

spīneus, -a, -um [spīna], *of thorns, thorny.*

spīra, -ae, f., *coil, fold, twist, spiral.*

spīritus, -ūs [spīrō, *breathe*], m., *a breathing, breath; breath of life, life.*

spissus, -a, -um, *thick, crowded, close, compact, dense.*

splendeō, -ēre, *be bright, shine, gleam, glitter, glisten.*

splendēscō, -ere [inch. of splendeō], *become bright, begin to shine.*

splendidus, -a, -um [splendeō], *bright, shining, glittering, brilliant; splendid, magnificent; showy, fine.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spolium], *strip, uncover, bare, unclothe; rob, plunder, pillage, despoil.*

spolium, -ī, n., *skin, hide;* pl., *arms stripped from an enemy, booty, spoil.*

sponda, -ae, f., *bedstead, bed-frame; bed, couch, sofa.*

(**spōns, spontis**) [spondeō, *promise*], f., *free-will, accord, impulse, motion;* abl. sing., usually with poss. pron., *of one's own accord, freely, willingly, voluntarily; by oneself, without aid.*

sprētor, -ōris [spernō], m., *disdainer, scorner, contemner.*

spūma, -ae [spuō, *spit*], f., *foam, froth, scum, spume.*

spūmiger, -era, -erum [spūma + √ GES], *foam-bearing, foaming.*

spūmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spūma], *foam, froth.*

squāleō, -ēre, -uī, *be stiff, be rigid, be rough; be filthy, be squalid.*

squālidus, -a, -um [squāleō], *dirty, foul, filthy, neglected, squalid.*

squāma, -ae, f., *scale.*

squāmiger, -era, -erum [squāma + √ GES], *scale-bearing, scaly.*

squāmōsus, -a, -um [squāma], *covered with scales, scaly.*

stabulor, -ārī, -ātus [stabulum, *standing-place*], *be folded.*

stāgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [stāgnum], *cover the land as a lake, become a pool, stagnate.*

stāgnum, -ī [√ STA], n., *standing water, lake, pool, pond, swamp, fen.*

stāmen, -minis [√ STA], n., *foundation threads, warp; thread, string.*

statiō, -ōnis [√ STA], f., *a standing; standing-place, station, post, position, abode; watch, guard.*

statuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [status], *cause to stand, set up, station; decide, determine, choose.*

status, -ūs [stō], m., *position, posture, attitude.*

stella, -ae [sternō], f., *star.*

sterilis, -e, *unfruitful, barren, sterile, unproductive.*

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātus, *spread out, spread abroad, stretch out, strew; cover, spread; throw down, overthrow.*

stīllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [stīlla, *drop*], *make drops, drop, distil, drip; trickle.*

stimulus, -ī, m., *prick, goad; spur, incentive, incitement.*

stīpes, -pitis, m., *trunk.*

stipula, -ae [stīpes], f., *stalk, stem, blade; dried stalks, straw, stubble.*

stirps, stirpis [stīpes], f., *lower part of the trunk, stock, stem, stalk, root; race, family, lineage; offspring.*

stīva, -ae, f., *plow-handle.*

stō, stāre, stetī, status [√ STA], *stand, stand still, remain standing, be erect; stand complete, be built; stand firm, endure, remain; take part, take sides.*

stolidus, -a, -um, *slow, dull, obtuse, coarse, stupid.*

strāmen, -minis [sternō], n., *straw, litter.*

strēnuus, -a, -um, *brisk, quick, strenuous; lively, busy.*

strepitus, -ūs [strepō, *make a noise*], m., *confused noise, din, clash, crash, rustle, rattle, clatter, murmur.*

strīdeō, -ēre [strīdō], *make a shrill noise, hiss, whiz.*

strīdō, -ere, *make a shrill noise, hiss, whiz, buzz.*

strīdor, -ōris [strīdō], m., *harsh noise, shrill sound, creak, hiss, rattle, buzz.*

strīdulus, -a, -um [strīdō], *creaking, rattling, hissing, whizzing, buzzing.*

stringō, stringere, strinxī, strictus, *draw tight; touch lightly, graze; draw, unsheathe.*

struō, struere, strūxī, strūctus [sternō], *place together, heap up, pile; arrange, build.*

studiōsus, -a, -um [studium], *eager, zealous, assiduous, fond, studious; friendly, favorable, devoted.*

studium, -ī [studeō, *be eager*], n., *zeal, eagerness, application; fondness, inclination, desire; endeavor, study.*

stultē [stultus], adv., *foolishly, sillily, stupidly.*

stultus, -a, -um [stolidus], *foolish, simple, silly, stupid, dull.*

stupeō, -ēre, -uī [stīpes], *be struck senseless, be stunned, be numbed; be astounded, be amazed, be stupefied; stop.*

stupor, -ōris [stupeō], m., *numbness, dulness, insensibility, stupor; stupidity.*

Stygius, -a, -um [Styx], *Stygian, of the Styx; of the under-world, infernal; deadly, fatal, awful.*

Stymphālis, -idis, adj., *Stymphalian, of Stymphalus,* a lake in Arcadia, the haunt of fabled birds of prey.

Styx, Stygis, f., *Styx,* a river of the infernal regions; *infernal regions, under-world.*

suādeō, -dēre, -sī, -sus, *advise, recommend, urge, persuade.*

sub, prep., (1) with acc.: of direction or motion, *under, below, beneath; near to, close to, up to, towards;* of time, *before, on the approach of, towards, about, just before, up to, until; after, just after, immediately upon;* figurative, *under, into subjection to, into the power of;* (2) with abl.: of position, *under, below, beneath, underneath; behind; at the foot of, at, by, near, before;* of time, *in, within, during, at, by, in the time of;* figurative, *under, compelled by, under the influence of.*

subdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [sub + -dō, *put*], *put under, set to, apply; plunge into.*

sub-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *come under, go under, enter; succeed, follow, take the place of; come stealthily, approach; be thought of, occur, suggest itself.*

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [sub + iaciō], *throw under, place under, cast below.*

subiectus, -a, -um [part. of subiciō], *lying under, situated below; near, bordering upon, neighboring.*

subitō [subitus], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

subitus, -a, -um [part. of subeō], *sudden, unexpected, surprising.*

sub-levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *lift from beneath, support; alleviate; console, encourage.*

sublīmis, -e [sub + līmen], *uplifted, high, lofty, exalted, elevated; eminent, distinguished.*

sub-mergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus, *plunge under, dip into, sink, submerge, overwhelm.*

submissus, -a, -um [part. of submittō], *let down, lowered, low; soft, gentle.*

sub-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *let down, put down, lower, sink, drop.*

sub-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *put out of the way, drive back, drive off, send away, remove; banish.*

subolēs, -is [sub + √ OL], f., *sprout, shoot; offspring, progeny; stock, race, lineage.*

sub-scrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *write under, inscribe below; approve.*

sub-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus, *follow after, follow up; succeed, ensue.*

sub-sīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus, *sit down, settle down, sink down; fall, subside, sink.*

sub-sistō, -sistere, -stitī, *take a stand, take a position; stand still, remain standing; stop, halt.*

sub-sum, -esse, *be under, be behind; be near, be at hand.*

subter [sub], (1) adv., *below, underneath;* (2) prep. with acc., *under, below, beneath.*

succēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [sub + cēdō], *go below, come under, enter; follow, follow after, take the place of, succeed; go on well, be successful, prosper.*

succendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [sub + √ CAND], *kindle beneath; inflame, fire.*

successor, -ōris [succēdō], m., *follower, successor.*

successus, (-ūs) [succēdō], m., *a coming up, advance, approach; happy issue, good result, success.*

succingō, -cingere, -cinxī, -cīnctus [sub + cingō], *gird below, tuck up, gird about, girdle.*

succrēscō, -crēscere [sub + crēscō], *grow from below, grow up.*

succumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī [sub + -cumbō, *lie*], *lie down, fall down, sink; yield, submit, surrender, succumb.*

succurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [sub + currō], *run under, run to help, aid, assist.*

succutiō, -cutere [sub + quatiō], *fling up from below, toss up.*

sūcus, -ī [sūgō, *suck*], m., *juice, moisture, sap, liquor; draft, potion.*

sūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *sweat, perspire.*

sūdor, -ōris [sūdō], m., *sweat, perspiration.*

suffundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [sub + fundō], *overspread, suffuse.*

suggerō, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus [sub + gerō], *furnish, supply.*

suī, sibi, sē or **sēsē,** reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves; him, her, it, them.*

sulcō, -āre, -āvī [sulcus], *furrow, plow; cross, track, mark.*

sulcus, -ī, m., *furrow.*

sulfur, -uris, n., *brimstone, sulphur.*

Sulmō, -ōnis, m., *Sulmo,* a city in the country of the Peligni, where Ovid was born.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus (often **fore** for **futūrum esse, foret** for **esset**) [√ ES], *be, exist, live; be found, be situated;* with poss. dat., *belong, pertain;* with poss. gen., *belong, pertain, be characteristic of, be the duty of;* with dat. of purpose, *serve for, be regarded as.*

summa, -ae [summus], f., *chief place, supremacy.*

summus, -a, -um [sup. of superus], *uppermost, highest, topmost; top of, surface of; greatest, best, supreme;* as a subst., **summum, -ī,** n., *highest place.*

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [sub + emō], *take, take up, lay hold of, assume; undertake, begin; claim, arrogate.*

suō, suere, suī, sūtus, *sew, stitch, sew up, sew together.*

super [sub], (1) adv., *above, on top, over, upward; moreover, in addition, besides;* (2) prep., with acc. of place, *over, above, on the top of, upon, on;* **super omnia,** *above all, before all;* with abl. of place, *over, above, upon, on.*

superbia, -ae [superbus], f., *haughtiness, pride, arrogance, loftiness.*

superbiō, -īre [superbus], *be haughty, take pride, plume oneself.*

superbus, -a, -um [super], *haughty, proud, vain; arrogant, insolent, discourteous, supercilious, domineering.*

super-ēmineō, -ēminēre, *overtop, rise above, tower over.*

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superus], *go over, rise above, overtop, surmount, transcend; surpass, excel, exceed; overcome, defeat, subdue.*

superstes, -stitis [super + √ STA], adj., *remaining alive, outliving, surviving.*

super-sum, -esse, -fuī, *be over and above, be left, remain.*

superus, -a, -um [super], comp. **superior,** sup. **suprēmus** or **summus,** *that is above, upper, higher;* as a subst., **superī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *gods above, celestial deities.*

supīnus, -a, -um [sub], *bent backward, thrown backward, on the back, supine; with the palms turned upward* (of the hands).

suppleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [sub + √ PLE], *fill up, fill out, make full, make good, complete, supply.*

supplex, -plicis [sub + √ PLEC], adj., *kneeling in entreaty, entreating, suppliant; humble, submissive;* as a subst., m., *suppliant, humble petitioner.*

supplicium, -ī [supplex], n., *a kneeling; punishment, penalty; distress, suffering.*

supplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [supplex], *pray humbly, beseech, beg, implore, supplicate.*

suppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [sub + pōnō], *put below, set under; yoke; bury; sow.*

supprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [sub + premō], *hold back, check, stop, detain.*

suprā [superus], (1) adv., *on the upper side, on the top, above;* (2) prep. with acc., *above, over.*

suprēmum [suprēmus], adv., *for the last time.*

suprēmus, -a, -um [sup. of superus], *highest, loftiest, topmost; last, final.*

surdus, -a, -um, *deaf; wilfully deaf, not listening.*

surgō, surgere, surrēxī [sub + regō], *rise, arise, get up, stand up; go up, ascend; spring up, be built.*

sūs, suis, m. and f., *swine, hog, pig, boar, sow.*

susceptum, -ī [part. of suscipiō], n., *an undertaking.*

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [subs- = sub + capiō], *undertake, assume, begin.*

suscitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [subs- = sub + citō, *urge*], *stir up, arouse, incite.*

suspendō, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus [subs- = sub + pendō], *hang up, hang, suspend; stop, check, interrupt.*

suspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [sub + speciō], *look upward, look up at.*

suspicor, -ārī, -ātus [suspiciō], *mistrust, suspect.*

suspīrium, -ī [suspīrō, *sigh*], n., *deep breath, sigh.*

sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [subs- = sub + teneō], *hold up, bear up, keep up, support, sustain; hold back, check, restrain, control; bear, undergo, endure, withstand; hold out; have the heart; presume.*

susurrō, -āre [susurrus], *hum, buzz, murmur, whisper.*

susurrus, -ī, m., *a humming, murmuring, muttering, whispering;* personified, *Whisper.*

suus, -a, -um [suī], *of oneself, belonging to oneself, his own, her own, his, her, its, their; own, peculiar; devoted, friendly, dear; favorable, advantageous;* as a subst., **suī, -ōrum,** m. pl., *one's people, relatives, friends;* **sua, -ōrum,** n. pl., *one's property, possessions.*

Symaethis, -idis, f., *daughter of Symaethus,* a river-god of Sicily, mother of Acis.

Symaethius, -a, -um, *Symaethian, of Symaethus,* a river-god of Sicily, grandfather of Acis.

T

tabella, -ae [dim. of tabula], f., *boat, bark; writing-tablet.*

tābēs, -is [tābeō, *waste*], f., *a wasting, gradual decline, decay; corruption, poison.*

tābēscō, tābēscere, tābuī [inch. of tābeō, *waste*], *waste away, melt; pine, languish, decline.*

tabula, -ae [√ TA], f., *board, plank; writing-tablet.*

tabulārium, -ī [tabula], n., *public registry, archives.*

(tābum, -ī) [tābēs], n., *corrupt moisture, matter, corruption, putrid gore.*

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *be silent, not speak, say nothing, hold one's peace.*

taciturnus, -a, -um [tacitus], *not talkative, of few words, quiet; still, noiseless.*

tacitus, -a, -um [part. of taceō], *passed in silence, not spoken of, kept secret; done in silence, secret, hidden, concealed; quiet, noiseless.*

tāctus, (-ūs) [tangō], m., *a touching, touch, handling.*

taeda, -ae, f., *pitch-pine; firebrand, torch; nuptial torch; wedding.*

taedium, -ī [taedet, *it disgusts*], n., *disgust, weariness, irksomeness, tediousness.*

Taenaridēs, -ae, m., *the Taenarian,* poetic for *Laconian,* i.e. *Hyacinthus.*

Taenarius, -a, -um, *Taenarian, of* or *belonging to Taenarus,* a promontory and town in Laconia; hence *Laconian, Spartan.*

Tagus, -ī, m., *Tagus,* a river in Lusitania famous for its golden sands.

tālāria, -ium [tālus], n. pl., *winged sandals; dress reaching to the ankles, long robe.*

tālis, -e, *such, of such a kind, such like, the like; such as this, the following, as follows, this;* as a subst., **tālia, -ium,** n. pl., *such things, such words.*

tālus, -ī, m., *ankle, ankle-bone, knuckle-bone.*

tam, adv., *so, to such a degree, so very, so much.*

Tamasēnus, -a, -um, *of Tamasus,* a city in Cyprus.

tamen [tam], adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that, all the same, however, yet, still;* **sī tamen,** *if at least, if only.*

tam-quam, adv., *so as, as much as, just as, like as; as if.*

Tanais, -is, m., *Tanais,* a river in Scythia, now the Don; the river-god.

tandem [tam], adv., *at length, at last, in the end, finally.*

tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctus, *touch; border on, be contiguous, adjoin; reach, arrive at; strike; affect, move, impress.*

Tantalis, -idis [Tantalus], f., *daughter of Tantalus,* i.e. *Niobe.*

Tantalus, -ī, m., *Tantalus,* son of Jove, father of Niobe, king of Phrygia.

tantum [tantus], adv., *so much, so greatly, to such a degree, so far, so long, so; only, alone, merely, but;* **tantum modo,** *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um [tam], *of such size, of such a measure, so great, such; so important;* **tantī,** *of such value, worth so much; of little account;* **tantō** (with a comp.), *by so much, so much the.*

tardē [tardus], adv., *slowly, tardily; late, after the time, not early.*

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tardus], *make slow, delay, retard, check, stay, impede.*

tardus, -a, -um, *slow, sluggish, tardy.*

Tarquinius, -ī, m., *Tarquinius, Tarquin,* Sextus Tarquinius, son of Tarquinius Superbus.

Tartara, -ōrum, n. pl., *Tartarus, the infernal regions.*

taurus, -ī, m., *bull, bullock, steer; Taurus* (as a constellation).

Taurus, -ī, m., *Taurus,* a mountain-range in Asia Minor.

taxus, -ī, f., *yew, yew-tree.*

Tāygetē, -ēs, f., *Taygete,* daughter of Atlas and Pleione, one of the Pleiades.

tēctum, -ī [part. of tegō], n., *covered structure, shelter, house, dwelling, abode; covering, roof.*

tegmen, syncopated form of **tegumen.**

tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctus [√ TEG], *cover, cover over; hide, conceal, keep secret; protect, guard.*

tegumen, -minis [tegō], n., *a covering, cover.*

tēla, -ae [for texla from texō, *weave*], f., *web; warp; loom.*

Telamōn, -ōnis, m., *Telamon,* son of Aeacus, companion of Hercules in the sack of Troy, to whom Hesione was given as wife.

Tēlemachus, -ī, m., *Telemachus,* son of Ulysses and Penelope.

Tēlemus, -ī, m., *Telemus,* son of Eurymus, a soothsayer.

tellūs, -ūris, f., *earth, globe; land, ground; country, territory;* personified, *Earth, Tellus.*

tēlum, -ī, n., *missile, dart, spear, shaft, javelin; offensive weapon, sword, dagger, axe.*

temerārius, -a, -um [temerē, *rashly*], *rash, heedless, thoughtless, indiscreet, precipitate.*

temerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [temerē, *rashly*], *treat rashly, violate, profane, dishonor, desecrate, outrage.*

tēmō, -ōnis, m., *pole, tongue* (of a wagon).

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tempus], *observe proper measure, be moderate, forbear, abstain, be temperate; rule, govern, manage, arrange, order.*

tempestās, -ātis [tempus], f., *point of time, time, period, season; storm, tempest.*

tempestīvē [tempestīvus], adv., *at the right time, in proper season, opportunely, fitly.*

tempestīvus, -a, -um [tempestās], *of the right time, at the proper time, timely, seasonable, opportune, fitting, suitable.*

templum, -ī [√ TEM], n., *consecrated place, sanctuary, fane, temple, shrine.*

temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of tendō], *handle, touch, feel; make trial of, try, attempt, attack.*

tempus, -poris [√ TEM], n., *portion of time, time, period, season, interval; temple* (of the head).

tenāx, -ācis [teneō], adj., *holding fast, tenacious; firm, steadfast; stubborn, obstinate.*

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tentus [√ TEN], *stretch, stretch out, spread out, distend, extend; present, offer, reach; aim, strive, go, tend; set up tents, be encamped, encamp.*

tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl., *darkness, gloom; shades, infernal regions.*

tenebrōsus, -a, -um [tenebrae], *dark, gloomy.*

Tenedos, -ī, f., *Tenedos,* a small island in the Aegean Sea near the coast of Troy.

teneō, -ēre, -uī, -tus [√ TEN], *hold, keep, have, grasp, hold fast; maintain, hold one's course; possess, occupy, control; reach.*

tener, -era, -erum [√ TEN], *soft, delicate, tender, yielding; of tender age, young, youthful.*

tenor, -ōris [teneō], m., *course, tenor, career, movement.*

tenuis, -e [√ TEN], *drawn out, meager, slim, thin, lank, slender; little, slight, trifling, poor, mean.*

tenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tenuis], *make thin, make slender, wear away; dilute, rarefy, attenuate; diminish, enfeeble.*

tenus [√ TEN], postpositive prep. with abl., *all the way to, as far as, unto.*

tepefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [tepeō + faciō], *make lukewarm, warm, tepefy.*

tepeō, -ēre, *be moderately warm, be lukewarm.*

tepēscō, -ere [inch. of tepeō], *become warm, be warmed.*

tepidus, -a, -um [tepeō], *moderately warm, lukewarm, tepid.*

ter [trēs], adv., *three times, thrice.*

terebrō, -āre, -ātus [terebra, *gimlet*], *bore, bore through, perforate.*

tergeō, -gēre, -sī, -sus, *rub off, wipe off, wipe clean, cleanse.*

tergum, -ī, n., *back; back part, rear; hide, skin;* **post tergum** or **post terga,** *in the rear;* **terga dō,** *turn the back, flee, run away.*

tergus, -goris, n., *back, body.*

ternī, -ae, -a [ter], pl. adj., *three each.*

terō, terere, trīvī, trītus, *rub; rub away, wear away; bruise, grind, bray; wear, tread often, frequent.*

terra, -ae [torreō], f., *earth, land; soil; country, region, territory;* personified, *Earth.*

terrēnus, -a, -um [terra], *of the globe, on the earth, earthly, terrestrial; mortal; earthen, of earth.*

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [√ TER], *frighten, put in fear, alarm, terrify, scare, dismay.*

terribilis, -e [terreō], *frightful, dreadful, terrible.*

terrigena, -ae [terra + √ GEN], adj., *born of the earth, earth-born.*

terror, -ōris [terreō], m., *great fear, dread, alarm, terror, panic;* personified, *Terror.*

tertius, -a, -um [ter], *third.*

tēsta, -ae [torreō], f., *piece of burned clay; pitcher, jug; broken piece of earthenware, shard; shell, hard covering.*

testificor, -ārī, -ātus [testis + √ FAC], *make a witness, call to witness; show, make certain, publish.*

testis, -is, m. and f., *one who attests, witness; eye-witness, spectator.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus [testis], *cause to testify, call as a witness; show, prove, bear witness to.*

Tēthys, -yos, f., *Tethys,* goddess of the sea, wife of Oceanus and mother of Clymene.

Teucrī, -ōrum, m. pl., *descendants of Teucer,* king of Troy, *Trojans.*

textum, -ī [part. of texō], n., *that which is woven, web.*

thalamus, -ī, m., *inner room, chamber, apartment; sleeping-room, bed-chamber; marriage, wedlock.*

Thalīa, -ae, f., *Thalia,* one of the muses; hence *poetry.*

Thaumantias, -adis, f., *daughter of Thaumas,* i.e. *Iris.*

theātrum, -ī, n., *playhouse, theater.*

Thēbae, -ārum, f. pl., *Thebes,* capital of Boeotia.

Thēbaides, -um [Thēbae], f. pl., *Theban women, women of Thebes.*

Themis, -idis, f., *Themis,* daughter of Uranus and Earth, and goddess of justice and prophecy.

Thermōdontiacus, -a, -um, *of Thermodon,* a river in the Pontus.

Thersītēs, -ae, m., *Thersites,* a Greek in the Trojan war, noted for his ugliness and worthlessness.

Thēsēus, -a, -um [Thēseus], *of Theseus, Thesean.*

Thēseus, -ī, m., *Theseus,* son of Aegeus, king of Athens, and a famous warrior.

Thessalis, -idis, adj., *Thessalian.*

Thimnēius, -a, -um, *Thimnian, of Thimnus.*

Thisbē, -ēs, f., *Thisbe,* a Babylonian maiden, loved by Pyramus.

Thrācius, -a, -um [Thrāx], *of Thrace, Thracian.*

Thrāx, -ācis, adj., *Thracian;* as a subst., m., *Thracian.*

thymum, -ī, n., *thyme.*

thyrsus, -ī, m., *thyrsus, staff, Bacchic staff,* a staff twined with ivy and vine.

tiāra, -ae, f., *tiara, turban,* an Oriental head-dress.

Tiberīnus, -ī, m., *Tiberinus,* king of the Albans, in whose honor the river Albula was named Tiber.

Tiberis, -is, m., *Tiber,* the river on which Rome is situated.

tībia, -ae, f., *pipe, flute.*

Tibullus, -ī, m., *Tibullus,* a celebrated elegiac poet of Rome and friend of Ovid.

tīgnum, -ī, n., *trunk of a tree, log, stick, post, beam.*

tigris, -idis or **-is,** f., *tiger, tigress.*

tilia, -ae, f., *linden-tree, lime-tree.*

timeō, -ēre, -uī, *fear, be afraid, be apprehensive; dread, apprehend.*

timidē [timidus], adv., *fearfully, timidly.*

timidus, -a, -um [timeō], *fearful, afraid, faint-hearted, coward, timid.*

Timōlus, see **Tmōlus.**

timor, -ōris [timeō], m., *fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm, anxiety;* personified, *Fear.*

tinctilis, -e [tingō], *used for infecting.*

tingō, tingere, tinxī, tinctus, *wet, moisten, bathe, dip; imbue, dye, color, tinge.*

Tīresiās, -ae, m., *Tiresias,* a famous prophet of Thebes.

Tīrynthius, -a, -um, *Tirynthian, of Tiryns,* a city in Argolis, the early home of Hercules; as a subst., **Tīrynthius, -ī,** m., *Hercules.*

Tīsiphonē, -ēs, f., *Tisiphone,* one of the Furies.

Tītān, -ānis, m., *the Titan, son of the Titan* Hyperion; *Sol, the Sun-god, Phoebus.*

Tītānia, -ae [Tītān], f., *daughter* or *descendant of the Titan; Latona,* as daughter of Coeus; *Pyrrha,* as granddaughter of Iapetus.

Tītānis, -idis [Tītān], adj., *Titanic.*

titubō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *stagger, totter, reel.*

titulus, -ī, m., *superscription, label, title; title of honor, glory, name.*

Tityos, -ī, m., *Tityus,* a giant, son of Earth, cast into the infernal regions by Jupiter.

Tītyrus, -ī, m., *Tityrus,* a shepherd in Vergil's Bucolics; by metonymy, *Bucolics.*

Tlēpolemus, -ī, m., *Tlepolemus,* son of Hercules, leader of the Rhodians before Troy.

Tmōlus or **Timōlus, -ī,** m., *Tmolus,* a mountain in Lydia.

toga, -ae [√ TEG], f., *toga* (a flowing robe in a single piece of white woolen stuff, the outer garment of Roman men).

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tollō], *bear, endure, support, sustain, suffer.*

tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātus, *lift, take up, raise, elevate, exalt; take away, remove, make away with.*

Tomītae, -ārum, m. pl., *inhabitants of Tomi,* a city on the Black Sea, whither Ovid was sent in banishment.

Tonāns, -antis [part. of tonō], m., *the Thunderer,* i.e. *Jupiter.*

tondeō, tondēre, totondī, tōnsus [√ TEM], *shear, clip, crop, shave.*

tonitrus, -ūs [tonō], m., nom. and acc. pl. **tonitrūs,** m., or **tonitrua,** n., *thunder.*

tonō, -āre, -uī, *make a loud noise, roar, resound, thunder.*

tormentum, -ī [torqueō], n., *engine for hurling.*

torpēscō, torpēscere, torpuī [inch. of torpeō, *be stiff*], *grow stiff, be benumbed, become useless, grow torpid.*

torpor, -ōris [torpeō, *be stiff*], m., *numbness, stupefaction, torpor, sluggishness.*

torqueō, -quēre, -sī, -tus, *turn, turn about, twist, bend, wind; wield, brandish, hurl.*

torreō, torrēre, torruī, tōstus [torris, *brand*], *dry up, parch, roast, bake, scorch, burn.*

tortilis, -e [torqueō], *twisted, twined, coiled, winding.*

torus, -ī [sternō], m., *muscle, brawn; cushion; couch, sofa, bed; marriage.*

torvus, -a, -um, *staring, keen, piercing; wild, stern, savage.*

tot, indecl. adj., *so many, such a number of; so very many.*

totidem [tot], indecl. adj., *just so many, just as many, the same number of.*

totiēns [tot], adv., *so often, so many times, as often, the same number of times.*

tōtus, -a, -um, *all, all the, all at once, the whole, entire, total.*

trabea, -ae, f., *trabea, robe of state,* a white mantle with horizontal stripes of scarlet.

trabs, -bis, f., *beam, timber, rafter; tree, tree-trunk.*

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of trahō], *draw violently, drag, tug, haul, pull; handle, manage, control.*

tractus, -ūs [trahō], m., *a drawing, dragging, hauling; train, track, course.*

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trāns + dō], *give up, hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender; consign, commit, intrust.*

trahō, trahere, trāxī, tractus, *draw, drag, haul; draw off, pull forth, drag away; draw out, extract; draw up, draw in, quaff; take on, acquire, get; influence, attract; protract, prolong.*

trāiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [trāns + iaciō], *throw across, put over, transfer, shoot across; strike through, pierce, penetrate, transfix.*

trāmes, -mitis [trāns], m., *crossway, foot-path; way, path, road, course.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, to the farther side of.*

trāns-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go across, go over, cross over, pass over, pass by, pass; be changed, be transformed, turn.*

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear across, bring through, carry over, transport, transfer; change, transform.*

trānsiliō, -silīre, -siluī [trāns + saliō], *leap across, jump over, spring over.*

trānsitus, (-ūs) [trānseō], m., *a going over, passing over, passage.*

trāns-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *send across, carry over, bring across; pass, traverse.*

tremebundus, -a, -um [tremō], *shaking, quivering, trembling.*

tremefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [tremō + faciō], *cause to shake, agitate, make tremble.*

tremendus, -a, -um [part. of tremō], *to be dreaded, fearful, dreadful, frightful, formidable, terrible, tremendous.*

tremō, -ere, -uī [√ TREM], *shake, quake, quiver, tremble.*

tremor, -ōris [tremō], m., *a shaking, quaking, quivering, trembling, tremor.*

tremulus, -a, -um [tremō], *shaking, quaking, quivering, trembling, tremulous.*

trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [trepidus], *hurry with alarm, be in confusion, be agitated, be disturbed; tremble, waver, shake, palpitate.*

trepidus, -a, -um [torqueō], *restless, agitated, anxious, solicitous, disturbed, alarmed, in trepidation.*

trēs, tria, pl. adj., *three.*

tribulus, -ī, m., *thorn-bush, thistle.*

tribuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [tribus, *tribe*], *assign, impart, allot, bestow, confer, yield, give; grant, concede, allow.*

(tricuspis, -idis) [trēs + cuspis], adj., *with three points, three-tined, tricuspid.*

tridēns, -entis [trēs + dēns], m., *three-tined spear, trident.*

tridentiger, -erī [tridēns + √ GES], m., *trident-bearer.*

trifidus, -a, -um [trēs + findō], *split into three, three-cleft, three-forked.*

trifōrmis, -e [trēs + fōrma], *in three forms, in three shapes, threefold, triple, triform.*

Trīnacria, -ae [Trīnacris], f., *Trinacria, Sicily.*

Trīnacris, -idis, f., *Trinacria, Sicily.*

Triōnēs, -um, m. pl., *Wagon, Bear,* the constellation of Charles's Wain.

triplex, -plicis [trēs + √ PLEC], adj., *threefold, triple.*

trīstis, -e, *sad, sorrowful, mournful, dejected, melancholy, gloomy, downcast, disconsolate.*

trīticeus, -a, -um [trīticum, *wheat*], *of wheat, wheaten.*

Trītōn, -ōnis, m., *Triton,* a sea-god, son of Neptune.

Trītōnia, -ae, f., *Minerva,* so named from Lake Triton in Africa, where she was born.

Trītōnis, -idis, f., *Minerva,* so named from Lake Triton in Africa, where she was born.

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [triumphus], *march in triumphal procession, triumph; exult, be glad, rejoice exceedingly.*

triumphus, -ī, m., *triumphal procession, triumph; victory.*

Trōas, -adis [Trōs], adj., *Trojan;* as a subst., f., *Trojan woman.*

Trōia, -ae [Trōs], f., *Troy.*

Trōiānus, -a, -um [Trōia], *of Troy, Trojan;* as a subst., **Trōiānus, -ī**, m., *a Trojan.*

Trōicus, -a, -um [Trōia], *of Troy, Trojan.*

Trōs, -ōis, m., *a Trojan.*

truculentus, -a, -um [trux], *savage, fierce, ferocious, stern, grim, harsh, cruel.*

truncō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [truncus], *maim, mutilate, cut off.*

truncus, -a, -um, *maimed, mutilated, mangled, dismembered.*

truncus, -ī [truncus], m., *stem, stock, bole, trunk.*

trux, trucis, adj., *savage, fierce, ferocious, stern, grim, harsh, hard, rough, wild.*

tū, tuī, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

tuba, -ae, f., *trumpet, war-trumpet.*

tueor, tuērī, tūtus, *look at, gaze upon, behold, watch; view, regard, consider, examine; support, guard, defend.*

tum, adv., *then, at that time, in those times; in that case, thereupon;* **cum . . . tum,** *not only . . . but also, both . . . and.*

tumeō, -ēre [√ TVM], *swell, be swollen, be tumid, puff out, be inflated; be excited, be violent, rage.*

tumēscō, tumēscere, tumuī [inch. of tumeō], *begin to swell, swell up; grow excited, become enraged.*

tumidus, -a, -um [tumeō], *swollen, swelling, rising high, protuberant, tumid; excited, enraged, exasperated.*

tumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tumulus], *cover with a mound, bury, inter, entomb.*

tumultus, -ūs [√ TVM], m., *uproar, bustle, commotion, disturbance, disorder, tumult.*

tumulus, -ī [√ TVM], m., *heap of earth, mound, hill; sepulchral mound, barrow, grave.*

tunc [tum], adv., *then, at that time, in those times; in that case, thereupon.*

tundō, tundere, tutudī, tūnsus, *beat, strike, thump, buffet.*

tunica, -ae, f., *under-garment, shirt, tunic.*

turba, -ae, f., *turmoil, hubbub, uproar, disorder, commotion; crowd, throng, mob; great number, multitude.*

turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [turba], *disturb, agitate, throw into confusion; trouble, make turbid.*

turbō, -binis [turbō], m., *that which whirls, whirlwind, hurricane; whorl, spiral, twist; revolution.*

Turnus, -ī, m., *Turnus,* king of the Rutuli.

turpis, -e, *ugly, unsightly, unseemly, repulsive, foul, filthy; shameful, disgraceful, odious, base, infamous, dishonorable.*

turpiter [turpis], adv., *in an unsightly manner, repulsively; shamefully, disgracefully, basely, dishonorably.*

turris, -is, f., *tower; high building, castle, palace, citadel.*

turtur, -uris, m., *turtle-dove.*

tūs, tūris, n., *incense, frankincense.*

Tuscus, -a, -um, *Tuscan, Etruscan.*

tūtēla, -ae [tueor], f., *a watching, charge, care, safeguard, defense, protection; keeper, ward, guard.*

tūtus, -a, -um [part. of tueor], *guarded, safe, secure, out of danger; watchful, careful, prudent, cautious;* as a subst., **tūtum, -ī,** n., *place of safety, shelter, safety, security.*

tuus, -a, -um [tuī], *thy, thine, your, yours, your own;* as a subst., **tua, -ōrum,** n. pl., *your property.*

Tȳdīdēs, -ae, m., *son of Tydeus,* i.e. *Diomedes.*

Tȳphōeus, -ī, m., *Typhoeus,* a giant struck by lightning and buried under Mt. Etna.

tyrannis, -idis [tyrannus], f., *arbitrary power, tyranny.*

tyrannus, -ī, m., *monarch, sovereign, king, absolute ruler.*

Tyrius, -a, -um, *Tyrian;* by metonymy, *purple.*

U

ūber, -eris, n., *teat, pap, dug, udder, breast.*

ūber, -eris [ūber], adj., *abounding, rich, full, fruitful, fertile, plentiful, copious, productive.*

ubi [for cubi from quis], (1) adv., *where;* (2) conj., *when, whenever, as soon as, as.*

ubīque [ubi + -que], adv., *in any place whatever, anywhere, in every place, everywhere.*

ūdus, -a, -um [for ūvidus, *wet*], *wet, moist, damp, humid.*

ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus, *avenge oneself on, punish; requite, repay; avenge.*

Ulixēs, -is, m., *Ulysses*, king of Ithaca, husband of Penelope, hero of the Odyssey and famous as a warrior in the Trojan War; he was highly esteemed for his eloquence and craft.

ūllus, -a, -um [for ūnilus, dim. of ūnus], *any;* as a subst., **ūllus, ūllīus**, m., *any one;* **ūlla, ūllīus**, f., *any one.*

ulmus, -ī, f., *elm, elm-tree.*

ūlterior, -ius [comp. from ūltrā], *farther, on the farther side, more remote.*

ūltimus, -a, -um [sup. of ūlterior], *farthest, most distant, most remote, uttermost, extreme, last; earliest, first; latest, final.*

ultor, -ōris [ulcīscor], m., *avenger, punisher, revenger.*

ūltrā [ille], adv., comp. **ūlterius**, sup. **ūltimum**, *on the other side; beyond, farther, more, besides; longer.*

ululō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ulula, *screech-owl*], *howl, yell, shriek; wail, lament loudly.*

ulva, -ae, f., *swamp-grass, sedge.*

umbra, -ae, f., *shade, shadow; shaded place; ghost; image.*

umbrōsus, -a, -um [umbra], *full of shade, rich in shade, shady, umbrageous.*

ūmeō, -ēre, *be moist, be damp, be wet.*

umerus, -ī, m., *upper arm, shoulder, arm.*

ūmidus, -a, -um [ūmeō], *moist, humid, damp, dank, wet.*

ūmor, -ōris [ūmeō], m., *liquid, fluid, moisture.*

umquam [for cum-quam], adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā [ūnus], adv., *in the same place, at the same time, at once, together.*

uncus, -a, -um [uncus, *hook*], *hooked, bent in, crooked, curved, barbed.*

unda, -ae, f., *wave, billow; water, moisture.*

unde [for cunde from quis], interrog. and rel. adv., of place, *from what place, whence;* of cause, *whence, on what ground.*

ūndecimus, -a, -um [ūnus + decimus, *tenth*], *eleventh.*

undique [unde + -que], adv., *from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides, all around, on every part, everywhere.*

unguis, -is, m., *nail* (of finger or toe) ; *claw, talon, hoof.*

ungula, -ae [unguis], f., *talon, claw, hoof.*

ūnicus, -a, -um [ūnus], *only, sole, single, unique.*

ūnus, -a, -um, *one, a single; only one; one in particular, one especially; one and the same;* **in ūnum**, *together.*

urbs, urbis, f., *city; the city* (Rome).

urgeō, urgēre, ursī, *press, push, force, drive, impel, urge.*

urna, -ae, f., *water-pot, urn; vessel for the ashes of the dead, cinerary urn.*

ūrō, ūrere, ūssī, ūstus, *burn; burn up, destroy by fire, consume; scorch, parch, dry up; sting, pain; inflame, set on fire, kindle.*

ursa, -ae [ursus], f., *bear, she-bear.*

ursus, -ī, m., *bear.*

ūsque, adv., *all the way, right on, without interruption, continuously, even; all the time, continually, as long as, until; from as far back as.*

ūsus, -ūs [ūtor], m., *use, practice, employment, exercise, enjoyment; experience, skill; usefulness, benefit, advantage, reward; need, want.*

ut or **utī** [for cuti from quis], (1) adv.: interrog., *how, in what way, in what manner;* rel., *as;* **ut . . . ita** or **sīc**, *as . . . so, although . . . yet, while . . . still;* (2) conj.: of time, *when, as soon as, just as;* causal, *as, since;* concessive, *granted that, although, even if;* after verbs of fear, *lest . . . not, that . . . not;* introducing result clauses, *that, so that;* introducing purpose clauses, *that, in order that, for the purpose of, to.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque [uter, *which?* + -que], *each, either, each one; both.*

uterus, -ī, m., *womb.*

ūtilis, -e [ūtor], *useful, serviceable; beneficial, profitable, advantageous, to good purpose.*

ūtilitās, -ātis [ūtilis], f., *use, usefulness, utility, service; profit, advantage.*

ūtiliter [ūtilis], adv., *usefully; beneficially, profitably, advantageously.*

utinam [utī + nam], adv., *oh that, I wish that, if only, would to heaven, would that.*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus, *use, make use of, employ; take advantage of, enjoy, serve oneself with.*

utrimque [uterque], adv., *on both sides, on either hand, from each side, on the one side and on the other.*

ūva, -ae, f., *grape, berry of the vine; vine.*

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife, spouse, consort.*

V

vacca, -ae [√ voc], f., *cow.*

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be empty, be void, be vacant, be without, not to contain; be idle, be at leisure, have time.*

vacuus, -a, -um [vacō], *empty, void, unoccupied, vacant, free, clear, without; without business, at leisure, disengaged.*

vādō, -ere [√ VA], *go, walk; go hastily, push.*

vadum, -ī [vādō], n., *shallow place, shoal, ford; river-bed.*

vāgiō, -īre, -iī [√ VOC], *cry, squall, scream.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus [vagus], *stroll about, ramble, wander, roam, rove; spread, extend, be diffused.*

vagus, -a, -um, *strolling, rambling, wandering, roaming, roving.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *be strong, be vigorous, have strength; be able; have influence, prevail, succeed;* **valē** or **valēte,** *farewell, adieu, good-bye.*

validus, -a, -um [valeō], *strong, stout, able, robust, vigorous, well, healthy; powerful, efficacious.*

vallis, -is, f., *valley, vale.*

valvae, -ārum [volvō], f. pl., *pair of door-leaves, folding-door.*

vānēscō, -ere [vānus], *pass away, disappear, vanish.*

vānus, -a, -um [vacō], *empty, containing nothing, void, vacant; groundless, unmeaning, fruitless, vain; false, lying, deceptive.*

vapor, -ōris, m., *steam, exhalation, vapor; warmth, heat.*

varius, -a, -um, *variegated, party-colored, mottled; diverse, various; different, changing, changeable.*

Varrō, -ōnis, m., *Varro,* a Roman poet.

vāstātor, -ōris [vāstō, *make empty*], m., *desolator, ravager, devastator.*

vāstus, -a, -um, *vast, immense, enormous, huge.*

vātēs, -is, m. and f., *foreteller, seer, soothsayer, prophet, diviner; inspired singer, bard, poet.*

vāticinor, -ārī, -ātus [vāticinus, *prophetical*], *prophesy, foretell, predict, forebode.*

-ve, enclitic conj., *or;* **-ve . . . -ve,** *either . . . or.*

vehō, vehere, vexī, vectus [√ VEH], *carry, bear, convey, draw;* pass., *ride, sail.*

vel [volō], (1) conj., *or if you will, or as you prefer, or at least, or what is the same thing, or else, or;* **vel . . . vel,** *either . . . or;* (2) adv., *or even, indeed, even, certainly.*

vēlāmen, -minis [vēlō], n., *cover, covering; robe, garment; veil.*

vellō, -ere [vellus], *pluck, pull, tear away, pull out.*

vellus, -leris, n., *wool shorn off, fleece; hide.*

vēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vēlum], *cover, cover up, enfold, wrap, veil.*

vēlōciter [vēlōx], adv., *swiftly, quickly, speedily.*

vēlōx, -ōcis [volō, *fly*], adj., *swift, quick, fleet, rapid, speedy.*

vēlum, -ī [√ VEH], n., *that which propels, sail; covering, awning, curtain.*

vel-ut or **vel-utī,** adv., *even as, just as, like as, like; just as if, as if.*

vēna, -ae, f., *blood-vessel, vein, artery; mine, metal.*

vēnābulum, -ī [vēnor, *hunt*], n., *hunting-spear.*

venēnifer, -era, -erum [venēnum + √ FER], *containing poison, venomous.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison, venom.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus [venus], *reverence, worship, adore, venerate.*

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, kindness, grace, favor; forgiveness, pardon, remission.*

veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventus [√ VEN], *come; reach, arrive at.*

venter, -tris, m., *belly, paunch.*

ventūrum, -ī [part. of veniō], n., *future.*

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

venus, -neris, f., *loveliness, attractiveness, beauty, grace, elegance, charm;* personified, *Venus,* goddess of love.

vēr, vēris, n., *spring, springtime.*

(verber), -eris, n., *lash, whip, scourge, rod; stroke, blow.*

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [verber], *beat, strike, lash, knock; whip, flog.*

verbōsus, -a, -um [verbum], *full of words, wordy, verbose.*

verbum, -ī, n., *word.*

verēcundus, -a, -um [vereor], *bashful, shy, coy, modest, diffident.*

verendus, -a, -um [part. of vereor], *to be revered* or *feared, venerable, reverend, awful.*

vereor, -ērī, -itus, *reverence, revere, respect, stand in awe of; fear, dread, apprehend.*

Vergilius, -ī, m., *Vergil,* author of the Aeneid and one of the greatest poets of Rome.

vergō, -ere, *bend, turn.*

vērō [vērus], postpositive adv., *in truth, in fact, certainly, truly, to be sure, surely, assuredly; but in fact, but indeed, however.*

Vērōna, -ae, f., *Verona,* a city of Gallia Transpadana, famous as the birthplace of Catullus.

verrō, -ere, *sweep, brush, scour.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of vertō], *turn often, keep turning; handle, whirl about, turn over; upturn, disturb, vex, stir.*

versus, -ūs [vertō], m., *line, row; verse.*

versus [part. of vertō], adv., *turned in the direction of, toward, facing.*

vertex, -ticis [√ VERT], m., *whirl, eddy, whirlpool, vortex; highest point, summit; top of the head.*

vertīgō, -ginis [vertō], f., *a turning round, whirling.*

vertō, vertere, vertī, versus [√ VERT], *turn, turn up, turn back; direct; turn over; ply, drive; change, alter, transform; overthrow, destroy.*

vērum [vērus], adv., *but in truth, but, notwithstanding, yet.*

vērus, -a, -um, *true, real, actual, genuine; truthful, veracious;* as a subst., **vērum, -ī,** n., *truth, reality, fact.*

vesper, -erī or **-eris** [same as Hesperus], m., *evening-star; evening, even, eve; evening-sky, west, occident.*

Vesta, -ae, f., *Vesta*, daughter of Saturn and Ops, goddess of the hearth and the household; the vestal virgins were charged with maintaining the fire in her temple.

Vestālis, -is [Vesta], f., *priestess of Vesta, vestal virgin.*

vester, -tra, -trum [vōs], *your, yours, of you.*

vestīgium, -ī [vestīgō], n., *footstep, step, footprint; trace, mark, track.*

vestīgō, -āre, *follow in the track of, track.*

vestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [vestis], *cover with a garment, dress, clothe, array, attire, adorn.*

vestis, -is, f., *covering for the body, clothes, clothing, attire; carpet, rug, tapestry.*

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *not suffer, not permit, oppose, forbid, prohibit.*

vetus, veteris, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years; former, earlier.*

vetustās, -ātis [vetus], f., *old age, age; antiquity.*

vetustus, -a, -um [vetus], *aged, old, ancient, of long standing.*

via, -ae [√VEH], f., *way, highway, road, path, street; march, journey.*

viātor, -ōris [via], m., *wayfarer, traveler.*

vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *set in tremulous motion, brandish, shake, vibrate; wield, throw, hurl; quiver, tremble; glitter, glimmer.*

vīcīnia, -ae [vīcīnus], f., *neighborhood, nearness, vicinity.*

vīcīnus, -a, -um [vīcus, *row of houses*], *of the neighborhood, near, neighboring, in the vicinity.*

(**vicis**), **-is,** f., *change, interchange, alternation, succession;* **in vicēs,** *in turn, by turns.*

victima, -ae [vincō], f., *beast for sacrifice, sacrifice, victim.*

victor, -ōris [vincō], m., *conqueror, victor;* as an adj., *victorious.*

victrīx, -īcis [victor], f., *she that is victorious, conqueress;* as an adj., *victorious.*

vīctus, -ūs [vīvō], m., *that which sustains life, sustenance, nourishment, victuals.*

videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus [√VID], *see, discern, perceive; look at, observe; understand; consider, think, reflect upon;* pass., *seem, appear.*

viduus, -a, -um, *spouseless, mateless, widowed;* as a subst., **vidua, -ae,** f., *widow.*

viētus, -a, -um [part. of vieō, *bend*], *bent together, shriveled, withered, wrinkled.*

vigeō, -ēre, -uī, *be lively, be vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom, be strong.*

vigil, -lis [vigeō], adj., *awake, on the watch, alert; restless, active.*

vigilāx, -ācis [vigilō], adj., *watchful, restless.*

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vigil], *watch, keep awake, not sleep, be wakeful; watch through.*

vīgintī [√DVI], indecl. adj., *twenty.*

vigor, -ōris [vigeō], m., *liveliness, activity, force, vigor.*

vīlis, -e, *of small price, of little value, cheap; poor, common, mean, worthless; base, vile.*

vīlla, -ae, f., *country-house, farm, villa.*

villōsus, -a, -um [villus], *hairy, shaggy, rough.*

villus, -ī [vellus], m., *tuft of hair, shaggy hair.*

vīmen, -minis [vieō, *bend*], n., *pliant twig, switch, withe, osier.*

vinciō, vincīre, vinxī, vinctus, *bind, fetter, tie, fasten; surround, encircle.*

vinclum, syncopated form of **vinculum.**

vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus, *conquer, get the better of, defeat, subdue, be victorious; overwhelm, prevail over; overcome.*

vinculum, -ī [vinciō], n., *means of binding, fastening, band, rope, cord, fetter;* pl., *fetters, bonds.*

vindex, -dicis [vīs + √ DIC], m. and f., *maintainer, defender, protector, deliverer, champion; avenger, punisher.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindex], *claim as one's own, demand, claim, assume; defend, save; avenge, revenge, punish.*

vīnētum, -ī [vīnum], n., *vineyard.*

vīnum, -ī [vieō, *bend*], n., *wine.*

viola, -ae, f., *violet, gilly-flower.*

violēns, -entis [vīs], adj., *impetuous, furious, violent.*

violentia, -ae [violentus], f., *violence, vehemence, impetuosity, ferocity, fury.*

violentus, -a, -um [vīs], *forcible, violent, vehement, impetuous, boisterous.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vīs], *treat with violence, injure, dishonor, outrage, violate; invade, profane.*

vīpera, -ae, f., *viper, adder, snake, serpent.*

vīpereus, -a, -um [vīpera], *of a viper, of a serpent; bearing serpents, covered with snakes.*

vir, virī, m., *male person, adult male, man; hero; soldier; husband.*

virāgō, -ginis [vir], f., *man-like woman, female warrior, heroine.*

virga, -ae, f., *slender green branch, twig, sprout; staff, cane, wand.*

virgineus, -a, -um [virgō], *of a maiden, of a virgin, maidenly, virgin.*

virginitās, -ātis [virgō], f., *maidenhood.*

virgō, -ginis, f., *maid, maiden, virgin; young woman, girl.*

viridis, -e [vireō, *be green*], *green; fresh, blooming.*

virīlis, -e [vir], *of a man, like a man, manly, masculine, virile.*

virtūs, -ūtis [vir], f., *manliness, manhood; strength, vigor; bravery, courage; excellence, virtue.*

vīrus, -ī, n., *poison, venom, virus.*

vīs, vīs, f., *strength, force, vigor, power, energy, virtue; violence;* pl., **vīrēs, -ium,** *strength.*

vīscus, -ceris, n., usually pl., *inner parts of the body, internal organs, viscera, entrails; heart, bowels, vitals, life.*

vīsitō, -āre, -āvī [freq. of vīsō], *go to see, visit.*

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, vīsus [freq. of videō], *look at attentively, view, behold, survey; go to see, visit.*

vīsus, -ūs [videō], m., *a looking, look, act of seeing, power of sight, vision; appearance, apparition.*

vīta, -ae [for vīvita from vīvō], f., *life; way of life.*

vitiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vitium], *make faulty, injure, spoil, mar, taint, corrupt, infect, vitiate, defile.*

vitiōsus, -a, -um [vitium], *full of faults, faulty.*

vītis, -is [vieō, *bend*], f., *vine, grape-vine; vine-branch.*

vitium, -ī, n., *fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice; error, offense, crime.*

vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade.*

vitrum, -ī [√ VID], n., *glass.*

vitta, -ae [vieō, *bend*], f., *band, fillet, chaplet, head-band.*

vitulus, -ī, m., *male calf, bull-calf.*

vīvāx, -ācis [vīvō], adj., *tenacious of life, long-lived; vigorous.*

vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctus, *live, be alive, have life; last, endure, be remembered.*

vīvus, -a, -um [vīvō], *alive, living, having life; green, fresh, active; running* (of water).

vix, adv., *with difficulty, with much ado, hardly, scarcely, barely.*

vōcālis, -e [vōx], *uttering a voice, sounding, speaking, crying; singing, tuneful.*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [√ VOC], *call, summon, invoke, invite, incite, arouse.*

(**volātus, -ūs**) [volō], m., *a flying, flight.*

Volcānius, -a, -um [Volcānus], *of Vulcan, Vulcanian.*

Volcānus, -ī, m., *Vulcan,* the fire-god, son of Jupiter and Juno; by metonymy, *fire.*

volō, velle, voluī, *wish, want, will, purpose, be minded; demand, wish for, desire.*

volō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus, *fly; fly swiftly, speed, hasten.*

volūbilis, -e [volvō], *turned* or *turning round, spinning, whirling, circling, rolling.*

volucer, -cris, -cre [volō], *flying, winged;* as a subst., **volucris, -is**, f., *flying creature, bird;* **Volucrēs, -um**, f. pl., *The Birds,* title of a poem by Macer.

volūmen, -minis [volvō], n., *that which is rolled, coil, wreath, fold, eddy; revolution; book, volume.*

voluntās, -ātis [volō], f., *will, free-will, choice, desire, inclination; good will, favor, affection.*

voluptās, -ātis [volō], f., *satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.*

volūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of volvō], *roll, turn, twist; roll about, roll along; revolve, ponder, weigh, discuss.*

volvō, volvere, volvī, volūtus, *cause to revolve, roll, turn about, turn round; bring on, bring around.*

vōmer, -eris, m., *plowshare.*

vomō, -ere, -uī, -itus, *puke, spew, vomit; emit, discharge.*

vōtum, -ī [part. of voveō], n., *promise to a god, solemn pledge, vow; wish, desire, prayer.*

voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtus, *promise solemnly, pledge, vow, devote, consecrate; wish, desire, pray for.*

vōx, vōcis [√ voc], f., *voice, sound, tone, utterance, cry, call; word, speech, saying.*

vulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vulgus], *spread among the multitude, make common, put forth; divulge, circulate, report.*

vulgus, -ī, n., *mass, multitude, people, public; crowd.*

vulnus, -neris, n., *wound; blow, stroke, cut; injury, hole.*

vulpēs, -is, f., *fox.*

vultur, -uris, m., *vulture.*

vultus, -ūs, m., *expression of countenance, countenance, features, looks, air, mien, aspect; face, appearance.*

X

Xanthus, -ī, m., *Xanthus,* a river near Troy.

Z

Zacynthos, -ī, f., *Zacynthus,* an island in the Ionian Sea.

Zephyrus, -ī, m., *Zephyrus,* a gentle west wind, *zephyr, west wind.*

zōna, -ae, f., *woman's girdle, belt, zone; climatic region, zone.*

THE PLAN OF THE SERIES

THE different volumes of this Series have been prepared by practical teachers who have had actual experience in teaching Latin in secondary schools. Most of the text-books in Latin now in use were made by instructors in colleges and universities, and it is but natural that those who are out of touch with secondary education should not infrequently fail to produce good schoolbooks. The books of "Macmillan's Latin Series" are intended primarily for school use, and have the pupil rather than the teacher in view. They are not over-edited, and are not planned to win philological laurels for the editors.

To furnish material for so-called reading at sight, a portion of the text of each author has been printed with only such brief notes as are absolutely necessary to the understanding of the text. These notes are given on the same page with the text. This material can be used also for the rapid reading now generally recognized as a valuable substitute for sight-reading.

The typography and manufacture of the books have been no less a care than their contents. The type is large and clear, generously spaced and leaded; the paper of a dull tint restful to the eyes; the binding firm, but such as to allow the book to open flat. Maps, plans, and illustrations are numerous, and are chosen not for ornament, but for real illustration.

CICERO — Orations and Letters. Edited by R. A. VON MINCKWITZ, DeWitt Clinton High School, New York, and MARY E. WILDER, Central High School, Kansas City. *Ready this fall.*

COMMENTS

Carleton L. Brownson, *College of the City of New York.*

"I am sure it will rouse high anticipations for the usefulness of your Latin series. It is truly not 'over-edited,' — a most excellent feature in a school text-book, — and it contains many things which will assist the teacher in making a student think for himself; and this, after all, is the great object of all our teaching."

J. P. Cushing, *Head Master, Hillhouse High School, New Haven, Conn.*

"The series is well planned. The Nepos of Mr. Barss sets a high scholarly mark."

Jared W. Scudder, *Latin Master, Albany Academy, Albany, N. Y.*

"I think it is one of the handsomest schoolbooks I have ever seen. The impression it has made upon me thus far is exceedingly favorable."

Lyman R. Allen, *State Normal School, North Adams, Mass.*

"I am much pleased with the book. Its appearance is up to your usual standard, and its illustrations are far superior to any I can recall in any Latin text-book. I like also the author's work. While I believe that the gaining of a right attitude toward translation and Latin composition (the substitution of one known idiom for another) must depend mostly upon the teacher and only slightly upon the book, yet I think Mr. Barss has done much to help the teacher see and enforce this; his notes show frequently not the solution but how to reach it."

Frederic S. Shepherd, *Superintendent of Schools, Asbury Park, N. J.*

"The Nepos is a very attractive book, especially for sight-reading. The type is beautiful, the illustrations are excellent, and the notes adequate. The Exercises in Writing Latin appended are a very valuable feature."

Lila V. North, *Woman's College, Baltimore.*

"A beautiful book — a credit to the publishers. The type and paper are so clear, and the illustrations not only interesting but unusual, so that the book produces at first sight a desire to know it better. The notes, word-groups, and exercises I think both simple and valuable."

Everett W. Sawyer, *Associate Professor of Latin, Acadia College, Wolfville, N. S.*

"I have had the pleasure of examining the initial volume of Macmillan's Latin Series, *Cornelius Nepos, Twenty Lives,* by Mr. Barss. The book is a model of what a schoolbook may be made by the intelligent coöperation of publisher and editor. Usefulness, accurate scholarship, and attractiveness mark the book. It satisfies alike the book lover, the scholar, and the teacher. If the succeeding volumes of the series reach the same degree of excellence as that attained by Mr. Barss's Nepos, the series ought to have a wide use in preparatory schools."